

302 d 6
A N
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
HISTORY
OF THE

Principal STATES of EUROPE.

Begun by BARON PUEFENDORF:

Continued by Mr. DE LA MARTINIERE.

IMPROVED

By JOSEPH SAYER Serjeant at Law.

Nescire quid antequam natus sis acciderit id est semper esse Puerum.

Cic. de Orat.

In TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

A NEW EDITION revised and corrected.

L O N D O N:

Printed for A. WILDE, A. MILLAR, B. DOD, J. HINTON, J. RIVINGTON,
L. HAWES, W. CLARKE and R. COLLINS, W. JOHNSTON,
T. LONGMAN, and B. LAW. M.DCC.LXIV.

TO HIS
ROYAL HIGHNESS
PRINCE GEORGE



17

TO HIS
ROYAL HIGHNESS,
PRINCE GEORGE.

S I R,

THE established Reputation of the original Author, and the Figure made by the Continuer of this Introduction in the learned World, will it is humbly hoped in some Measure excuse the Presumption of addressing it to your ROYAL HIGHNESS; and this will further be excused by the Nature of the Subject.

HISTORY the Mirrour of past Times is more peculiarly the Concern of Princes. In this, if not sullied by the Breath of Prejudice, nor obscured by the Flaws of Partiality, the Actions of the Oppressors of their Fellow-Creatures appear, as they justly ought, most horrid, most detestable. On the

DEDICATION.

contrary, such Princes as have been indeed Fathers of their People are herein represented, that others may be excited to an Imitation of their Godlike Qualities, in the most amiable Forms; and their Images, which will be reflected down to the latest Posterity, will from Time to Time be more and more admired.

MAY all the Virtues of your Illustrious House center in your ROYAL HIGHNESS: But especially may that Freedom from false Ambition, and that Easiness of Access, which so remarkably adorn your Royal Father, strike deep Root in your tender Breast. Alas! what Uneasinesses, what Misfortunes to themselves; what Miseries to Nations arise from the ambitious Views of Princes? And Easiness of Access is in Princes a most endearing Virtue: The Ears of such as are thereof possessed being like Heaven's Gates always open to the Prayers of their Subjects; and they delight in nothing so much as in granting their reasonable Requests.

THIS last Virtue, besides being infinitely beneficial to the Governed, is moreover of the utmost Importance to Governors. How many, who might otherwise have passed for good Princes, have suffered their Confidence and Authority to be engrossed and abused by Favourites, Juntos or Parties; who under the
Pre-

DEDICATION.

v
vi

Pretence of Zeal for their Master's Interest, when nothing was intended but the Gratification of their own Lust of Riches and Power, have laid Load after Load upon their Fellow-Subjects. This has by Degrees alienated the Minds of Subjects from their Sovereigns; and some Princes have been so deceived or blinded, as not to see the Mistake until their Ruin was inevitable.

THAT Flatterers the Disgrace of human Nature, the Curse and often the Bane of Princes, may be ever far from your ROYAL HIGHNESS; that your Soul may be betimes fired with the Love of every heroic Virtue; and that you may for a long Time be an Honour and Blessing to your Country; is the ardent Wish and earnest Prayer of,

YOUR ROYAL HIGHNESS'S

Most dutiful,

Most obedient,

And most humble Servant,

CLARE,
1748.

J. SAYER.

BARON PUFFENDORF'S
P R E F A C E

I T being allowed by the learned that History
is a most useful as well as pleasant study
and particularly so to those who are intended for
publick Employment, Young Gentlemen of Ex-
cellent Talents, who are to apply themselves there-
to, when young, should have their Memory first
Time in the best Manner. It is necessary to be
taught, and such as have no other Method will
not make any considerable Progress in the other
Sciences.
Some of the ancient Philosophers are looked upon as
Schools, and for that reason some think this Pre-
face they should be of Opinion to always begin
with: But it seems to be a great Mistake in
those to whom the Education is given, to con-
sider to neglect the History of their Times.
For it is true that young Gentlemen of great Talents
despise that Study, and will not be weary of
it, it is necessary in our Country for them, and es-
pecially for such as are to be employed in
Affairs of State, who are to be acquainted with the
History of their own and the neighbouring Na-
tions, that to be able to give Advice, and to
make a good Use of any Opportunity that may
offer.
In order to render the Study of History
the Study of History, which is the most
from the History of the World, and the
Virtues of the Passions, which are the
I am, my Dear, Your most Obedient Servant,
Baron Puffendorf.

BARON PUFFENDORF'S

P R E F A C E.

IT being allowed by the learned that History is a most useful as well as pleasant Study, and particularly so to those who are intended for publick Employments, young Gentlemen of Family should be exhorted to apply themselves thereto while young; because their Memory is at that Time in its full Vigour. It is moreover to be feared, that such as have no Relish for History will not make any considerable Progress in the other Sciences.

Some of the antient Historians are indeed read in Schools, and so far from condemning this Practice they should in my Opinion be always begun with: But it seems to be a great Mistake in those to whom the Education of Youth is committed to neglect the History of later Times; for if it be true that young Persons ought to understand those Things most which will be most useful, it is certainly more proper for them, and especially for such as are likely to be employed in Affairs of State, to understand well the modern History of their own and the neighbouring Nations, than to be ever so great Masters of *Cornelius Nepos*, *Curtius* or any other of the Antient Historians.

In order to remove the Difficulties that obstruct the Study of History, which arise principally from the Extensiveness of the Subject and the Variety of the Languages in which it is written, I not many Years ago drew up, for the Use of some young *Swedish* Gentlemen my Pupils, a compendious History of such States as had any Con-

nexion with the Kingdom of *Sweden*. This at first quite a rough Sketch was designed only for their private Improvement: But Copies thereof having fallen into divers Hands, I had Reason to fear that some Bookseller would, as it has happened to many others, publish it without my Consent or Knowledge. Hereupon notwithstanding the multiplicity of Business at that Time upon my Hands I revised it; and having made it somewhat more perfect chose rather to publish it myself, than suffer a surreptitious Copy thereof to be published. These Considerations will I hope dispose the Reader to judge favourably of a Work, which was not intended for Men advanced in Learning, but adapted to the Apprehensions and Capacities of young Persons; whom I was willing to induce, by thus paving the Way and giving them as it were a Relish of the Subject, to search farther into History.

As I have in the general taken the History of every State from its own Historians, the Reader ought not to be surprized, if he sometimes meets with a Disagreement in the different Accounts of the same Transaction: For as Historians have usually a Partiality to their respective Countries this could not be avoided, except, which was not my Province, I had taken upon myself to decide or reconcile all such Differences.

For the Sake of giving a clearer View of the History of every State I have, without designedly flattering or undervaluing any one, added such Observations as have been usually made upon the Nature of its Soil, the Manners of its Inhabitants, its Strength, the Form of its Government, and its Interest with regard to other States. The Design of these is to incite in young Gentlemen a

Curiosity

Curiosity to inquire when they travel, or when they converse with Men of Experience, into such Things. What I have said of the Interest of States must be understood as applicable chiefly to the Time when this Book was composed. It must be confessed, that the Knowledge of this is not so easily to be attained by young Persons as by those of riper Years: Yet I could not pass it by; for unless the Interest of a State be understood, no good Judgment can be formed whether its Affairs are well administred.

It is proper for the Assistance of young Persons in this Particular to observe, that the Interest of a State may be divided into its imaginary and real Interest. The former of these, which I take to consist in aiming at universal Monarchy, a Monopoly, or some other Thing of the like Kind, can never be pursued by a Prince without infinite Expence and Destruction to his Subjects; and besides that no solid Benefit would arise therefrom if it should succeed, the Attempt at any one of these would certainly fail: It being for the Interest of all other States to oppose it with all their Might. *Num si vos omnibus imperare vultis sequitur ut omnes servitutem accipiant?* In other Words, *Is there any Reason that because you would be Masters of all Men all should submit tamely to your Yoke?* The other or real Interest of a State is to be considered as permanent or temporary. The former of these depends upon the Situation of its Dominions, its Constitution and the Disposition of its People: The latter upon the Strength or Weakness of the neighbouring States. An Alteration in either of these must vary the temporary Interest of such State; and hence it happens, that it is at some Times prudent in order to preserve the Ballance of Power for one State to assist

Baron PUFFENDORF's Preface.

assist another, which it is at other Times equally prudent to join against.

As the temporary Interest of a State must one would think be in the general obvious, it may be asked, how it comes to pass that such great and pernicious Mistakes are so frequently made therein? One Answer is, that the Persons, in whom the supreme Power is vested, are sometimes quite ignorant of the true Interests of their respective States; or which is still worse that they are entirely governed by their Passions, or by those of some Favourites. It likewise happens, where the Administration of Affairs is committed to Ministers, that these do not in many Cases see what is most proper to be pursued; or that they prefer their own private Interest to that of the State; or, which too often happens, that being split into Factions they are more intent upon ruining their Rivals than serving their Country.

Upon the whole it appears that, although the temporary Interest of a State be for the most Part obvious, no good Judgment can be formed whether this will be pursued, without knowing the Capacities, Inclinations, Caprices and private Views, of those who have the Management of its Affairs; for it sometimes happens, that a State in itself weak is made respectable by the Prudence of its Directors: And on the contrary, a Nation naturally powerful is frequently brought by the weak or wicked Conduct of those who sit at the Helm into a most contemptible Condition. The Knowledge of these, which is quite necessary to all who have the Care of the foreign Affairs of a State, must as the Scenes are often changed in Courts be very difficult to acquire; because it is only to be learned by Observation, or from Men who are well acquainted therewith.

Mr.

P R E F A C E.

'Some of these, as the Chapters of *Sardinia, Naples and Sicily, Prussia, Genoa, Tuscany, the Pope's Dominions, Venice and Turkey*, which are too considerable States to be omitted in a Book of this Kind, are retained : But as the Design was that the present Edition should be conformable to the Baron's Plan, it has been thought proper to omit the Chapters of *Lorrain, Parma, Placentia, Mantua, Modena, Malta, the House of Radziwil, Geneva, Hungary, Bobemia* and the *German Princes*. Several of these are not of Consequence enough to have Place in a Book which professes to treat only of the principal States of *Europe* :

and the History of some other States, or at least the Modern part thereof, which have lost their Independency, is interwoven with that of the State to which they are at this Time subject. The Memoirs of the House of *Radziwil* are foreign to the Subject; and as the principal Actions of the *German* Princes are mentioned in the Chapter of *Germany*, it was neither necessary nor proper to continue Chapters, which contain very little more than the Genealogy of their respective Families. As to the Interest of the respective States, which is in divers altered since the Baron's Time, Mr. *Martiniere's* Opinion is in the general adhered to: But in some Instances, where this seemed to be misunderstood, the Liberty has been taken of differing from him.

Perfpicuity and Brevity have been principally aimed at: Yet no Pains have been spared to make the Style correct, and as elegant as the Nature of the Subject where Transitions are so frequent would admit. It is feared that many Faults will be discovered in the Style: But it is at the same Time hoped, that the Declaration of having endeavoured to come up to the Purity and Beauty of the *English* Language will procure more Indulgence from the judicious Reader, than an Affectation of having been regardless of those Things, in which the Publick has a Right to expect from every Author the utmost Care.

The Freedom taken with Mr. *Martiniere's* Edition may perhaps be thought too great: But this is in a great Measure if not altogether justified by the following Passage in his Preface. *Il seroit à souhaiter que dans la Suite quelqu'un prenant cet Ouvrage, tant du Baron Puffendorf que de moi, remaniât le tout, & lui donnât une Forme assez parfaite*

*faite pour en faire un Livre classique en Faveur de
jeuns Gens, qui doivent avoir une Teinture de l'His-
toire.* In other Words: It is to be wished that some
Person would hereafter take it upon him to revise
this Work, as well Baron Puffendorf's Part as
mine, and give it such a Degree of Perfection as to
make it a classical Book for the use of young Persons,
who ought by all Means to have some Knowledge
in History. The Design was to make it such a
Book: How far this is executed must be submitted
to the Reader's Judgment.

C O N -

CONTENTS

OF THE

FIRST VOLUME

CHAP. I. OF THE NATURE OF THE SUBJECT	Page 1
II. OF THE HISTORY OF THE SUBJECT	15
III. OF THE PRINCIPLES OF THE SUBJECT	35
IV. OF THE APPLICATION OF THE SUBJECT	55
V. OF THE CONSEQUENCES OF THE SUBJECT	75
VI. OF THE REMEDIES OF THE SUBJECT	95
VII. OF THE PREVENTION OF THE SUBJECT	115
VIII. OF THE CURE OF THE SUBJECT	135

C O N T E N T S

O F T H E

F I R S T V O L U M E .

C HAP. I. Of the <i>ancient Empires</i> , Page 1	
II. Of <i>Spain</i> ,	21
III. Of <i>Portugal</i> ,	120
IV. Of <i>Great-Britain</i> ,	142
V. Of <i>France</i> ,	216
VI. Of the <i>United Provinces</i> ,	310
VII. Of the <i>German Empire</i> ,	345
VIII. Of <i>Swisserland</i> ,	399

A N

C O N T E N T S

O F T H E

F I R S T V O L U M E

CHAP. I. Of the Nature and Extent of the Jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery	1
CHAP. II. Of the Office and Powers of the Chancellor	15
CHAP. III. Of the Office and Powers of the Masters of the Court	120
CHAP. IV. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerks of the Court	215
CHAP. V. Of the Office and Powers of the Solicitors at Law	240
CHAP. VI. Of the Office and Powers of the Attorneys at Law	260
CHAP. VII. Of the Office and Powers of the Proctors at Law	280
CHAP. VIII. Of the Office and Powers of the Agents at Law	300
CHAP. IX. Of the Office and Powers of the Pleaders at Law	320
CHAP. X. Of the Office and Powers of the Advocates at Law	340
CHAP. XI. Of the Office and Powers of the Judges at Law	360
CHAP. XII. Of the Office and Powers of the Justices at Law	380
CHAP. XIII. Of the Office and Powers of the Sheriffs at Law	400
CHAP. XIV. Of the Office and Powers of the Coroners at Law	420
CHAP. XV. Of the Office and Powers of the Constables at Law	440
CHAP. XVI. Of the Office and Powers of the Watchmen at Law	460
CHAP. XVII. Of the Office and Powers of the Beadle at Law	480
CHAP. XVIII. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Peace at Law	500
CHAP. XIX. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Assizes at Law	520
CHAP. XX. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Prison at Law	540
CHAP. XXI. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Hospital at Law	560
CHAP. XXII. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Church at Law	580
CHAP. XXIII. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the University at Law	600
CHAP. XXIV. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the City at Law	620
CHAP. XXV. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the County at Law	640
CHAP. XXVI. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Parish at Law	660
CHAP. XXVII. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Ward at Law	680
CHAP. XXVIII. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Hamlet at Law	700
CHAP. XXIX. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Tithing at Law	720
CHAP. XXX. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Hundred at Law	740
CHAP. XXXI. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Shire at Law	760
CHAP. XXXII. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Kingdom at Law	780
CHAP. XXXIII. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Empire at Law	800
CHAP. XXXIV. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the World at Law	820
CHAP. XXXV. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Universe at Law	840
CHAP. XXXVI. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Creation at Law	860
CHAP. XXXVII. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Nature at Law	880
CHAP. XXXVIII. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Essence at Law	900
CHAP. XXXIX. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Substance at Law	920
CHAP. XL. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Quality at Law	940
CHAP. XLI. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Quantity at Law	960
CHAP. XLII. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Measure at Law	980
CHAP. XLIII. Of the Office and Powers of the Clerk of the Weight at Law	1000

is
v
v
k
S
th
fi
of
en

F
by
po
at
th
C
w

AN INTRODUCTION

TO THE HISTORY of the principal Kingdoms and States of *Europe*.

CHAP. I.

*Of the ancient Empires, and particularly of
the Roman, on the Ruins of which many new
Kingdoms and States were formed.*

AT the first peopling of the World every Father had an uncontrolled Power in his own Family; and it is probable that no civil Government was constituted before the Flood; for it is scarce credible, that there could have been such an universal and monstrous Depravity of Manners as to provoke the Almighty to drown the whole Species, if Mankind had been subject to Laws and Governors. This Supposition is moreover confirmed by the Consideration, that although Men have at all Times had the same Passions and Propensities, they have not since the Formation of civil Societies been in the General guilty of such enormous Crimes as before existed.

*Of the first
State of Man-
kind.*

The Disputes and Quarrels betwixt neighbouring Families, which could be decided no other Way than by force, was perhaps the first Inducement, for it appears that the paternal Power continued for some Time after the Flood, to the forming of civil Societies. As the World moreover grew populous, there were of Course many Villains; and as a Combination of these was sufficient to ruin any single Family, it became ne-

*The Origin of
CIVIL SOCI-
ETIES.*

cessary for several Families to unite for their mutual Defence. The better to execute the Designs of these small Societies, which at first consisted perhaps of a few neighbouring Families that could conveniently assist each other, it was proper that some one or more, whose Wisdom and Courage were conspicuous, should have the Direction of their Affairs; and to prevent Divisions among themselves that all Matters in Dispute should be referred to his or their Decision. It is likewise probable, that when any Number of them agreed to seek out new Habitations they chose a Leader from amongst themselves, to whom the Care of the Expedition and of settling themselves in some neighbouring Country was committed. Hence it appears, that the most ancient Form of civil Government was what *Aristotle* calls *Heroical*. It is not however to be imagined, although for the good of themselves they might lodge the executive Part thereof in the Hands of one or more, whose Authority was considerable enough to give Weight to his or their Orders, that the Fathers of Families, who before had the whole Power, should at once divest themselves of all Share in the Government.

*The first State
not easily to be
determined.*

At what Time the first Civil Society in the World was formed it is hard to determine, or which ought to be looked upon as the most Ancient; for although the *Assyrian* is commonly reckoned the first Monarchy, it does not follow that it was the first Civil Society. Nay it is evident from the Account we have of the Wars of the first *Assyrian* Monarchs, that there were at that Time other States. As other human Inventions do not presently come to Perfection, so it is probable that the first Civil Societies were rude and imperfect; and that Laws and other Regulations necessary for the carrying on of Civil Government were by Degrees made. It is likewise plain that they were small, since the further one looks back into History the more independent States are to be found; which in Process of Time were either united together, or the less powerful States were subdued by the more powerful ones.

*Of the ASSY-
RIAN Empire.*

The *Assyrian* is generally allowed to be the most Ancient of the larger Monarchies. The best Reason that can perhaps be given for this is, that this Part of the World was first peopled: For it follows of Course that

Of the ANCIENT EMPIRES.

3

that the first Civil Society was here formed; and it is much easier for a Society that is already established to conquer a neighbouring one in its Infancy, than for a new feeble State, whose Members are under a Necessity of tilling the Ground or else must starve, to subdue the older One. The vast Armies employed by *Ninus* and *Semiramis* in conquering very distant Countries do indeed render the common Chronology and History of the first Times a little suspected; but without entering minutely into this Matter, which is not our Business at present, it may easily be conceived that when any one State had subdued divers others, it might, with the Addition these would make to its Strength extend its Conquests a great Way. Amongst other Methods made Use of by the *Assyrian* Monarchs to keep the many Nations of which their vast Empire consisted in Awe, the two following were the most remarkable. They were in the first Place seldom seen by any except their favourite Ministers, which made the People entertain a Kind of Veneration for their Persons as if they were more than Men; and in the second a large Army sufficient to strike Terror both at Home and Abroad, of which some trusty General had the Command, was always quartered near the Place of their Residence. This Army composed of a certain Number from every Province was disbanded every Year, and a new one was raised. By this Means a great many from all Parts of the Empire had in Process of Time an Opportunity of seeing and admiring the Grandeur and Power of their King; and it was thereby put out of any General's Power so to ingratiate himself with the Army as to endanger the Empire. The Ruin of this Empire under *Sardanapalus* was not so much owing to his Effeminacy as to the Inactivity of several preceding Kings, who by giving themselves up to Voluptuousness had lost their Authority amongst the People. This furnished the Governors of Provinces with an Opportunity of increasing their Power; and at length two of them, *Arbaces* Governor of *Media* and the Governor of *Babylon*, assumed the Sovereignty of their respective Provinces, which afterwards became Part of the *Persian* Empire.

Cyrus the Founder of the *Persian* Monarchy joined the great Part of lesser *Asia* to the Kingdoms of *Media* and *Babylon*.
Of the PERSIAN Empire.

Babylon. Amongst other wise Institutions this Prince built Castles in all the Provinces where he had Governors, and gave the Command of these to Officers of no great Rank; who were not to obey any Orders from the respective Governors but to receive their Orders immediately from the King. This had a great Tendency to preserve the Peace of the Monarchy; for without the Connivance of these Commandants, who were so many Spies on their Conduct, the Governors could not carry any ambitious Design into Execution. On the other Hand nothing was to be feared from the Commandants; for a Combination of many of them would not, as they were of low Condition and their Power was much limited, have been sufficient to form any considerable Party against the King. The Kingdom of *Egypt* was annexed by *Cambyfes* to this Empire, but some Attempts made afterwards to extend it further failed. The Design of the same *Cambyfes* to subdue *Æthiopia* came to nought; nor had *Darius Hydaspes* any better Success in his Enterprize against the *Scythians*. The Successors of *Xerxes*, warned by the shameful Issue of his *Grecian* Expedition, instead of attacking the *Grecian* States took the Advantage of their Divisions; and by making it a Rule to assist the weaker ones kept them always together by the Ears. Being at length tired and exhausted with Intestine Wars, the *Greeks* were glad to accept the Proposals of Peace offered by *Persia*; which although seemingly reasonable, for every City was to be free and independent, were calculated to prevent their attempting for the future any Thing of Consequence. Notwithstanding all this Precaution the *Persian* Empire was ruined by *Macedonia* an inconsiderable Part of *Greece*. Its Ruin must however in some Measure be imputed to the Imprudence and Negligence of its own Monarchs. Had these attended properly to the growing Power of *Philip* and *Alexander* his Son, they would, as it had been a Maxim with their Predecessors to do, have stirred up whatever the Expence of it had been the other States, and by this Means have cut out Work enough for these Warlike Princes at Home: But being enervated by Luxury, and having too mean an Opinion of other Nations, they drew upon themselves their own Destruction.

Greece in ancient Times was divided into many Com-Of *GREECE*.
monwealths, every one of which had its peculiar Laws.

In Proceſs of Time the City of *Athens*, whose Inha-Of *ATHENS*,
bitants ſurpaſſed the other Greeks in Underſtanding,
Civility of Manners, and the Love of Arts and Sciences,
gained the Aſcendancy; and its Glory was greatly encreaſed
by the brave and prudent Conduſt of the *Athenians* in
the *Persian Wars*. The commodious Port of *Pyræum*
being afterwards annexed to this City it acquired im-
menſe Riches by Trade; and its naval Strength became
conſiderable enough to ſubdue the Iſlands in the *Archi-
pelago* and the Coaſt of leſſer *Asia*. Elated by this
Succeſs the *Athenians* grew overbearing and wanted to
be Maſters of *Greece*. This being perceived a Confe-
deracy headed by the *Spartans*, who could not bear to
ſee the Pride of the *Athenians*, was entered into againſt
them by the *Peloponneſians* and other States. After a
long War, in which the *Athenians* behaved bravely, they
were routed in *Sicilia*; which with the Loſs ſuſtained
by their Fleet on the *Thracian* Coaſt entirely ruined
their Affairs. *Athens* was afterwards taken, and the
Spartans eſtabliſhed in it thirty Governors who carried
it with a very high Hand. Their Tyranny becoming
inſupportable they were at length expelled by *Thraſibu-
lus*; and the City recovered itſelf a little, but never
could arrive at its ancient Grandeur. Thus the *Athe-
nians* by graſping at too much, for as their whole Num-
ber was not more than 10,000 it was ſcarce poſſible for
them to ſupport themſelves in large Conqueſts, loſt all.
And indeed, as the Loſs of a Battle or two commonly
ruins ſuch States, it is much more for their Intereſt to
mind Trade and the Security of themſelves than to at-
tempt any Thing againſt their Neighbours.

Next to *Athens* *Sparta* was the moſt famous City of Of *SPARTA*.
Greece, its Inhabitants being by the wiſe Laws and Se-
verity of Manners introduced by *Lycurgus* fitted for war-
like Atchievements. While the *Spartans* adhered to
the former of theſe they were able to defend themſelves
againſt all other States; and while as a Conſequence of
the latter a noble Contempt of Riches prevailed amongſt
them, they had no Thought of diſturbſing any of their
Neighbours. Aiming afterwards at vaſt Things they
found a wide Difference betwixt defending themſelves
and ſubduing powerful States. Not content with van-

quishing the *Athenians* and becoming Masters of *Greece*, the *Spartans* conceived Hope of conquering *Persia*; but their General *Agésilas* was scarce landed before they found it necessary to recall him for the Defence of themselves against the other States of *Greece*, who being jealous of their Greatness and spirited up by the King of *Persia* had taken Arms against them. The *Spartan* Fleet was afterwards worsted by *Canon*; and being themselves defeated at the Battle of *Leuctra* by *Epamónidas* they had much ado to defend their own Walls.

Of THEBES.

While *Epamónidas* who commanded the *Thebans* against the *Spartans* lived, the City of *Thebes* was by his Wisdom and Valour raised to a great Pitch of Glory; but it afterwards returned to its former State and was in the End ruined by *Alexander*.

Of the MACEDONIAN Empire.

Macedonia, inconsiderable in itself and exposed to the Incurfions of the *Thracians* and other barbarous Nations, was before *Philip's* Time looked upon as the most despicable of the *Grecian* States: Yet by the military Prowess of two succeeding Kings it became so powerful, that it conquered great Part of the World. After chastising the neighbouring Nations who were much addicted to Robberies *Philip* entertained the Thought of making himself the Head of *Greece*. In order to this, for notwithstanding their ancient Glory was lost they would if united have been too much for the *Macedonians*, he made it his Study to foment Quarrels betwixt the different States. Being hereby weakened and rendered averse to the helping of each other, he by attacking one after another before they were aware of it became too powerful for them all.

Character of PHILIP.

This Prince, who laid the Foundation of the *Macedonian* Empire, was well qualified for contriving and executing vast Designs. His Judgment was quick and penetrating, and the Thirst of Glory was strong in him. He would if possible find out a fair Colour for his Actions; but in Case of Necessity would stick at nothing to carry his Point. He was so great a Master of his own Passions that no Body could know his Design; and at the same Time would insinuate so artfully as to find out if it was possible to do it the Intention of another. Under the Pretence of Friendship to two Parties at Difference he would betray both; and he would if it could be done set such as were Friends at Variance,

riance. He could talk seriously or merrily; and spared for no Expence that was necessary to the carrying on of his Purposes. He was a consummate General and had made his Men such good Soldiers, that the *Macedonian Phalanx* invented by him was terrible even to the *Romans*. He always headed and exercised his own Troops, and took Care to see them punctually paid. Being arrived at the utmost pitch of military Greatness, he was proclaimed with the Consent of all the States General of *Greece* against the *Persians*; but while he was preparing for an Expedition against *Persia*, he was assassinated and left the carrying of it into Execution to his Son *Alexander*.

The History of this Prince justly surnamed the Great, *Success of* who with an Army of not more than 30,000 Men sub- *ALEXAN-*dued vast Kingdoms, and carried his victorious Arms *DER.* from the *Helleſpont* to the *Indies*, is scarce to be paralleled. This surprising Progress is next to the Providence of Almighty God, upon which the Duration of every Empire depends, to be ascribed to the personal Bravery of *Alexander* and to the Goodness of his Troops; which being composed of chosen and experienced Men always fell on with such Vigour, that no new raised Troops how numerous soever they were could stand against them. It should however be observed, that *Darius* was guilty of a great Mistake in consoling to an Engagement with *Alexander*; for besides that his Troops were raw and undisciplined, it had been always found that the *Greeks* were much superior in a pitched Battle to the *Persians*. His Business was to have lengthened out the War; and in the mean Time by cutting off his Supplies and other Stratagems of War to have brought *Alexander* into such Difficulties, that his Army must either have retreated or fought at a great Disadvantage. As this Prince, whom Peace and Luxury had enervated and insatuated, did moreover neglect to cause a Diversion at Home, for the *Greeks* who envied *Alexander's* Greatness might easily have been excited to this, nothing less than his Ruin and that of the *Persian* Empire were to be expected. By the sudden and untimely Death of *Alexander* the Fruit of this glorious Expedition was entirely lost. His Children being young were not only robbed of their Father's hereditary Kingdom; but such Contests arose amongst his Generals, that the conquered Nations were

for a long Time exposed to all the Miseries of War. It must indeed be allowed that sudden Greatness is seldom lasting, and that the keeping of Conquests is more difficult than the making of them; nor could a firm Union betwixt so many Nations have been brought about without much Time and the utmost Prudence. It was therefore necessary for *Alexander*, it being impossible for a Handful of *Macedonians* to keep such great Numbers in Awe, to treat the conquered with Tenderneſs, that they might be sensible of no Change but that of having a better King. He knew this very well, and notwithstanding the Censures of some Authors was certainly right in marrying the dead King's Daughter, and in conforming to the Habit and Manners of the *Persians*: For it was not to be supposed that they should consent to the Introduction of the *Macedonian* Laws and Customs. It is impossible to say what the Event would have been; but it is probable that if *Alexander*, who besides being liberal, brave and endowed with uncommon greatness of Soul was a Prince of singular Prudence, had lived or left a Son capable of succeeding him, the *Persians* would have continued easy under their Subjection to his Family.

*The Division
and Ruin of
the MACEDONIAN
Empire.*

Upon the Death of *Alexander* his Generals thought themselves too great to obey, nor was the Authority of *Aridæus* who poor Man! had only the Name of King sufficient to keep so many ambitious Men, of whom each thought himself entitled to the Whole or Part of the Empire, in Awe. After a long and bloody War in which divers of the Competitors were slain, three Kingdoms, viz. those of *Macedonia*, *Syria* and *Egypt* were erected. As to that Part of the *Persian* Empire which lay East of the River *Euphrates* the *Macedonians* were driven from it, and it became Part of a new Empire called the *Parthian* Empire. In Process of Time *Philip* King of *Macedonia* attempted to make himself Master of *Greece*: But the Commonwealth of *Rome* then grown considerable thought proper to interpose, lest he should by the Addition this would have made to his Power become formidable to *Rome*. A League being hereupon entered into by the *Romans* with the Cities of *Greece* *Philip* was driven back into *Macedonia*, and the Cities of *Greece* were restored to their ancient State of Independency. This not only divided
and

and consequently made the Power of *Greece* less dangerous to *Rome*: But as it endeared the *Romans* to the *Greeks*, who looked upon them as their Deliverers, it paved the Way for their future Conquests on this Side. In the Time of *Perseus* the Kingdom of *Macedonia* was entirely subdued by the *Romans*. *Syria* had afterwards the same Fate; and which compleated the Ruin of the *Macedonian* Empire, the Kingdom of *Egypt* was at Length brought by the Emperor *Augustus Caesar*, who defeated *Cleopatra* together with his Rival *Mark Antony*, under the *Roman* Power.

Before we speak of *Rome* it is proper to say something Of CAR-
of *Carthage*, which for a long Time contended with THAGE.
Rome for the Superiority. This City admirably well situated for Trade, having thereby acquired immense Riches, became so populous and powerful, as to make great Part of *Africa* tributary. Not content with this it sent vast Armies into *Sicily*, *Sardinia* and *Spain*, which by giving Umbrage to the *Romans* laid the Foundation of the Wars that ensued betwixt the two Republicks. In the two first the *Carthaginians* defended themselves with great Bravery; but in the last for nothing less would satisfy the *Romans* they were entirely ruined. It was a great Mistake in these People to conceive a Design of making large Conquests; whereas if they had consulted their own true Interest a few Lands for the Support of themselves, and some Sea Ports in *Sicily* and *Spain* for the Conveniency of Trade, which ought to have been their principal Object, would have been sufficient for them. By thus aiming at too great Things they drew upon themselves the Jealousy of *Rome*; and the very making of Conquests abroad, as it put too much Power into the Hands of their *Generals*, more than once threw their Constitution into imminent Danger. Besides this the Sea being the natural Element of the *Carthaginians* they were unfit for Land Service; so that they were under a Necessity of supplying their Armies with hired Troops. On these as the Quarrel is not their own there can be but little Dependance, and their Faithfulness is always to be suspected; for as they have acted upon a base mercenary Principle in letting out their Bodies for Hire, is it probable that they should if there be a good Bidder refuse to let out their Souls

Souls for hire also? It is moreover evident from all History that these Hirelings will, whenever there is a proper Time for doing it, fly in their Masters Faces. As there was then this Difference, that while the *Romans* fought *pro aris & focis*, the *Carthaginians* trusted principally to Wretches who had nothing in View but the Hope of Pelf or Plunder, it is no Wonder that the former should in the End prevail. Trusting moreover to this strange and to them unnatural Way of carrying on War, they neglected what ought always to be the principal Care of a trading Nation their Marine; and having thereby lost the Superiority at Sea, they could expect nothing less than to see a *Roman* Fleet at some Time or other in their own Port. *Hannibal* was indeed once in a fair Way of ruining the *Romans*: But whether it was owing to a Jealousy of him or whatever else was the Cause, for want of his being properly supplied the *Romans* recovered themselves; and were so quickened by the Remembrance of this imminent Danger, that they never rested till *Carthage* was laid even with the Ground.

Of the Ro-
MAN Empire.

As no State ever equalled the *Roman* in Power and Greatness, and as it is necessary that young Minds, for whom this Introduction is chiefly intended, should have a clear Understanding thereof, we shall go back to its Origin. The first Inhabitants of *Rome*, the Situation of which was quite unfit for Trade, being a Rabble of indigent Wretches collected from all Parts, and so numerous that had they understood Agriculture the Lands adjoining thereto could not have supported them, they soon found themselves under a Necessity of starving or plundering their Neighbours. Being thus as it were a Den of Wolves who lived by Prey it was proper to make this City populous, and that its Inhabitants should be trained up to Arms; for nothing less could be supposed than a Combination of their injured Neighbours against them. With a View to the former *Romulus* ordained that no Child, which barbarous Custom prevailed in *Greece*, should be killed except it was deformed; and that Slaves should not only be made free but enjoy all the Privileges of Citizens. It was moreover his Practice, which contributed more than all the rest to the peopling of the City, instead of putting them to Death or selling them for Slaves, to make the Prisoners he took in

in Battle free of *Rome*. It has been observed by the *Roman* Historians, that the short Duration of the Republics of *Athens* and *Sparta* was principally owing to their not naturalizing Foreigners; whereas it was the Custom of *Romulus* to receive them as Citizens in the Evening with whom he had fought in the Morning: And it is certain that War cannot be long maintained or Conquests be preserved without constant Supplies of Men. That *Rome* however should not be overstocked nor the conquered Places be quite abandoned, he from many of these brought only the most opulent and brave of the Inhabitants, and filled up their Places with some *Roman* Citizens of the lowest Sort. Thus *Rome* became rich as well as strong; and these last made good Garrisons for many Towns in the conquered Countries.

It is hence plain that Necessity made the *Romans* va-
 liant, yet this was not at all; for their warlike Kings, who took Care to establish the best Discipline amongst them, had a great Hand in bringing them to such a pitch of military Glory. The *Roman* State whose Constitution was as it appears quite Military flourished a great while; yet it must be allowed that it was upon the whole a bad Constitution; for it is not safe for any State that martial Spirits should too much prevail in it: And we find this Observation verified amongst the *Romans*, who as soon as they had got rid of foreign Enemies could not contain from sheathing their Swords in each others Bowels. Amongst the Regulations for the Encouragement of Valour that of *Servius Tullius* ought to be taken particular Notice of. Whereas before his Time every Person served without Distinction in the Army, he ordained that the Poor should be exempted from this except on pressing Occasions. It is not pretended that Riches make any Man brave; yet as all served at that Time without Pay, it was proper for the Burthen of War to lie on those who were best able to bear it; and they were more to be depended upon. A poor Man has nothing to lose, and he is besides under a strong Temptation to betray his Party if an advantageous Offer is made to him; but a rich Man's Wealth is a Pledge to the Publick for his Fidelity, for who in his Senses would leave certain Possessions for the Hope of Reward from an Enemy for Treachery. This Regulation was disused under the Emperors; yet to induce
 the

Of the Ro-
 MAN military
 Constitution.

Of the Con-
stancy of the
ROMANS.

the Soldiers to be faithful part of their Pay was kept in Hand, nor were they ever paid their full Arrears till they were disbanded.

It is remarkable that although the Romans had frequently a Series of ill Success, they in order to keep up the Spirits of their People never consented to dishonourable Terms, except with *Porfenna* and the *Gauls* called *Senones*. To the first, which was so shameful that their Historians avoid the speaking of it as much as possible, they gave Hostages for the performance of a Treaty; by an Article of which they obliged themselves not to make any other Use of Iron than for tilling the Ground. The latter had at one time undoubtedly, the Capitol being besieged and reduced to great Extremity, put an End to the Commonwealth, if he had not been pacified by a large Quantity of Gold: For the Story that *Camillus* raised the Siege while the Gold was weighing is looked upon as fabulous. It cannot be denied, that in all other Cases however desperate their Affairs were the Romans behaved with extraordinary Courage and Constancy. *Hannibal* had them in the second *punick War* almost in his Power, being advanced at the Head of a victorious Army to the Gates of *Rome*; yet the Word Peace was never mentioned amongst them. In like manner whenever their Generals made a scandalous Peace, as was done at the Defiles of *Caudina* and at *Numantia*, they instead of ratifying it delivered the Authors thereof into the Hands of the Enemy. In Order moreover to make their Soldiers meet Death boldly, and that they might think of nothing but of extricating themselves in howsoever great Danger they were, it was held in the utmost Contempt for any Roman to ask Quarter; and than which nothing can more excite Men to fight desperately the Romans seldom ransomed such as were taken Prisoners.

Of their Reli-
gion.

It is proper to take Notice that the Religion of the Romans, although founded upon the *Greek* superstition, was calculated to serve on many Occasions Purposes of the State. As nothing conduces so much to encourage Men in the Execution of an Enterprize, as the Prevalence of a Notion that it is favoured by the Gods, it was from the Beginning a Maxim amongst the Romans not to undertake any Thing of Consequence without a lucky Omen. The taking of Omens from Birds was founded on an ancient Notion of the *Heathens*, that the Gods,

Gods, whose Residence they supposed in the Region next above the Air, make Use of the Creatures of this Element to interpret their Will to Men. These Predictions from Birds were moreover thought best because they could be taken at all Times; and nothing was so proper to answer the Designs of Government: For their Motions and Chirping, which are infinitely various, could always be explained as it best suited the Exigency of Affairs. Hence artful Priests could inspire the ignorant Vulgar with Hope or Despair, Boldness or Fear: The Predictions from Birds being founded on such uncertain Principles, that the old *Cato*, who was himself an *Augur*, did not scruple to say, *he wondered how one Augur could look another in the Face without laughing.* Further in what was called Religion amongst the *Romans*, no Care was taken to explain to the People the Nature and Will of God; nor were they instructed how they might govern their Actions and Passions so as to please him. If Sacrifices and outward Ceremonies were but complied with the Priests never troubled themselves about any thing further: Nay the great Doctrines of the Immortality of the Soul and of a future State of Retribution were either not mentioned; or they were in the general looked upon as State Tricks to keep the People in Awe. On the contrary their Religion consisted in Sacrifices, in the Celebration of Holidays, and in other things of an external Nature. In these Matters the greatest Pomp and Ceremony were in Order to dazzle the Minds of the People made Use of: And lest the changing of any thing should take off their Veneration for the whole the utmost Exactness was observed in them. The *Roman* Temples were also magnificent; and in Order to cajole the People, who often judge of the Excellency of a Religion from the Dignity of the Persons employed about it, their Priests were commonly chose out of the most considerable Families. It was besides absolutely necessary, Religion being the grand Engine to bring the People into the Views of their Governors, that the Priests should understand well the Interest of the State, and have themselves a large Share in the Management of Affairs; And if the meaner Sort had been raised to the Priestly Office they might have formed Parties amongst the People, who are never so easily imposed upon

on as by Priests, against the leading Men ; or for Want of being in the Secrets of State they could not have known which Way to influence them. There was moreover another Reason for this, the admitting of Priests who are always fond of Power to so considerable a Share in the Management of Affairs, was the only Way to prevent their combining together and usurping at the Whole : Which as the Religion of *Rome* was calculated for the Peoples being deceived and rid by Priests, they might in all Probability have effected.

*Expulsion of
Kings from
ROME.*

After *Rome* had been governed by Kings above two hundred Years another Form of Government was introduced by *Brutus*. The Handle for this was the Rape committed upon *Lucretia* ; but it has been doubted whether this Crime was a sufficient Reason for the dethroning of *Tarquin*. It was indeed so brutish and barbarous that it was not to be forgiven ; and there are many Instances in History of Princes who for violating the Chastity of the Wives or Daughters of their Subjects have been deprived both of their Dominions and Lives. In this Case however it seems a little hard, that a King should be deposed and his whole Family excluded for a Crime done by his Son, which it does not appear that he either was privy to, approved of, or refused to give Satisfaction for. Upon the whole it may be observed that the strict Rules of Justice are not always adhered to in Revolutions ; and that the principal Agents in bringing them about, notwithstanding their Outcry against the Faults and bad Conduct of the reigning Princes, are for the most Part influenced by Ambition or Envy. Without entering any further into this Affair it is not likely, whether it had happened or not, that Regal Power would have continued long in *Rome* ; for although *Monarchy* be best when the Subjects are dispersed in distant Places, it is certain that an *Aristocratical* or *Democratical* Form of Government was most suitable to such a State as the *Roman*, which consisted of one large populous City. This will not appear strange if it be considered that as most Men are by Nature wild and unruly, and very apt to free themselves from the Restraints of Civil Power, it requires the Assistance of many to keep a great Multitude under Subjection. A King there-
fore

fore who is only Master of one large Town is never safe; for as his Subjects are already in the same Place they can upon any Disgust quickly assemble and deprive him of the Sovereignty. He may indeed strengthen himself with foreign Guards and a strong Castle: But this would not do; for when once a Prince becomes odious, which nothing is so likely as these Methods to occasion, the Disaffection in a State where the People all live near together spreads itself at once through all Ranks and like a mighty Torrent bears down all before it. On the Contrary where the People live a few in one Place and a few in another, it requires so much Time for them to consult and get together, that the King would have an Opportunity to suppress a Rebellion before it could come to any great Head. Be this as it will, it is certain that the *Roman* Power encreased prodigiously upon changing the Form of Government; nor is it probable that it would ever have arrived at such a Pitch if the State had continued to be *Monarchical*: for some Kings would without Doubt have found it necessary for their own Security to damp the martial Spirit of the Citizens; and the Weakness or bad Conduct of others must in some Measure have weakned the State.

The *Roman* Empire after having been extended over a great Part of the World became a Prey to the Northern Nations: But as the Way to its Destruction was paved by Intestine Troubles, it is proper for the Understanding of these clearly to look back to the Beginning of them. The People of *Rome* being naturally brave and trained up to War their Kings, who knew they had no other Way to keep a Multitude of such and all in one Town under Subjection, endeavoured to do it by mild Treatment. This Method which the first six had observed was neglected by *Tarquin the Proud*: But it cost him dear; for having by laying on heavy Impositions lost the Affections of the People it was easy for *Brutus*, especially as the revenging of the Outrage done to *Lucretia* furnished him with a good Pretence for so doing, to drive him from the Throne. Sudden Changes of Government have because there is not Time to provide against all Accidents commonly their Defects. So had this of the Government of *Rome*;

*Causes of the
Ruin of this
Empire.*

and the Oversight committed at this Juncture laid the Foundation of infinite Troubles. It is highly probable that *Brutus* and his Associates intended to introduce an *Aristocracy*; for it cannot be conceived, that being themselves Noblemen they would at the Peril of their Lives have expelled *Tarquin*, if they had had nothing else in View than to subject themselves to the common People; Yet in Order to please these, who could at any Time if they had found no Benefit from the Change have opened the Gates again to *Tarquin*, it was proper to make large Concessions to them. With a View to this *Valerius Publicola* went so far as to cause the Fasces, which were the principal Ensigns of Authority, to be lowered before them; and as a tacit Confession that the supreme Power was in the People, he allowed Appeals to be made to them. It was moreover necessary, if they expected to maintain their new acquired Authority, for the Nobility to use the common People well and to provide for the Poor, lest these should be compelled by Want to disturb the Publick Peace: But neither of these Things was attended to. There being at that Time no written Laws the Nobility, who were in Possession of all the Offices, carried it with so high a Hand that a middling Man was never sure of having Justice done him: And the Citizens who served in War without Pay often found themselves reduced to the greatest Poverty. Having in this Distress no other Resource, they were forced to borrow Money of the richer Sort; who instead of considering that they had exhausted their Substance in Defence of the State treated them with great Rigour. At Length the Commons exasperated at this unequal Distribution of Justice and at the Sufferings of their Body, some of whom were every Day thrown into Prison and loaded with Irons, unanimously quitted the City; nor would they return before the Senate had consented that they should elect from amongst themselves Tribunes, whose Office it was to protect them from the Insolence and Oppressions of the Nobility.

Contests be-
twixt the PA-
TRICIANS
and PLEBEI-
ANS.

From this Time the *Romans* were divided into two Bodies, *Patricians* or Nobility and *Plebeians* or common People; whose Jealousy of each other was the Occasion of almost constant Feuds. It was highly reasonable that the latter should be screened from the Ty-
ranny

ranny of the Nobility: But by thus empowering the People to chuse Tribunes, the Commonwealth became as it were double Headed. The Imprudence of this Step soon discovered itself; for the Tribunes, instigated by Ambition and that Hatred which is usual from the common People to the Nobility, instead of contenting themselves with freeing the *Plebeians* from the heavy Taxes imposed by the Nobility soon wanted to raise themselves above the Senate. Having after a warm Contest forced the Senate to consent, for as the *Plebeians* were vastly the Majority it would have been dangerous to have refused it, that the *Plebeians* might marry into *Patrician* Families, their next Step was to have one of the Consuls always chose out of the Body of the People. By Degrees Things were carried so far, that the Tribunes made Laws without the Consent of the Senate, and usurped all the Prerogatives of Sovereignty. In order to employ the People the Senate took Care to keep them constantly engaged in a foreign War, that they might not have Leisure to create Disturbances at Home. This did very well for some Time, and the Power and Dominions of the State were thereby greatly encreased. There arose however some Inconveniences from it which in the End made Things worse. If the conquered Lands had been distributed amongst the needy Citizens, *Rome* would have been delivered from many whose Want made them fit for any Thing: But the Nobility under a Pretence of farming them got all into their own Hands. By the Revenue arising from these and the Plunder taken in War, most of which fell to them as Commanders in Chief, they acquired immense Riches; while many *Plebeians* were starving for Want. The Animosity of the *Plebeians* to the Senate was hereby increased, and being joined by some disgusted *Patricians*, who although they expressed great Regard for the Liberties of the People meant nothing more than to carry on their own ambitious Views, they soon came to an open Rupture with the Senate; and nothing but cutting each others Throats was to be seen in *Rome*. Further, the vast Increase of the Empire, together with Inadvertency and little Power of the Senate, had laid the Foundation of another Misfortune. Large and rich Provinces having been committed to the Government of Citizens

who had the Command of great Armies, and this for several Years together, some of them could not bear the Thoughts of returning to a private Station. It is certainly a great Mistake in any State to throw too much Power into the Hands of a General: For he that has the Army at his Devotion is under a strong Temptation to do it; and it is not easy to prevent his obtaining the Sovereignty. Attempts of this Sort which proved fatal to many were made by *Marius*, and by *Sylla*: But the Liberty of *Rome* was not quite ruined till the Time of *Julius Cæsar*. Thus nor indeed could it be otherwise, for the Senate had lost all Authority, the Laws were trampled upon and the Soldiers had more than once tasted the Sweets of Plundering the City, the Commonwealth of *Rome* when arriv'd at the utmost Pitch of Glory degenerated into the worst Sort of Monarchy: *i. e.* one founded upon military Power.

The SOLDIERS engross the whole Power.

During the long Reign of *Augustus*, who being a wise Prince kept up the Dignity of the Senate and the great Officers of State, and only took upon himself the Direction of what concerned War, Things went on pretty easy: But the Discontent of the Nobility, who could not brook the being subject to one, discovered itself soon after his Death. Attempts being frequently made by them to recover their Liberty, the Emperors on their Side did all they could to humble or exterminate them: So that in about 200 Years Time very few of the ancient Nobility were left. All however would not do to establish this Monarchy; for as the Soldiers found that the whole Power was in them, the Senate and People being but empty Names, they made no Scruple of murdering Emperors who did not please them: And such Generals as could, by encreasing their Pay or other Acts of Liberality, gain their Favour were sure of being rais'd to the Throne. Hence arose great Confusion and Misery; for as other Troops as well as the Prætorian Bands, who were the Emperor's Guards, usurped this Power, an Emperor was so far from being sure of transmitting the Imperial Dignity to his Children, that he could not, as it depended upon the Caprice of licentious, covetous and unsteady Soldiers, promise himself the Enjoyment of it a single Day. Brave and virtuous Princes were frequently assassinated to make Room for the

the meanest and worst of Wretches. Two or more were sometimes declared Emperors at the same Time; and it cost the Lives of many worthy Citizens before any one of them could make his Title good. It may from hence be easily accounted for that so few of the first Emperors died a natural Death; and the Strength of this vast Monarchy was greatly impaired by these intestine Struggles. The Removal of the Imperial Residence from *Rome* to *Constantinople* by *Constantine* the Great hastened a good Deal its Ruin: For the old Legions, stationed along the *Rhine* and *Danube* being thereupon called into the East, the western Provinces were exposed to the Insults of the neighbouring Nations. The Empire being further weakened by the Division thereof by *Theodosius*, who gave the Eastern Parts to his Son *Arcadius* and the Western to his Son *Honorius*, the latter were soon over-run by the barbarous Nations; who being tempted by the Richness and Fertility of the *Roman* Provinces poured into them in prodigious Numbers.

England the Romans quitted because they were not able to defend it against the *Scots*; and having other Enemies upon their Hands they wanted the Legions which were there nearer Home. The *Visigoths* settled themselves in *Spain*; the *Vandals* in *Africa*: and *Gaul* was divided amongst the *Goths*, *Burgundians* and *Franks*. *Rhetia* and *Noricum* were conquered by the *Suevi* and *Bavarians*; the *Huns* took Possession of *Pannonia* and a good Part of *Illyria*: and to compleat the Ruin of the western Empire the *Ostrogoths* erected a Kingdom in *Italy*; who did not think *Rome* before Mistress of the World worthy to be the Residence of their Kings.

The western
Parts of the
Empire over-
run by the
NORTHERN
NATIONS.

The eastern Empire did indeed continue some Hundreds of Years: But its Power and Grandeur were by no Means to be compared with those of the ancient Empire. *Agathias* says that the *Roman* Forces, which had before amounted to 645000 Men, did not in the Time of *Justinian* amount to 150000. In the Reign of this Prince *Belisarius* drove the *Vandals* out of *Africa*; the *Ostrogoths* whom Peace and Plenty had enervated were driven by *Narses* out of *Italy*; and the Empire began to recover something of its former Splendor: But by the Effeminacy of some succeeding Empe-

The Eastern
subdued by the
TURKS.

rors who gave themselves up to Ease and Luxury, and by the Divisions which arose, it was so weakened as to become an easy Conquest to the neighbouring Nations. The *Bulgarians* subdued Part of it; and the *Saracens* made themselves Masters of *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Egypt*, *Cilicia* and other Provinces. The City of *Trebisond* together with some neighbouring Countries erected themselves into an independent Empire; and the Princes of *Greece* refused to acknowledge any longer the Emperor of *Constantinople*. In process of Time the *Turks* over-ran the Provinces which the *Saracens* had subdued; and *Greece* it being divided amongst several Princes became an easy Prey to them. They afterwards subdued the Remainder of the Empire; and *Constantinople* which was taken by Storm became the Residence of the *Ottoman* Emperors.

CHAP. II.

Of SPAIN.

SPAIN like most other Countries was anciently *The Ancient* divided into many petty States; which being inde- *State of* pendent of each other and without experienced Leaders *SPAIN.* became an easy Conquest to other Nations. It would take up too much Time to relate particularly by what Means the *Celtae* from *Gaul* over-ran the Provinces of *Spain* bordering upon *Gaul*, and being incorporated with the *Iberians* were called by the common Name of *Celtiberians*; on what Occasion *Roses* was built by the *Rhodi-ans*; *Saguntum* by some Adventurers from *Zant*; and *Malaga*, *Cadiz* and some other Towns by the *Phœnicians*. Nor shall we but just mention that the *Carthaginians* during the first *Punick* War conquered a great Part of *Spain*. In the second it was for a long Time the Seat of War; but a good Part of it was at last reduced by *Scipio* afterwards surnamed *Africanus* into a *Roman* Province. The *Romans* continued to gain Ground in *Spain* till the Time of *Augustus*; who having entirely subdued the *Cantabrians* annexed the whole of it to his Empire. Under the *Romans* it enjoyed a long Peace, being only disturbed by the Share it sometimes necessarily had in their civil Dissensions.

Upon the Declension of the western Empire and about *GOTHS and* the Year of *CHRIST 410* the *Vandals*, *Silingi*, *Suevi* *SUEVI settle* and *Alans* conquered and divided amongst themselves a *there, 410.* great Part of *Spain*. Shortly after the *Vandals* went over into *Africa*, and the *Alans* and *Silingi* being driven out by the *Suevi* these last became Masters of all this Part of *Spain*; and if they had not been prevented by the *Goths* would have easily made themselves so of the Whole.

Alaric the *Goth* well known for his ravaging of *ATULPH the* *Italy* was succeeded by his Brother *Atulph*. This Prince *GOTH.* having married *Placidia* Sister to the Emperor *Honorius*, while she was a Prisoner among the *Goths*, soon made Peace with his Brother-in-law; and quitting *Italy* went

to establish himself in the *Gallia Narbonensis* *. The *Suevi*, *Vandals* and *Alans*, not being contented with the Settlement they had with the Consent of some Emperors made in the two *Pannonias* †, had before settled themselves in this Part of *Gaul*: But upon the Approach of the *Goths* they in order to avoid a Contest with this brave People passed the *Pyrenees* and threw themselves into *Spain*; where as they well knew the *Roman* Power was much declined. *Atulph* meeting with no Resistance extended his Conquests beyond the *Pyrenees*, so as to take in the *Roussillon* and *Catalonia*. In this Manner the *Goths* got Footing in *Spain* about the Year 415. These *Goths* to distinguish them from their Countrymen in *Italy*, who were called *Ostrogoths*, had obtained the Name of *Visgoths*. Being satisfied with his present Acquisitions *Atulph* began to enjoy the Sweets of Peace, and resided sometimes at *Narbonne* at other Times at *Barcelona*: But as this Disposition of his did not suit the restless Temper of the *Visgoths*, they assassinated him together with the six Sons which he had by a former Wife; and detained *Placidia* whose only Son *Theodesius* died an Infant as an Hostage.

SIGERICK,
417.

After the Murder of *Atulph* in the Year 417 *Sigerick* a favourite Commander was elected King; but the same pacifick Disposition proved fatal to him and his five Sons.

WALLIA.

Wallia his Successor warned by these Examples was determined to find Employment for his Subjects. With a View to this he embarked an Army for *Africa* against the *Romans*; but great Part of it being lost by a Shipwreck, he was forced to make Peace with the Emperor and to restore his Sister *Placidia*. He afterwards for the Sake of busying his Subjects assisted *Constantius* the *Roman* General against the *Suevi* and *Vandals*: which so pleased *Honorius* that he gave him *Guienne* and the City of *Tholouse*. He died at this last Place in the Year 420.

THEODORED
420.

The Line of *Atulph* was hereupon restored in the Person of *Theodored* his nearest Kinsman an experienced and fortunate Warriour. He assisted the *Romans* and *Franks* against *Attila* the *Hun*, and had a great Share in the Victory gained over him in the Year 451: But it

Defeat of AT-
TILA 451.

* *Provence* and *Languedock*.
Hungary.

† *Lower Austria* and

cost

cost him dear, for being thrown from his Horse he was trampled to Death by his own People.

Torismond the eldest Son of *Theodored* succeeded his Father, and followed his Steps in assisting the Romans against *Attila*; who was a second Time defeated at the Battle upon the *Loire*. He was soon after, in the Year 454, assassinated by *Ascalerne* his Favourite at the Instigation of his Brother and Successor *Theodorick*. TORRIS-MOND 451. Battle of the LOIRE.

This Prince obtained Leave from the Emperor *Valentinian* to make Conquests on the *Suevi* and other Foreigners in *Spain*. *Rechaire* the first Christian King of the *Suevi*, who had married *Theodorick's* Sister, endeavoured to oppose his Progress: But he was defeated, taken Prisoner and beheaded. As *Theodorick* had no Male Issue his younger Brother *Eurick* grew weary of waiting for the Crown; and following his own Example caused him to be murdered in the Year 467. THEODORICK 454.

Eurick considerably extended his Dominions both in *Spain* and *France*. In the former he made himself Master of *Pampelona*, *Sarragossa* and great Part of *Lusitania*. In *France* the *Limousin*, *Quercy* and *Rouvergue* together with the Towns of *Clermont*, *Marseilles* and *Arles* submitted to him. His Reign will be for ever memorable for the giving of their first written Laws to the *Visgoths*, and for expelling of the *Romans* from *Spain* after they had been established there near 700 Years. EURICK 467. ROMANS driven from SPAIN.

Upon the Death of *Eurick* in the Year 483 *Alarick* his Son succeeded. This Prince maintained a long and bloody War with *Clovis* King of *France*. It came in the Year 506 to a decisive Action near *Poitiers*; where, both Kings being personally engaged the *Goth* after giving signal Proofs of his Valour was dismounted and slain. This Defeat together with the Minority of *Alarick's* Son *Amalarick* gave *Clovis* an Opportunity of recovering the Southern Provinces of *France* from the *Visgoths*. ALARICK 483. Battle of POITIERS.

Amalarick being an Infant the People raised *Gesalick* natural Son of the late King to the Throne. Upon this *Theodorick* King of the *Ostrogoths* sent *Ilba* with an Army of 80,000 Men to maintain the Right of the young Prince his Grandson against *Gesalick*; and at the same Time to stop the rapid Progress of the *French*: Who flushed with their late Success had gained a second Victory near *Castlenaudari*. They afterwards made themselves Masters of *Tholouse*, where all the Treasure taken GESALICK 506.

Progress of the
FRENCH. seized at the sacking of *Rome* by *Alarick* the Brother of *Atulph* was deposited; and had in one Year's Time taken all in *France* except the two *Narbonne* Provinces from the *Visgoths*. *Clovis* was now with an Army before *Carcassonne* where *Gesalick* had shut himself up; but on the coming up of *Ilba* he decamped, and joined his Forces to those of *Gondebold* King of *Burgundy* who had laid Siege

FRENCH and
BURGUNDI-
ANS defeated.

The Usurper
GESALICK
put to Death.

AMALA-
RICK.

He is slain at
BARCELONA.

to *Arles*. *Ilba* attacked them; and cut off above 30,000 of the *French* and *Burgundians*. During these Transactions *Gesalick* retired to *Narbonne*. He was soon after besieged by *Gondebold* and forced to fly to *Barcelona*; where he was glad to make Peace with *Clovis* on any Terms. *Clovis* soon after found it convenient to accommodate Matters with *Theodorick* also. *Ilba* after taking Possession of all in *Gaul* that remained to the *Visgoths* in the Name of the young Prince marched with his Troops into *Spain*. *Gesalick* hereupon went over into *Africa*; from whence being supplied with Troops by *Thrasimond* King of the *Vandals* he returned into *Catalonia*; but being met by *Ilba* within twelve Miles of *Barcelona* his Army was cut to Pieces. He afterwards endeavoured to fly for Refuge into *Burgundy*. But was taken Prisoner at the Passage of the *Durance* and shortly after put to Death.

Amalarick being about the Year 510 put into the full Possession of his Dominions, the Administration of Affairs was during his Minority committed to *Theudis* his Grandfather's Master of the Horse. *Clovis* who died in the Year 511 left four Sons and a Daughter: And although the eldest Son was illegitimate ordered the Kingdom of *France* to be divided amongst them. The *Visgoths* soon took the Advantage of this divided State of *France* to recover the *Rouvergue* and some Places in *Languedock*. *Amalarick* being grown up married *Clotilda* Sister to the four Kings; and had with her as a Portion *Tholonse* and other Places in *France*. This Match although advantageous enough in Point of Interest proved very unhappy. She being rigidly Orthodox endeavoured to persuade him to be so too. He on the contrary used all Methods to force her into *Arianism*. She bore his ill Usage a great while; but complaining at last to her Brothers, they united so heartily and speedily in her Quarrel that *Amalarick* was surprised and slain at *Barcelona* in the Year 531.

The

The Royal Line being now Extinct, *Theudis* whose THEUDIS, late wife Administration had won the Hearts of the 531. People was advanced to the Throne. The French Kings were prevented by their Wars with the *Burgundians* and Quarrels amongst themselves from disturbing the former Part of his Reign: But about the Year 543 FRENCH invaded SPAIN. they marched an Army into Spain under the Pretence 543. of rooting out *Arianism*. They had over-ran *Arragon*, and laid Siege to the Capital; but were so touched with the Solemnity of a religious Procession on the Ramparts, that upon a Promise being made that Heresy should be discouraged they agreed to return home. In repassing the *Pyrenees* they were attacked by *Theodegesilus* Lieutenant of *Theudis*, and made to pay dear for this unjust Invasion. Soon after a Plague which lasted two Years made great A severe Havock in Spain. Upon the ceasing thereof *Theudis* Plague in went over into Africa and laid Siege to *Ceuta*; but SPAIN. having lost great Part of his Army before the Place he returned home, where he was murdered by one who feigned himself mad in the Year 548. The Motive of THEUDIS is this Action was never known. It was however a just assassinated. Punishment of *Theudis* who had formerly assassinated a General he served under.

Theodegesilus Lieutenant of *Theudis*, and Nephew by THEODEGESILUS, 548. his Mother to *Totila* King of the *Ostrogoths* in Italy, was on account of his high Birth and Valour next raised to the royal Dignity. He very ill answered the good Opinion entertained of him; for he gave himself up to all manner of Lewdness and Cruelty. His Subjects after enduring his Tyranny about a Year did themselves Justice on him.

Agila a Person of obscure Birth was now chosen King. AGILA, 549. The *Gordovans* refusing to acknowledge him he made an attempt to reduce them to Obedience by Force; but miscarrying therein he was obliged to fly for Safety to *Merida*. Being rendered contemptible by this ill Success *Athanagilde* one of his Subjects raised Forces against him, and begged Succours from the *Roman* Emperors. Some were readily granted him by *Justinian* Emperor of the East; who having lately been fortunate in driving the *Vandals* out of Africa was glad of this Opportunity to send a Roman Army into Spain. A ROMAN Army sent into SPAIN. *Agila* after being defeated by the *Romans* was put to Death at *Merida* in the Year 554.

Athana-

ATHANA-
GILDE, 554.

Athanagilde who succeeded having answered his Purpose of obtaining Possession of the Throne wanted to get rid of his *Roman* Ally: But the View of the Emperor was very different. Being an ambitious and politick Prince he flattered himself that, while *Narses* was driving the *Ostrogoths* out of *Italy*, this Body of his best Troops might, under the Colour of assisting an Ally, fix themselves in some advantageous Posts, and thereby make the Conquest of all *Spain* easy to him. *Athanagilde* plainly perceived this Design and opposed it with all his Might: But although he struggled hard during his whole Reign he was not able to dislodge the *Romans* from the Settlements they had made in *Aragon*, *Valencia* and *Toledo*. He died in the Year 567: And leaving no Male Issue the People reassumed their Right of Election.

LEUVA, 567.

Leuva the Governor of *Gaul* was the Person they fixed their Choice upon: But he had not reigned above a Year before he divided the Kingdom with his Brother *Leuvigilde*, giving to him all that lay in *Spain* and reserving to himself only what belonged to the *Visgoths* in *Gaul*.

LEUVIGIL-
DE, 572.

Upon the Death of *Leuva* in the Year 572, *Leuvigilde* then sole Monarch took upon himself to use the Scepter, Crown and other Ensigns of Royalty. Being a valiant and successful Prince he drove the *Romans* from the greatest Part of their Possessions in *Spain*. He made *Toledo* the Residence of the Court: Which had been by his Predecessors kept at *Seville*. Under the Pretext of aiding *Eborick* King of the *Suevi*, whom *Auduca* his Father-in-Law had shut up in a Monastery, he marched an Army into the Kingdom of that young Prince: But having made himself Master of all his Dominions, instead of bestowing them on *Eborick* he annexed them to the Kingdom of the *Visgoths*. Thus an End was put to the Kingdom of the *Suevi* about 174 Years after their Establishment in *Spain*.

An End put to
the Kingdom of
the SUEVI.

Quarrel be-
twixt LEU-
VIGILDE and
his Son HER-
MENIGILDE.

Some Time before this *Leuvigilde*'s eldest Son *Hermenigilde* had married *Ingonda* daughter of the King of *Austrasia*. The Wife of *Leuvigilde* having in vain tried all Arts to convert this Lady to *Arianism* came at last to use her cruelly. *Ingonda* suffered all with so much Patience and Constancy that her Husband embraced the Orthodox Faith: Which so exasperated his Mother that she prevailed upon the King to treat him as an

Enemy.

Enemy. Upon this *Hermenigilde* fled for Protection to *Miron* King of the *Suevi* Father of the young Prince just now mentioned. After a War of some Continuance *Leuwigilde* was reconciled to his Son; but such is the insatiable Rage of Bigotry the Queen could not rest till she had once more incensed his Father against him. The Prince was again assisted by *Miron* and by the Emperor's Lieutenant in *Spain*: But the former of these being shortly after slain in Battle the Lieutenant deserted the Cause of *Hermenigilde*, and perfidiously kept his Wife and Infant Son who were lodged for Safety in his Camp Prisoners. The Prince was now obliged to shelter himself in a Sanctuary. He was decoyed from *HERMENIGILDE* thence by fair Promises, and soon after beheaded by his FATHER'S Order because he would not re-embrace *Arianism*. *THE UNHAPPY INGONDA* not being permitted to return into her Native Country died of Grief as the *Romans* were carrying her to *Constantinople*. *GILDE is be-headed.*

Leuwigilde, apprehending the united Resentment of the Kings of *France* for this Treatment of their Relation, amused one of them *Chilperick* King of *Neustria* for some Time with the Proposal of a Match between *Recarede* his Son and *Rigonte* the Daughter of *Chilperick*. After this he fomented Matters to such a Degree betwixt the Courts of *Neustria* and *Austrasia*, that *Fredigonda* the Wife of *Chilperick* hired Assassins to murder her own Sister the Queen of *Austrasia*. All his Arts could not however prevent *Gontran* King of *Burgundy* Uncle to the injured *Ingonda* from marching against him with a powerful Army. To oppose this *Recarede* was sent with a large army from *Spain*. As the two Armies came to no decisive Engagement *Leuwigilde*, being advanced in Years and willing to leave his Son in a State of Peace, sent Ambassadors more than once with large Presents to *Gontran*; but this last would hearken to no Terms of Accommodation: Nor had *Leuwigilde* to the Time of his Death in the Year 586 the Satisfaction of bringing about a Peace, although he most ardently desired it. *Intrigues of LEUVIGILDE at the Courts of FRANCE.* *War with GONTRAN King of BURGUNDY.*

Recarede being now at the Head of a Kingdom, which by his Father's brave Conduct had been extended so as to take in very near all *Spain*, the Provinces of *France* thereto adjoining, and part of *Mauritania* *RECARDE, 586.*

ATHANA-
GILDE, 554.

Athanagilde who succeeded having answered his Purpose of obtaining Possession of the Throne wanted to get rid of his *Roman Ally*: But the View of the Emperor was very different. Being an ambitious and politick Prince he flattered himself that, while *Narjes* was driving the *Ostrogoths* out of *Italy*, this Body of his best Troops might, under the Colour of assisting an Ally, fix themselves in some advantageous Posts, and thereby make the Conquest of all *Spain* easy to him. *Athanagilde* plainly perceived this Design and opposed it with all his Might: But although he struggled hard during his whole Reign he was not able to dislodge the *Romans* from the Settlements they had made in *Arragon*, *Valencia* and *Toledo*. He died in the Year 567: And leaving no Male Issue the People reassumed their Right of Election.

LEUVA, 567.

Leuva the Governor of *Gaul* was the Person they fixed their Choice upon: But he had not reigned above a Year before he divided the Kingdom with his Brother *Leuvigilde*, giving to him all that lay in *Spain* and reserving to himself only what belonged to the *Visgoths* in *Gaul*.

LEUVIGIL-
DE, 572.

Upon the Death of *Leuva* in the Year 572, *Leuvigilde* then sole Monarch took upon himself to use the Scepter, Crown and other Ensigns of Royalty. Being a valiant and successful Prince he drove the *Romans* from the greatest Part of their Possessions in *Spain*. He made *Toledo* the Residence of the Court: Which had been by his Predecessors kept at *Seville*. Under the Pretext of aiding *Eborick* King of the *Suevi*, whom *Auduca* his Father-in-Law had shut up in a Monastery, he marched an Army into the Kingdom of that young Prince: But having made himself Master of all his Dominions, instead of bestowing them on *Eborick* he annexed them to the Kingdom of the *Visgoths*. Thus an End was put to the Kingdom of the *Suevi* about 174 Years after their Establishment in *Spain*.

An End put to
the Kingdom of
the SUEVI.

Quarrel be-
twixt LEU-
VIGILDE and
his Son HER-
MENIGILDE.

Some Time before this *Leuvigilde*'s eldest Son *Her-
menigilde* had married *Ingonda* daughter of the King of
Austrasia. The Wife of *Leuvigilde* having in vain tried
all Arts to convert this Lady to *Arianism* came at last
to use her cruelly. *Ingonda* suffered all with so much
Patience and Constancy that her Husband embraced
the Orthodox Faith: Which so exasperated his Mother
that she prevailed upon the King to treat him as an
Enemy.

Enemy. Upon this *Hermenigilde* fled for Protection to *Miron* King of the *Suevi* Father of the young Prince just now mentioned. After a War of some Continuance *Leuwigilde* was reconciled to his Son; but such is the insatiable Rage of Bigotry the Queen could not rest till she had once more incensed his Father against him. The Prince was again assisted by *Miron* and by the Emperor's Lieutenant in *Spain*: But the former of these being shortly after slain in Battle the Lieutenant deserted the Cause of *Hermenigilde*, and perfidiously kept his Wife and Infant Son who were lodged for Safety in his Camp Prisoners. The Prince was now obliged to shelter himself in a Sanctuary. He was decoyed from thence by fair Promises, and soon after beheaded by his Father's Order because he would not re-embrace *Arianism*. The unhappy *Ingonda* not being permitted to return into her Native Country died of Grief as the Romans were carrying her to *Constantinople*.

Leuwigilde, apprehending the united Resentment of the Kings of *France* for this Treatment of their Relations, amused one of them *Chilperick* King of *Neustria* for some Time with the Proposal of a Match between his Son and *Rigonte* the Daughter of *Chilperick*. After this he fomented Matters to such a Degree betwixt the Courts of *Neustria* and *Austrasia*, that *Fredigonda* the Wife of *Chilperick* hired Assassins to murder her own Sister the Queen of *Austrasia*. All his Arts could not however prevent *Gontran* King of *Burgundy* Uncle to the injured *Ingonda* from marching against him with a powerful Army. To oppose this *Recarede* was sent with a large army from *Spain*. As the two Armies came to no decisive Engagement *Leuwigilde*, being advanced in Years and willing to leave his Son in a State of Peace, sent Ambassadors more than once with large Presents to *Gontran*; but this last would hearken to no Terms of Accommodation: Nor had *Leuwigilde* to the Time of his Death in the Year 586 the Satisfaction of bringing about a Peace, although he most ardently desired it.

Recarede being now at the Head of a Kingdom, which by his Father's brave Conduct had been extended so as to take in very near all *Spain*, the Provinces of *France* thereto adjoining, and part of *Mauritania*

ritania in Africa, he married a Princess called *Bada* of *British* or as others say of *Gothick* Extraction. *Mariana Isidore* of *Seville* and other *Spanish* Historians mention a Battle in this Reign near *Carcassone*, in which *Claudius* Duke of *Lusitania* a Lieutenant of *Recarede's* with three hundred *Visgoths* defeated an Army of 60,000 *French* commanded by *Boso* Lieutenant of *Gontran* King of *Burgundy*. This is exploded as fabulous by the *French* Historians: Who object the Silence of their own Historian *Gregory* of *Tours*; and they say moreover that there was not at that Time such a Person as *Claudius* Duke of *Lusitania*. *Recarede* having abjured *Arianism* was reconciled to the *French* Courts; and upon the Death of *Bada* his first Wife married *Clodofainte* Sister to *Childebert* King of *Austrasia*. After a prosperous Reign of fifteen Years he died in the Year 601.

He abjures
ARIANISM.

LEUVA II.
601.

Leuva II. the eldest Son and Successor of *Recarede* had reigned scarce two Years before he was deprived of his Life and Crown by one of the Nobility called *Witterick*.

WITTERICK
usurps the
Throne.

The Usurper to ingratiate himself with the People endeavoured to dispossess the *Romans* of what they still enjoyed in *Spain*. He was at first unsuccessful, but had afterwards the Advantage over the Emperor's Forces in an Action near *Siguensa*. *Witterick* attempted to re-establish *Arianism*, which so enraged the Populace that they broke into his Palace, murdered him, and dragged his Body through the Streets. Thus an End was put to his Usurpation in the Year 610.

GUNDEMAR,
610.

Hereupon the People bestowed the Crown on *Gundemar* a Person of great Courage and Prudence: But we find nothing remarkable in his Reign, except the resenting of an Affront done to his Ambassadors by the *French*, and the retaking of two Places in *Gaul* which *Recarede* had by Treaty ceded. He died in the Year 612 much lamented for his Piety and Wisdom.

SIGEBUT,
612.

The Choice fell next on *Sigebut*. He reduced the *Asurians* who had refused to acknowledge him to Obedience; gained some Advantages over the Emperor's Forces in *Spain*; and banished the *Jews* his Dominions from *Spain*. He died in the Year 621 having all along preserved the Character of a brave and pious Prince.

Jews banished
from SPAIN.

Recarede

Recarede II. succeeded his Father *Sigebut*. At his DEATH which happened within a few Months, the Family of *Recarede* I. whose Memory the *Visgoths* greatly revered was restored to the Throne in the Person of *Suinthila* his second Son. II. 621.

Suinthila, who had while a private Person given great Proofs of his Courage and Prudence, was after his Advancement to the Throne so charitable as to be called the Father of the Poor. He was successful in quelling the Sedition of the *Gastons* in *Navarre*, and in accomplishing what his Predecessors had in vain attempted the entire Abolition of the Roman Power in *Spain*: And his Reign would have been most happy and glorious, if he had not for the sake of making the Crown hereditary in his Family associated his Son *Rechimir* in the Government with him. As the People who were not consulted in this looked upon it as an Infringement of their Right of electing their Kings, they in the Year 630 chose *Sizenand* for his Successor. The Kingdom being on this Occasion divided into two Parties, that of *Sizenand* strengthened by large Succours from *Dagobert* King of *France* marched to attack the King's Party. At his Approach *Suinthila* was deserted by his own Troops; and he had shortly after the Mortification of seeing his Opponent crowned. DEPOSITION OF SUINTHILA.

Sizenand, finding the Nation not perfectly united in his Favour, assembled a Council at *Toledo*; and took great Pains to bring the Bishops of which it was composed into his Interest. He so wrought on them by begging upon his Knees with Eyes full of Tears the Assistance of their Prayers for his governing well, and by expressing the greatest Regard for Religion, that after settling some Church-Matters they came to the following Resolutions. 631.

I. That no Person do presume to take upon him the Regal Authority without the free Consent of the Nobility and Bishops. *Resolutions of the Assembly of TOLEDO.*

II. That no Man dare to violate his Oath of Allegiance.

III. That no King ought to abuse the regal Power which is vested in him for the publick Good ONLY.

IV. That *Suinthila* and his Family be anathematized for his abuse of the regal Power.

The

The Reign of *Sizenand* was after this undisturbed. He died in the Year 635.

CHINTILA,
635.

The Nobility and Clergy were unanimous in the Choice of *Chintila* for his Successor: But it was thought proper, for the sake of quieting the Minds of the People laudably jealous of their Rights, to confirm this Election in two general Assemblies. Having reigned near four Years he died in the Year 639.

TULGA, 639.

Tulga the next Successor was chosen in the same Manner. He although very young is by Historians represented as possessed of all virtues that could adorn a publick or private Life. He was to the great Grief of his People carried off suddenly by a Distemper in the third Year of his Reign.

FLAVIUS
CHINDUA-
CUINTE, 641.

The unexpected Death of *Tulga* gave an Opportunity to *Flavius Chinduafinte* Commander in Chief of the Army to seize the Crown. The Wisdom however and Equity of his Government with the good Laws made by him in some Measure atoned for this Violation of the People's Right of Election. Having reigned seven Years he, notwithstanding the like Attempt had so lately cost *Suintila* his Crown, ventured to associate his eldest Son *Flavius Recesuinte* in the Government. He managed indeed so as to carry this Design into Execution; but in order thereto he was forced to give the Power so much out of his own Hands, that although he lived three Years after his Son's Reign has been always reckoned to begin in the Year 648.

FLAVIUS RE-
CESUINTE,
648.

By *Flavius Recesuinte* a religious and prudent Prince the Laws of the *Visgoths* were very much improved. He chastised the Insolence of the *Gascons*, who had taken Arms and committed great Havock in the neighbouring Provinces, and reigned happily near 23 Years. In his Time there happened a remarkable Eclipse: Which was looked upon by some to portend great Misfortunes to *Spain*.

A remarkable
Eclipse.

WAMBA,
672.

Upon the Death of *Flavius Recesuinte* without Issue the People passing by his Brothers fixed their Choice upon *Wamba*, a Person of great Reputation for his Conduct both in the Field and Council. He would have excused himself, and with Tears in his Eyes represented, that he was by Reason of his great Age incapable of the Fatigue of Government; but he consented at last to their Importunity, on Condition that he should be crowned at *Toledo* in a full and free Assembly of the States.

His

His Reign notwithstanding all this Precaution was soon disturbed by Insurrections in the Provinces of *Navarre* and *Biscay*.

While he was personally engaged in suppressing these Rebellion in a much more dangerous Rebellion, headed by *Hilperick* GAUL. Governor of *Nismes*, broke out in *Gaul*. *Wamba* sent *Paul* an experienced General against him with a powerful Army; but instead of hastning with his Troops to crush the Rebels he debauched them to his ambitious Views, and by slow Marches gave an Opportunity to all the disaffected of joining him. * The Cities of *Barcelona*, *Gironne*, *Vic d'Ossone* and divers Towns were, by the Intrigues of *Ranofinde* Duke of *Tarragona* and *Hildegise* a Person of great Authority, likewise brought into his Interest. Having thus strengthened himself, he joined his Forces with those of *Hilperick*, and caused himself to be proclaimed King and crowned at *Narbonne*. At the Approach of *Wamba*, who being apprized of this Treachery marched with all Expedition against him, *Barcelona* and many other Places in one of which *Ranofinde* was taken Prisoner submitted to him. Coming before *Nismes*, where *Paul* who expected large Succours from *France* and *Germany* had shut himself up with his Accomplices and some Foreign Auxiliaries, it was soon obliged to surrender at Discretion. To prevent his being engaged in new Broils *Wamba* thought proper to dismiss the *French* and *Germans* found with the Rebels. Having quelled this most unnatural Rebellion he soon after made a publick Entry into *Toledo*. The Chiefs of the Rebels followed him in Chains, their Heads and Faces having been first shaved which was at that Time a Mark of the greatest Infamy; and *Paul* was ridiculously distinguished from the other Prisoners by a Crown of Black Leather. They were all afterwards condemned to perpetual Imprisonment.

The *Moors*, by which Name the *Saracens* who settled *The Moors* themselves in *Mauritania* were called, had entirely driven attempt to in the Emperor's Forces out of *Africa*, and were in the *vade* SPAIN. Possession of all Places on the Coast of the *Mediterranean* except *Ceuta* and *Tangiers*. As they were now making great Preparations for War, *Wamba* apprehensive that these might be intended against *Spain* put himself into the best Posture of Defence both by Sea and Land. By thus timely Arming he was able to destroy a Fleet

WAMBA enters into the
MONASTICK
State.

Fleet of 270 Sail of their Ships; which were soon after sent to make a Descent on Spain. Some Historians say, that the *Moors* were put upon this Enterprize by *Ervige* Nephew to *Recesvinte*. However this was, he not long after found Means to give the King a poisoned Cup: the Effects of which were at first so violent, that *Wamba* supposing he should scarce live the Night out according to the superstitious Custom of that Time put on the Monastick Habit. He so little suspected *Ervige's* villany that he signed an Act appointing him his Successor. Recovering from the Disorders brought upon him by this Poison, *Wamba* was concerned to find himself changed from a powerful Monarch to a contemptible Monk: But being prevented by a Decree of the 6th Council of *Toledo* from returning to the World again, he spent the remaining Part of his Life in Exercises of Devotion. *Wamba* had at this Time reigned eight Years.

ERVIGE 680.

Although *Ervige* had acquired the Crown by these most wicked Practices, yet being a Prince possessed by Nature of many good Qualities he governed with Mildness and Prudence. The Affair of the poisoned Cup being discovered it rendered him odious to the People, who deservedly held *Wamba* high in their Esteem; but he took Care, by encreasing the Power and Interest of the Clergy to attach them strongly to his Interest. Besides this to atone in some Measure for his Crime, and to secure to himself the quiet Possession of the Throne, he gave his Daughter *Cixilona* in Marriage to *Egica*, a Person of great Merit and Interest who was nearly related to *Wamba*. Having reigned seven Years and appointed *Egica* his Successor *Ervige* died in the Year 1687.

EGICA 687.

Egica now no longer concealed the Hatred he had all along born to his Father-in-Law. As he had married *Cixilona* only for the Sake of paving his Way to the Throne, he immediately divorced her notwithstanding he had had several Children by her; and having made strict Enquiry into the Deposition of *Wamba*, he most rigorously punished all that were Accomplices in it. Justice being done by this Severity to *Wamba* who was still living, the Reign of *Egica* was afterwards so merciful, so prudent, and so happy, that he will ever be remember'd amongst the best of Princes.

The authors of
WAMBA'S
Deposition
brought to
Justice.

He left three Children *Witiza* his Successor; *Oppas* Archbishop of *Seville* who was so deeply concerned in the *Moorish* Invasion we shall presently speak of; and *Fandina* Mother of *Florinda* whose Violation was the Cause of the Revolution that followed thereupon.

Notwithstanding *Witiza* had for some Time shared the Government with that good Prince his Father, he was no sooner in the full Possession of Power than he abandoned himself to every kind of Lewdness and Tyranny. Fearing that the People who detested him for his Vices would depose him and bestow the Crown upon *Theodofred* Duke of *Cordova*, or upon *Favila* Duke of *Cantabria*, both Sons of *Gbindasunte* heretofore King, he without regarding their great Age, or that they were his Grandmother's Brothers, caused the Eyes of the former to be put out and the latter to be assassinated. *Roderick* Son of *Theodofred* and *Pelagius* Son of *Favila*, both afterwards Kings, had also fallen Sacrifices to his cursed Jealousy if they had not timely saved themselves by Flight. This cruel Behaviour to his Relations drew the Hatred of his Subjects more upon him, which would have certainly proved fatal if he had not had Recourse to the last Resource of Tyrants the dismantling of Towns and disarming of the People. Having thus reigned or to speak more properly tyrannized ten Years, he died leaving two Sons *Iba* and *Sizebut*.

The *Visgoths* to shew their Detestation of the Memory of *Witiza* set aside his two Sons, and declared *Roderick* the Son of *Theodofred* King. This Prince was by Nature possessed of great Accomplishments both of Mind and Body; and as these had been improved by an Education in Adversity the School of Virtue, the People flattered themselves with the Hopes of seeing better Days; but being advanced to the Throne he was so intoxicated with Power that he outdid *Witiza* in all Manner of Wickedness. The Sons of *Witiza* having born his ill Usage a great while fled at last for Safety to *Africa*; where Count *Julian* Husband to their Father's Sister was Governor. These Princes, who were not excluded from the Throne for any Fault of their own, had always a considerable Party in Spain headed by *Oppas* Archbishop of *Seville* their

WITIZA,

701.

RODERICK,

711.

Uncle : Which was considerably increased by the present wicked Government and their own Sufferings. *Roderick* quite sunk in sensuality took no proper Measures to strengthen himself against their growing Interest : On the contrary, fancying the People would bear with him as they had done with his Predecessor, he set no Bounds to his unbridled Lust.

Rape of FLORINDA.

Florinda the Daughter of Count *Julian* was one of the Maids of Honour to the Queen. Being very beautiful neither her great Rank nor the Regard which *Roderick* ought in Prudence to have had for her Father, a brave Officer and a Man of great Interest, could prevent her from falling a Sacrifice to his Brutish Lust. Count *Julian* being informed by *Florinda* herself in the most moving Terms of this Outrage he vowed Revenge upon *Roderick* ; but in the mean Time dissembled so well that his Intention was to the last never suspected. While *Oppas* his Brother-in-Law managed amongst the Friends of their Family in *Spain*, *Iba* and *Sizebut* his Nephews who wished for nothing so much as the Destruction of *Roderick* requested Succours from the *Moors*.

MOORISH Invasion, 713.

Being convinced of the Sincerity of the Persons who now invited them the *Moors*, who had long wished for an Opportunity to get Footing there, in the Year 713 landed a large Army in *Spain*. *Roderick* assembled his Forces immediately which were numerous enough ; yet as the People had been disarmed in the preceding Reign and all Military Discipline had in the present been neglected the *Moors* carried every Thing before them. Finding his Affairs were like to grow worse and worse, for being generally hated the *Spaniards* went over in great Numbers to the *Moors*, *Roderick* resolved to come to a decisive Action as soon as possible. In this which happened near *Xeres* *Oppas* and *Julian* both threw off the Mask ; and instead of assisting the King attacked him with the Troops under their Command in the Rear while the *Moors* charged him in Front. After an obstinate Resistance his Army was entirely routed ; and *Roderick* who had during the Battle given great Proofs of his personal Bravery was very near being made Prisoner. As all the strong Towns of *Spain* remained in the dismantled State wherein *Witiza* had left them, there was after

after this Defeat no Place for the Natives either to collect their shattered Forces in or to make a Stand at. The Consequence was that the *Moors* soon over-ran all Spain.

Roderick died shortly after having reigned three Years; *Death of* and with him ended the Power of the *Visgoths* which *RODERICK*, had cost three Ages to establish in Spain. Thus the *Moors* in less than eight Months and by a single Battle *with whom the Power of the* possessed themselves of a Country; which it cost 800 *VISGOTHS* Years and more than four Times that Number of Engagements to drive them from. The Conquest of Spain being completed Count *Julian* and the Princes *Iba* and *Sizebut*, who as we have seen sacrificed all regard for their Country to the Gratification of their Resentment, met with the Fate they justly deserved; for the *Moors* did not think themselves secure while these enterprizing Men who had had so large a Share in overturning the last Government were alive.

PELAGIUS the Son of *Favila* was on the Account *PELAGIUS* of his having been a Companion of *Roderick* in his *fies to the* sufferings under *Witiza* always a great Favourite, and *Mountains.* had bore a great Command in the Army of *Roderick* at the fatal Battle of *Xeres*. After the Defeat there this Prince fled with some few shattered Troops to the Mountains of *Asturia*. While the *Moors* were busied in making sure Work in the southern Provinces that their Communication with *Africa* might be preserved, *Pelagius* had gathered together a considerable Army; and had so fortified the Passes, that finding it both difficult and dangerous to attack him they were glad to accommodate Matters with him. 714.

Not long after *Munuza* a Spaniard by Birth, but in *His Sister is* the Interest of the *Moors* and by them entrusted with *forcibly married by* the Government of the Province of *Asturia*, did by some *MUNUZA.* Means get the Sister of *Pelagius* into his Power and forced her to marry him. *Pelagius* represented this to his Followers as a great Insult, and having inspired them with that Rage which actuated in his own Breast led them on to attack *Munuza*. He at first gained some Advantage over *Munuza*: But this last being greatly reinforced *Pelagius* thought it best to retire into the Mountains. The *Moors* who pursued him held him in such Contempt that they sent *Oppas* to summons him to surrender;

MOORS
routed, and
PELAGIUS
takes the Title
of King of
ASTURIA.

der; but he returned such an Answer as the Insolence of the Message delivered by this Traitor to his Country deserved.

An Action being hereupon commenced the *Moors*, though vastly superior in Number, were by the Conduct of *Pelagius* and Bravery of his Forces entirely defeated with the Loss of their General and twenty thousand Men: And of those who endeavoured by Flight to regain the Low Country many were cut off by Parties posted for that Purpose in the Defiles. This almost miraculous Victory animated the Christians and struck Terror into their Enemies. *Pelagius* made so good an Use of it that he in a little Time became Master of *Leon*, *Astorga*, *Gyon* and other Places; and at the Request of his Followers took upon himself the Title of King of *Asturia*. It must however be confessed that the Divisions amongst the *Moorish* Chiefs together with that impolitick Expedition into *France*, where after ravaging some of the southern Provinces they were entirely routed by *Charles Martel*, contributed in some measure to the Success of *Pelagius*. This Prince who is justly called the Deliverer of his Country died at *Cangas* in the Year 737, leaving Issue *Favila* his Successor and *Ermefinda* who was married to *Alphonso*.

FAVILA,
737.

Favila gave himself up to Voluptuousness and Indolence, and was in a fair Way of ruining what his Father had so gloriously begun: But happily for the People before he had reigned quite two Years a Bear he was hunting turned upon and killed him. As he died without Issue the Crown passed to his Sister's Husband; and this which was the first Instance of any Person's succeeding in the Right of a Female has been since the constant Custom in *Spain*.

ALPHONSO,
739.

Alphonso, who had been a faithful Companion of *Pelagius* in all his Undertakings, continued to preserve the great Reputation he had gained under this Prince. Having beat the *Moors* in divers Engagements and taken many Places in *Galicia* and *Portugal* from them, he died in the Year 757 after a glorious Reign of eighteen Years: And was for his great Piety canonized. His Children by *Ermefinda* were *Froila* his immediate Successor; *Vimarane* murdered by his Brother; *Aurelio* afterwards King; and a Daughter called *Adofinda*.

Froila,

Froila the Founder of *Oviedo* was a brave Prince and FROILA,
 successful in War. He soon reduced the *Gascons* who 757.
 had revolted to Obedience; and in one Battle slew fifty
 four thousand *Moors*. His putting a Law in Execution
 which forbid Priests to marry laid the Foundation of a
 Conspiracy to dethrone him and make his Brother *Vi-*
marane King. Thinking thereby to secure himself he
 caused *Vimarane* although he had no hand in the Plot
 to be assassinated: But to wipe out this Stain upon his
 otherways glorious Reign he afterwards named *Vere-*
mond the Son of *Vimarane* for his Successor. This Dis-
 position was however prevented from taking Place by
Aurelio his other Brother: Who caused *Froila* to be
 murdered in the eleventh Year of his Reign and seized
 the Crown.

Soon after the Usurpation of *Aurelio* his People took AURELIO;
 up Arms against him. Being conscious of having abused 768, &c.
 the Power he had so wickedly obtained, and consequent-
 ly jealous of his own Subjects, he called in the *Moors*
 to his Assistance; and in Return for this infamously con- Infamous
 sented to furnish them yearly with many Virgins of good Treaty with
 Families. He died without Issue in the Year 774; but the MOORS.
 took care still to exclude the Children of his two Bro-
 thers, by appointing *Silo* his Sister *Adofinda*'s Husband to
 be his Successor.

About this Time the *Moors*, whose Divisions had MOORS uni-
 been of great Use to the *Christians*, were all united under ted under AB-
 under *Abderame* King of *Cordova* and became much more DERAME.
 formidable.

Silo having need of the *Moors* Assistance against his SILLO,
 rebellious Subjects in *Galicia* renewed the Treaty con- 774, &c.
 cluded by his Predecessor with them. In this Reign the Order of Ricos
 Order of *Ricos Hombres* which had many Privileges Hombres.
 annexed to it and gave Rise to that of *Grandeas* was
 founded in *Spain*.

After the Death of *Silo* in the Year 783, *Alphonso* the MAURE-
 Son of *Froila* was advanced to the Throne; but he was GATE,
 shortly after dispossessed by *Mauregate* a natural Son of 783, &c.
Alphonso I. This Prince, for the sake of having the
 Assistance of the *Moors* in maintaining himself on the
 Throne, agreed to furnish them with a hundred Virgins
 annually; fifty of whom were to be of the best Families.

He died in the Year 788 without Issue; and passing by *Alphonso* appointed *Veremond* Son of *Vimarane* to succeed him.

VEREMOND,
788.

Veremond quitted the Monastick State which he had entered into and took upon himself the Regal Authority; but was so influenced by the Superstition of the Times that after marrying and having Children he renewed his Vow. He was so conscientious that notwithstanding he had Sons of his own he admitted *Alphonso*, to whom the Crown of right belonged, to be a Sharer in the Government during his Life; and at his Death in the Year 795, which was vastly lamented by the People, left him in Possession of the whole of it.

ALPHONSO
II.

795.

Alphonso II. was from his extraordinary Continency surnamed the *Chaste*. His Sister *Chimena* who was of a quite different Disposition had married privately to *Sancho* Count of *Saldagnes*; by whom she had *Bernardo Del Carpio* so famous in Romance. This being discovered the Count was arrested at an Assembly of the States; and after putting out his Eyes he was confined in a Prison where he ended his Days miserably. The Child was nevertheless educated with as great Care by the King his Uncle as if he had been his own Son. It was not likely that a Prince of his austere Virtue should willingly prostitute so many *Christian* Virgins every Year; and it luckily happened that the *Moors* had with domestick Broils and foreign Wars so much upon their Hands that they were not in a Condition to force him to do this. On the contrary *Alphonso* gained many Victories over them and took *Lisbon*. During his Reign a *Moorish* Chief called *Mahomet* fled to him for Protection against the Resentment of *Abderame* King of *Cordova*. He was well received by *Alphonso*; but being afterwards reconciled to *Abderame* he ungratefully joined in an Attempt to surprize *Alphonso*. The *Moors* persuaded of the Probability of this Scheme united all their Forces; and being conducted by *Mahomet* had already penetrated into his Kingdom. *Alphonso* was however apprized of this Danger time enough to put himself in a posture of Defence; and although his Forces were far inferior in Number he cut to Pieces 50000 of the *Moors*.

Signal Victory
over the
MOORS.

Notwith-

Notwithstanding this Success against the *Moors* the DOMESTICK
Reign of *Alphonso* was not free from intestine Troubles. *Troubles.*

The rebellious *Galicians* had at one Time reduced him to the Necessity of hiding himself in a Monastery: But as the *Moors* were not at Liberty to make Use of this Conjuncture, he was by the Steadiness and Fidelity of the Nobility soon restored to his Authority. He was a good deal perplexed on another Account. *Bernardo Del Carpio* who had given many signal Proofs of his Courage and Zeal for the King's Service strongly solicited the setting of his Father at Liberty; and some other Circumstances conspired to make it imprudent to disoblige a Man of *Bernardo's* Merit and Interest in the Army. *Abderame II.* King of *Cordova* having reduced his revolted Subjects to Obedience was preparing to attack *Alphonso*; and *Charlemain* at whose Name the *Moors* had so often trembled being dead, his Son was far from being able to cause any Diversion in Favour of *Alphonso*: Yet notwithstanding these Considerations and the Intreaties of the whole Court he would not consent to the Enlargement of *Sancho*; Which so disgusted *Bernardo* that he retired from Court.

After a glorious Reign of forty-eight Years he died *Death of*
in the 85th Year of his Age, having appointed *Ramire ALPHONSO*,
the Son of *Veremond* from whom he received the Crown 843.
to succeed him.

In this Reign the Provinces of *Navarre* and *Arra-The Kingdom*
gon which *Charlemain* had conquered, being exposed to of *NAVA*
the IncurSIONS of the *Moors* and not at all protected by *erected.*

Lewis the Son and Successor of *Charlemain*, formed themselves into the Kingdom of *Navarre*; and chose for their King *Inigo* Count of *Bigorre* surnamed the *Bold*. This new Kingdom was at first much enlarged by the Conquests made by *Inigo* on the *Moors*; but becoming afterwards equally powerful and sometimes clashing in its Interest with that of *Asturia*, the two Kingdoms instead of uniting against their common Enemy frequently turned their Arms against each other. At the Election of *Inigo* a Charter was drawn up for securing the Liberty of the People from all tyrannical Extensions of the King's Prerogative. The People of *Navarre* afterward negligently lost the Benefit thereof; but the *Arragonesse* being wiser would never give it

FORE DE
SOBRABE.

up, and do to this Day enjoy many Privileges founded on this Compact, which was from the Place where it was agreed upon called the *Fore de Sobrabe*.

RAMIRE,
843.

Ramire was scarce possessed of the Throne when *Nipotien* one of his own Subjects endeavoured to supplant him; but by the Diligence of *Ramire* this was prevented, and the Traitor being made Prisoner was punished with the Loss of his Eyes. Not long after *Abderame* at the Head of a powerful Army demanded the Tribute of *Virgins*. He was met by *Ramire* near *Alveda*; and a Battle ensued which lasted two Days. On the first the *Moors* had the Advantage; but in the following Night *Ramire* dreamed that *St. James* appeared to him and assured him of Success. In the last Reign a Tomb had been discovered in *Galicia*: In which the *Spaniards* persuaded themselves that this Apostle was buried. This Circumstance together with the King's Vision so animated them that they next Morning renewed the Fight with great Vigour: And entirely defeated the *Moors* with the Loss of 60000 Men. In the Heat of the Action, such is the enchanting Power of Superstition, the *Spaniards* fancied they saw *St. James*, whom they now looked upon as their tutelar Saint, carrying before them a white Flag with a red Cross in the Middle of it.

The MOORS
routed with
great Loss.

Descent of
the NOR-
MANS.

In this Reign the *Normans* made a Descent on *Galicia*; but *Ramire* having cut off a great Part of them and burnt some of their Vessels the rest were glad to retire. They afterwards ravaged that Part of the Coast in Possession of the *Moors* which extended from *Lisbon* to the Straights of *Gibraltar*. After this active Reign *Ramire* died in the Year 850 at *Oviedo*, which was now become the Place of the King's usual Residence; and *Ordonio* his Son succeeded.

ORDONIO,
850.

Musa a Renegado Goth had some Time before revolted, and had made himself Master of *Toledo*, *Saragossa* and some other Places which belonged to the King of *Cordova* his Sovereign. Elated with his Success he in the Beginning of this Reign penetrated into the Kingdom of *Asturia* as far as *Logrogno*; and in his Way took *Alveda*: But *Ordonio* marched against him and repulsed him with considerable Loss.

Lopez,

Lopez the Son of *Musa*, who died shortly after of the His Forces are
Wounds he had received, finding himself likely to be defeated by the
attacked by the King of *Cordova* was willing to make King of *COR-*
Peace with *Ordonio*. This last glad of an Opportunity DOVA.
to divide and so weaken the *Moorish* Interest assisted
him with 12000 of his best Troops; But these Allied
Forces being entirely routed he was thereby so much
weakened, that he could not hinder the *Normans* who
shortly after invaded his Dominions from ravaging the
Coasts. The Divisions however of the *Moors* still con-
tinuing his Affairs had begun to take a better Turn,
when the Gout put an End to his Life in the twelfth
Year of his Reign.

To *Ordonio* succeeded *Alphonso* his Son who on the ALPHONSO.
Account of his heroick Disposition was surnamed the III.
Great. Soon after his Accession *Froila* Count of *Ga-* 862.
licia forced him to quit the Throne and go for Shel-
ter into *Cantabria*: But the tyrannical Behaviour of
the Usurper was such that the People quickly assas-
inated him, and by that Means made Way for *Al-* He is very
phonso's Restoration. His whole Reign of forty-eight successful
Years was almost a continued Series of Success against the
the *Moors* or his own rebellious Subjects; and he against the
made it his Business in the Intervals of Peace to re- MOORS.
build, fortify and People the Places taken from the
Infidels.

Bernardo del Carpio restored by *Alphonso* to his Com- BERNARDO
mand in the Army had a considerable Share in his DEL CARPIO
Victories over the *Moors*. After this great Man had ill used.
thus signalized himself, he requested the Liberty of
his Father who was still languishing in Prison.
This being refused he again left the Court, and re-
tiring to his Castle of *Carpio* great Numbers who
either resented his ill Treatment or pitied the Suf-
ferings of the Count of *Saldagnes* resorted to him.
The King, who was already engaged with the *Moors*,
dreading the Consequences of this agreed to deliver up
his Father to him. *Bernardo* immediately delivered up
his Castle to *Alphonso*; but instead of receiving his
Father into his Arms he was shocked with the News
that the venerable old Man was dead in Prison. The
Reputation of *Alphonso* was much hurt by dealing thus
fraudulently

*The Sons of
ALPHONSO
take Arms
against him.*

fraudulently and dishonourably with a Man who had deserved well at his Hands: And he was moreover very unhappy in his own Family.

His Wife a *French* Lady having for some Time entertained a deadly Hatred of him, she prevailed at last upon his Sons to join with her in it. Having by long Wars and expensive Buildings exhausted his Treasure he laid new Taxes upon the People: At which they were greatly disgusted. His Sons encouraged thereby took up Arms against him: And being joined by the Majority of the People *Alphonso* was after a Civil War of two Years forced in the Year 910 to give up his Crown to *Garcia* the eldest of them.

GARCIA,
910.

Garcia enjoyed the Fruits of his unnatural Rebellion but three Years; during which nothing remarkable happened.

ORDONIO II.
*takes the Title
of King of
LEON, 914.*

Ordonio II. upon the Death of his Brother succeeded to the Throne: And making *Leon* the Seat of his Residence the Title of King of *Asturia*, which began with *Pelagius*, was changed by him and his Successors for that of King of *Leon*. He was at first successful against *Almanzor* King of *Cordova*: But the latter receiving Succours from another *Moorish* Prince in *Africa* he became an Overmatch for the united Forces of *Leon* and *Navarre*, although these were commanded by *Sancho Abarca* King of *Navarre* one of the bravest Princes of his Time. The Counts of *Castile*, who had been long endeavouring to render themselves independent, were now so formidable that *Ordonio* durst not openly attack them. Pretending to want their Advice in an Affair of great Consequence he desired a Conference with them: But upon giving him a Meeting they were all seized, and being sent Prisoners to *Leon* were shortly after beheaded. Being with good Reason apprehensive that the *Castilians* would resent this Piece of Treachery he was arming to prevent it, when he died at *Zamora* in the Year 923 leaving two Sons *Alphonso* and *Ramire*.

*Seizes the
Counts of
CASTILE.*

FROILA II.
923.

Froila II. on the Death of his Brother seized the Crown; but after a Reign of 14 Months remarkable only for Weakness and Cruelty an End was put to his Life by a Leprosy.

The

The *Castilians* irritated by the last Prince and encouraged by the Weakness of this now entirely threw off their Dependence on the Kingdom of *León*. They were at first governed by two Judges, of which one had the Care of civil the other of military Affairs: But on the Death of these the whole Power devolved on *Gonsalva Nunes* descended from a German Nobleman, who coming into *Spain* on a Pilgrimage to the Tomb of St. *James* had signalized himself against the *Moors*. CASTILE becomes an independent State.

Alphonso IV. the elder of *Froila's* two Nephews succeeded: But being a weak Prince *Gonsalva* Count of *Castile* extended his Conquests on the Kingdom of *Leon* as far as the River *Pisuerga*. The *Castilian* having afterwards attacked *Sancho Abarca* King of *Navarre* the two Sovereigns engaged in a single Combat at the Head of their Armies. *Sancho* being in this mortally wounded his Troops were afterwards defeated. *Alphonso* more fit for the idle Life of a Monk than to govern in the Year 930 abdicated the Crown in Favour of his Brother; and retired into a Monastery. He would afterwards have re-ascended the Throne; but was prevented by *Ramire* who caused his Eyes to be put out. ALPHONSO IV. 924. Progress of the Count of CASTILE.

Ramire II. being naturally of a warlike Temper, and knowing it would endear him to his Subjects, engaged in a War against the *Moors*. Having obtained several Victories over them and taken *Madrid*, he had a Mind to attempt the bringing back of *Castile* to its Obdience: But *Gonsalva* Count of *Castile* represented to him, that such an attempt would by weakning both States make them an easy Conquest to their *Infidel* Neighbours. Hereupon *Ramire* being a Prince of good Sense desisted from his Purpose; and was afterwards assisted by *Gonsalva* whose wise Council he had followed against the *Moors*. He died in the twentieth Year of his Reign and was succeeded by *Ordonio* his eldest Son. RAMIRE II. 930. Is successful against the MOORS.

Sancho the Brother of this Prince, being assisted by the King of *Navarre* and *Gonsalva* Count of *Castile*, forced him to abandon his Capital: But he took Care to secure himself in an inaccessible Fortrefs till the *Navarrese* and *Castilians* were called home to defend their

Joins with
GONSALVA,
Count of CAS-
TILE, against
the MOORS.

their own Country against the *Moors*. *Ordonio* having now only his Brother to deal with soon defeated his Troops; and being returned to *Leon* divorced and sent home *Uraca* his Wife the Count of *Castile's* Daughter. *Gonsalva* had during these Transactions obtained a signal Victory over *Algahib* the *Moorish* General; and was returned about the same Time in Triumph to his Capital. *Abderame* King of *Cordova* trusting to the Animosity between him and *Ordonio* sent another powerful Army against him: But in this he was mistaken, for the King of *Leon* attentive to their common Interest and that of Christianity assisted *Gonsalva* with all his Forces; and the *Moors* were a second Time defeated with great Loss. *Ordonio* died soon after in the Year 955, leaving an Infant Son named *Veremond* whom he had by *Elvira* his second Wife.

SANCHO,
955.

Usurpation of
ORDONIO.

Sancho surnamed the Fat, who had still a considerable Party, taking the Advantage of his Nephew's tender Age got himself to be proclaimed King; but by the Prevalence of a Party who backed the Pretensions of *Ordonio* Son of *Alphonso* IV. he was soon obliged to quit the Crown and Kingdom. *Ordonio* for the Sake of supporting himself had married *Uraca* Daughter of *Gonsalva* the late King's divorced Wife: But he grew so odious to the People that he was called the Wicked.

SANCHO is
restored.

After a long Absence *Sancho* returned at the Head of a powerful Army which he had obtained from *Almanzor* the *Moor*. *Ordonio* having nothing to expect from the People on the Approach of *Sancho* fled to his Father-in-law: But he was so enraged at this cowardly Behaviour that he took his daughter from him and would not suffer him to stay in his Dominions. Thus deservedly abandoned he went for Shelter amongst the *Moors*, and shortly after died in an obscure Village near *Cordova*. *Sancho* was not a little displeased with *Gonsalva* for giving his Daughter in Marriage to *Ordonio*; but he had for the present enough upon his Hands to rectify the Disorders which the Kingdom had by the late Management been thrown into: And it was moreover for his Interest to cultivate Friendship with a Prince, who by many signal Overthrows of the *Moors* had done great Service to the common Cause.

Therefa

Theresa the Mother of *Alphonso* could not forgive *Intrigues of Gonsalva* the Death of *Sancho Abarca* her Father. As *Theresa*, she could not prevail upon her Son to attempt any *Mother of* thing against *Gonsalva* she proposed a Match between *SANCHO*. him and her Sister *Blanche*; and under the Pretence of its being celebrated with greater Pomp decoyed him to *Navarre* where he was thrown into Prison. Being delivered by the Contrivance of *Blanche* he carried her with him to *Burgos*: And after marrying her marched against the King of *Navarre*, who contrary to a solemn Treaty had taken the Opportunity of his Confinement to invade *Castile*. Having defeated his Army he made him Prisoner, yet he was prevailed on by his Wife to set him at Liberty. The King of *Navarre* was touched with this generous Treatment; but nothing could satisfy his Sister *Theresa's* implacable Hatred of *Gonsalva*. She contrived afterwards to get him again into Prison at *Leon*, whither he was invited to settle some Matters in dispute between this Kingdom and *Castile*. He however once more notwithstanding the Orders for strictly guarding him regained his Liberty by the Assistance of *Blanche* his faithful Wife. The *Moors* had during these Transactions made some Conquests in his Dominions: Which, as the like had never before happened to him, with the base Usage of the House of *Navarre* so affected this great Prince that he shortly after fell sick and died. Some Time before *Death of* his Death he took Care to have the Independency of *GONSALVA*, *Castile* on *Leon* declared by a formal Treaty. This *Count of* Bulwark of Christianity being now dead, and the *CASTILE*. Christian Princes being divided amongst themselves, the Power of the Infidels in *Spain* was greatly encreased.

Sancho died in the Year 967, and was succeeded by *Ra- RAMIRE III*, *mire* his Son: Who being young the Government was 967. administred by his Mother and Aunt. *Veremond* Son of *Ordonio* III. taking the Advantage of this Minority made himself Master of *Galicia*, and was declared King thereof. In the Reign of *Ramire* the *Moors* of *Saragossa* having vanquished Count *Borelli* took *Barcelona*; and another Body of them laid Siege to *Pamplona* the Capital of *Navarre*. *Alhazeb* who at the same Time entered *Galicia* with a powerful Army, *Progress of the* had *MOORS*.

had taken *Compostella*; and was in a fair Way of subduing all *Spain* if a Dysentery which seized his Army had not put a Stop to his Progress.

VEREMOND
II. 982.

Defeat of AL-
HAZEB.

Upon the Death of *Ramire* in the Year 982, *Veremond* King of *Galicia* succeeded to the Kingdom of *Leon*. In his Time *Alhazeb* was defeated by *Garcias Ferdinand* Count of *Castile* Son of the great *Gonsalva*: And the proud *Moor* who had ravaged the Territories of the Christians no less than 52 Times laid it so much to Heart that he died soon after. The Divisions of the *Moors* on the Death of this great Soldier gave the *Christians* a fair Opportunity of recovering what they had lost: But instead of this *Garcias* being deserted by half his Forces with his Son *Sancho Garcias* at their Head the Infidels attacked him, and having routed his Army made him Prisoner. *Barcelona* was however about this Time re-taken by *Borelli*; and the Siege of *Pampelona* was raised by the King of *Navarre*. *Veremond* having reigned seventeen Years without doing any Thing remarkable was succeeded by his Son *Alphonso*.

ALPHONSO
V. 999.

Alphonso V. in Conjunction with his Allies the Count of *Castile* and King of *Navarre* recovered all their Predecessors had lost from the *Moors*. He afterwards pushed them vigorously on the Side of *Portugal*; but approaching too near the Walls at the Siege of *Viscu* in the Year 1028 he was killed by an Arrow from the Ramparts. He lived in Amity with *Abdallah* one of the *Moorish* Chiefs; and with a View of converting married his Sister to him. She took great Pains with him but it was all in vain; and at last to get rid of her Importunity he sent her back to *Leon*. In this Reign the Mother of *Sancho Garcias* Count of *Castile* fell desperately in Love with a *Moorish* Gentleman. Foreseeing that her Son would never consent to her marrying him, she prepared for her Son a poisoned Cup; which being discovered he compelled her to swallow it herself: But this Action was the Cause of great Uneasiness to him during the Remainder of his Life.

VEREMOND
III. 1028.

VEREMOND III. although very young was upon the Death of *Alphonso V.* his Father crowned by the Nobility. He applied himself to the Arts of Peace and to the Reformation of the Laws.

Garcias

Garcias Sancho Son and Successor of *Sancho Garcias* Unhappy Count of *Castile* had two Sisters; the elder of whom Death of *Garcias Sancho*, Count of *Castile*. was married to *Sancho the Great* King of *Navarre* the other to the King of *Leon*. To make the Alliance between these Princes still stronger it was agreed that the young Count of *Castile* should marry *Veremond's* Sister. He set out in Company with the King of *Navarre* to celebrate his Nuptials at *Leon*; but riding on before through Impatience to see the Princess he was assassinated by three Miscreants the Sons of a Rebel to his Father, who after their Father's Death had been received by him into Favour. On the coming up of the King of *Navarre* he pursued these ungrateful Villians: And as they justly deserved put them to an ignominious Death.

By the Death of this Prince *Sancho the Great* already Master of *Navarre* became possessed of *Castile* in the Right of his Wife: And as *Veremond* had no Children nor Brothers, he for the Sake of securing the Succession to that Crown also in his Family proposed a Match between one of his Sons and *Sancha* Sister to the King of *Leon*. The Nobility, apprehensive of this Kingdom's becoming a Province to *Navarre* rejected the Proposal: But upon *Sancho's* declaring War and pushing his Conquests as far as Mount *Occa* they were glad to comply. They moreover were forced to consent, that the Princess should have immediately Part of the Kingdom as a portion and the Remainder after the Death of her Brother.

This brave and politick Prince fell into the Mistake of dividing his Dominions, as *Charlemain* and other great Kings before him had done: But this Division so fatal to the Cause of Christianity might perhaps be a good deal owing to the unhappy Quarrels in his own Family. Mistake of *Sancho the Great* in dividing his Dominions.

While he was engaged with the *Moors* his eldest Son was very desirous of riding one of the King's favourite Horses; which being opposed by his Mother and the Master of the Horse he publickly charged his Mother and the Master of the Horse with a criminal Intimacy. The Queen was hereupon imprisoned and a Day was fixed for her Trial by single Combat; by the Laws of which

which if nobody did espouse her Quarrel she was to be burnt alive. Her own Family and Friends deserted her; yet when the Time came *Ramire* a natural Son of the King's boldly stepped forth in her Defence. While they were fixing upon another Champion for the Prince, a venerable Ecclesiastick having first pacified the King a little convinced him of the Inconveniencies and Uncertainty of this Method of Trial. Then turning to *Garcias* the good old Man dealt so roundly with him, that his Conscience pricking him he confessed the Crime of having falsely accused the Queen and threw himself at her Feet. She like a good *Christian* forgave him; but insisted that he should never enjoy any Part of *Castile*, and that her Champion *Ramire* should for his Generosity have the Kingdom of *Arragon* free of all Dependency upon *Navarre*. *Sancho* who was shortly after assassinated disposed of his Dominions by Will in the following Manner.

*The Will of
SANCHO the
GREAT.*

To *Garcias* his eldest Son he gave *Navarre*, with some Parts of the neighbouring States which lay convenient for it.

To *Ferdinand* his second Son *Castile* as it had been enjoyed by the last Count his Mother's Brother.

To *Gonsalva* his third Son the small Territories of *Sobrade* and *Ripagorça*.

And to *Ramire* his natural Son *Arragon* as the Queen had procured it for him.

*Six independent
States in
Christian
Spain.*

Christian Spain was much weakened by being thus divided into six independent States, the four just mentioned, that of *Leon*, and *Barcelona* which was subject to its own Count: And the *Moors*, who were in Possession of the Provinces which lay all along the Coast from *Catalonia* to *Gibraltar* and from thence as far as *Galicia*, had it in their Power whenever a favourable Opportunity offered to attack any of the Christian Princes.

*NAVARRÉ
attacked by
RAMIRE.*

Garcias being set out on a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, to atone perhaps for his Crime against his Mother, his Dominions were attacked by *Ramire*; but *Garcias* returning expeditiously he was surprized while he lay before a Town, and being soon after stripped of his own Dominions was forced to fly for Refuge to *Gonsalva* King of *Sobrade*.

In the mean Time *Veremond*, hoping to recover what had been conquered from *Leon* by *Sancho* the Great, declared War against *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*; but exposing himself too much in a bloody Action upon the River *Carion* in the Year 1037, he was run through with a Lance. In him, for he left no Children, the Race of Kings descended from *Pelagius* ended; and the Crown of *Leon* devolved in Right of his Wife on *Ferdinand*.

War betwixt
LEON and
CASTILE.

This Prince being grown by the Union of the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon* under him very powerful, he resolved to turn his Arms against the *Moors*. *Garcias* his Brother did the same; and such was the Success of these Princes, that after taking a great Number of Towns both in *Spain* and *Portugal* several of the *Moorish* Princes were obliged to pay them an annual Tribute. They had now a fair Opportunity to abolish entirely the Power of the *Moors* in *Spain*; but this was prevented by an unhappy Quarrel which broke out between themselves. After mutual Stratagems to make each other Prisoners it came to a decisive Battle in the Valley of Mount *Occa*: In which *Garcias* was killed by one of his own Subjects whom he had formerly injured, and left the Crowns of *Navarre* and *Aragon* to his Son *Sancho* a Minor. Notwithstanding that *Ferdinand* could now have taken what he pleased from his Nephew, as he had all along shewn great Moderation, and would gladly have been reconciled while the Armies stood ready to engage, he contented himself with some few Places which heretofore belonged to *Castile*.

FERDINAND.
1037.
LEON united
to CASTILE.

Success against
the MOORS.

Death of
GARCIAS.

Some time before this *Gonsalva* King of *Sobrabé* was assassinated; and leaving no Children *Ramire* who, as we before observed had fled to him for Refuge succeeded. Taking the Advantage of *Sancho's* Nonage he also conquered *Aragon*; and made such Progress in *Navarre* that the young Prince was glad to give up Part of it by Treaty to secure the rest. *Ramire* afterwards attacked the *Moors*, and made the Kings of *Saragossa* and *Lerida* tributary to him.

GONSALVA
assassinated.

Ferdinand, who still maintained his Superiority over the *Moors*, having about this Time taken upon himself the title of Emperor, it was complained of by *Henry III.* who insisted that as *Roman* Emperor Homage was

FERDINAND
takes the title
of Emperor.

due to him from *Spain*. It being referred to Pope *Victor II.* he decided in Favour of *Henry*, and *Ferdinando* out of Regard to the Pope's Authority would have submitted; but the *Spanish* Nobility asserted strenuously, that all Dependence of *Spain* on any foreign Power was put an End to by the *Gothick* Conquest. While this was under Consideration, *Don Rodrigo Dias de Bivar* so well known in Romance by the Name of the *Cid*, whose Valour and Conduct had not a little contributed to *Ferdinand's* Success against the *Moors*, came into the Council; and after declaring loudly for Independency took it upon himself to oblige the Pope to do the *Spaniards* Justice. He for this Purpose put himself at the Head of a powerful Army: Which had the desired Effect, a Legate being immediately sent to declare the Independency of *Spain* on the *Empire*. *Ferdinand* who was for his Bravery surnamed *the Great*, and who was canonized for his Piety, fell into his Father's Mistake of dividing his Dominions by Will. To *Sancho* his eldest Son he gave *Castile*; to *Alphonso Leon*; and *Gallicia* to his other Son *Garcias*: Nor were his Daughters *Uraca* and *Elvira* forgot; one had *Zamora*, the other *Toro* with its Dependencies.

SANCHO II.
King of
CASTILE,
overcomes
RAMIRE.

Sancho II. being by this Partition much weakened, the King of *Navarre* assisted by *Ramire* King of *Arragon* attempted to recover what had been by *Ferdinand* annexed to *Castile*; but he was by the Conduct of the *Cid* soon compelled to sue for Peace. Although *Arragon* was comprised in this Treaty a new War soon broke out, occasioned by *Sancho's* attacking the *Moors* of *Sarragozza* who were under the Protection of *Arragon*; which ended in the Death of *Ramire* and the Reduction of *Sarragozza*.

He attacks
GARCIAS.

Sancho, who during his Mother's Life had carried it fair to his Brothers, as soon as she was dead resolved to strip them of their Dominions; and having lulled *Alphonso* into a Neutrality easily found a Pretence for attacking *Garcias*. In this War, which the *Cid* conscious of its Injustice with great Reluctance took the Management of, *Garcias* was defeated; and dying soon after under Confinement in the Castle of *Luna* his Dominions were annexed to the Kingdom of *Castile*. The

King

Of SPAIN.

51

King of *Leon* now too late saw his Folly in being an idle Spectator of his Brother's Ruin; for he was soon told by the Conqueror, that it was not in the Power of their Father to give away from him, being the eldest Son, the Kingdom of *Leon* which came by their Mother.

A War ensuing *Alphonso* was robbed of his Kingdom; *He deprives* but by the Intercession of his Sister his life was spared. *ALPHONSO* It was however on Condition that he should go into a *of LEON.* Monastery. As this was forced upon him he would never put on the Habit; and taking the first Opportunity of escaping sheltered himself at *Toledo*. *Sancho* did not stop here, for he took *Toro* from his Sister *Elvira*, and laid Siege to *Zamora* which belonged to *Uraca*; but while he was before this last Place, he was in the Year 1073 murdered by a Defenter from the Town.

Alphonso VI. succeeded his Brother *Sancho* in the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon*; and uniting with *Sancho Ramire* King of *Arragon* they made great Conquests on the *Moors*: Yet he had so much Regard to the kind Treatment he received during his Retreat to *Toledo*, that he disgraced the famous *Cid* for making an Incurfion upon the Territories of this City. The *Cid* although *Exploits of the* divested of his Command put himself at the Head of *CID after his* some brave Volunteers; and conquered so much from *Disgrace.* the *Moors* on the Side of *Valencia*, that had not the Love of his Country and Loyalty to his Master restrained him he might easily have formed a new Kingdom.

About this Time *Sancho* King of *Navarre* was assassinated by his Brother *Raymond*. As his Sons were very *annexed to* young the *Navarrese*, being determined that the Mur- *ARRAGON.* derer should not reign over them, conferred the Crown on the King of *Arragon*.

Hiaya King of *Toledo* the Son of *Almanon* having rendered himself hateful to his Subjects the *Moors* *Siege of* begged the Protection of the King *Badajoz*, as did the *TOLEDO.* Christians at the same Time that of *Alphonso*. They both accepted the Invitation; but the *Moorish* King on the Approach of *Alphonso* quitted his Party and retired. As the *Moors* however chose rather to be reconciled to their own wicked Prince than to submit to a Christian King, *Alphonso* unwilling to lose all the the Trouble he

1085.

MADRID and
other Places
erected into the
Province of
New CAS-
TILE.

had given himself resolved upon besieging *Toledo*. This Siege made a great Noise in the World, and brought to him many Volunteers of high Rank from different Nations: And amongst others the *French* Princes *Raymond* Count of *Tholouse* and *Henry* and *Raymond* of *Burgundy*. After a long and vigorous Siege and many fruitless Attempts of the *Moors* to raise it the Town capitulated. The Terms were that the *Moorish* King should have safe Conduct to *Valencia*; and that the *Moors* who chose to stay in *Toledo* should not be molested in the Enjoyment of their religious or civil Rights or have any new Taxes imposed upon them.

As *Madrid*, *Medina* and many other Places hereupon submitted voluntarily to him, he united them all into one Province under the Name of *New Castile*: And having encouraged many Christian Families to come and settle in *Toledo* established an Archbishoprick there. In Reward for their signal Services *Alphonso* gave his three Daughters in Marriage to the *French* Princes who had acted as Volunteers under him. To *Raymond* of *Burgundy* he gave his Daughter *Uraca* by *Constance* his Queen with the Title of Count of *Gallicia*: And to *Henry* of *Burgundy* *Theresa* a natural Daughter, and he created him Count of *Portugal*. *Raymond* of *Tholouse*, to whom he gave *Elvira* another natural Daughter, having received her Dowry in Money and Jewels returned into *France* with her.

Insurrection in
TOLEDO.

Setting out soon after on a Journey to *Leon* *Alphonso* left the Government of *Toledo* to the Queen and *Bernard* the new Archbishop; who being hurried on by intemperate Zeal took an Opportunity to seize the principal Mosque which by the Capitulation had been left to the *Moors*. As these were more numerous than the *Christians* the City was hereupon thrown into the utmost Confusion: And had not the King returned the Consequences might have been fatal. He was highly incensed at this unjust Proceeding and offered to do justice to his *Moorish* Subjects: But they, foreseeing that whatever Satisfaction they might have for the Present it would in the End turn out to their Disadvantage, endeavoured to pacify the King; and by giving up their Mosque with a good Grace greatly recommended themselves to his Favour.

Alphonso after this turned his Arms against *Benhadet* ALPHONSO King of *Seville*; but falling violently in Love with *Zaida* his Daughter, he after she was baptized married *Zaida*, a *Moorish Princess*. her and received some Towns with their Districts as a Portion. Depending on the Assistance of his Son-in-law *Benhadet* now amused himself with the Thought of uniting all that the *Moors* possessed in *Spain* to the Crown of *Seville*. At his Sollicitation the King of *Castile*, who was so fond of his Daughter that he could refuse him nothing and yet did not choose to assist openly an *Infidel* King, obtained for him a powerful Army from *Joseph Tephin* King of *Morocco*.

Abenaxa who commanded it being arrived near *Seville*, ABENAXA he finding himself stronger than *Benhadet* contrived to defeat BEN- quarrel with him; and having defeated and slain him HADET, and in Battle took upon himself the Title of *Miramolin*, takes the Title of MIRAMO- which Title the first *Moorish* Conquerors of *Spain* had LIN. made use of. After this he declared War against the King of *Castile*, and had the Advantage in two Engagements against *Garcias* and *Roderigo*; but in a third, in which *Alphonso* commanded in Person, he was worsted and obliged to retreat to *Cordova*.

The King of *Morocco* enraged at the perfidy of ABENAXA *Abanexa* came over at the Head of another large Army; is beheaded. and having made himself Master of *Seville*, he caused *Abenaxa* to be beheaded and took the Title of *Miramolin* upon himself. This sudden Revolution alarmed the *Christians*: But the Alarm was soon over; for on the Approach of the Forces of *Arragon Tephin* who had done no other Mischief than that of plundering the Country a little thought proper to retire.

Sancho Ramire King of *Arragon* and *Navarre* being Death of killed while he was before *Huesca*, his eldest Son and SANCHO Successor *Peter* continued the Siege with great Vigour. RAMIRE, The King of *Huesca* joined by some *Castilian* Troops endeavoured to raise the Siege: But *Peter*, although his Forces were much inferior, attacked them so briskly that he gained a compleat Victory; and having carried the Place made it a Bishop's See. Dying without Children in the Year 1104 he was succeeded by his Brother *Alphonso*.

Progress of the
CID.

The renowned *Cid*, whom the King of *Castile* had before the Siege of *Toledo* found it necessary to employ against the *Moors* of *Andalusia*, acquitted himself in this War with his usual Success. He after this greatly extended the Conquests begun in *Valencia* while he was banished from Court; and having taken the Capital he established a Bishoprick there, and made it the Seat of his Residence. The *Moors* in his last Illness laid Siege to this Place; but so prudent was his Conduct notwithstanding his very weak Condition that they could not take the Place till after his Death.

CASTILE
invaded by the
MOORS.

The *Miramolin Joseph Tephin* lived in constant Amity with his Neighbour the King of *Castile*, by whose Encouragement he had got footing in *Spain*: But upon his Death *Castile* was attacked with a powerful Army by his Son and Successor *Hali*. *Alphonso* being ill sent against him two of his best Generals; and was so imprudent as to send his only Son no more than 11 Years of Age to see the Campaign. In a Battle fought in the Plains of *Velez*, called from the Number of Counts slain in it the Battle of the seven Counts, the *Castilians* were beat and the young Prince was slain: But as *Hali* did not push this Advantage, *Alphonso* had an Opportunity of putting himself into such a Condition that he shortly after braved it to *Hali* at the very Gates of *Seville*.

Battle of the
SEVEN
COUNTS.

Contests con-
cerning the
Succession.

Alphonso having no Children the Succession of Right belonged to *Uraca* his Daughter, who had a Son but just out of the Cradle called after his Grandfather *Alphonso*. As this Prince was an Infant and the Son of a Foreigner the Nobility could by no Means brook the Thought of his reigning over them: And their Dislike was increased by the Neglect of his Mother, who since the Death of *Raymond* Count of *Galicia* her husband had taken no Care to have him educated suitably to his Birth. To prevent the Mischiefs arising from a disputed Succession it was resolved that some Person fit to reign should marry *Uraca*: But the Difficulty was whom to fix upon. The Nobility insisted it should be a *Castilian*; and judged the Count of *Candespina* the most proper Person. Others and especially the Clergy preferred the

King

King of *Arragon*, that *Christian Spain* might by the Union of the two Crowns become more powerful: And their Choice being approved of by the King she was married to him. *Alphonso* died soon after at *Toledo* in the Year 1109; which was the 79th of his Age and 44th of his Reign.

Alphonso VII. King of *Arragon*, confiding in the Abilities of *Don Pedro Ansurez* who was left Regent and being busied in making Conquests upon the *Moors*, did not set out immediately to take Possession of the Crown. Sending *Uraca* before she under the Pretence of her Marriage being void, because it was as she said a forced one, would have excluded him from all Share in the Government of *Castile*. The King dissembled his Rage at this Conduct: But made a Handle of her Lewdness to confine her; nor was he opposed in so doing by the Nobility, to whom it was notorious that she intrigued with *Don Pedro de Lara* and the Count *de Candespina*. By the last of these she had a Son named *Hurtado*; from whom sprang an illustrious Family.

Alphonso the Son of *Raymond*, who was now grown up, being very promising the Clergy of *Leon* and *Castile* declared in his Favour: And his Mother's Marriage with *Alphonso* of *Arragon*, which was found upon Enquiry to be within the forbidden Degrees of Consanguinity, being declared void by the Pope the People of *Galicia* did the same. Upon this *Alphonso* divorced the Queen formally and set her at Liberty; hoping that her proud and lecherous Disposition would create Discord amongst the Heads of her Son's Party. He was in this mistaken: For she was forced to give up *Galicia* entirely to her Son and governed in *Castile* herself.

Preparations being now made on all Sides for a War the Queen's Troops were commanded by her two Gallants; and those of the young Prince by *Don Pedro de Trava* and the Bishop of *Compostella*. *Alphonso* soon defeated the Queen's Forces, and the Count *de Candespina* was slain in the Action. Having afterwards the same Success against the *Gallicians* he took *Don Pedro* Prisoner; and the Prince was with great Difficulty prevented from falling into his Hands. These two Victories were followed with the Reduction

of *Burgos*, *Leon* and many other Places; but while he was before *Astorga* the Bishop of *Compostella* having received large Re-inforcements from *Galicia* raised the Siege and obliged him to shut himself up in *Carion*. This brave Bishop by convincing them it was for their mutual Interest brought about a Reconciliation between the Queen and her Son. It did not however last long; for Lust being her ruling Passion she gave up herself entirely to her lewd Commerce with *Don Pedro de Lara*, and countenanced him in his Insolence to the Nobility. Having hereby rendered her Government intolerable she was soon obliged to resign it to her Son *Alphonso*.

ALPHONSO
VIII.

Alphonso VIII. the Son of *Raymond* of *Burgundy* being now in the Possession of *Castile* and *Galicia*, the King of *Arragon* fortified some Places which he had taken; and giving over all Hopes of making further Conquests returned home to *Arragon*. Shortly after being joined by some *French* Lords who were not Time enough to accompany *Godfrey* of *Bouloign* in his Expedition to the *Holy Land* he laid Siege to *Saragossa*. The *Moors* attempted twice to relieve it; but being both Times unsuccessful it was after a Siege of eight Months taken in the Year 1114, and became the Capital of his Kingdom of *Arragon*.

1114.

Institution of an
Officer called
JUSTICIA.

It is by some thought that about this Time the Office of *Justicia* was instituted; a Magistrate whose Business consisted in limiting the regal Power, and defending the Privileges which the People of *Arragon* had reserved to themselves when they submitted to the King of *Navarre*. Others say that this Magistrate was long before President of a Body called *Ricos Hombres* composed of the greatest Men in the Country; who had such a Kind of Power as the Parliament of *England* at this Day have.

War with
ARRAGON.

After this a War broke out between *Arragon* and *Castile*; but no Advantage being gained on either Side, the two *Alphonso's* were by the Mediation of Pope *Calisto* II. a near Relation to the King of *Castile* reconciled. After a mutual Reddition of Places the King of *Arragon*, to shew his Sincerity, made up a Match between his Brother of *Castile* and *Berengera* a beautiful Princess Daughter of *Raymond* *Arnold* Count of *Barcelona*, which

which was celebrated in the Year 1122. Hencefor- 1122.
ward they united in attacking the *Moors*: And while *Success against*
the *Castilian* plundered all their Country between the *the Moors*.
Guadiana and the *Tagus*, the *Arragonian* penetrated into
Andalusia and defeated twelve *Moorish* Kings in a
pitched Battle.

The Troubles which now arose in *Portugal* put *Troubles in*
a Stop to this rapid Progress. *Theresa* the Sister of *PORTUGAL*.
Uraca after burying her first Husband *Henry* of *Bur-*
gundy, who had been made upon marrying her Count of
Portugal, was married privately to *Ferdinand* Paex Count
de Translamara; who carried it to the Nobility with so
high a Hand and used the young Prince *Alphonso* Son
of *Henry* so ill, that they united against him and an
Army was levied under the young Prince. *Ferdinand*
who immediately marched against him was defeated;
and being taken Prisoner was after taking an Oath
never to return into *Portugal* banished. Hereupon
Theresa whom her Son had thrown into Prison called
her Nephew of *Castile* to her Assistance; and promised
him the Kingdom of *Portugal* which her Son had as she
said by his Behaviour rendered himself unworthy of. The
Castilian who marched immediately to her Relief was
met on the Frontiers by his Cousin and defeated. He
raised fresh Forces; but being again repulsed by the
young Count he thought proper to come to an Accom-
modation with him in the Year 1127.

The three *Alphonso's* being thus at Peace amongst *Death of AL-*
themselves they now flattered themselves with the *PHONSO of*
Thought of driving the *Moors* out of *Spain*; but on the *ARRAGON*.
Death of the King of *Arragon* without Issue, who was
cut off soon after by a Party of the Enemy as he was
going to join his Army, a new Contest arose about his
Dominions. Out of his Zeal for the Christian Cause
he had given them to the *Knights Templars*: But the
King of *Castile* who as well as himself was a Descendant
from *Sancho* the Great laid Claim to them.

No Regard was paid either to his or the *Knights Tem-* NAVARRE
plars Pretensions; for the *Arragonefe* being determined *detached from*
to have a King of their own chose *Don Ramire* who had *ARRAGON*.
been forty Years in a Monastery for their King; and
the *Navarrese* proclaimed *Garcias* Son of *Ramire* by the
Cid's

Cid's Daughter and Grandson of that *Sancho* who was assassinated by his Brother *Raymond*. As this Division gave *Alphonso* of *Castile* an Advantage over them he took *Saragossa* and many other Places from the former, and obliged both of them to do him Homage. Thinking thereby to make good his Loss *Ramire* attacked *Navarre* under a pretence that it belonged to his Kingdom of *Arragon*; but his Conduct in this War rendered him contemptible. Endeavouring afterwards by cruel Means to recover his Authority he became so odious to his Subjects that they sent him back to his Monastery.

RAYMOND,
Count of
BARCELONA,
succeeds to
ARRAGON.

His only Daughter *Petronilla* having while she was very young married *Raymond Berenger* Count of *Barcelona*, it was agreed by the States of *Arragon* that *Raymond* who was a virtuous Prince should have all the Authority of a King, but that the Title should be reserved for *Alphonso* his Son by the Princess *Petronilla*. Thus *Arragon* was strengthened by its Union with *Barcelona*, whose Counts, for it had long been hereditary, had by Marriages or Conquests made themselves Masters of near all *Catalonia* and good part of *Languedoc* and *Provence*. Besides this *Alphonso* of *Castile* who had married *Raymond's* Sister *Berengera* discharged him of the Homage due to *Castile*, and gave him back *Saragossa* with all beyond the River *Ebre* which had been taken from *Ramire*.

ALPHONSO of
PORTUGAL,
proclaimed
King, 1139.

Alphonso of *Portugal* being proclaimed King in the Year 1139 by his Army, which Title has ever since been continued to his Successors, it gave Umbrage to *Alphonso* of *Castile* who had taken upon himself the Title of Emperor; but being of a brave and generous Disposition he was prevailed on, by the Consideration that this new Dignity would excite *Alphonso* to distinguish himself still more against the *Moors*, to desist from the Purpose of opposing his taking this new Title.

Remarkable
Prudence of
ALPHONSO of
CASTILE.

Alphonso of *Castile* was moreover grown so attentive to the common Interest of Christianity, that he came to a Resolution never to go to War again but with the *Moors*. Instead of falling in, as an ambitious Prince would have done, with a Scheme proposed to him of dividing *Navarre* between *Castile* and *Arragon*, he for the sake of confirming the Union by his Means brought about

about in *Christian Spain* gave *Uraca* his natural Daughter in Marriage to *Garcias* King of *Navarre*; and although he could not make his Son-in-law and the King of *Arragon* quite good Friends, he prevailed upon them to suspend their private Quarrel and unite in an Expedition he had concerted against the *Moors*.

This which lasted ten Years commenced in the Year 1146. The City of *Cordova* which had long been the Metropolis of *Moorish Spain* soon submitted to *Alphonso*; *Bacca* was taken after a vigorous Defence; and *Almeria*, *Calatrava* and many other Places shared the same Fate.

Expedition
against the
MOORS,
1146.

Tortosa, *Lerida*, *Fraga* with other Places in *Barcelona* were taken by *Raymond Berenger*; and the King of *Portugal* who was also active on his Side after taking other Places made himself Master of *Lisbon* in the Year 1147. A Stop was for a while put to these Conquests by the Death of *Raymond* and by *Alphonso's* Marriage with *Richilda* of *Poland*; and about the same Time *Garcias* who had also been vigorous against the *Moors* was killed by a Fall from his Horse. His Son *Sancho* who succeeded being very young the King of *Arragon* renewed his Proposal to *Alphonso* of dividing *Navarre*. *Alphonso* was averse to it as the Event plainly shewed; yet to avoid a Rupture at this Time with *Arragon* he by a Treaty made at *Tudelin* consented thereto.

LISBON taken
from the
MOORS,
1147.

Lewis the Young King of France, who had married *Constance* Daughter of *Alphonso* by *Berengera*, about this Time made a Visit to his Father-in-law in *Spain*. He was magnificently received by the Emperor at *Toledo*, and the Kings of *Arragon* and *Navarre* together with *Alphonso's* two Sons, the eldest of which had since his Father's taking the Title of Emperor been called King of *Castile*, repaired thither to pay their Compliments to him. At this Interview *Sancho's* Behaviour so recommended him that the *French King*, who had always been a faithful Ally of his Father's, assured him of his Friendship; and the *Castilian* promised him his Daughter *Beatrix* in Marriage. As soon as *Lewis* was returned home the *Arragonian*, who persisted in his Design against *Navarre*, for the sake of hastening the Execution of the Treaty of *Tudelin* proposed a Match between the Infant of *Arragon* and a Daughter of *Alphonso's* by *Richilda*. The

LEWIS of
FRANCE
comes to
TOLEDO.

Castilian

Castilian accepted of this Proposal; but a new Expedition which he shortly after engaged in against the *Moors* furnished him with a plausible Pretence for deferring the Execution of the Treaty. *Alphonso* marched against the *Moors* and had gained some Advantages over them in *Andalusia*; when not being able to bear the excessive Heat of the Season he left the Command to *Sancho* his eldest Son, and was returning to *Castile* for the Benefit of the Air. Before he could reach *Castile* a Fever put an End both to his Life and Reign in the Year 1157. This Monarch fell also into the Mistake of dividing his Dominions. *Sancho* had *Castile*, and *Ferdinand* his second Son *Leon* together with *Gallicia* and *Oviedo*.

Death of
ALPHONSO.

SANCHO III.

1157.

Sancho III. endeared himself to the People as much as his short Reign would admit of; for he reigned only one Year. *Alphonso* his Son by *Blanche* of *Navarre* succeeded him.

ALPHONSO
IX.

1158.

Alphonso IX. being at his Father's Death but four Years of Age the Kingdom of *Castile* was during his Minority greatly disturbed by Factions at home; and at the same Time attacked by *Ferdinand* of *Leon* and *Sancho* of *Navarre*. After he came of Age it cost him him some Time to extricate himself from these Difficulties: But the three Princes were at last reconciled, and having agreed how their Conquests should be divided they united in attacking the *Moors*. This War was at first attended with divers Losses: But these were abundantly made amends for by the Battle of *Losa* in the Year 1210. The Success of this Battle, in which 200,000 Men were left on the Field, being in a great Measure owing to the Intrepidity of the King of *Navarre*, who first broke the Chain with which the *Moors* had environed their Army, his Successors have ever since borne in their Arms a Chain with an Emerald in the Middle. *Alphonso* died in the Year 1214 leaving many Children by *Eleanor* Daughter of *Henry* of *England*: Of which the most remarkable were *Henry* his Successor; *Blanche* married to *Lewis* VIII. of *France*; *Berengera* married to *Alphonso* the Son of *Ferdinand* of *Leon* who after her Brother's Death enjoyed the Crown of *Castile*; and *Urac* Wife to *Alphonso* II. of *Portugal*.

Battle of
LOSA.

1210.

An Addition to
the Arms of
NAVARRE.

As *Henry* the Successor of *Alphonso* was only eleven HENRY.
 Years old his Mother had the Administration of Affairs; 1214.
 but on her dying within a few Months it came into the
 Hands of *Berengera* his Sister who had been divorced
 from *Alphonso* of *Leon*. *Henry* died in the fourth Year Is killed by the
 of his Reign of a Hurt received by the falling of a Tyle Fall of a Tyle.
 on his Head. The *Castilians* apprehending that *Alphonso*
 would seize the Crown concealed the Death of their
 King, and requested that his Son *Ferdinand* might come
 to assist his Mother in the Regency; which being con-
 sented to she immediately resigned the whole Power in
 his Favour and he was declared King.

Alphonso resented this and marched against the *Casti-* FERDINAND
lians; but finding them ready to oppose him he accom- II.
 modated the Affair with his Son. As his Death in the 1217.
 Year 1230 *Leon* was reunited with *Castile* under *Ferdinand*. LEON and
 The Heads of the House of *Lara*, who during the Re- CASTILE
 gency of his Mother had caused great Disturbances, reunited.
 persisting in their factious Designs they were justly ba-
 nished by this Prince. Turning his Arms afterwards His Progress
 against the *Moors* he ruined all their Country as far as in MOORISH
Granada and *Valencia*, and forced both these Kingdoms SPAIN.
 to buy Peace. In the Year 1236 he conquered the
 Kingdom of *Cordova* together with *Merida* and other
 Places. *Murice* submitted to him in the Year 1240,
Jaen in the Year 1243, and *Seville* with the greatest
 Part of *Andalusia* in the Year 1248. While he was
 thus pushing his Success against the *Moors* Death put
 an End to his Hopes of driving them quite out of *Spain*
 in the 35th Year of his Reign.

The King of *Arragon* took also in this Reign from Success of
 the Infidels the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, and ARRAGON
 in the Year 1238 made himself Master of the City and against the
 Kingdom of *Valencia*. MOORS.

Alphonso surnamed the *Wise* who succeeded his Father ALPHONSO
 was universally esteemed for his Learning and particu- X.
 larly for his Skill in Astronomy. The *Ptolemaic System* 1252.
 which at that Time prevailed seemed to him so confused, Is well skilled
 that he said; "If he had been of God's Council when he in ASTRO-
 made the World he could have given him good Ad- NOMY.
 vice." An irreverent Expression! but not so impious
 perhaps as it is commonly imagined; if he meant no
 more

more than that such a complex unintelligible System could not be the Production of Omniscience. The Wisdom of this Prince did not however appear in governing; for having exhausted the royal Treasure he raised the Value of the Coin and fixed the *Indulto* on the Merchants Goods so high that all Trade was ruined. By these and other Oppressions he became so odious to his Subjects that he durst not leave *Spain* to go and support his Title to the Imperial Dignity, which was conferred on him by some of the German Electors, against *Richard Duke of Cornwall*.

*Descent of the
King of
MOROCCO.*

1275.

In the Year 1275 *Jacob aben Joseph* King of *Morocco* taking the Advantage of this Situation of Things made a Descent upon *Spain*. The *Christians* were defeated in one Battle with the Loss of 4000 Men and their General; which so discouraged them that in a second Engagement as soon as the Action was commenced they scandalously betook themselves to Flight. Their Commander the Archbishop of *Toledo* being taken by the *Infidels* they barbarously put him to Death in cold Blood.

*A Rebellion
beaded by his
Son SANCHE.*

1284.

About the same Time *Sancho* the second Son of *Alphonso*, his elder Son *Ferdinand* being dead, rebelled against him, and had so strong a Party amongst the Nobility that he was crowned during his Father's Life; and neither the Curses of *Alphonso* nor the Excommunication of the Pope were sufficient to make him quit the Throne. *Alphonso* not being able long to bear the Mortification of seeing himself despised and his Son reign died in the Year 1284. His Children by a Daughter of *James* of *Arragon* were First *Ferdinand* surnamed *La Cerdá*, that is the *Hairy*, who died in his Life-time, from whom sprang an illustrious House of that Name of which the *Duke de Medina Celi* is a Branch. Secondly *Sancho*; Thirdly *John*, from whom by his second Wife *Mary Dias de Haro* are descended several noble Families at this Time existing: And lastly *Peter* whose Sons died without Issue. He left besides these two natural Children, a Son named *Alphonso* and *Beatriz* Wife of *Alphonso III.* of *Portugal*.

SANCHE IV.

Notwithstanding that his elder Brother *Ferdinand* left two Sons *Alphonso* and *Ferdinand*, to whom their Grandfather *Alphonso X.* had devised the Crown, *Sancho* kept Possession

Possession of it: and hoping thereby to bring over his Father's Friends stifled his Resentment for their Attachment to him. His two Infant Nephews instead of finding Protection from the King of Arragon to whom they fled were at first thrown into Prison: But being afterwards by the Intercession of Philip of France their Mother's Brother set at Liberty, the eldest was proclaimed King of Castile. This occasioned a War between Sancho and Alphonso of Arragon; but it never came to a decisive Action: And upon the Death of this last James his Brother and Successor abandoned the Interest of the young Princes and made Peace with Sancho. Soon after John the Brother of Sancho, who had fled to Portugal and afterwards to Morocco, returned with a powerful Army and laid Siege to Tariff; where Alphonso Peres des Gusman was Governor. This great Man had an only Son taken Prisoner by the Enemy; yet such was his Loyalty that rather than give up the Place he suffered his Son to be put to the most cruel Death. The Reign of Sancho besides the three before his Father's Death lasted eleven Years. He died in the Year 1205: Leaving by Mary of the House of Molina his Marriage with whom had been declared unlawful Ferdinand his Successor; Peter afterwards Governor to Alphonso XI. his Grandson; Elizabeth first married to James II. of Arragon, and afterwards being divorced from James on the Account of Proximity of Blood to John Duke of Britany; and Beatrix Wife to Alphonso IV. of Portugal. His natural Daughter Violante married Don Fernando Ruis de Castro; and was Grandmother to Jane de Castro Queen of Castile and Agnes de Castro Queen of Portugal.

His Reign is greatly disturbed.

As Ferdinand III. was by some looked upon as illegitimate his Title was disputed by John his Uncle whom the King of Portugal assisted; and by Alphonso de la Cerda whose Cause was espoused by Arragon. These two Princes agreed to unite their Forces, and to divide the Dominions of Ferdinand which they seemed confident of conquering betwixt them: But they found themselves much mistaken, for Ferdinand being well supported by the Cortez entirely frustrated their Attempts. In the Year 1298 he united himself strongly with Portugal

FERDINAND
III.
1295-1298
His Right to the Crown is disputed.

tugal by marrying *Constance* the Daughter of *Denis*, and by giving his Sister *Blanche* to *Alphonso* the Brother of *Constance*. And the Princes *De la Cerda* being no longer supported by the King of *Aragon* went into *France*. Fresh Disturbances being shortly after stirred up by some Princes of the Blood, the Princes *De la Cerda* were invited back from *France*, and the King of *Aragon* once more espoused their Interest: But a Treaty being soon after brought about by the Mediation of *Denis*, *Alphonso de la Cerda* was delivered up as a Victim to *Ferdinand*.

Institution of a
JUBILEE.
1300.

The Year 1300 was famous for the Institution of a Jubilee in Spain by Pope *Boniface*, who ordered it to be celebrated once in a Century. This Term was reduced by *Clement VI.* to sixty; by *Urban VI.* to thirty; and by *Sextus V.* to twenty-five Years. About the same Time *Bilboa* in *Biscay* was built.

Order of
KNIGHTS
TEMPLARS
ruined.

The Order of *Knights Templars* being ruined about the Year 1309, *Ferdinand* became Master of thirty Towns which they possessed in his Dominions. He afterwards attacked the *Moors*, and having taken *Gibraltar*, *Quebada* and *Bedmar* extended his Conquests as far as *Murcia*. He at this Place condemned upon very slight Evidence two Brothers to Death for the Murder of *Gomez* of *Benevida* who had been assassinated at *Palencia*; nor could their Protestations of Innocence or the Intreaties of their Friends move him to alter his Sentence. As they were going to suffer they appealed to God for their Innocence; and summoned the King to appear at the Bar of Heaven to answer for this Injustice within thirty Days. The King laughed at this: But he soon fell sick; and though he was on the 30th Day much better than he had been for some Days, he was that Day found dead in his Bed whither he had retired to repose himself. This happened in the seventeenth Year of his Reign. He left a Son named *Alphonso* and a Daughter married to *Alphonso IV.* of *Aragon*.

FERDINAND
dies in an un-
common Man-
ner.

ALPHONSO
XI.

1312.

As *Alphonso XI.* afterwards surnamed the *Just* was at his Father's Death but little more than a Year old, his Mother *Constance*, his Grandmother *Mary* of *Molina*, his Uncle *Peter* and *John* his great Uncle, were equally ambitious of getting the Regency into their

their Hands: But it was in the Year 1314 resolved by the States that the supreme Power should be in a Council of Regency; that the Princes *Peter* and *John* should have the joint Command of the Army; and that *Constance* should have the Education of the Infant King. *Peter* having had the good Fortune to defeat a considerable Body of the *Moors*, *John* that he might also signalize himself marched with the Forces under his Command to join him, and they attempted together the Siege of *Granada*. Failing in this the *Moors* fell upon them in their Retreat and cut off the two Princes with great Part of their Army. Upon the Death of these Princes things were thrown into such Confusion by the Divisions amongst the Nobility, that it was thought proper for the King although scarce fifteen Years of Age to take the Government into his own Hands. As *Don John Manuel* and *Don John* of *Biscay* continued in Arms against him, *Alphonso* for the sake of setting these two at Variance married the Daughter of the former. Having by this Means an Opportunity of putting the latter to Death he quickly divorced *Don Manuel's* Daughter, and married the Princess *Mary* of *Portugal*. *Don Manuel* enraged hereat went over to the *Moors*, and endeavoured to bring the King of *Arragon* into an Alliance against *Castile*: But *Alphonso* took Care to prevent it by marrying his Sister *Eleanor* to this Prince. Shortly after the Kings of *Castile*, *Arragon* and *Portugal* united in attacking the *Moors*; and having taken some Towns obliged the King of *Granada* to go over into *Africa* for Succours.

Defeat and
Death of the
Princes
PETER and
JOHN.

Alphonso of *Lacerda* having lost all Hopes of obtaining ALPHONSO the Crown he about this Time submitted to the reigning of LACERDA Prince; who thereupon assigned certain Lands to him is reconciled to the King. for his Support.

The King of *Granada* being returned with a large Rebellion in Army commanded by *Abomelic*, Son of the King of BISCAY. *Morocco*, he retook *Gibraltar*. *Alphonso* was endeavouring to put a stop to the Progress of the *Moors*: But a Rebellion in *Biscay* stirred up by the *Arragonefe* obliged him to clap up a Truce with them. Turning now all his Forces against his rebellious Subjects he soon reduced them to Obedience, and caused *Don John de Haro*

their Chief to be beheaded. This necessary Example of Severity struck such Terror into *Don Manuel* and the rest, that they were glad to submit to his Mercy.

Success of AL-
PHONSO
against AR-
RAGON and
NAVARRÉ.
He attacks the
MOORS.

Castile being attacked in the Year 1335 by the Kings of *Arragon* and *Navarre*, they were both defeated by *Alphonso*; and he had not long after the same good Success against the *Portuguese* Fleet.

Battle of
TARIFF,
1340.

The *Christian* Princes being again reconciled *Alphonso* gained a compleat Victory over the *Moors*; their General *Abomelic* with 10,000 Men being slain. His Father piqued at this Misfortune embarked with the largest Army that ever came out of *Africa*: And after defeating the *Spanish* Admiral with great Loss laid Siege to *Tariff*. The *Infidels*, though they were vastly superior in Number, being in the Year 1340 attacked by the united Forces of the *Christians* they were repulsed with great Slaughter. Two Sons of the King of *Morocco* fell in this Battle, and *Abahamar* another Son was made Prisoner; and the two *Moorish* Kings with much ado saved themselves by Flight. This Success was followed with the taking of many Towns; and gave the *Christians* an Opportunity of putting their *Marine* into such a Condition that they soon became Masters of the Sea.

A severe
PLAGUE.

In the Year 1348 a Plague from the *Levant* after making great Havock in *Italy* carried off vast Numbers in *Spain*. In the following Year it seized *Alphonso* while he was before *Gibraltar*, and put an End to his Reign of thirty-eight Years. He was succeeded by his Son *Peter*.

PETER the
Cruel,
1350.

Peter surnamed the *Cruel* united *Biscay* to the Kingdom of *Castile*. While a Treaty of Marriage was on Foot between this Prince and *Blanche* a virtuous and beautiful Lady Daughter of the Duke of *Bourbon*. *Henry* a natural Son of the late King raised a Rebellion in *Asturia*. *Peter* going in Person to suppress it unhappily cast his Eyes on *Mary* of *Padilla*; with whom he was so enamoured that he privately married her. He nevertheless married *Blanche* with great Ceremony; but soon left her. Being afterwards charmed with *Jane de Castro* *Peter* married her also; but he sent her away the Morning after Consummation. Her Brother

He marries
three Wives.

ther *Don Ferdinando de Castro* provoked at this Treatment of his Sister joined with other discontented Lords in taking Arms against *Peter*: And he was forced to shut himself up with his Mother in *Tordesillas*. She made her Peace with the Rebels and went into *Portugal*: where leading a lewd Life she was poisoned. *Peter* was obliged to give up some Favourites, and for his own Safety to consent to all the Demands of the Rebels: Yet getting afterwards some of their Chiefs into his Hands he put them to Death. The *French* in Revenge for the Death of *Blanche* who had been poisoned assisted *Henry* so powerfully, that in the Year 1366 all *Castile* acknowledged him: But Prince *Edward* of *England* coming to the Assistance of *Peter* he was by the Battle of *Nojara*, which was fought in the following Year, restored to the Throne. Instead of making good his Promises to Prince *Edward*, who went home discontented, his only Care was to wreak his Malice on the Heads of the Malecontents. At Length his Subjects in general being tired out with his unheard of Cruelty abandoned him; and joined with *Henry* who was again supplied with Troops and Money from *France*. Hereupon *Peter* retired to *Montiel*; but being delivered up he was put to Death by the Order of *Henry* in the Year 1369. His two Daughters *Constance* and *Elizabeth* were married to the Dukes of *Lancaster* and *York* both Sons of *Edward III.* of *England*.

Henry II. soon made himself Master of *Carmona* where *Peter* had deposited his Sons and Treasure, and threw the young Princes into a Prison in which they shortly after died. His illegitimate Birth however together with his manner of getting the Crown prevented his enjoying it peaceably. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* endeavoured to get what lay convenient for them; the King of *Portugal* in Right of his Grandmother *Beatrix* Daughter of *Sancho* laid Claim to the Whole; and *John* Duke of *Lancaster* Husband of *Constance* did the same: But as the *English* were in Possession of *Guienne* *Henry* was more apprehensive from this last who had already taken the Arms of *Castile*. *Henry* had by *Jane* great Grand-daughter of *Ferdinand II.* *John* his Successor, and a Daughter married to the King of

1366;

Is deposed and put to Death.

1360.

Navarre. After an uneasy Reign of ten Years he died in the Year 1379.

JOHN,
1379.

John was soon attacked both by the *English* and *Portuguese*; but after a War of some Continuance, in which nothing remarkable happened, it was in the Year 1382 agreed that *Beatrice* Heiress of *Portugal* should marry *Ferdinand* Infant of *Castile*. Having shortly after lost *Eleanor* his Wife *John* married this Princess himself: But the *Portuguese* resolved that a *Castilian* should never reign over them; and upon the Death of their King which happened not long after proclaimed *John* his natural Son. The Foundation of a bloody War being hereby laid, the *Portuguese* obtained a signal Victory over a superiour Army of *Castilians* near *Aljubarrotta* in the Year 1384. Being much weakened by this Battle, and finding that *John* of *Lancaster* was coming to the Assistance of the *Portuguese* with an *English* Army, the *Castilian* was glad to come to an Accommodation with *John* of *Portugal*; and to satisfy the Duke of *Lancaster's* Pretensions to his *Crown* he consented that his eldest Son should marry the Daughter of this Prince. He was killed by a Fall from his Horse in the Year 1390.

Battle of
ALJUBA-
ROTTA,
1384.

HENRY III.
1390.

During the Minority of *Henry III.* his Son the Kingdom suffered a good deal by the Factions of the Nobility. Nothing remarkable happened in his Time. He died in the Year 1407, leaving *John* his Son who was only two Years of Age under the Care of the Queen and his Uncle *Ferdinand*. The States of *Castile* offered the Crown to *Ferdinand*; but he would not consent to take it from his Nephew. Providence did not suffer this Generosity to go unrewarded; for *Ferdinand* was afterwards advanced both to this Throne and that of *Arragon*.

JOHN II.
1407.

John II. having been educated by his Mother with too much Fondness he gave himself over to his Pleasures; and committed the whole Care of Governing to his Favourite *Alvar de Luna*. The Insolence and Cruelty of this Minister rendred him universally odious; but he was for some Time protected by his Master from the Resentment of the People which he had justly drawn upon himself. It came at last to an open Rebellion; and such was the Steadiness and Resolution of the Nobility that *John* was, though vastly against his Inclination,

clination, obliged for his own Safety to give him up in the Year 1453. He died in the following Year.

About the Year 1420 *Jane* Queen of *Naples* having War with no Children adopted *Alphonso* King of *Arragon*. Upon FRANCE a Quarrel which happened afterwards she set him aside, concerning and appointed *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou* her Successor. A NAPLES. War breaking out on this Account between *France* and *Arragon*, *Alphonso* subdued the Kingdom of *Naples* and gave it to *Ferdinand* his natural Son.

Henry IV. who succeeded *John* his Father was the HENRY IV. Disgrace of *Castile*. Having to take off the Suspicion 1454. of his own Impotency hired *Bertrand de la Ceuva* to lie with the Queen, he for this infamous Service made him Count *de Ledesma*; and declared *Jane* the Issue of the adulterous Conversation Heiress of *Castile*. The *Domestick Castilians* enraged hereat exposed him in Effigy on the Troubles. publick Stage; and proclaimed his Brother *Alphonso*. Hence arose a Civil Commotion, which after several Battles ended in the Year 1468 in the Death of *Alphonso*. About this Time *Ferdinand* Heir apparent of *Arragon* married *Isabella* Sister of *Henry*; upon whom to satisfy the People *Henry* settled the Succession. He would afterwards have altered this in favour of *Jane*, who was promised in Marriage to *Charles* Duke of *Aquitain* Brother to *Lewis XI.* of *France*; but he died in the Year 1472 before he had accomplished this Design.

In the Beginning of this Reign *Alphonso* of *Portugal*, FERDINAND under the Pretence of being engaged to marry *Jane* and ISA- *Henry's* supposititious Daughter, attacked *Castile* and BELLA, caused her to be proclaimed Queen: But this Prince 1472. was defeated, and to put an End to all Disturbances on her Account *Jane* was shut up in a Nunnery. *Ferdinand* had some Disputes with the States of *Castile* about settling the Extent of the Regal Authority. These were however amicably ended, and the Spanish Monarchy was by him raised to such a Pitch that it has ever since been the Terror and Envy of its Neighbours.

In the Year 1478 he established the Court of Inquisition, which was at first set up for punishing the Moors The Inquisition established in SPAIN, and Jews: But under the Pretence of preventing Disorders from a Diversity of Opinions in religious Mat- 1478. ters

ters it has been since turned against the *Christians*. The Proceeding of this Court are very cruel, and as it is calculated only to make Men Hypocrites, but can never promote the Interest of true Religion, it has been constantly cried out against by all *Protestants*, and has never been introduced into many *Catholick* Countries.

ARRAGON
annexed to
CASTILE,

The Strength of *Ferdinand* being greatly increased by his Accession on the Death of his Father to *Arragon*, he commenced in the Year 1481 a War against the *Infidels*. The *Christians* were in the Beginning thereof worsted near *Malaga*: But having great Success afterwards they in the Year 1492 laid Siege to *Granada*. *Boabdil* its King was obliged after a long Siege to surrender; and thus an End was entirely put to the *Moorish* Power in *Spain* which had continued there seven hundred Years. To take away all Possibility of its Re-establishment *Ferdinand* banished the *Moors* and *Jews* to the Number of 170,000 Families. *Spain* was however hereby greatly impoverished; and to this it is owing that great part of it has ever since been uninhabited and uncultivated. He after this conquered *Mazalquivir*, *Oran* and some other Places on the Coast of *Africa*. This vast Success of *Ferdinand* may be a good deal imputed to his having brought the *Grandeas* under an entire Submission to him, and to his having taken upon himself the Dignity of Grand Master of all the Orders of Knighthood; for some Grand Masters had heretofore made themselves so formidable as to be able to oppose the Designs of his Predecessors.

The MOORISH
Power in
SPAIN quite
ruined, 1492.

AMERICA
discovered,
1494.

About the Year 1494 *Christopher Columbus* by Birth a *Genoese* made the Discovery of *America*. His Proposal was rejected with Scorn by the *English* and *Portuguese* to whom he first applied; and it cost him seven Years Solicitation at *Castile* before he could obtain seventeen thousand Ducats to fit out three small Ships for this Purpose. At so trifling an Expence did the *Spaniards* first get Footing in *America*. It would take up too much Time to shew with what Ease they made vast Conquests! what immense Riches they have from thence drawn! and how cruelly they have in Return treated the poor Natives!

Shortly

Shortly after a War broke out between *France* and *War with Spain* of which all *Europe* felt the Effects. *Charles VIII.* FRANCE. of *France* having a Mind to attempt the Conquest of *Naples*, *Ferdinand* considered that this would be a vast Acquisition of Power to a Monarch, who was by the Marriages of his Daughters already in Alliance with *England*, *Portugal* and the *Netherlands*; and notwithstanding that the *French King* had lately for the sake of keeping him quiet given him the *Roussillon*, *Ferdinand* determined to oppose it. As he could not prevail on *Charles* to desist from this Enterprize he entered into an Alliance with the Pope, the *Emperor*, the Republick of *Venice* and the Duke of *Milan* against *France*; and sent an Army under *Gonsalva Ferdinand* of *Cordova* afterwards called the *Great Captain* to the Assistance of the *Neapolitans*: Who not only drove the *French* out of *Italy* but made an Irruption into *Languedoc*.

About the Year 1500 *Lewis XII.* of *France* and *Ferdinand* under the Pretence of its being useful in their Wars with the *Turks*, agreed to divide *Naples* betwixt *becomes Master of NAPLES.* them: But Disputes arising about settling their Shares 1500. it came to a Rupture; and the *French* being twice defeated by *Gonsalva* were obliged to abandon the whole. *Gonsalva* was ill requited for these good Services, for *Ferdinand*, fuming that he would deliver *Naples* to *Philip* of *Austria* who had married the Daughter of *Ferdinand*, under the Pretence of rewarding him decoyed *Gonsalva* *Spain* and took away his Command.

The Death of *Isabella* during these Transactions laid PHILIP reigns in CASTILE, the Foundation of a further Misunderstanding between *Ferdinand* and *Philip* his Son-in-Law. This last came into *Spain* in the Year 1506 and made himself Master of *Castile*, which he claimed in Right of *Jane* his Wife: But dying shortly after the weak Administration of his Wife caused such Disorders, that notwithstanding the Claim put in by the *Emperor Maximilian* in the Name of *Charles* his Grandson the Crown of *Castile* was settled during his Life upon *Ferdinand*.

An Alliance was entered into about the Year 1510 NAVARRRE conquered by FERDINAND, between the Pope, *France*, *Spain* and the *Empire* against *Venice*; but the Pope and *Ferdinand* apprehending that

France already in Possession of the *Milanese* would become too powerful in *Italy* resolved afterwards to support the *Venetians*. A War being hereupon commenced with *France* *John* King of *Navarre*, who assisted the *French*, was excommunicated by the *Pope*, and Leave was given for any Power to seize his Kingdom. This *Ferdinand* did; and the *French* so far from being able to carry their Designs upon *Venice* into Execution could not recover *Navarre* for their Ally.

TRIPOLI
taken by the
SPANIARDS.

About the same Time the *Spaniards* took *Bugie* and *Tripoli* in *Africa*; but they were defeated in a naval Engagement near the Island of *Gerbi*. *Ferdinand*, who is allowed by all to have been the most politick Prince of his Time, after this glorious Reign of forty-four Years died in the Year 1516. He never had any Sons. One of his Daughters was married to *Philip* Archduke of *Austria*; the other into the House of *Lisbon*. This Prince for his Exploits against the *Infidels* was surnamed by the *Pope* the * *Catholick*; and his Successors have been ever since distinguished by the same Title.

CHARLES,
1516.

Charles the Son of *Philip* of *Austria*, *Jane* his Mother being still incapable of governing, was on the Death of *Ferdinand* put into Possession of the whole *Spanish* Monarchy. Being besides Heir to the *Austrian* Dominions and of a warlike Disposition he became more powerful than any Prince since *Charlemain* had been. In the beginning of his Reign he put a Stop to the Attempt made by *John* for recovering the Kingdom of *Navarre*.

War with
FRANCE.

Francis of *France* jealous of this Prince's Power, who by possessing the *Netherlands* as well as *Spain* almost surrounded him, left no Stone unturned to prevent the Imperial Dignity from falling upon him. As he could not do this, and apprehended from the vast Designs which *Charles* was continually forming that he aimed at nothing less than universal Monarchy, he thought it best to come to an open Rupture with him; and joining his Troops with those of *Robert de la Mark* Baron of *Sedan*, who was also disgusted with the Emperor, they attacked him in the *Netherlands*. Upon this,

* 'Tis very probable, that the setting up of the *Inquisition* helped a good deal to procure him this Title.

Charles

Charles made an Irruption into *Milan*; and having obtained a Victory over the *French* near *Bicoca* easily made himself Master of this Dutchy. Francis went into *Italy* with all his Forces to recover the *Milanese*; but after taking *Milan* his Army was entirely routed by the *Imperialists* before *Pavia*; and being himself made Prisoner he was carried into *Spain*. The Troops of Charles were at the same time successful in *Flanders* against the united Forces of *France*, *Robert* Baron of *Sedan*, and *Charles* Duke of *Guelderland* who had entered into an Alliance with these. Notwithstanding Charles was by some advised that the releasing of the *French* King without Ransom would lay him under a lasting Obligation, he listened to others who persuaded him to make all the Advantage he could of this Accident. The Terms he proposed were very disagreeable to the *French*; yet fearing that their King, whose long Confinement and Uneasiness had thrown him into a dangerous Distemper, should die a Prisoner they at last consented to them.

The Emperor's Acquisition of the *Milanese* gave such Umbrage to the *Italian* Princes, that at the Instigation of the Pope a large Army was set on foot to preserve the Liberty of *Italy*. His Generals in Revenge marched directly to *Rome*; and after plundering the City, which was taken by Surprise, laid Siege to the Castle of *St. Angelo* where Pope *Clement* VII. had shut himself up. Charles, although this was done by his own Troops, did not fail to cause publick Prayers to be daily made for his Deliverance. Provisions at last failing the Pope was forced to surrender in the Year 1527, and to renounce the Alliance he had entered into.

Francis for the sake of obtaining his Liberty had agreed to give up to the Emperor the Dutchy of *Burgundy* with the Provinces of *Flanders* and *Artois*; to renounce all Pretensions to the Kingdom of *Naples* and Dutchy of *Milan*; and to marry his Sister: But being returned into *France* he declared that he did not look upon himself to be bound by a Treaty extorted from him while he was in Prison. Having soon after entered into an Alliance with *England*, *Venice*, *Switzerland* and the Town of *Florence* he sent an Army under the Baron de *Lautrec*

FRANCIS I.
is carried
Prisoner into
SPAIN.

ROME plundered by the
Troops of
CHARLES.

1527.

Treaty of
CAMBRAY.

CHARLES is
crowned by
the POPE,
1530.

Lautrec into *Italy*. This Army made at first some Progress; but being ruined before *Naples* Francis was glad to comply by the Treaty of *Cambray* with the Terms he had before agreed to.

In the Year 1530 *Charles* was crowned as Emperor by the Pope; and it was agreed that the Town of *Florence* should be erected into a Dutchy for *Alexander de Medicis* who had married *Margaret Charles's* natural Daughter. About the same Time the Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Overyssell* submitted to the Emperor, as *Guelderland*, *Zutphen* and *Groninguen* had before done.

Expedition
into AFRICA,
1535.

In the Year 1535 *Charles* went over into *Africa*, and took *Tunis* and *Goulett*. The former he restored to *Muly Hassen* its King whom *Haradin Barberossa* had deposed; the latter a strong Place commanding the Harbour of *Tunis* he put a Garrison into.

War with
FRANCE,
1537.

A new War was kindled by *Francis* in the Year 1537, who could not stomach the Cessions he had made. Thinking thereby to open a Way to *Milan* he seized the Dominions of the Duke of *Savoy*; but he was forced to retire on the Approach of *Charles*. The French having likewise sustained great Losses in *Flanders* a Truce of ten Years was concluded at *Nice* by the Mediation of Pope *Paul III.* and the two Princes at an Interview on this Occasion gave each other such strong Proofs of being heartily reconciled, that an Insurrection happening soon after at *Ghent* *Charles* ventured to go through *France* in his Way to the *Low Countries*.

Truce for ten
Years.

Hostilities re-
commenced,
1541.

In the Year 1541 this Truce was justly broke by *Francis*; because his Ambassadors in passing through the *Milaneze* in their Way to *Turky* were assassinated by order of the Governor. The Duke of *Cleves* attacked *Brabant*; *Luxemburg* and some other Places were taken by the Duke of *Orleans*; the Dauphin penetrated into the *Roussillon*; and the famous Corsair *Barberossa* at the same Time ravaged the Coast of *Calabria*. Hereupon *Charles* finding himself attacked on all Sides sacrificed the Interest of *Catherine* his Aunt to his own; and concluded an Alliance with *Henry VIII.* of *England*. It being agreed between them that *Henry* should penetrate into *France* through *Picardy* while *Charles* did the

the same through *Champaigne*, this last took the Field *CHARLES* ^{fe-}
 with fifty-thousand Men; and having defeated the Duke ^{netrates into,}
 of *Gleves* soon retook *Luxemburg* and some other Towns. ^{the Heart of}
 He next entered *Champaigne* by forcing the Posts of *FRANCE*.
Lagni and *St. Dizier*: Nor did the *French King*, who
 was encamped on the other Side of the *Marne*, dare to
 give him Battle. Instead thereof he after ruining the
 Country, that the Progress of *Charles* might be stopped
 as much as possible, made the best of his Way to *Paris*,
 to put a Stop to the Consternation which this City was
 thrown into on account of the near Approach of the
 Emperor's Army. If *Henry* had according to the Agree-
 ment now advanced to meet him, they might easily have
 subdued all *France*; but he busied himself with the Sieges
 of *Bouloign* and *Montrueil*; and sent word he would come
 no farther till he was Master of these Places. Upon
 this *Charles* finding himself unsupported by his Ally,
 and reflecting that a long War with *France* would re-
 tard the Execution of a Scheme he had laid for oppres-
 sing the *Protestants* in *Germany*, thought proper to con-
 clude a Peace at *Crepi* in the Year 1544.

Peace of
CREPI, 1544.

Being now at Peace with *France* he very easily ru- *Civil War in*
 ined the allied Forces of the *Protestants* in *Germany*; *GERMANY.*
 and in the Year 1547 made their Chiefs the Elector
 of *Saxony* and Landgrave of *Hesse* Prisoners. To these
 Misfortunes of the *Protestants* the Divisions amongst
 the Heads of their Party, which were with great Art
 and Industry increased by the Emiffaries of *Charles*
 and the *Pope*, contributed a good deal: And the Deaths
 of *Francis I.* and *Henry VIII.* which happened at this
 Time, who would undoubtedly have opposed the fur-
 ther Extension of his Power in *Germany*, were also very
 fortunate Events for the Emperor. He did not how-
 ever long enjoy the Fruit of this Success; for many
 were disgusted at his treating the Vanquished too rigo-
 rously and using the Princes his Prisoners ill. Having
 moreover exasperated *Maurice* of *Saxony*, by paying no
 Regard to the safe Conduct he had granted his Father-
 in-Law who went to treat with *Charles*, that Prince
 who was before spirited up to act against his Kinsman
 the Elector of *Saxony* fell upon him so unexpectedly,
 that he was forced to save himself by flying in the
 Night

*Treaty of
PASSAU.*

*HESDIN and
TEROUEENNE
levelled with
the Ground.*

*CHARLES
resigns the Go-
vernment,
1556.*

*PHILIP II.
1558.*

*His Impru-
dence with
Regard to the
NETHER-
LANDS.*

Night to *Inspruck*. Soon after a Treaty for securing the Protestant Religion was concluded at *Passau*.

During this Confusion in the Empire *Henry II.* of France had taken *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*. *Charles* attempted to retake the former; but was repulsed with Loss. He in Revenge rased *Hesdin* and *Terouenne* to the Ground and put the Garrisons of both to the Sword.

Being quite worn out with the Fatigues of a long and active Reign *Charles* resigned the Throne in the Year 1556 to his Son *Philip*; and reserving only 100,000 Ducats a Year for his Subsistence retired into a Monastery where he died about two Years after. His Will being penned in very free Terms gave so great Offence to the Inquisition, that if his Confessor and some others his Companions in the Monastery had not solicited strongly it would have been burnt as heretical.

In the Reign of *Philip II.* the Grandeur of the Spanish Monarchy which his Father and Grandfather had carried to so great a Height began to decline. This was in some measure owing to *Charles's* giving all of the Austrian Succession in Germany to his Brother *Ferdinand*, and causing him to be elected King of the Romans. He flattered himself indeed that *Ferdinand* would return the Favour to his Son *Philip*; but *Ferdinand* who had a Son of his own was quite averse to this; And if he had been willing the Germans were too sensible of the sad Effects of Spanish Councils in the Empire to consent to it.

The Power of Spain was still more hurt by the imprudent Management of *Philip* in the Low Countries. Instead of going in Person to put a Stop to the Disturbances there, as his Father formerly had done only upon a slight Insurrection in *Ghent*, he sent amongst the Flemings who had been always used to mild Governors the cruel Duke d'*Ayva*. He treated all of them as well those who had no hand in pulling down the Images as the Guilty with such Rigour, that it gave Rise to the following burlesque Saying of a Spanish Officer: *Hæretici fraxerunt Templa, boni nihil faxerunt contra ergo omnes debent patibulare*; That is, The Hereticks have plundered the Churches, the Catholics did nothing to hinder it therefore all ought to suffer. Besides this

Philip

Philip instead of adapting the Manners of the *Flemmings* as *Charles* had done and spending some Time amongst them lived altogether in *Spain*; and cared for nothing but to make himself as absolute as possible in the *Low Countries*. On the other hand the *Flemmings*, who had the utmost Hatred to the Pride of the *Spaniards* and were tenacious of their Liberties, could not bear to be used like a conquered People. When *Philip* therefore would have put *Spanish* Garrisons into their Towns; and for the sake of their admitting this quietly would have given the Command thereof to the Prince of *Orange* and Count *Egmont*, they told him plainly, that all the brave Stands they had made against the Power of *France* availed them but little if they must at last be enslaved by another foreign Power.

Some neighbouring Powers and especially the *English*, *The FLEM-*
pleased with this Occasion of lessening the overgrown *MINGS are*
Power and Riches of *Spain*, supported the Prince of *assisted by*
Orange who headed the Malecontents as much as *ELIZABETH*
possible: And the Protestants in *Germany* who had the *of ENGLAND.*
greatest Aversion to the *Spaniards* did the same. As for the Emperor, if no Difference had subsisted between him and his Nephew about the Succession to the *Empire*, he would have been unwilling to disturb so soon the Repose of *Germany*; which was scarce recovered from its late violent Agitations.

As this gave Occasion to a War between *Philip War with*
and *Elizabeth of England*, this Princess supplied the *ENGLAND.*
Low Countries with every thing they had Occasion for; and by her Ships of War greatly annoyed the *Spanish West India* Trade. The famous Sir *Francis Drake* at the same Time pillaged the South-Sea Coast; and got vast Booty there. *Philip* on his Side not only supported the Rebels of *Ireland* against *Elizabeth*; but had formed a Design of entirely conquering *England*. With a View to this he after many *The INVIN-*
Years Preparation in the Year 1588 fitted out a Fleet *CIBLE AR-*
of 150 Sail of Ships; which carried 600 brass Guns and *MADO,*
above 1000 Iron ones. In these Ships were embarked *1588.*
besides 8000 Sailors and a great Number of Volunteers 20,000 regular Troops. The Expence of this vast Armament was at least 30,000 Ducats a Day: And it

was

*Battle of
CADIZ.*

was called by the Pope who had excommunicated *Elizabeth* and given her Dominions to *Philip* the *Invincible Armado*. After all this Fleet the like to which had never been seen before sustained such Losses by Tempests and the Enemy, that on its Return to *Spain* all the noble Families went into Mourning. The Firmness and Equanimity of *Philip* on this Occasion was very surprizing. Being informed of the Misfortunes of his Ships he said without shewing any Uneasiness, *Je ne les ai pas envoyés combattre les Vents et les flots de la Mer*: That is, *I did not send them to fight with the Winds and the Waves of the sea*. Another *Spanish* Fleet was eight Years afterwards beat off *Cadiz* by the combined Fleet of *England* and *Holland*; which after taking many rich Prizes made itself Master of this Town: But the Earl of *Effex* General of the *English* not attending to the great Importance it was of to keep Possession after plundering the Town quitted it.

*Intrigues of
PHILIP in
FRANCE.*

The Intrigues of *Philip* in *France* were equally unsuccessful. For the Sake of excluding the House of *Bourbon* and annexing that Crown to his Monarchy, or at least of raising some Creature of his own to it, he joined with the *League* against *Henry IV.* All the Designs of his Enemies were however baffled by the Valour and Conduct of this Prince: And at last to take away all Pretence for continuing the *League* he conformed to the Church of *Rome*. Thus *Philip* did not only lose the Pains and Expence he was at; but while the Duke of *Parma* Governor of the *Low Countries* was gone into *France* on this Account the *Hollanders* had Time to strengthen themselves.

*War with
FRANCE,
1594.*

Henry was besides so enraged that having reduced his rebellious Subjects to Obedience he in the Year 1594 declared War against *Spain*; and his Army in *Flanders* under the Count de *Fuentes* took *Cambray*. In the following Year *Calais* was indeed taken by the Archduke *Albert*: But *Henry* made himself Master of *la Fere*; and after an obstinate Defence he retook *Amiens* which had been surprized by the *Spaniards*. Notwithstanding this Success, having now revenged himself, *Henry* had so much Regard for the Condition *France* was by civil Broils brought into that he listened to the Proposals of *Philip*;

Philip; and a Peace was concluded towards the End of *Treaty of*
the following Year at *Vervins*. VERVINS.

Spain was also in this Reign embroiled with the *War with the*
Turks: The famous *Corsair Dragut* having about the TURKS.

Year 1551 retaken *Tripoli* after it had been forty Years
subject to the *Spaniards*. The Fleet which *Philip* sent
in the Year 1560 against them after taking the Island 1560.

of *Gerbi* was worsted in an Engagement with that of
the *Turks*; in which it lost 10,000 Men with 42
Ships and the Island it had just taken. In the Year
1564 *Pennon de Velez* was recovered from the *Moors*; 1564.
and about two Years after *Malta* which the *Turks* had
besieged was relieved by *Philip*.

Besides all these Difficulties which *Philip* had to en- *A Revolt*
counter with a dangerous Insurrection was stirred up in *amongst the*
the Year 1567 amongst the *Moors* of *Granada*. This cost *Moors in*
him three Years to quell; and if the Succours they re- SPAIN.
ceived from *Algiers* had arrived time enough the Con-
sequence would have been fatal to *Spain*.

In the Year 1592 some Disturbances broke out in *Rebellion in*
Arragon, occasioned by the Stickling of the *Arragonese* ARRAGON,
in Defence of *Antonio Perez*, who by Virtue of the 1592.
Privileges claimed by them refused to submit to a
Trial for murdering an *Escovedo* a great Favourite of
Don John of *Austria*. Although this was done by an
express Order from *Philip* he spirited up the Prosecu-
tion against *Perez*, hoping thereby to remove the Suspi-
cion of his being concerned in the Assassination and at
the same Time to revenge himself on *Perez*; who ha-
ving been employed to procure a Mistress for his Master
had kept her for himself. This Affair did not indeed
turn out to his Credit; yet he so availed himself thereof
to retrench the Privileges of the *Arragonese*.

In the Year 1568 *Philip* put his Son *Don Carlos* to
Death. The Reason given for this was that he had DON CARLOS
made Attempts upon *Philip's* Life: But it is more pro- *executed,*
bable that it was done for the Sake of marrying *Isabella* 1568.
to whom *Don Carlos* was betrothed.

Upon the Death of *Henry* King of *Portugal* in the PORTUGAL
Year 1579 many pretended to this Crown; and annexed to
amongst the rest *Philip* King of *Spain* as being Son of SPAIN, 1579.

Isabella the Daughter of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*. The Duke *de Alva* who was sent with a powerful Army to assert his Right entirely conquered the Kingdom; and obliged the Bastard *Antony* whom the *Portuguese* had proclaimed to fly for Shelter into *England*. He after this went into *France* where he died in the Year 1595; nor could he ever, although assisted by the *French*, recover any Part of his lost Dominions. Notwithstanding the immense Revenue drawn by *Philip* from the *East* and *West Indies*, yet his Treasures in which he trusted were quite exhausted by the Wars his Ambition had hurried him into. Dying in the Year 1598 he in his last Illness declared that the War in the *Netherlands* alone had cost him 564,000,000 *Ducats*.

PHILIP III.
1598.

Philip III. his Son found the War in the *Low Countries* more and more troublesome. His Father having a little before his Death married *Isabella Clara Eugenia* *Philip's* Sister, to *Albert* Archduke of *Austria* and given her the *Netherlands* as a Portion, the *Spaniards* conceived great Hopes that the united Provinces would be brought to submit to *Albert*: But the *Hollanders* gave sufficient Proofs both of their Power at the Siege of *Ostend* which followed soon after, and that they would never come again under the Dominion of *Spain*, however artfully the Pretence for inducing them to it was coloured over with the Notion of having a Prince of their own. This with the Progress made by the *Hollanders* in the *East Indies* made it necessary for the *Spaniards* to accommodate Matters with them at any Rate. It is however scarce probable that so haughty a Nation as *Spain* would have consented to a Treaty, by which amongst other Things the *Dutch* were allowed the Liberty of carrying on a Trade to the *East* and *West Indies*, if it had not been apprehensive of an Attack in the Weak Condition it was then in from *France*: whose Power had been constantly encreasing during the long Peace it had enjoyed under the auspicious Reign of *Henry IV.*

A Treaty with
the HOLLAN-
DERS.

MOORS banished from
SPAIN, 1609.

In the Year 1609, the same Year that the Truce was made with *Holland*, *Philip* under the Pretence of their having fomented a Rebellion and requested Succours from *France* banished 900,000 *Moors* from *Spain*: And towards

towards the close of this Year the Spaniards took Fort Arache on the Coast of Africa.

About the Year 1619 the Spaniards, who had been some Time Masters of Final, assisted the Inhabitants of the *Valtelline* in their revolt from the *Grisons*. Their Design was to annex this Country to their *Dutchy of Milan*: But the *Grisons* being powerfully supported by France and the Pope, who could not bear the Thought of any further Extension of the Spanish Power in Italy even at the Expence of a Protestant State, they were after a War of many Years continuance again put into Possession of the *Valtelline*. During the Troubles which soon after broke out in Germany *Ambrose Spinola*, who commanded in the Spanish Netherlands, made an Irruption into and subdued Part of the *Palatinate*.

Philip IV. succeeded at his Father's Death in the Year 1621. He immediately dismissed all the Creatures of the Duke *De Lerma*, who had been so great a Favourite in the preceding Reign: But the Duke apprehending that the Storm raised against his Dependents would in the End fall heavy upon himself, for the Sake of securing his Life found Means to obtain a Cardinal's Cap.

The Truce for twelve Years being now expired the War with the *Holland* was re-kindled. In the Year 1622 *Bergen-op-Zoom* was besieged by the Marquis of *Spinola*; but on the Approach of the Duke of *Brunswick* and Count *Mansfield* who had defeated the Spaniards near *Fleury* he was forced to raise the Siege with great Precipitation. In the Year 1628 *Peter Heyn* took the Spanish Fleet the Cargo of which was worth 12,000,000 Livres: and about the same Time the Dutch made a Descent on the Coast of *Brazil* and became Masters of *Oleinda*. In the following Year the Spaniards, for the Sake of obliging the Dutch to give over the Siege of *Bois le Duc*, threw themselves into the *Velaw* and took *Amersfort*: But *Wesel* being surprised by the Troops of the States they were obliged to retreat hastily in order to secure their Passage over the *Iffel*. In the Year 1639 a considerable Spanish Fleet under the Command of *Oquendo* was entirely ruined in the Downs by the Dutch Admiral *Martin Trump*. The Design of this Armament was not then known; but it appeared afterwards.

PHILIP IV.
1621.
the Rebels in
the VALTE-
LINE, 1619.

PHILIP IV.
1621.

War with the
DUTCH re-
newed, 1622,

1628,

1629,

1639.
SPANISH
Fleet destroyed
in the
Downs.

Peace with
HOLLAND,
1648.

wards, that it was to have taken twenty-thousand *Danes* on Board at *Gottenburgh* in order to attack *Sweden*.

This War, in which the *Spaniards* had generally the worst and which had cost them no less than 15,00,000,000 *Ducats*, was ended by the Treaty of *Munster* in the Year 1648. By which the *Dutch* were acknowledged to be a free Nation and absolutely independent of *Spain*; and all the Places they had taken in the Course of the War were left to them. *France* then at War with *Spain* used her utmost Art to prevent the *Dutch* from concluding a separate Peace: But they would not listen to her, justly fearing that if *Spain* was too much reduced the *French* would easily over-run the *Spanish Netherlands*; and that the united Provinces would in the End share the same Fate. Besides what Reasons could the *Dutch* have for continuing a War which had already greatly run them into Debt? when the *Spaniards*, for the Sake of being in a Condition to act with greater Vigour against *France* and *Portugal*, were willing to grant all they had so long contended for.

Contests for the
Succession to
MANTUA,
1628.

On the Death of *Vincent II.* Duke of *Mantua* in the Year 1628 the Emperor would have excluded *Charles* Duke of *Nevers* from the Succession; because he was a *Frenchman* and had neglected to receive in a proper Manner the Investiture of this Duchy. Hereupon the Duke of *Savoy* renewed his Pretensions to it, and the *Spaniards* hoped to gain something by the Squabble: But the Duke of *Nevers* being supported by the *French*, he was put into Possession of the whole Duchy; and the *Spaniards* besides the Charge they were at on this Occasion lost their Credit in *Italy* very much.

War with
FRANCE,
1635.

In the Year 1635 War was declared by *France* against the *Spaniards*. The Pretence for it was that they had made *Philip Christopher* Elector of *Treves* Prisoner, and notwithstanding there was in it a *French* Garrison had taken his Capital: But the true Reason was that the *French* being by the Enjoyment of a long Peace in a flourishing Condition had a Mind to reduce the Power of the House of *Austria*, which by the Battle of *Norlinguen* and Treaty of *Prague* was become very formidable in *Germany*. After beating Prince *Thomas* near *Avennes* the *French* Army marched into *Flanders*.
It

It however made but little Progress considering its Strength, nor did the Affairs of *France* in *Italy* succeed much better. In the next Campaign the Prince of *Conde* was forced to quit the Siege of *Dole*; and the City of *Paris* itself was thrown into great Consternation by the News of the Success of the *Spaniards* in *Picardie*. The *Imperial* General *Gallas* attempted to penetrate at the same Time into *Burgundy*; but he failed in his Enterprize. In the Year 1637 the *Spaniards* lost *Landrecy*, and were in the following Year repulsed with great Loss at *Fort Leucate*: But the Prince of *Conde* had on the other Side no better Success at the Siege of *Fontarabia*. In the Year 1639 the *Spaniards* obtained some advantage near *Thionville*; but they lost in the same Year *Hesdin*, *Salses* and *Salines*. The *Spaniards* lost *Arras* next Year: And being defeated before *Casal* they could not muster a sufficient Force to oblige the Duke of *Har-*
court to give over the Siege of *Turin*.

1636.

1637.

Battle of
THIONVILLE,
1639.

Battle of
CASAL.

In the same Year a Rebellion broke out in the Army; the first Sparks of which were owing to a Disgust taken by the *Catalonians* at the Duke *de Olivarez*. They had often complained; but instead of having any Redress the Duke who was a great Favourite took Occasion from thence to oppress them more and more. Being besides irritated at the Behaviour of the *Castilians*, who did not support them properly when they went to the Relief of *Salses*, they separated from the other Troops and went home. Upon this some of their Privileges were at the Duke's Instigation taken away: And to keep them in awe he quartered a great Body of Troops amongst them. At length all Things being ripe for a general Revolt the City of *Barcelona* declared first, and the *Catalonians* soon drove the *Castilian* Troops out of their Country. As all Hopes of Pardon were by this Step quite taken away, they afterwards craved the Protection of the *French* King and swore Allegiance to him. It cost the *Spaniards* a great deal of Trouble and eleven Years Time to recover this Province; nor had they done it at last if the Divisions in *France* had not prevented the sending of Succours to *Barcelona*.

Revolt of the
CATALONI-
ANS, 1640.

The *Spaniards* had moreover in this same Year another still worse Business on their Hands. Notwithstanding
1640.

standing that *Philip II.* who subdued the *Portuguese* by Force of Arms, endeavoured by the mildest Treatment and greatest Regard for their Liberties to moderate the inveterate Hatred they had to the *Castilians*, it came at last to such a Pitch that their Priests exclaimed against them in their Pulpits, and constantly put up this Prayer: *Daignez Seigneur nous Affranchir du Joug de la Domination Castillane*; that is, *Vouchsafe O Lord to deliver us from the heavy Yoke of the Castilians*. Finding that gentle Means would not win their Affections, it was resolved by the *Spaniards* to treat the *Portuguese* more rigorously. Being enraged hereat and perceiving that Fortune began to frown upon the *Spaniards*, they in the Year 1636 mutinied in several Towns. The Sedition was at that Time easily quelled; and it was thought proper in order to busy restless Spirits to give some of the *Portuguese* Commissions in the Army, and great Numbers of the lower Sort were taken into it. Upon the breaking out of the Rebellion in *Catalonia* the *Portuguese* were ordered to march into this Province; which being refused the Jealousy of the *Spaniards* was much increased, and great Pains were taken to entice the Duke of *Braganza* a vast Favourite in *Portugal* to *Madrid*. He however excused himself very artfully from going. At length it being insisted upon that they should serve in the *Catalonian* War, the *Portuguese* Nobility, having first sounded the Inclinations of the Duke of *Braganza*, determined to throw off their Subjection to the *Castilians*. They immediately took the Field: And having seized the Guards easily became Masters of *Lisbon*. Their next Step was to proclaim the Duke of *Braganza* by the Title of *John IV.* and in about eight Days, having put to Death *Vasconcello* the *Spanish* Secretary who had always been proud and cruel with one or two more, they entirely ridded the Kingdom of *Castilians*. This Event is a remarkable Instance, how easily a Revolution may be brought about in a Country where the People have no Affection for their Governors.

The Duke of
BRAGANZA
is proclaimed
King of POR-
TUGAL.

The SPANISH
Garrison, turn-
ed out of MO-
NACO, 1641.

Besides this great Blow to the Monarchy of *Spain* in the Year 1641 the Prince of *Monaco* turned out the *Spanish* Garrison and submitted to *France*. The *French* afterwards

afterwards took *Perpignan* and attempted to penetrate into *Spain*; but the Siege of *Lerida*, at which the Prince of *Conde* commanded, miscarrying they were glad to give over this Enterprize.

In the Year 1647 a dangerous Insurrection headed by MAS-ANEL-
*Mas-Anello** a poor Fisherman was stirred up in *Naples*, LO's Insur-
 by which, if he had been in Time assisted by the *French*, rection at
 the whole Kingdom would have been thrown into the NAPLES,
 utmost Confusion: But it was happily suppressed by the 1647.
 good Conduct of the Count *d'Ognante* Governor of *Na-*
ples. About the Year 1650 the *English* became Masters JAMAICA
 of *Jamaica*. lost.

The *Spaniards* having now their Hands full on all Peace with
 Sides were glad to make Overtures for a Peace with FRANCE.
France; which was in the Year 1660 concluded in the
 Island of *Faisan* near the *Pyrenees* by those two great
 Ministers Cardinal *Mazarine* and Count *de Haro*. By
 this Treaty it was stipulated that the *French* should keep
 all the *Roussillon*, and all the County of *Artois* except *St.*
Omers and *Aire*; and *Gravelines*, *Bourbourg*, *St. Venant*,
Landrecy, *Quesnoi*, *Avesne*, *Mariembourg*, *Philipville*,
Thionville, *Montmedy*, *Iury* and *Damviller* were more-
 over given up to *France*.

Things being thus accommodated with *France* the War with
Spaniards turned their whole Force against *Portugal*; PORTUGAL.
 but having entered this Kingdom and taken some incon-
 siderable Places they were worsted in several Engage-
 ments: Of which the most remarkable were the Battle Battles of
 of *Estremos* in the Year 1662, and that of *Villa Viciosa* in ESTREMOS:
 the Year 1665. In the former of these Don John of and VILLA
Austria commanded, in the latter the *Marquis* of *VICIOSA*.
Carcena. The Success of the *Portuguese*, who in both en-
 tirely routed the *Spaniards*, was in a great Measure
 owing to the Conduct of Marshal *Schomberg* a German
 who had been in the *French* Service.

To *Philip* who died in the Year 1665 succeeded CHARLES II.
Charles II. his Son: The Guardianship of whom, he be- 1665.
 ing but four Years of Age, was committed to the Queen
 his Mother. The War with the *Portuguese* having been
 continued with little Success it was in the Year 1668

* The Man's Name was THOMAS ANELLO, MAS being a
 Corruption of the Word THOMAS.

Peace with
PORTUGAL.

War with
FRANCE.

found necessary to make up Matters with them in order to repel the *French* who had invaded *Flanders*.

Notwithstanding that *Maria Theresa* Daughter of the late King had on her Marriage with *Lewis IV.* renounced her Right to the *Spanish* Succession, this Prince was determined not to lose the Opportunity which the flourishing Condition of *France* and declining one of *Spain* gave him of extending his Dominions. Beside these favourable Circumstances he well knew that the War between *England* and *Holland* would prevent both of them from assisting *Spain*. To justify his Conduct he pretended that by a Custom of *Brabant*, which is called the *Right of Devolution*, the real Estate must descend to the Issue of the first Marriage. The *French* meeting with little Resistance soon made themselves Masters of the whole *Franche Compté*, and took *Tournay*, *Lille*, *Charleroy*, *Douay*, *Oudenarde* and many other Towns in *Flanders*. This surprizing Progress hastened the Conclusion of a Peace between the Maritime Powers, and gave Rise to the *Triple Alliance* between *England*, *Sweden* and *Holland* in the Year 1667; the Design of which was the Preservation of the *Low Countries*.

The TRIPLE
ALLIANCE,
1667.

Peace of AIX
LA CHA-
PELLE.

A Peace being soon after made it was agreed that the *French* should give up the *Franche Compté* and keep what they had conquered in *Flanders*: But on the Breaking out of the War betwixt *Lewis* and the *Dutch* in the Year 1672, the *Spaniards* well knowing that their Interest in the *Netherlands* was inseparable from that of the *Dutch* joined their Forces to those of *Holland*.

War renewed
with
FRANCE,
1672.

War being thereby renewed the *Franche Compté* was a second Time conquered by *France*, and the Town of *Messina* at that Time in Disorder submitted to the *French* King: But he soon after abandoned it. In the Course of this War *Limburg*, *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ipres*, *St. Omers*, *Aire* and *Ghent* were taken by the *French*.

Peace of
NIMEGUEN,
1678.

By the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, concluded in the Year 1678, the *French* were to remain Masters of the *Franche Compté*, and of all in *Flanders* except *Limbourg*, *Ghent*, *Courtray*, *Oudenard*, *Ath* and *Charleroy*. Some Difficulties arising about settling the Frontiers a Congress was held at *Courtray*, but it broke up without coming to any Agreement, hereupon *Luxemburg* and some other Places

Places were seized by the *French*: Yet the strongest Declarations were all the while made by the *French King* of his having no Inclination to come to a Rupture; and that if *Spain* would give up *Luxembourg* he was willing to quit his Pretensions to *Alost* and some other Places, which by the Treaties of *Nimeguen*, *Aix la Chapelle* and the *Pyrenees* justly belonged to him.

As the Court of *Madrid* could by no Means relish this War with Proposal, it was resolved in the Year 1682 to declare FRANCE, War against *France*; and the Assistance of *England* and 1682. *Holland*, who had not only taken upon themselves the Guaranty of the late Peace but were nearly concerned in preventing the entire Conquest of the *Low Countries*, was depended upon. The *English* Ministry were however so blinded by fair Promises and Bribes from *France* that they would not meddle; nor, could all the Pains which the Prince of *Orange* took prevail on the *Dutch* to go into this War. As *France* made good Use of this Conjunction *Dixmunde* and *Courtray* were taken in the first Campaign; and in the next *Luxembourg* which she had so long set her Heart upon after a most obstinate Defence fell into her Hands. The *French* Marshal *Bellefond* was indeed beaten before *Gironne*; yet the Battle of *Spaniards*, finding themselves deserted by their Allies GIRONNE. and having nothing to hope for from *Germany* then engaged with the *Turks*, were glad to conclude a Truce A Truce for for twenty Years. The Conditions of it were that twenty Years. *France* should keep *Luxembourg*: But that *Dixmunde* and *Courtray* should be restored.

Notwithstanding this the *Spaniards*, hoping to reco- 1688. ver what they had lost, joined with the Emperor and War with *Holland* in the War which was in the Year 1688 FRANCE commenced against *France*. The *Allies* began with de- renewed. molishing *Guaftalla*, which the Duke of *Mantua* had fortified as it was supposed at the Expence of *France*: But their Army under Prince *Waldeck*, who was not apprized of Marshal *Luxembourg's* being joined by a large Body of Troops under Marshall *Boufflers*, was after a bloody Battle fought in July 1690 entirely routed near Battle of *Fleurus*. *Mons* and *Namure* were taken in the next FLEURUS, Year; and in the Year 1692 a second Battle was fought 1690. by Marshal *Luxembourg* at *Steenkirk*: In which Lieute- Battle of nant- STEENKIRK, 1692.

nant-General *Mackay* was killed on the Side of the Allies and Prince *Turenne* on that of *France*. As the Slaughter was great on both Sides each laid claim to the Victory; but it looks as if the *French* had the Advantage, because they in the following Year took *Charleroy* after an obstinate Siege. *France* had equally good Success on the Side of *Spain*. The Duke *de Noailles* who attacked the *Spanish* Army in *Catalonia* cut off above 4000 of it, and afterwards took *Palamos* and *Gironne* by Storm. In the Year 1695 the Allies took *Casal* and retook *Namur*; but *Dixmunde* and *Deinse*, notwithstanding their numerous Garrisons, by the Cowardice of their Governors *Ellenberg* and *Offerel*, the former of whom was afterwards beheaded, surrendered to the *French* at Discretion. In the Year 1697 they reduced good Part of *Brussels* by Bombardment to Ashes; and *Ath* and *Barcelona* submitted to them. An End was put to these Conquests by *France* herself; who towards the Close of the Campaign consented by the Treaty of *Ryswick* to restore all she had taken in this War from the *Allies*.

Treaty of
RYSWICK,
1697.

War with the
MOORS.

The Partition
Treaty.

Spain was equally unsuccessful in the War about this Time carried on against the *Moors*; who took *Mamorra* and Fort *Arache* and have ever since blocked up *Ceuta*.

The Joy, which so advantageous a Peace as that of *Ryswick* must naturally give *Charles*, was soon disturbed by a Treaty whereby some Powers had agreed to divide the *Spanish* Monarchy. Although this was kept as secret as possible it got Air and gave great Disgust to the *Spaniards*; who took it for granted, that as the two *Maritime Powers* were Parties to it no less was intended than the Introduction of Protestantism into *Spain*. Hereupon the King, provoked to the last Degree that any Powers should take it into their Heads to dispose of his Dominions and in his Life-time without his Knowledge, appointed by a Will made on his Death-bed the Duke of *Anjou* to succeed him.

The Duke of
ANJOU is ap-
pointed Heir
to CHARLES.

The Court of *Vienna* gave it out, that this Will was forged by the Cardinals *Portocarrero* and *Borgia* and others, whom the *French* had bribed into their Interest; and it was moreover insisted upon as a Thing unlikely, that *Charles*, who had always shewn the greatest

greatest Regard for the Court of *Vienna* and had lately sent the Duke of *Molex* thither to treat secretly about the Succession, should settle it in a manner so contrary to the Professions he had constantly made. Others thought that the *Spanish* Ministers, after making some Alterations in this Will which they supposed to be drawn up in *France*, had taken the Advantage of the King's weak State and of his Prejudice against the *Partition Treaty* to prevail upon him to sign it. However that was, the Will signed by the King and confirmed by a Codicil contained in Substance, that the Duke of *Anjou* second Son of the *Dauphin* should be Heir and Successor to the whole *Spanish* Monarchy. In Case he died without Issue or succeeded to the Crown of *France* it was to go on the same Terms to his Brother the Duke of *Berry*. On the Failure of his Issue it was given to *Charles* the second Son of the Emperor *Leopold*: And after him to the Duke of *Savoy*. During the Absence of the Successor the Administration was to be in a Council composed of the President of the Council of *Castile*, the Vice-Chancellor, the President of the Council of *Aragon*, the Cardinal *Portocarrero*, the Inquisitor-General, a Grandee and a Member of the Council of State. All Matters under Deliberation were to be determined by a Plurality of Voices: And if they happened to be equal the Queen Dowager was to have a Casting Vote. The same Regency was also to take Place whenever the Successor to the *Spanish* Throne should happen to be under Age. *Charles* dying within a few Days after the Execution of this Will the Duke of *Anjou* was proclaimed King by the Name of *Philip V*.

Upon his Arrival at *Madrid* in February 1701 the PHILIP V. Queen Dowager was ordered to retire to *Toledo*; the 1701. Inquisitor-General to his Bishoprick of *Segovia*; and the Confessor to the late King was sent into a Monastery. *England*, *Portugal*, *Holland* and the Duke of *Savoy*, whose second Daughter *Philip* married in the November following, acknowledged the new King; and having taken the Government into his own Hands *Milan*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia* and the *Netherlands* immediately submitted to him: But the Court of *Vienna* was particularly astonished that Prince *Vaudemont*

Battle of
CARPI.

Progress of
Prince
EUGENE.

PHILIP sets
out for
ITALY.

mont Governor of the *Milanese*, whose Obligations to the Emperor were remarkably strong, and the Elector of *Bavaria* Governor of the *Netherlands* should do this so readily. The *French* Troops hereupon sent into *Italy* made themselves Masters of all the Passes into *Germany*. Prince *Eugene* made Shift however to pass the *Alps* at a Place which was looked upon to be inaccessible; and having with incredible Difficulty brought over his Artillery and Baggage he defeated the *French* Army under *Catinat* at *Carpi*; and obliged them to retreat in great Disorder to *Goito* a Place belonging to the Duke of *Mantua* who had declared for *Philip*. Prince *Eugene* then passed the *Mincio*, and gained a Victory over the United Forces of *France* and *Savoy* commanded by Marshal *Villeroy* near *Chiari*. They endeavoured to rally at *Urago*; but were forced to decamp and met with some Loss in passing the *Oglio*.^{ed} Having afterwards taken many Towns in the *Mantuan* some *Grandeess* of *Naples*, encouraged by the Nearness of his Army, formed a Conspiracy in Favour of the House of *Austria*: But this being discovered the Duke de *Medina Celi* Viceroy put an End to it by imprisoning the principal Persons concerned, one of whom *Don Carlos de Sangro* was beheaded.

The *Spanish* Nation being much more easy than could have been expected under the Government of a *French* Prince, *Philip* set out his Queen accompanying him as far as *Barcelona* for *Italy*; and arrived at *Naples* on the 16th of *April* 1702. He was received there with all possible Marks of Joy; and was Complimented in the Name of the *Pope* by the Cardinal *Barberino*. Having given the necessary Orders for maintaining the Tranquillity of this Kingdom, he parted from thence in *June* to go by the Way of *Leghorn*, *Savona* and *Final* to *Milan*. In the mean Time Prince *Eugene* had secured *Bersello* and taken Quarters in the *Parmesan*, notwithstanding the Protections of its Duke who insisted that as his Country was a Fief of *Rome* this was an Infringement of the Rights of the holy See.

1702. In the same Year Prince *Eugene* failed in his attempt *VILLEROY* is to surprize *Cremona*: The Marshal *Villeroy* was how-taken Prisoner. ever taken Prisoner. The Duke of *Vendosme* succeeded

Villeroy

Villeroi in Commanding the Army of the two Crowns: Which by the Time *Philip* arrived at it was increased so as to be 50,000 strong. As the Army of Prince *Eugene* was greatly inferior he left *Mantua* which he had for some Time blocked up; nor could he prevent *Caneta* and *Castiglioni* the Garrisons of which were made Prisoners of War from falling into the Enemies Hands; and *Visconti* an Imperial General was in July defeated near *Santa Vittoria* with the Loss of 800 Men killed and wounded by a large Detachment from the Enemy. Prince *Eugene* attacked the Army of the two Crowns in August near *Luzara*; but as the Battle continued till Night the Victory was claimed by both Sides. *Luzara* and *Guastalla* whose Situation prevented the Imperialists from protecting them being also taken by *Philip*, the two Armies after lying for some Time in the Neighbourhood of each other went into Winter Quarters.

While *Philip* was in Italy England and Holland declared in Favour of the Archduke *Charles*; who looked upon the Will as a Forgery, and insisted that the House of *Bourbon* was rendered incapable of succeeding to the Spanish Monarchy by the Renunciations of the two Infanta's before their Marriage into this House. Having taken upon himself the Title of King of Spain by the Name of *Charles III.* the combined Fleet of the Maritime Powers endeavoured to surprize *Cadiz*. Failing in this they afterwards attacked the *Galleons* at *Vigo*; but as most of the Treasure was prudently unloaded and sent some Miles into the Country they got but little Booty. *Philip* being informed of these Things returned to *Madrid*: Where a strong Party was already formed in Favour of *Charles*.

In the Beginning of the next Campaign, while Prince *Charles* *Eugene* was at *Vienna* soliciting a Reinforcement, the Duke of *Vendosme* well knowing his Superiority had laid a Scheme to penetrate into the *Trentine*; and by joining the *Bavarians* to cut off the Communication of the Imperial Troops with *Germany*: But Count *Stahrenburg* who was left to command in his Absence took care to frustrate this Design. This General marched afterwards through a Country which the Enemy

Battle of
LUZARA.

The Archduke
CHARLES
claims the
Crown.

Charles ar-
rives in
PORTUGAL,
1703.

Enemy were in Possession of, in order to join the Duke of *Savoy* who had deserted the Party of his Son-in-Law *Philip*: And the Mortification of *Philip* was encreased by the Arrival of *Charles* in *Portugal*. *Charles* immediately published a Manifesto setting forth that he was come to take Possession of a Kingdom which by the Laws of God and Man belonged to him, and to rid his faithful Subjects whom he exhorted to join him from the Yoke of an Usurper. An Answer to this was soon published by *Philip*: And he at the same Time declared War against *Portugal*.

1704.
GIBRALTAR
surrendered.

Philip took the Field in Person in the *May* following, and made himself Master of some Places on the Frontiers of *Portugal*; but he could not long keep them. The Prince of *Darmstadt* who by being Governor of it in the late Reign was well acquainted with *Barcelona* attempted to surprize this important Place; his Design however was discovered and opposed by the Inhabitants. He in Revenge bombarded it. The important Fortrefs of *Gibraltar* which was blocked up by Sea being obliged to surrender in *August* to the Allies, Marshal *Tesse* was sent to assist the Marquis of *Villadarias* in retaking it: But the Squadron under the Baron *De Pointis* being destroyed by that of the Allies they in *April* following gave over the Siege. The Imperialists in *Italy* who could not in this Campaign look their Enemies in the Face retreated into the *Trentine*.

Progress of
the ALLIES,
1705.

The Allies being early in the Year 1705 Masters of *Valencia*, *Alcantara* and *Albuquerque*, *Charles* who went on Shipboard in *August* after receiving the Homage of *Gibraltar* passed the *Streights* and landed near *Barcelona*. After taking *Fort Montjoy*, at the Attack of which the Prince of *Darmstadt* was killed by a Musquet Shot, the Town was forced to surrender before the Succours from *Philip* could arrive. The Diversion made on the Side of *Portugal* was of great Use to the Allies: And notwithstanding all Correspondence was forbid on the severest Penalties with *Catalonia* the People of *Valencia* were prevailed upon by Lord *Peterborough*, who had been very serviceable at the Siege of *Barcelona*, to submit to *Charles*. The same was soon after done by those of *Aragon*. All the Passes into *Italy* being in the Hands of the

the Enemy Prince *Eugene* was forced to conduct the Imperial Army, which had been considerably reinforced, over the Mountains of *Bressan*. He afterwards passed *Battle of the Oglio* and took some Places which lay in his Way; *CASSANO*. but attempting to pass the *Adda* near *Cassano* he was after a bloody Action obliged to Retreat. By this however he hindered the Duke of *Vendosme* from undertaking the Siege of *Turin*.

Notwithstanding the ill Situation of his Affairs in Spain *Philip*, having received Advice that the French Succours under the Duke de *Noailles* had joined his own Troops commanded by Marshal *Tesse* in *Catalonia*, set out from *Madrid* early in the Year 1706 to put himself at their Head. The Campaign was begun *Siege of* by opening the Trenches before *Barcelona* about the *BARCELONA*. 6th of *April*; the Town being blocked up at the same Time by the Fleet of Count *Toulouse* the French Admiral. The Siege was carried on so vigorously that Fort *Montjoy* was taken and the Town reduced to the last Extremity: But as the whole Fate of the War depended on relieving this Place, since *Charles* who was there must have been made Prisoner, the allied Fleet slipped by that of the French in the Night and landed seven thousand Men. The Besiegers upon this raised the Siege and quitted *Catalonia* with great Precipitation: Well knowing that if the Garrison from whom they every Day expected a Sally should have the Advantage their Army must be entirely ruined, all the Inhabitants of the Country being in the Interest of *Charles*. A remarkable Eclipse of the Sun which happened at this Time was by some looked upon as portending Misfortunes to *Lewis XIV.* who bore a Sun in his Arms.

While almost all the Forces of *Philip* were employed *Progress of the* at this Siege, the allies under the Marquis de la *Mi-* ALLIES on the *nas* and Lord *Galloway* easily became Masters of *Alcan-* Side of POR- TUGAL. *tara* and other Towns on the Side of *Portugal*: Nor could the Duke of *Berwick* whose Army was very small have prevented *Madrid* from falling into their Hands; but they deferred marching thither till the Success of the Siege of *Barcelona* was known. Upon hearing the News of its being raised they advanced towards that Capital; where the Consternation was such that *Philip* who

PHILIP leaves
MADRID.

Defeat of
REVENTLAU

1707.

who came Post for the sake of quieting the Minds of the Inhabitants found it necessary to retire with his Court towards *Navarre*: Nay so desperate were his Affairs that it was suspected in his own Army he would return into *France*. To remove these Jealousies he declared at the Head of his Troops, that he was resolved to shed the last Drop of Blood rather than desert his faithful Subjects. Upon the Approach of the Army of the Allies *Madrid* with the other Towns in *Castile* acknowledged *Charles*; and *Carthagena* and *Alicant* were about the same Time taken by their Fleet. Every Thing being now ready for proclaiming *Charles* at *Madrid* the Generals, who well knew no Time ought to be lost, represented to him in the most pressing Terms the Necessity of his coming thither as fast as possible. Instead of this following the Advice of Count *Cifuenta* he went to be proclaimed at *Sarragossa*, and determined to receive the Homage of *Arragon* before he set out for *Castile*. As the Army of *Philip* being by Reinforcements become superior to that of the Allies appeared soon after at the Gates of *Madrid*; these last who were in Want of Provisions thought proper to retire to the Confines of *Valencia*; for the sake of covering this Province, *Arragon* and *Catalonia*, and that they might at the same Time preserve a Communication with the Fleet. *Carthagena* was afterwards retaken for *Philip*; but the Allies in Return conquered the Islands of *Majorca* and *Ivica*. While these Things were doing the Duke of *Vendosme* who commanded in *Italy* attacked the Imperial General *Reventlau*, who was defeated with the Loss of 2000 Men and all his Artillery: Yet the Joy hereby occasioned in *France* was soon put an End to by the ill Success of the Siege of *Turin* and Loss of *Milan*. The Citadel of this last held out for some Time; but the *Milanese* and *Lombardy* were intirely evacuated by the Armies of the Two Crowns in the following Spring. The Garrisons of the several Towns retired according to Agreement to *Susa*; the Duke of *Mantua* to *Venice*; and the Duchess his Consort went with Prince *Vaudemont* into *France*.

The Affairs of *Philip* in *Spain* succeeded much better in the Year 1707: where the sad Effects of *Charles's* Conduct

Conduct in the preceding Year were already felt. As the Army of the Allies was surrounded on all Sides and could receive no Supply of Ammunition or Provision but from the Fleet, which was subject to great Delay and Uncertainty, it was resolved by the Generals to attack the Duke of *Berwick* before he was joined by some fresh Troops he expected. They began with destroying his Magazines and then laid Siege to *Villena*. The Duke willing to relieve this Place gave them Battle near *Almanza*; and after an obstinate Action in which the Duke lost 4000 Men the Allies were defeated, and besides 2000 taken Prisoners left 8000 Men all their Cannon and a good Part of their Baggage upon the Field of Battle. This Victory was followed with the Submission of *Valencia* and *Arragon* to *Philip*; who to chastise the Defection of the People abolished their Privileges, and incorporated both these Provinces with *Castile*. The Town of *Xativa* stood it out against him; but being taken after an almost incredible Resistance it was entirely demolished, and a Pillar was erected on the Spot where it stood with this Inscription: ICI A ETE' UNE VILLE NOMME XATIVA, QUI EN PUNITION DE SA TRAHISON ET DE SA REVOLTE CONTRE SON ROY ET SA PATRIE A ETE' RASE'E JUSQU'AUX FONDemens. In other Words; HERE STOOD A TOWN CALLED XATIVA, WHICH AS A PUNISHMENT FOR ITS TREACHERY AND REBELLION AGAINST ITS KING AND COUNTRY WAS RASED TO THE GROUND. After the Battle of *Almanza* the Duke of *Orleans* took the Command of the *Spanish* Army; and while the Duke de *Noailles* took *Livia* and *Puicerda* he made himself Master of *Lerida*. The Joy of *Philip* for the Success of this Campaign was doubled by the Birth of a Son on the 20th of *August*: Who was called *Lewis Philip* and honoured with the Title of Prince of *Asturias*.

Charles got Ground in *Italy* as fast as he lost it in *Spain*; and Count *Taun* had Orders to pass through the *Pope's* Dominions who had been all along partial to *Philip* in his Way to *Naples*. Being arrived on the Confines of this Kingdom he detached General *Vaubonne* to *Capua*, whilst he advanced with the main Body

Battle of
ALMANZA.

XATIVA laid
even with the
Ground.

Success of the
IMPERIA-
LISTS in
ITALY.

to the Capital which opened its Gates to him; and the Garrison were made Prisoners of War. The Viceroy together with the Duke of *Brisaccia* and Prince *Cellamotte*, who had fled to *Gaeta*, were on taking this Place carried back Prisoners to the Castle of *Naples*. The whole Kingdom soon submitted to the *Imperialists*; and nothing but the *Isles* remained to *Philip* in *Italy*.

1708.

SARDINIA
and MINOR-
CA conquered.

Negotiations
for Peace
comes to no-
thing.

1709.
PORTU-
GUESE defeat-
ed at BADA-
JOX.

CHARLES is
acknowledged
by the POPE,
1710.

Battle of
SARRA-
GOSSA.

In the ensuing Campaign the Duke of *Orleans* took *Tortosa*; but the *Allies* were so strong on the Side of *Portugal* that they gained some Advantages over the *Marquis de Bay*. The *English* Admiral *Leake* reduced *Sardinia* to the Obedience of *Charles*; and with the Loss of no more than seven Men became Master of *Port Mahone* and the whole Island of *Minorca*.

Negotiations for Peace were set on foot in the next Year; but it being among other Preliminaries insisted upon that *Philip* should renounce all Pretensions to the *Spanish* Monarchy they were soon broke off, and his Troops defeated the *Portuguese* at *Badajoz*. On the other Side *Stahrenburg* the Imperial General passed the *Segre* within Sight of the Enemy and took *Balaguer*. *Philip* joined his Army with a Design to attack him; but altered his Mind upon finding him advantageously posted.

The *Pope* for the sake of getting rid of the Troops quartered in his Dominions acknowledged *Charles* in the Year 1710 as King of *Spain*; which notwithstanding its being against the Grain was so resented by *Philip*, that he ordered his Nuncio to leave *Madrid* and forbid all Intercourse with *Rome*. The Army of *Charles* being reinforced, and that of the Duke of *Noailles* weakened by sending a large Detachment into *Languedoc* which was threatened with a Descent, his Affairs in *Spain* grew much better; and General *Stanhope* after routing his Cavalry near *Almanara* obliged the Army of *Philip* to retreat in great Haste towards *Lerida*. By this Advantage a Way was not only opened into *Castile*; but the Army of *Philip* was in great Danger of being surrounded. To prevent this he marched to *Sarragossa*. *Charles* followed him and a Battle was there fought, which it was supposed would have decided the Fate of the *Spanish* Monarchy; for the Two

Crowns

Crowns lost twelve Pieces of Cannon, all their Baggage, seventy-two Colours, fifteen Standards and several thousand Prisoners: And *Philip*, who fled almost alone to *Madrid*, caused his Army to move towards *Navarre* and his Court to *Vittoria*. *Charles* being by this Victory become Master of both *Arragon* and *Castile* he repaired immediately to *Madrid*; and from thence went to pay a Visit to the Queen Dowager at *Toledo*. The Portuguese instead of acting vigorously at this Juncture gave *Philip* an Opportunity of returning with great Reinforcements to *Madrid*; and *Charles* was in his Turn forced to quit this Capital and retire into *Catalonia*. His Army in *Arragon* having exhausted the Country was about the same Time forced to decamp; and for the Sake of being subsisted to march in several Columns. To this hasty Retreat it was owing that the English were shut up in *Brihuegen*, a walled Town. General Stanhope their Commander defended the Place with great Bravery; but being overpowered by Numbers he at last surrendered himself with his Corps consisting of eight Squadrons and as many Battalions Prisoners of War. Count *Stabrenberg*, who was just come up at the Time, being quite a Stranger to his surrendring attacked the Spanish Army which lay near *Villa Viciosa* with great Battle of Vigour. The Battle lasted from three in the After-noon till Night. Both Sides boasted of having routed and ruined the Army of the Enemy; and *Te Deum* was sung both at *Paris* and *Vienna*. The Troops of *Charles* afterwards retired further into *Arragonese*.

General
STANHOPE
is made Pri-
soner.

VILLA
VICIOSA.

Nothing remarkable happened in the next Campaign except the taking of *Gironne* by the Duke de *Noailles*.

GIRONNE
taken, 1711.

The Death of the Emperor *Leopold* on the 5th of May 1705 made no Alteration in the Affairs of Spain; for *Joseph* his eldest Son and Successor continued to espouse his Brother's Quarrel with all his Forces; nor was the Ardour of the Allies for the Interest of *Charles* in the least abated. Being on the Death of his Brother without Issue in April 1711 advanced to the Imperial Dignity, *Charles* was obliged to leave Spain in September for the sake of going to be crowned at *Frankfort*; which, notwithstanding that he left his Spouse in *Catalonia* as a Pledge that he by no Means gave up his

CHARLES
is advanced to
the IMPERIAL
DIGNITY,

Pretensions to *Spain*, turned out very much to the Advantage of *Philip*.

*Treaties of
Peace with all
the ALLIES
except the
Emperor.
1712.*

On the Renewal of the Negotiations in the Year 1712 the *English* Ministry, who could have no other View in this War than the Preservation of the Ballance of Power, apprehending he would become too formidable by possessing at the same Time the *Austrian* Succession, the *Spanish* Monarchy, and the Imperial Dignity, grew cool to the Interest of *Charles*. This Disposition being laid hold of by *Lewis XIV.* who wished for nothing so much as Peace provided it could be had without sacrificing the Interest of his Grandson *Philip* entirely, Treaties of Peace were concluded with all the Powers at War except the Emperor, whom nothing less than the Cession of the whole *Spanish* Monarchy would content. To prevent the Union of the Crowns of *France* and *Spain* under the same Sovereign it was stipulated in these Treaties, that in case *Philip* or his Heirs should at any Time accept the Crown of *France* that of *Spain* should be ceded to the House of *Savoy*. The other material Articles were, that the Duke of *Savoy* should be put into immediate Possession of the Kingdom of *Sicily*; that all *Italy* should be neuter and remain in *Statu quo*; and that *Catalonia* should be evacuated by all foreign Troops. A solemn Renunciation of his Right to the *French* Crown was soon after made by *Philip* at *Madrid*, and a Renunciation of all Right to the Crown of *Spain* was demanded from the *French* Court; but it being insisted upon by the Marquis de *Torcy* that such a Renunciation was contrary to the fundamental Laws of *France*, the Maritime Powers for the sake of some Advantages in Trade waved it and renewed their Acknowledgments of *Philip* as King of *Spain* and the *Indies*. The Treaty with *Portugal* there being some Things to be adjusted was not indeed settled so soon as those with the other Powers; but all Hostilities ceased and a Finishing Hand was put to it in the next Year.

*Misfortunes of
the CATALO-
NIANS.*

As to *Catalonia* it was earnestly contended by the Emperor that the Privileges of this Province should not be lessened for its Adhesion to him. *Philip* on the contrary insisted that this, as it was a Matter which depended on his Clemency, must be left to his Discretion; and that though

though he had the greatest Regard for the Emperor, it could not be expected that the *Catalonians*, who had been the most obstinately rebellious of all his Subjects, should when they were in his Power force him into their Terms. The Queen of *England* promised to intercede for them and did do it. The Fruit however of her good Offices was lost by their refusing to lay down their Arms; and Admiral *Wishart* had Orders to assist in reducing them. They were by him prevailed upon to leave the Matter to the *English* Ambassador at *Madrid*, and a general Pardon was obtained: But as *Philip* persisted in refusing to confirm their Privileges they would not accept of it. The Trenches were hereupon opened before *Barcelona* in July 1714. The Inhabitants after being reduced to the greatest Extremity represented to the *English* Admiral, that all they had done for *Charles* was done at the Request of the Queen of *Great Britain*, and begged that Hostilities might cease at least till the Return of an Express they would send once more to *London*. No Regard was paid to these Remonstrances: And the Duke of *Berwick* had moreover Orders from his Master *Lewis XIV.* who being on the Point of making Peace with the Emperor and in a bad State of Health wanted to see an End of all the Troubles of *Europe*, to press the Siege. The Inhabitants still held out desperately, and called upon God at their Altars to revenge this Breach of Faith upon the *English*, who had so often given them the most solemn Assurances of Protection. The general Assault being made on the 11th of *September*, all this unhappy People could obtain was, that taken, 1714. their Lives should be spared and the Town saved from Plunder, upon Condition that they would give up *Cerdagne* and assist in bringing back the Island of *Majorca* to its Duty.

In the same Year died *Maria Louisa Gabriella* of *Death of the Savoy Queen of Spain*; and the King was soon after *Queen of* married to *Elizabeth* Daughter of the Duke of *Parma*. *SPAIN.* *Alberoni* an *Italian* Priest and vastly intimate with the Duke of *Vendosme* had a great Share in making up this Match. A Cardinal's Cap was in Return procured for him by the Queen; and he was soon placed at the Head of the Ministry.

*Hospitalities re-
commenced by
SPAIN.*

As the Evacuation of *Catalonia* was upon Compulsion and quite disagreeable to the *Imperialists*, they took Care to leave the Seeds of Disaffection of which they hoped one Day to avail themselves amongst the People. The Emperor moreover would never by any publick Act renounce his Pretensions to the *Spanish* Monarchy. So that although the Neutrality prevented for the present all Attempts in *Italy* the Reconciliation betwixt the two Rivals was far from being hearty. The *Venetians* being attacked by the *Turks* in the Year 1716 the Emperor was prevailed on to assist them. The Court of *Spain* was solicited by the Pope to do the same; and the more readily to bring *Philip* into it he consented to the raising of large Sums on Ecclesiasticks. A Fleet was hereupon fitted out by *Philip*, which saved *Corfu* this Year and did still greater Things in the next; But this was not all he aimed at; for judging the Opportunity favourable he resolved to attack the Dominions of the Emperor in *Italy*. His Pretence for this was that *Charles* had forfeited his Right to *Naples* and *Sardinia*; which were ceded to him on Condition of his giving up *Majorca* to *Philip*.

*Quadruple
Alliance,
1718.*

The *Spanish* Fleet easily became Masters of *Sardinia*: But this Blow which was quite unexpected alarmed the Powers of *Europe*, and laid the Foundation of the *Quadruple Alliance* concluded at *London* in the Year 1718. The Design of this Treaty being to bring about a general Peace three Months Time was allowed for the Accession of *Spain* to it. Instead thereof the *Spaniards* attacked *Sicily*, which the Duke of *Savoy* had according to the Tenour of this Treaty exchanged with the Emperor for *Sardinia*, and soon made themselves Masters of great Part of that Island. Upon this the Court of *London* interposed; and after some Threatnings sent a Fleet into the *Mediterranean* which entirely ruined the *Spanish* Fleet.

*A Rupture
with ENG-
LAND and
FRANCE.*

A Rupture ensuing *France* was called upon by the Allies; but it is probable she would for some Time have excused herself from fulfilling the Engagements entered into by the *Quadruple Alliance*, if it had not happened that the Duke of *Orleans* was just then highly incensed against the Cardinal *Alberoni*, who had laid a Scheme

in Concert with Prince *Cellamare* the *Spanish* Ambassador at the *French* Court to remove him from the Regency. This being discovered by Letters found on the Abbot *Porto-Carrero* the *Spanish* Ambassador was sent home guarded and War was declared against *Spain*. Thus by the Intrigues of the Cardinal Minister the Regent, who as it appeared by the Manifesto he published had taken upon him to procure the Restitution of *Gibraltar*, was so provoked as to engage with the Houses of *Austria* and *Hanover* in a War against a King of *Spain* of the Blood Royal of *France*. Such an Event would about seven Years before have been thought scarce possible; yet so it fell out and *Biscay* was attacked by the *French*. Negotiations were hereupon entered into at the *Hague* under the Mediation of the *Dutch*; but the Success of them may be principally ascribed to the Disgrace of Cardinal *Alberoni* in the Year 1719.

This Prelate forgetting the Obligations he lay under to a Queen, who had so generously rewarded his Services, prevailed on the King to banish her from his Council and afterwards from the Kingdom. *Philip* soon saw his Mistake; and having disgraced the Cardinal was prevailed on by his true Friends to accede in *February* 1720 to the *Quadruple Alliance*, and thereby to put an End to a War which would have so soon again involved all *Europe* in its Misfortunes. He was desirous of adding some Things to what had been agreed upon by the contracting Parties; the chief of which were the Restitution of *Gibraltar* and *Port Mahone*, and the Succession of *Don Carlos* to *Parma*, *Placentia* and *Tuscany*: But all these were left to be settled at a Congress for a general Peace which was to be held immediately at *Cambray*.

In the next Year two Marriages were agreed upon: *A double Marriage*. The first betwixt *Lewis XV.* and *Maria* Infanta of *Spain* then but three Years of Age; the second betwixt the Prince of *Asturias* and *Madamoiselle de Montpensier* Daughter of the Regent. Great Expectations were hence raised of a happy Union betwixt the two Crowns; and these were still more encreased, when the People not only saw these two Princesses exchanged, but another Treaty of Marriage set on foot in the same Year be-

SPAIN accedes
to the QUADRU-
PLE
ALLIANCE,
1720.

twixt *Don Carlos* of *Spain* and the Regent's fifth Daughter *Mademoiselle de Beaujolois*. As a good Understanding subsisted at the same Time betwixt the two Crowns and *England Philip* entertained great Hopes of succeeding in his Demands: But he was quite mistaken; for the Emperor upon various Pretences put off the Investiture of *Don Carlos*; and the King of *Great Britain* did not think proper to break with the Emperor, from whom he was soliciting the Investiture of the States he had newly acquired in *Germany*. Besides this the *English* Nation would by no means consent to give up *Gibraltar* and *Port Mahone*; which had cost them dear and were of vast Importance to their Trade in the *Mediterranean*.

Death of the
FRENCH
REGENT,
1723.

Abdication of
PHILIP,
1724.

Before these Difficulties were adjusted the Death of the Regent in *December* 1723 produced an entire Change in the *French* Ministry.

The next Year was introduced with an Event which astonished all *Europe*. The King of *Spain* declared on the 15th of *January*, that having seriously reflected on the Miseries of this Life, and called to Mind the Misfortunes of War and Rebellion it had pleased God to try him with; and having also considered that his Son was come to Years of Maturity, already married, and sufficiently capable to take the Reins of Government into his Hands: He was for these Reasons fully determined to abdicate the Throne in favour of Prince *Lewis* his eldest Son.

LEWIS.

An Abdication being made next Day in the most solemn Manner, the new King was immediately proclaimed in Council and at *Madrid* with the usual Ceremony. On the 9th of the next Month the Marquis *de Grimaldo* Successor in the Ministry to *Alberoni* retired with his Master, and the People conceived great Hopes from the Reign of this Prince a Native of *Spain*; but an End was put to these together with the Life of the new King by the Small-pox in the *August* following.

Philip re-
mounts the
Throne.

The States being hereupon assembled it was resolved that *Philip* should be entreated to resume the Government; and they at the same Time represented to him the great Need the Kingdom had of him. Some Divines said that the Abdication was annulled by the

Death

Death of the Prince in whose Favour alone it had been made ; by the Minority of his Brothers ; and by the Alteration of the Circumstances which were the Occasion of it. Others were indeed of a contrary Opinion : But that noble Maxim the Good of the People is the supreme Law prevailed ; and *Philip* who had been induced by pious Motives to put off the Crown consented to put it on again. He reserved however the Liberty of laying it aside again as soon as *Ferdinand*, who was shortly after declared by the *Cortes* Prince of *Asturias*, should be of Age to reign.

The Duke of *Bourbon*, who succeeded to the Regency of *France*, did not look upon himself to be bound by the Promise of his Predecessor that *Gibraltar* should be restored, especially as he found the *British* Parliament would hear nothing of it : But *Spain* insisted on the fulfilling of this, without which she had never acceded to the *Quadruple Alliance*. The two Courts were further embroiled by another Incident. As *Lewis XV.* was very infirm and his Spouse quite young, it was feared he would not live long enough to have any Children by her. For this Reason another Princess was found for him and the Infanta of *Spain* was sent home ; which so provoked the Court of *Spain* that her Plenipotentiaries were recalled, and thereby an End was put to the fruitless Congress of *Cambray*.

The Congress of
CAMBRAY
broke up.

It was hereupon proposed by the Baron *de Ripperda*, A separate formerly Ambassador from the *States General* at *Madrid* Peace with the now in the Service of *Philip*, to clap up a separate Peace with the Emperor ; and Negotiations being secretly entered into four Treaties were concluded at *Vienna* early in the Year 1725. By the first it was agreed that *France* and *Spain* should never be united ; that *Spain* should give up her Right to the Reversion of *Sicily* ; that the eventual Succession to *Tuscany*, *Parma* and *Placentia* should be granted to *Don Carlos* ; that *Leghorn* should for ever remain a free Port ; and that the Possession of *Sardinia* should be confirmed to the House of *Savoy*. The second was between *Spain* and the *Empire*. The third was a Treaty of Commerce ; and the fourth a defensive one between these two Powers. *France*, *England* and *Holland* were all disgusted at these Treaties. The

1725.

former grudged the Sums which *Spain* had engaged to furnish the Emperor with; and *England* had besides her Fears for *Gibraltar* good Reason to unite with the *Dutch* in complaining of the *East India* Company, which was to be established at *Ostend* under the Encouragement and Protection of *Philip*.

Treaty of
HANOVER.

The Emperor and King of *Spain* being by this close Union become formidable to *Europe*, a Treaty of Alliance betwixt *France* and *Great Britain* was entered into at *Hanover* in the *September* following. The King of *Prussia* was a contracting Party but he afterwards disagreed to this Treaty. It was acceded to by the *States General*; but this was done with such Restrictions as shewed their Moderation, and that they had no other View than that of securing the Tranquillity of *Europe*.

RIPERDA
resigns his
Employments,
1720.

Although the Peace with the Emperor was far from being advantageous to *Spain*, the Baron *de Ripperda* who negociated it upon his Return to Court received the highest Marks of Esteem, being made a Duke and prime Minister; but carrying it with too high a hand he became so odious to the *Grandees*, that not thinking himself safe he in *May* 1726 begged leave to resign his Employments. This was granted him with a Pension: Yet being still apprehensive he sheltered himself in the House of Mr *Stanhope* the *British* Ambassador. As this strange Conduct betrayed Guilt he was dragged from thence by Order of the Court and confined in a Castle: By which Proceeding the Coolness between *Spain* and *England* was encreased. The Marquis *de la Paz* succeeded *Ripperda*; but he was soon dismissed for the sake of the Marquis *de Grimaldo* who had been prime Minister before the Abdication.

War with
GREAT-
BRITAIN.

The Court of *London*, being informed from *Ripperda* and other Hands that the *Spaniards* were resolved to recover *Gibraltar*, which as they said was promised to them at the Accession of *Spain* to the *Quadruple Alliance*, thought it the best Way to send a Fleet to stop the Galleons, and thereby put it out of her Power to furnish the Emperor with the stipulated Subsidies. Hostilities being now commenced in *America* the *English* sustained great Losses there; nor did the Interest of *Spain* suffer so much by the Detention of the Galleons as that

that of Foreigners who had Effects on Board. Instead of this the *Spaniards* had a good Pretence for not distributing in Time of War the Treasure of the twenty-two Sail, which Admiral *Castagneta* had made shift to bring into *Cadiz*. As War was thus begun in *America* Philip made no Scruple of besieging *Gibraltar*: But as GIBRALTAR the Place was provided for a vigorous Defence, as the besieged. Emperor furnished him with no Assistance, and as the *Allies* of *Britain* declared they would join against *Spain* if she refused their Mediation Preliminaries of a general Peace were agreed upon at *Paris*; and a Congress was appointed to be held at *Soissons*.

The Year 1728 was spent in settling the Losses which Congress of *Great Britain* had sustained by the *Spanish Guard de* SOISSONS, *Costas* in *America*; and in persuading the Emperor to 1728. submit to some Alterations concerning the Succession of *Don Carlos* to *Tuscany*, *Parma* and *Placentia*.

The Court of *Madrid* was also this Year taken up *A double Mar-* with the Marriage of the Prince of *Asturias* with a *riage with* Princess of *Portugal*, and with that of the Prince of PORTUGAL. *Brazil* with the Infanta of *Spain*.

As Things succeeded no better at *Soissons* than they PARIS becomes had done before at *Cambray* the Court of *France* became the Center of the Center of Negotiations. Cardinal *Fleury*, who Negociations. was prime Minister there in the Duke of *Bourbon's* room, took great Pains to prevent a Rupture betwixt *Spain* and the *Emperor*: But this last, as the *Allies* of the *Quadruple Alliance* had acknowledged *Tuscany*, *Parma* and *Placentia* which depended before on the See of *Rome* to be Fiefs of the *Empire*, and he was in Possession of *Sicily*, became less and less tractable.

At length, as *Great Britain* whose Trade suffered much Treaty of SE- by the *Spanish* War grew uneasy at the Delay of the Ne- VILLE, 1729. gotiations, a Treaty was concluded at *Seville* in the Year 1729 between *Great Britain*, *France* and *Spain*. By this it was agreed that *Great Britain* should have Satisfaction for the Depredations committed on her Merchants; that she in Conjunction with *France* should secure the Succession of *Parma*, *Tuscany* and *Placentia* to *Don Carlos*; and the more effectually to do this that 6000 *Spanish* Troops should be introduced as Garri- sons into *Italy* instead of the same Number of *Swiss*, which

Origin of the
Quarrel be-
twixt SPAIN
and GREAT
BRITAIN con-
cerning Depre-
dations.

which had by former Treaties been agreed upon. The contracting Powers took upon themselves at the same Time the perpetual Guaranty of these States to his Serene Highness and his Successors.

As the Affair of seizing the *English* Merchant Ships by the *Spanish Guarda de Costas*, for which Satisfaction was to be made, became more and more serious, it will be necessary to explain this Matter. During the Minority of *Charles II.* the Queen Regent his Mother concluded a Peace with *England* about the Year 1667. By this the contracting Parties contented themselves with regulating the Commerce of *Europe*: But all that concerned the *West-India* Trade was left to be settled by another Treaty three Years after, which was called the Treaty of *America*. The *English* who during that War had made great Advantages by trading with the *Spaniards* continued to do the same: And as *Jamaica* was in their Hands they never wanted a Pretence for sailing near the *Spanish* Coast. The Court of *Madrid* being too much engaged to attend to it this illicit Trade had greatly encreased, and must in the End have quite ruined the *Spanish* Trade. To put a stop to it *Philip*, who was by the Treaty of *Utrecht* left in Possession of *Spain* and the *Indies*, stationed Ships of War on the *Spanish* Coasts. By these not only such Ships were searched as were actually carrying on an illicit Trade, but all that were suspected to have done it; and whenever any *Spanish* Goods were found on Board the Vessels were confiscated. *Spain* consented by the Treaty of *Seville* that Satisfaction should be made for all unjust Captures: Yet insisted that all such as appeared by their Lading to have been carrying on an unfair Trade were good Prizes. This Matter was left to be decided by Commissaries at *Madrid*; and to them also it was left to settle the Losses of the *South-Sea Company*, whose Effects in *America* were on the breaking out of the War with *England* seized contrary to the *Assiento Contract*: But the Conferences opened for these Purposes continued some Years without concluding upon any Thing.

DON CARLOS The Introduction of *Don Carlos* being in the mean
introduced into Time deferred Orders were given to the *Spanish* Am-
ITALY. bassador at *Paris* to declare, that as the *Allies* had failed
in

in their Engagements his *Catholick* Majesty thought himself discharged from the Obligations of the Treaty of *Seville*. Upon this *Great Britain* bestirred herself; and having first prevailed on the *Emperor* to consent to the change of Troops, she by an Act signed in *July 1731* promised to introduce *Don Carlos* into *Italy* within five Months and kept her Word.

In the *January* following *Anthony Duke of Parma* Death of AN- and *Placentia* the last Prince of the *Farnese* Family died: THONY Duke Yet as the *Emperor* had with the greatest Reluctance of *PARMA*. agreed to the Introduction of the Infant into *Italy*, he put off his Investiture to these Dutchies for some Time under the Pretence that the Dutchess Dowager was pregnant. When this appeared to be without Foundation *Don Carlos* took Possession of them; but fresh Difficulties with Regard to the Investiture were raised by the Court of *Vienna*.

Upon the Death of *Augustus II.* King of *Poland* in WAR on Ac- *February 1733*, *Lewis XV.* used his utmost Endeavours count of the to advance his Father-in-Law *Stanislaus* to this Throne POLISH which he had before possessed. His Election being op- ELECTION, posed by the *Emperor* with great Warmth a War broke 1733. out: And the House of *Savoy*, which had long and in vain hoped for the Redress of some Grievances from the *Emperor*, joined with *France* and *Spain*. The *States General* judging it not proper to engage in a War which no Ways concerned them, and which they had taken great Pains to prevent, contented themselves with obtaining a Neutrality for the *Netherlands* which was religiously observed; and as the *Dutch* would not come in *Great Britain* meddled no further than by offering her Mediation. After the *Emperor* had lost all in *Italy* except the Town of *Mantua* *France* in the Name of the *Allies* proposed an Accommodation; and Preliminaries were signed privately at *Vienna*.

By these it was agreed that the *Milanese* and *Man-* Preliminaries *tuan* should be restored to the *Emperor*, and that he of VIENNA. should have the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Placentia* in Exchange for *Naples* and *Sicily*; that *Don Carlos*, who had during the War taken Possession at first in his Father's Name of *Naples* and *Sicily* and afterwards in his own Name upon the Cession of his Father, should

should be acknowledged as King of the two *Sicilies*; and that the Duke of *Lorrain* should have *Tuscany* in Exchange for his own Dutchy, which *Stanislaus* was to have to make amends for his Loss of the *Polish* Crown. *Spain* being by no Means satisfied with this Disposition, by which the Infant was deprived of three Dutchies, kept Possession of these as long as possible; and although she was at last forced to evacuate them still laid Claim to the Allodial Estates of the *Farnese* Family.

Depredations
in the WEST-
INDIES con-
nued.

The Court of *Madrid* now again at Leisure resolved to put a Stop to the illicit Trade of the *English* in *America*; and Orders were sent to the Commanders of the *Guard de Costas* to be very strict in searching, and to seize all Ships which had any *Spanish* Goods on board. Complaints being hereupon made by the *British* Court, it was against consented to by the Court of *Madrid* that Satisfaction should be made for all unjust Captures; and Commissaries on both Sides were appointed. A long List of their Losses was given in by the *English* Merchants; but as these were even in the Opinion of the *English* Commissaries too much exaggerated, it was agreed to reduce them to 200,000 Pound Sterling. On the other Side *Great Britain* had by the Treaty of *Madrid* in the Year 1721, and by that of *Seville* in the Year 1729, consented to restore or pay for the *Spanish* Ships taken by Admiral *Byng* in the Year 1718. It was insisted that these were worth 180,000 Pound: But it was agreed by the Commissaries that 60,000 Pound should be allowed; and they moreover agreed, that for the Sake of having the Balance paid by *Spain* directly there should be an Abatement of 45000 Pound. By these Deductions the Ballance on the Side of *England* was 95000 Pound. As to the *South-Sea Company* 68000 Pound was acknowledged to be in Arrear from them to the Court of *Madrid*; but according to their Reckoning a much greater Sum was due to the Company from this Court.

The Conven-
tion with
SPAIN.

For the Sake of adjusting this Matter the Signing of the Convention, which was ready in *September* 1738, was put off; but it was signed the *January* following. By this it was agreed, that Conferences should be opened at *Madrid* for regulating what concerned the Trade
and

and Navigation of the two Nations; that every Thing in *Carolina* and *Florida* should remain in the present Condition till Plenipotentiaries had fixed the Limits of these Provinces; and that all other Matters in dispute should be determined by a new Treaty, of which the Treaties of the Years 1667, 1670, 1715, 1721, 1729 and the *Affiento Contract* of the Year 1716 were to be the Basis. *Spain* engaged to pay the 95000 Pounds to the *British* Merchants within four Months: But it was on Condition that 68000 was payed her by the *South-Sea Company*. In Default of this his Catholick Majesty by a Protest entered at the Time of Signing it declared the Convention to be void; and reserved to himself the Right of suspending the Privileges of that Company. The *English* Merchants, who had for a long Time contrary to Treaty traded with considerable Advantage to the *Spanish West-Indies*, were by no Means willing to leave the Affair of visiting to be settled, and demanded that their Ships should be neither visited nor stopped upon any Pretence whatever except they were found in *Spanish* Ports. On the other Side the *Spaniards* said that there was no other Way to prevent the contraband Trade of the *English*: And insisted strenuously on the Right of visiting.

So great a Fermentation was raised on this Occasion by War with the Enemies to the *British* Minister that it was deter- GREAT BRITAIN; mined to declare War against *Spain*: But the Allies of TAIN. *Great Britain*, who were not under the same Obligations to assist her as if she had been attacked first, would not meddle in the Quarrel. Prizes were taken on both Sides: But the Theatre of War was chiefly in *America*.

In the Year 1740 Admiral *Vernon* appeared before *Car- PORTO BELLO thagena*: But he retired without attempting any Thing. taken. He afterwards took and destroyed the Fortifications of *Porto Bello*: And the Magazine and Fort at the Mouth of the *Chiagre* had the same Fate. *Great Britain* encouraged by this Success sent a strong Fleet into *America* with 8000 veteran Troops. Thus strongly re-inforced the *British* Admiral returned to *Carthagena*, and soon made himself Master of the Harbour. The Troops were landed and an Assault was made on the Place; but being repulsed with some Loss and many of them being carried

carried off by Sickness it was thought proper to give over this Enterprize.

Having thus given a short View of the principal Events in the *Spanish* History, we shall before we close this Chapter give some Account of the Country; of the Genius of its Inhabitants; of its Strength; and wherein the Interest of *Spain* with Regard to other States consists.

Nature of the
INHABI-
TANTS.

The *Spaniards* who are allowed not to want Genius are remarkable for being slow in resolving. Some Opportunities are by this Means lost; but when they once come to a Determination they are very steady in carrying it into Execution, nor are they discouraged by any Difficulties. They are very good Soldiers, since they not only attack with great Briskness but will stand a long Time: And their Temperance and Dryness of Habit enable them to bear well all the Fatigues of War. Such as have lived a good While amongst them assure us that their Gravity, which makes them so disagreeable to Strangers, is not so much owing to Haughtiness as to a melancholick Disposition and to the small Acquaintance they have with Foreigners. They are in the General great Bigots to the *Romish* Religion, and as Bigots ever will be much given to persecute all whose religious Opinions are different. They are naturally so proud and slothful, that Agriculture and Trades which require Pains are for the most Part carried on amongst them by Strangers. With these they abound so much, that if Report says true there are in the single Town of *Madrid* no less than 40000 *French* Men; who being generally Merchants or Mechanicks for the Sake of avoiding the Hatred of the *Spaniards* to them go by the Name of *Burgundians*. The Haughtiness, Avarice and Cruelty of the *Spaniards* render them odious to the Nations who are in Subjection to them. As *Spain* is thinly peopled and consequently incapable of setting large Armies on Foot, it is very difficult to keep under Subjection her extensive Dominions. Divers Reasons are to be given for this. Their Women being by the Heat of the Air of a dryer Habit are less fruitful than in northern Countries; and the Inland Parts are in many Places incapable of producing what is necessary to sup-
port

port Life. Another Reason may be the great Number of Ecclesiasticks who take the Vow of Celibacy. The Wars of this Nation in *Italy* and the *Netherlands* have moreover vastly lessened the Number of its Inhabitants; but nothing has more contributed to the unpeopling of *Spain* than its *American Colonies*: To which the *Spaniards* are quite fond of going, because from small Beginnings they soon are enabled to make a handsome Figure. To all these Reasons may be added the banishing of so many thousand *Moors* from *Spain* by *Ferdinand* and *Philip*.

The Soil of *Spain* which is of large Extent is in *Cf the Soil* some Parts very dry and barren, affording scarce any *and Common* Thing for the Sustenance of Man or Beast: But the *duties of* Provinces towards the *Sea Coasts* are pleasant and fruit-*SPAIN.* ful. Its Cattle are chiefly Sheep. There are indeed fine Horses; but these are in no great Number. The Situation of *Spain* is convenient for Trade, being almost surrounded by the Ocean and *Mediterranean* and well furnished with good Harbours. The Exports of this Kingdom are Wool, Silk, Wine, Rice, Oils, Raisins, Soap, Iron, Salt, &c. The Gold and Silver Mines of *Spain*, which were heretofore very valuable, are now prohibited from being worked upon the severest Penalties. The Reason is thought to be that the Treasure of these may be preserved for some great Emergency. The Revenue of this Kingdom is principally drawn from the *West-Indies*: From whence vast Quantities of Gold and Silver are yearly brought into *Spain*.

We have already mentioned at what Time *America* *Of the West-* was as some Historians say first discovered by the *Eu-INDIES.* *ropeans*: But it ought not to be passed over in Silence, that this Discovery is said by others to have been made in the Year 1109 by *Madoc* Son of *Guisneth* a *Welch* Prince, who after having made two Voyages died in *America*. They add that he built a Fort in *Florida* or *Virginia*; or as others say in *Mexico*. Hence they account for the *British* Words which are met with in the *American* Language; and to this it may be owing that some Remains of Christianity were found amongst the *Americans* when the *Spaniards* first landed: So that if a Right to a Country be founded in making a Discovery

Discovery of it the *English* have a better to *America* than the *Spaniards*. However this was, the *Spaniards* had certainly no just Pretence to subdue these People by Force of Arms. As to the Claim under a Bull of Pope *Alexander VI.* by which he gave the *West-Indies* to the Crown of *Spain*, it is ridiculous; and the *Americans* have merrily observed, *that the Pope must be a queer Fellow to give away what he had nothing to do with.* The *Spaniards* however think it sufficient that they are in Possession: And to say the Truth if a strict Enquiry was made the Title to most conquered Countries would be found none of the best. All conscientious *Spaniards* speak with the utmost Detestation of the horrid Cruelty at first exercised by their Countrymen against these unhappy People, who had never done them the least Injury. After many Hundred Thousands had been barbarously put to Death in cold Blood the rest were forced to submit to the most intolerable Slavery. At length *Charles V.* being informed of their miserable Condition ordered them to be set at Liberty. *Chili, Peru, Mexico,* and the Islands and other Parts of *America* now subject to the *Spaniards* are inhabited by five Sorts of People. The first are such as come from old *Spain* by whom all publick Offices are executed. The second being born of *Spanish* Parents in *America* are called *Creolians*. The Reason these are not trusted by the State is, lest being born in *America* they should be induced by the Love of their Country, to attempt the delivering of it from the Yoke of the *Spaniards* whom they hate. For the same Reason the Governours who might by long Continuance in Power render themselves independent are changed once in three Years. On their Return into *Spain* they commonly have a Seat in the Council for the *Indies*, as being the most proper Persons to judge of what concerns them. The third Sort from a Mixture of *Spaniards* with *Indians* is held in great Contempt. Some of these who are born of an *Indian* and a *Spaniard* are called *Metifs*; others of a *Spaniard* and *Metif* are called *Quatralvos*; and others of an *Indian* and *Metif* are called *Tresalvos*. The fourth are the Remains of the ancient Inhabitants, who are by no Means so ignorant and barbarous as

many

many imagine; having amongst them Laws and Customs which *Europeans* may blush at the Want of. The fifth Sort are *Negroes*, who being bought in *Africa* are carried into *America* and put upon the most laborious Services. Such as are born of a *Negro* and an *Indian* or *Spaniard* are called *Mulattos*. The *Negroes* are good Servants and tractable; but are withall so treacherous and stubborn that it is necessary to keep them under with great Strictness. Notwithstanding the Numbers which have from Time to Time been sent thither from Old *Spain* and *Africa*, *America* has never recovered the Loss of Inhabitants it sustained by the Butchery of the *Spaniards* at their first settling: It is not however easy to drive the *Spaniards* from any Towns they are in Possession of for the following Reasons. In the first Place the Access to them is generally difficult. The Expence and Danger of transporting a sufficient Number of Troops from *Europe* is another Obstacle. If these two are surmounted, it is highly probable that an Army would for want of being enured to the Climate suffer so much from Distempers as not to be in a Condition to do much. As their Settlements in *Chili* and *Peru* are scarce to be come at by Land, and the Voyages to them, which must be by the *East-Indies* or round South *America*, are too long and sickly to be undertaken by a large Body of Forces, they look upon themselves to be very secure there. The *Spaniards* at their first landing in *America* found no Coin, the Use of this being unknown to the Natives; but this was sufficiently made amends for by an incredible Quantity of Gold and Silver, wrought without the Help of Iron Tools into Vessels of various Sorts. Of these immense Riches all of which they seized a good Part was swallowed up by the Sea in carrying them Home. The Rivers were also by Degrees cleared of their Golden Sand, so that all the Gold and Silver which at this Time comes from the *West-Indies* is dug out of the Bowels of the Earth. Vast Quantities of Silver are still found in the Mines of *Potosi* in *Peru*, with which and other rich Goods a Fleet is yearly laden for *Spain*: Yet of this so little remains when the *French*, *British* and *Dutch*

VOL. I. I Merchants

Merchants have had their Due, that it is with good Reason said, *the Spaniards keep the Cow but others drink the Milk.* In Allusion to this when the *Spanish* Ambassador, in a Dispute which happened at *Rome* in the Year 1536 with the *French* Minister about Precedency, to set forth his Master's Greatness spoke of the Riches of the *West-Indies*, this last answered, *that all Europe and particularly Spain had suffered greatly by every Thing being grown much dearer on this Account: That since the the Discovery of the new World the Spaniards were grown Slothful and their Country depopulated and uncultivated; That their Kings trusting in their Riches have engaged in many unnecessary Wars; and that notwithstanding her Boas Spain was the poorest of all Nations, being drained of her Treasures by other States who furnish her with Troops and goods. Emeralds are also found in America as were formerly Pearls; but the Stock of these last is long since by the Avarice of the Spaniards entirely exhausted. This Country produces great Quantities of Druggs used in Medicine and by Dyers. Sugar is also brought from thence and Hides in such Quantities, that one Fleet in the Year 1583 had on board no less than 90794. The Bulls and Cows which the Spaniards first carried into America having encreased prodigiously, they shoot them for their Hides Sake, the Flesh being of small Value. As the Dependence of the Spaniards is so much upon the West-Indies they are very cautious to maintain their Power in them. With a View to this they will not suffer any Trade or Manufacture to be established there; nor are the Inhabitants allowed to receive any European Goods which they can no Way shift without but in Spanish Bottoms.*

Of the
CANARY
ISLANDS.

Besides these vast Dominions in *America* the *Spaniards* are in Possession of the *Canary* Islands, from whence are exported great Quantities of Sugar and Wine. Of the last of these it is reported that *Great Britain* alone takes annually 13000 Pipes at near 30 l. Sterling per Pipe.

Nothing now
remains to
SPAIN in the
NETHER-
LANDS.

As the united Provinces are separated from the rest of the low Countries, and as Part of the other Provinces were by the Treaty of *Utrecht* left to *France*, *Prussia* and

and *Holland*, and the Remainder to the House of *Austria*, *Spain* retains at this Time nothing of what belonged to the House of *Burgundy* except the Golden Fleece in its Arms.

The *Spaniards* have in the *East-Indies* the *Phillipine Settlements* *Isles*. These are however of so little Consequence in the *EAST* themselves, that was it not for the Trade which by *INDIES*. the Help of *Manilla* their Capital is carried on between the *East* and *West-Indies* they had been long ago abandoned.

Although *Spain* be naturally powerful, having under *Of the* it many rich and flourishing Kingdoms, which are not *Strength of* only productive of what is necessary to support the In- *SPAIN*. habitants but are also able to spare a great deal to other Nations, and although the *Spaniards* are neither bad Politicians nor bad Soldiers, yet this Kingdom instead of being formidable to its Neighbours can scarce support itself. Amongst other Reasons for this the most considerable is, that the Inhabitants of *Old Spain* are not numerous enough to keep its extensive Provinces naturally prone to Sedition quiet, and at the same Time to make Head against a powerful Enemy. This cannot safely be made Amends for by drawing Succours from the Countries subject to them; because it is necessary to discourage in these all Valour and military Skill, lest the Inhabitants should in after Times be able to throw off their Yoke: And whenever they do levy any Forces in these Countries, they are never trusted with the Defence of their native Country but employed at a Distance under *Spanish* Commanders. Thus it comes to pass, that when *Spain* is engaged in a foreign War she is obliged to hire Troops: Which besides being very expensive can never be so well depended upon as Subjects. By this Want of People *Spain* is also prevented from keeping up a large Fleet, notwithstanding this is so necessary for the Security of her Monarchy. The great Distance of some of its Dominions is another Misfortune to this Kingdom, it being almost impossible for the King to know how his Governours behave, or for the People when oppressed to represent their Grievances to him: And the transporting of Troops for the

Defence of distant Countries besides other Inconveniences exhausts the Blood and Treasure of *Spain*. This Kingdom being moreover liable to be attacked on many Sides, it must always greatly divide its Forces: So that although these united would be considerable, yet as some Provinces cannot by reason of the Distance receive Assistance from others they become an easy Prey to Invaders. It is also to be considered, that *America* from whence the Treasure of *Spain* entirely comes is separated from her by a vast Ocean; for which Reason whenever the Fleet which should bring it home is lost, taken or stopped, she is rendered incapable of doing any Thing. Notwithstanding the *West-India* Trade is of so great Consequence to *Spain*, it is so ill managed that most of the Treasure comes into the Hands of Foreigners, and is often made use of against herself. Another Thing which has much weakened *Spain* is, that after the Death of *Philip II.* the Supineness of his Successors and the long Minority of *Charles II.* gave the *Grandees* an Opportunity of encreasing their Power and Riches to the Prejudice of the Publick. It remains to be added, that the Clergy as is generally the Case in *Roman Catholick* Countries have too much Power: For although good Part of the Wealth of this Kingdom is got into their Hands, they pretend to be exempted by Right Divine from all Taxes; nor will they contribute but in Cases of the greatest Necessity and with the *Pope's* Consent to the publick Expence. It is indeed true, that the Kings of *Spain* have by a Grant from *Pope Adrian VI.* the Power of presenting to all considerable Ecclesiastical Benefices, and are grand Masters of all Orders of Knighthood in *Spain*: Yet this Kingdom is always zealously attached to the See of *Rome*, because the *Spaniards* are in the general Bigots and there are many Jesuits in it.

*Interests of
SPAIN with
regard to its
Neighbours.
BARBARY.*

Spain still retains on the Coast of *Barbary* the Forts of *Pennon de Velez*, *Oran* and *Arzilla*. It is of Consequence for her to keep these and if she could to get *Algiers* and *Tunis*. Notwithstanding the Nearness of their Coast she has no Need to fear an Invasion from the *Moors*: For the whole Race of them is now extinct in

In *Spain*. As to the Piracies of their *Corfsairs* this Kingdom does not suffer so much by them as others: It being not customary for the *Spaniards* to carry their Goods to other Parts of *Europe*; but for the Ships of other Nations to load in *Spanish* Ports and trade to *Italy*, *Turky* and other Places in the *Mediterranean*.

As nothing in *Italy* now belongs to the *Spanish* Mo- TURKY.
narchy, the *Turks* are at too great a Distance to have any Influence upon it.

Spain has nothing to fear from *Italy*, it being a ITALY in
Maxim amongst the *Italian* Princes to be at Peace with General.
Spain, that they may have her Assistance against the En-
croachments of *France*. On the other Hand, if *Spain*
was to attempt any Thing against *Italy* all the States
would join against her: And if they were not able to
cope with her, *France* would without Doubt be ready to
assist them.

The Pope and *Venetians* have since her being de- The Pope and
tached from *Italy* nothing to quarrel with *Spain* about, VENETIANS.
but on the contrary great Reason to be upon good
Terms with her; the former on Account of the large
Sums of Money he draws from thence; the latter for
the Sake of having a powerful Ally of *Spain* in Cases of
Need.

It was formerly of great Consequence for *Spain* to GENOA.
be in Alliance with the *Genoese*; because upon this the
Preservation of the *Milanese* much depended. With a
View therefore to make them dependent on *Spain*,
Charles V. formed a Project of building a Citadel in
Genoa. As the *Genoese* being convinced by *Andrea*
Doria of the Mischief of this would not consent to it,
the *Spaniards* contrived to borrow large Sums of them
upon the Security of the King's Revenues in *Naples*.
They afterwards, to put it absolutely out of the Power
of the *Genoese* to cut off their Communication with
the *Milanese*, made themselves Masters of *Final*. As
the *Spaniards* have now lost both the *Milanese* and
Final they have nothing to fear from *Genoa*: But it is
much for the Interest of the *Genoese* to be upon good
Terms with them.

SARDINIA.

It much concerns *Spain* to cultivate a good Understanding with *Sardinia*; for the Friendship of this Court may be very serviceable on many Occasions.

SWISSER-
LAND.

It is for the Interest of *Spain* to be upon good Terms with the *Swiss* Cantons, because these have Troops to lett; and although they are divided in Religion Money is the ruling Principle of them all. The Influence of *Spain* prevails most in the Catholick as does that of *France* in the Protestant Cantons; but these last are the most powerful.

HOLLAND.

Before the Treaty of *Munster* the *Dutch* were the worst Enemies *Spain* had; but it is now for the Interest of both Powers to be in Amity, since their Trade would mutually suffer by a War. There is no Need to apprehend any Thing from *Holland* in the *West-Indies*; because it concerns *France* and *Great Britain*, as well as *Spain*, that the *Dutch* who are already Masters in the *East* should not become so in the *West-Indies*. While the *Netherlands* belonged to *Spain* it much concerned *Holland* to prevent their being conquered by *France*: But this Matter is since the Treaty of *Utrecht* quite altered.

GREAT
BRITAIN.

It is in the Power of *Great Britain* to annoy the *Spaniards* by Sea and in the *West-Indies*; yet a War with *Spain* would do her more Hurt than Good: For her Trade with *Old Spain* which is very considerable would be quite ruined, and that in the *Mediterranean* would suffer much from *Spanish* Privateers. Besides *France* and *Holland* would not bear to see *Great Britain* make much Progress in the *West-Indies*.

PORTUGAL.

Portugal alone can do *Spain* no Hurt. It must be allowed, that if *Spain* be at War with other Powers the *Portuguese* by making a Diversion may do her a good deal of Mischief; but they could get nothing and might in the End lose by it.

FRANCE.

France is the most formidable Enemy to this Kingdom, being by her Situation and great Power able to give much Disturbance to *Spain*: For which Reason, notwithstanding the good Understanding which at present subsists betwixt the two Courts, it much concerns
Spain

Spain to guard against any further Aggrandisement of France.

As the Empire is most capable of assisting *Spain* in *GERMANY*.
Case of a War with *France*, it is for her Interest to be
upon good Terms with the House of *Austria*, and
to cultivate a good Understanding with the *Germanick*
Body.

C H A P. III. Of P O R T U G A L.

PORTUGAL,
with the Title
of Count, given
to HENRY of
BURGUNDY,
1080.

IN the Reign of *Roderick* the last King in *Spain* of the *Gothick* Line, *Portugal*, which comprehends the greatest Part of what was by the *Romans* called *Lusitania*, fell with a great Part of *Spain* under the Dominion of the *Moors*. When *Alphonso VI.* King of *Leon* about the Year 1080 mustered all his Forces and craved the Assistance of Foreigners against the *Moors*; amongst other Volunteer Princes who served under him there was one named *Henry*. Historians are not agreed as to his Extraction. Some say he was a younger Brother of *Robert* Duke of *Burgundy*, who was Son of *Robert* King of *France* and Grandson of *Hugh Capet*. Others will have him to be of the House of *Lorrain*, and alledge that his being born at *Besançon* was the Reason of his being generally supposed a *Burgundian*. However this was, *Alphonso* in Return for the Bravery he shewed on that Occasion gave him *Theresa* his natural Daughter in Marriage; and all in *Portugal* which at that Time belonged to the *Christians* with the Title of Count for her Portion. He further granted to him as much of the Country beyond the *Guadiana* as he could conquer from the *Moors*: On condition however that he should be a Vassal of *Leon*, and serve under the King in the Time of War with three hundred Horse. This Prince died in the Year 1112; leaving *Alphonso* a Son very young.

ALPHONSO I.
1112.

During the Minority of *Alphonso* his Dominions suffered greatly by the Usurpation of *Ferdinando Paex* Count de *Traстамara* his Mother's second Husband: But being arrived at Years of Maturity he took Arms against him, and after driving him out of *Portugal* shut his Mother up in a Prison. *Alphonso VII.* of *Leon* was prevailed

vailed upon by her Promise of disinheriting her Son, and giving him *Portugal* to come to her Assistance: But he was defeated by the Count; who not long after took an Opportunity of throwing off all Subjection to *Leon*, and was in the Year 1139 proclaimed King by his Army at *Cabeças des Reyes*, while he was upon an Expedition against *Ismar*, whose Dominions lay beyond the *Tagus*, and four other *Moorish* Kings. The Soldiers were so animated by this new Title, that they obtained soon after a compleat Victory over the *Moors*, and took their Standards from the Body Guards of the five Kings: In Remembrance of which five Standards are to this Day born in the Arms of *Portugal*. *Alphonso* took afterwards many Places from the *Moors*, and amongst the rest *Lisbon* was with the Assistance of a Fleet from the *Netherlands* taken by him in the Year 1147. He was afterwards taken Prisoner by *Ferdinand* of *Leon*; but he set him at Liberty without any other Ransom than his restoring to *Leon* some Places he had taken in *Galicia*. After carrying the Bounds of his Kingdom still farther, an End was put to his glorious Reign in the Year 1185 and eighty-first of his Age.

He throws off
Subjection to
LEON, and is
proclaimed
KING.
1139.

LISBON
taken, 1147.

Sancho his Son and Successor built and peopled many Towns; and being assisted by a Fleet from the *Low Countries* he took *Selva* from the *Moors*. Having been during his whole Reign constantly engaged with the *Moors* he died in 1212.

SANCHO I.
1185.

He was succeeded by *Alphonso* II. his Son surnamed *the Fat*. In this Reign nothing happened worth Notice, except the taking of *Alcassar* from the *Moors*.

ALPHONSO
II.
1212.

At his Death in the Year 1223 *Sancho* II. his Son succeeded; but being quite indolent and governed by his Wife the *Portuguese* deposed him, and raised *Alphonso* his Brother to the Throne. He died in Exile at *Toledo* in the Year 1246.

SANCHO II.
1223.

Alphonso III. put away his Wife *Matilda* Countess of *Bologna* on account of her Age, and married *Beatrice* Daughter of *Alphonso* King of *Castile*: With whom he had the Province of *Algarve* as a Portion. He was excommunicated by the Pope on this Account. His Reign was however happy and many Towns were by him added to the Kingdom.

ALPHONSO
III.

To

DENIS, 1279. To *Alphonso* who died in the Year 1279 succeeded his Son *Denis*; whose Justice and Generosity are much extolled by the *Portuguese*. He laid the Foundation of the Univerfity of *Coimbra* and fo many other magnificent publick Buildings, that they have in *Portugal* this Saying, *King Denis could do what he pleased* He died in the Year 1325.

ALPHONSO IV. 1325. *Alphonso IV.* furnamed *the Brave* his Son and Succelfor was fuccessful both in Peace and War: He is however blamed for ufing ill and afterwards banifhing his natural Brother a great Favourite of the late King and of the People; and for putting to Death *Donna Agnes de Caftro* a beautiful young Lady who was privately married to his Son *Peter*. This young Prince being thereby greatly exasperated fomented a Rebellion againft his Father; and obliged him after great Losses fufained to come to Terms with him.

PETER 1357. *Peter* his Son who fucceeded in the Year 1357 was furnamed *the Cruel*; yet fome Hiftorians fay that he by no Means deferved that Name being only rigorous in punifhing Malefactors. He died in the Year 1368 and was fucceeded by *Ferdinand* his Son.

FERDINAND, 1368. This Prince difputed the Right to the Crown of *Caftile* with *Henry* the Bastard; who became Mafter of it by murdering *Peter* his Brother. The Pretentions of *Ferdinand*, which were backed by many of the Nobility of this Kingdom, were founded on his Mother *Beatrice's* being Sister to *Sancho IV.* But as *Henry* was fuccessful in a War which broke out on this Occafion, *Ferdinand* was glad to make Peace. The War being renewed in the Year 1373, becaufe *Ferdinand* fheltered fome Traitors who had fled from *Caftile*, *Henry* advanced with his Army into the Heart of *Portugal*. The Death of *Henry* which happened at this Juncture gave *Ferdinand* an Opportunity of making up Matters with his Son *John*: Yet his reftlefs Temper could not be quiet; for having loft all Hopes of making good his own Claim he put *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, who had married *Conftance* of *Caftile* *Peter's* Daughter, upon afferting his Right thereto. A confiderable Army was hereupon brought over from *England* under that Prince; little was however done, and a Reconciliation was foon brought

brought about betwixt all the Parties concerned. After this *Beatrice* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* married *John* King of *Castile*; but it being agreed that the Issue of this Match should succeed to *Portugal* a Foundation was thereby laid of a cruel War. This Prince whose ill Management had been the Cause of great Losses to the Kingdom died in the Year 1383; and with him ended the Race of the first Kings of *Portugal*.

It was agreed by the Marriage Contract of *Ferdinand's* Daughter, that the Regency of *Portugal* should be in *Beatrice* during the Minority of the Children she might have by the King of *Castile*. This Princess entirely lost the Affection of the People by leaving every Thing to the Management of her Favourite the Count *de Andeira*; who having rendered himself odious to the Nobility was murdered by *John* a natural Son of *Peter* King of *Portugal*. By this Action *John* recommended himself to a great Part of the Nation, who dreaded the Yoke of the *Castilians*; whereupon *Beatrice* finding the People irritated to the last Degree against her, joined with such as did not like *John* in begging the King of *Castile* to take upon himself the Crown of *Portugal*.

Great Disturbances in PORTUGAL.

In all Likelihood this might have been done if he had set out immediately; but by delaying the Party of *John* had Time to strengthen themselves: And upon his Arrival in *Portugal* he found the People, to whom his reserved Manner was not at all agreeable, very cool towards him. Some indeed of the Nobility and some few Towns declared for him; the Majority however adhered to *John*, who was a Prince of great Sense and Courage and much beloved by the People. After attempting the Siege of *Lisbon* the *Castilians*, who had lost a great Part of their Army by a Plague, were forced to retire.

The King of CASTILE is invited to the Crown.

In the following Year *John* was proclaimed King. He soon reduced the Places which refused to submit to him; and when the *Castilians* strongly reinforced again entered *Portugal*, he obtained a signal Victory over them near *Aljubarotta*, which is to this Day annually celebrated. The *Portuguese* in their Turn attacked *Castile*; and by flattering him with the Hopes of this Crown prevailed upon the Duke of *Lancaster* to join with them.

JOHN the Bastard, 1385. Battle of ALJUBAROTTA.

Peace with
CASTILE,
1399.

MADEIRA
discovered,
1415.

EDWARD,
1443.
A Plague
makes great
Havock.

ALPHONSO
V.
1448.

them. After great Havock amongst the *English* by Sick-
ness a Peace was made; the Condition of which was,
that the King of *Castile's* Son should marry the Duke's
only Daughter *Catherine*, whom he had by *Constance*
Daughter of *Peter* King of *Castile*. Upon the Expira-
tion of a Suspension of Arms at the same Time agreed
upon between *Portugal* and *Castile* the War was renew-
ed; but the *Castilian* was glad to make Peace in the
Year 1399; and *John*, who had by his Bravery esta-
blished himself in the Kingdom of *Portugal*, reigned a
long Time over it with great Applause. Having settled
all Things that concerned the Quiet of his Kingdom
he carried his Arms into *Africa*, and took *Ceuta* on the
Coast of *Barbary*. In the Year 1415 the Island of
Madeira was discovered by his Son. He died in the
58th Year of his Reign much lamented by the *Portu-
guese*; who have ever since retained the greatest Regard
for his Memory.

The Reign of *Edward* his Son and Successor was very
short, it being put an End to in the Year 1148 by a
Plague; which after ravaging the Kingdom for some
Time was conveyed to him by a Letter. His Brothers
who had a little before his Death made a Descent upon
Africa were taken Prisoners; nor could they obtain
their Liberty without a Promise that *Ceuta* should be
restored to the *Moors*. One of them *Ferdinand* was
left as an Hostage; and as the *Portuguese* would not
make good this Promise he spent the Remainder of his
Days in Prison.

Alphonso V. was only six Years of Age at the Death
of his Father *Edward*; who by Will appointed the
Mother of this Prince Regent. The States of *Por-
tugal* disliking the Administration of a foreign Prince's
transferred the Regency to the Duke *de Coimbra* *Ed-
ward's* Brother: But it cost him dear, for being accused
to the young King of fomenting a Rebellion, he was
assassinated upon the Road as he was going to justify
himself. *Alphonso* being a brave and wise Prince in his
Reign *Tangier*, *Arzilla* and other Places on the Coast
of *Africa* were taken by the *Portuguese*; and he caused
a large Quantity of Gold brought from *Guinsa* to be
coined into *Crusades*.

A Contract of Marriage was made between *Alphonso* War with and *Jane* a nominal Daughter of *Henry IV.* King of *CASTILE*. *Castile*, but begotten as it was generally believed in Adultery. A Dispensation was after long Importunity obtained for this Marriage from the Pope, she being his Sister's Daughter: but *Alphonso* was so cunning as not to consummate the Marriage till he could see what Use was to be made of her Right to *Castile*. Having first taken the Arms and Title he seized some Places belonging to this Kingdom. Some of the Nobility at the same Time declared for him, and he received Succours from *France*; yet Fortune was favourable to *Ferdinand*, who after recovering all the *Portuguese* had taken from *Castile*, and beating them twice at *Taoro* in *The PORTUGUESE* the Year 1476 and at *Albubera* in the Year 1479, carried his victorious Arms into their own Kingdom. in two Engagements. Finding he could get nothing by this War *Alphonso* was glad to make Peace by renouncing his Pretensions both to *Jane* and the Kingdom of *Castile*. A Marriage was afterwards proposed between this Princess and *John* the Son of *Ferdinand* then an Infant; but being determined to be no longer the Sport of Fortune she in the Year 1487 went into a Nunnery. As *Alphonso* died shortly after, his Death was supposed to be a good deal owing to Uneasiness occasioned by the Disappointments he met with.

1487.

His Son *John II.* was hardly seated on the Throne *JOHN II.* before a dangerous Conspiracy was formed against him; which being discovered cost many their Lives, and amongst others the Dukes *de Braganza* and *de Viseo* whom the King stabbed with his own Hands. This Prince it was who paved the Way to a Trade in the *East Indies*: For he not only caused an exact Survey to be made of the Coast of *Africa* as far as the *Cape of Good Hope*, but dispatched some over Land to learn the State of the Country. Having afterwards built *Fort St. George de la Mina* on the Coast of *Guinea* he died without Issue in the Year 1495.

To *John* succeeded his Cousin *Emanuel* Son of *Ferdinand* Duke *de Viseo* and Grandson of King *Edward*. *EMANUEL,* 1495.

A Claim to the Crown was put in by the Emperor *Maximilian*, in Right of his Mother *Eleanor* Daughter of the same King *Edward*; But the People declared for *Emanuel*

Jews and
Moors
banished.

Trade carried
on by Sea to
the EAST
INDIES,
1497.

Progress of
the Duke
D'ALBU-
QUERQUE
in the EAST
INDIES.

Emanuel who was much esteemed for his good Qualities. To establish himself on the Throne he married *Isabella* eldest Daughter of *Ferdinand* of *Castile*; by whom he had a Son named *Michael*, who if he had lived would have been Heir to all the Kingdoms in *Spain* except *Navarre*. In Complaisance to his Wife he published an Order requiring all *Moors* and *Jews* to depart the Kingdom of *Portugal* within a Time limited upon the Pain of Slavery. The *Moors* fled into *Africa*. From the *Jews* all their Children under fourteen were taken by Force and baptized; and some were so ill used and plundered upon their going away, that many of them consented to be baptized although they still retained their Prejudices against Christianity.

In this Reign the Navigation to the *East Indies*, towards which some Steps had been taken in the preceding, was carried into Execution. *Viseo de Gama* in the Year 1497 made the Tour of *Africa* and landed at *Calicut*: But the *Portuguese* met with great Opposition from the Sultan of *Egypt* and Republick of *Venice*. As all the *East India* Goods which before this Time were brought into *Europe* came by the Way of *Egypt* and *Venice*, these two Nations united in using their utmost Efforts to prevent the interfering of the *Portuguese* in a Trade so advantageous to them. Their Endeavours were however ineffectual; and the *Portuguese*, not caring to trust to the fair Words of the *Indian* Kings, took Care to build Forts in the Places most convenient for Trade. In doing this they met with little Resistance; partly because the *Indians* were terrified at the Artillery and Ships of *Europe*; and partly because they were ignorant of what dangerous Consequence these Forts might be.

The Conquests of the *Portuguese* in the *East Indies* were much enlarged by the Duke *D'Albuquerque*, who made himself Master of *Ormuz*, *Malacca*, *Cochin* and *Goa*: The last of which was made the Residence of their Governor. This *India* Trade was not only in itself very valuable to *Portugal*, but the more so, because it gave them an Opportunity of making Settlements in all the proper Ports on the Southern as well as Western Coasts of *Africa*, and thereby engrossing the *African* Trade.

Besides

Besides all this, in the Year 1500 *Brazil* was as *BRAZIL* discovered by *Peter Alvarez Capralis*; or as covered, 1500. others say by *Americus Vespufius*; and many Colonies were established there by the *Portuguese*. In the Year 1521 *Emanuel* died, during whose Reign such immense Riches were brought into *Portugal* that it has been usually called *The Golden Age*.

John III. his Son and Successor sent *Francis Xavier* JOHN III. and other *Jesuits* to preach the Gospel in the *Indies*; 1521. who boasted of converting to Christianity and baptizing great Numbers of the Inhabitants.

At the Death of *John* in the Year 1557 *Sebastian* his SEBASTIAN, Grandson then but three Years of Age succeeded, 1557. and upon the Refusal of the Queen his Grandmother the Regency came into the Hands of Cardinal *Henry* his Father's Brother. *Sebastian* being of a warm Temper and fond of Fame he was easily led by Parasites into Schemes, which by no means suited his Age or the Circumstances of the Time. As he thought of nothing but War his whole Study was to revive in his Subjects their ancient Valour; which by the long Continuance of Peace and their Application to Trade was in a great measure lost.

He had once a Mind to attempt something in the *East* His Expedition *Indies*. This was however laid aside, and a Resolution into *AFRICA*. was taken of assisting *Muley Mahomet* King of *Morocco*, whom his Brother *Muley Molucco* had drove from his Dominions: Nor could all the Persuasions of *Philip* of *Spain* and other Princes his Friends prevail upon him to desist from this Enterprize. Having landed in *Africa* he contrary to all the Rules of Prudence advanced so far into the Country, as to put himself under a Necessity of engaging a much larger Army and of better Troops than his own. The Event was such as his Rashness deserved, great Part of his Army being cut to Pieces and the rest made Prisoners. This Battle, which was fought in the Year 1578, was remarkable for the Death of three Kings on the Field: for *Sebastian* and *Muley Mahomet* were slain in the Action; and *Muley Molucco* died of a Fever during the Engagement. *Is defeated and slain.*

His Uncle Cardinal *Henry* was now notwithstanding his great Age advanced to the Throne; but his HENRY, 1578. Right

1580.
PORTUGAL
united to
CASTILE.

Right. to it was during the two years he reigned constantly disputed.

Upon his Death *Philip II.* of *Spain* concluded, that the best and shortest Way to make good his Pretensions was to do it Sword in Hand. Being no Stranger to the Aversion of the *Portuguese* to the *Castilians*, and to the Party which was forming in Favour of *Anthony* natural Son of *Lewis* Duke of *Bela*, who was Son to King *Emanuel*, he immediately sent the Duke *D'Alva* with a powerful Army into *Portugal*: Who in a few Days subdued the whole Kingdom and obliged *Anthony* to quit it. The Island of *Tercera* having received some Succours from *France* held out for some Time; but after the Loss of a Battle it was forced to acknowledge *Philip*. This Subjection to *Castile* so hateful to the *Portuguese* was attended with very bad Consequences, *Philip* imagining thereby to reduce the *Netherlands* to Obedience forbid them all Commerce with *Spain* and *Portugal*: But instead of answering his Purpose this put the *Dutch*, who till then fetched all their *India* Goods from *Spain* and *Portugal* and carried them to the northern Parts of *Europe*, upon attempting the Voyage to the *East Indies*.

The DUTCH
get Footing in
the EAST
INDIES and
BRAZIL.
1630.

After great Difficulties they got Footing there, and drove the *Portuguese* before sole Masters of the *Asiatick* Commerce from some of their best Settlements: Nor did the Affair end here; for in the Year 1630 they made themselves Masters of Part of *Brazil*, and of many Places on the Coast of *Africa*. It is highly probable that the *Dutch* would neither have attempted nor succeeded in these Conquests, if the *Portuguese* had continued under a King of their own.

The PORTUGUESE get
rid of the
SPANISH
Yoke: and
proclaim
JOHN IV.

About the Year 1640 *Philip* summoned the *Portuguese* Nobility to assist in suppressing a Rebellion in *Catalonia*. Being armed and assembled on this Occasion they concluded it a proper Time to deliver themselves from the *Spanish* Yoke, and forthwith proclaimed the Duke of *Braganza* by the Name of *John IV.* The *Spaniards* were to be sure very remiss in not securing the Person of this Duke; who, besides being greatly beloved and having an apparent Right to the Crown, was in Possession of at least a fourth Part of the Kingdom. As *Spain* was at the same Time embroiled with

with *France* and *Holland* as well as *Catalonia*, the *Portuguese* had a fine Opportunity of re-establishing their Affairs. Their next Step was to agree with *Holland* that each Nation should keep what it had: But shortly after the Places in *Brazil* belonging to the *Dutch* revolted the *Portuguese*.

The *Dutch* insisting that this was occasioned by the *War* with Intrigues of the *Portuguese* declared War immediately *HOLLAND*, against them; and in Revenge for the Loss in *Brazil* took from them many Places in the *East Indies*. After Conquests of losing *Malacca* and all on the Coasts of *Ceylon* and Co. the *DUTCH* *romandel*, together with *Cananor* and other Places on the *Malabar* Coast, the *Portuguese* were glad to save what was *INDIES*. left by making Peace with *Holland* in the Year 1661.

Alphonso VI. the Son of *John* being at his Father's *ALPHONSO* Death in the Year 1651 a Minor, his Mother gover- VI. ned with great Prudence during his Minority. After 1651. the War between *France* and *Spain* was put an End to *War* with by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, the *Spaniards* turned all their *SPAIN*. Forces against *Portugal*. *France* had promised by this Treaty to give no Assistance to the *Portuguese*; yet Count *Schomberg* and other *French* Officers were permitted to go into their Service. The *Portuguese* defended themselves with great Bravery; and after gaining the Advantage on several Occasions entirely defeated the *Two Victories* *Spaniards* near *Estremos* in the Year 1662, and near *Villa* over the *Viciofa* in the Year 1665. The *Netherlands* being at- *SPANIARDS*. tacked by *France* in the Year 1668 *Spain* was glad to *Peace* with make Proposals of Peace, which were readily listened to *SPAIN*, 1668. by *Portugal*: Who wished for nothing so much as to get honourably out of a troublesome War. By a Treaty soon after made *Spain* gave up all her Pretensions to *Portugal*.

Alphonso as *Don Peter*'s Friends relate was a Prince *ALPHONSO* of a very poor Capacity, and had in his Youth con- takes the tracted a Distemper which rendered him incapable of Government governing. However this was, being arrived at full into his own Age he much against her Inclination took the Admini- Hands. stration from his Mother, and not long after married a Princess of the House of *Savoy Nemours*. This Princess after cohabiting with him sixteen Months retired into a Monastery; and in order to be divorced from him alleged not only that he was Impotent, but that he

He is dethroned.

would have had her submit to the Embraces of one of his Favourites, to the End that there might be an Heir to the Crown. The Misunderstanding between the King and *Peter* his Brother came at last to such a Pitch, that the latter suspected a Design upon his Life. Having hereupon engaged the greater Part both of the Nobility and People in his Favour, *Alphonso* was forced to resign the Government to him; the Sum of 270,000 Livres yearly with the Palace of *Braganza* and its Appurtanances being reserved for his Support.

DON PETER marries his Brother's Wife.

Don Peter, who contented himself for the present with the Title of Regent, having obtained a Dispensation from the Pope married the Queen his Sister-in-Law; and to put it entirely out of his Brother's Power to give him any Disturbance, he sent him under a strong Guard to the Island of *Tercera*.

PETER, 1683.

At his Brother's Death in 1683 *Peter* who had before all the Authority took upon himself the Title of King. He had by the Princess of *Savoy Nemours* an only Daughter, who was engaged to but did not marry the Duke of *Savoy*: For when the *Portuguese* Fleet went for him, he having all of a sudden altered his Mind sent it back, and not long after married a Daughter of the Duke of *Orleans*.

He marries a second Wife.

Before the Death of the Infanta *Peter* was strongly solicited by his Subjects to take a second Wife: Lest, as this Princess was very infirm, the Kingdom should be plunged into the Miseries which commonly arise from a disputed Succession. They at length prevailed upon him, and he married *Maria Sophia* Daughter of *William* Duke of *Neubourg* Elector *Palatine*: By whom he had *John* his Successor; *Frances Xavier* born in the Year 1691; *Anthony* born in the Year 1694; and *Emanuel* born in the Year 1697.

He offers his Mediation for the Treaty of RYSWICK.

Peter having before the Treaty of *Ryswick* offered his Mediation at the Court of *Versailles*, this Court gave him for Answer, that ~~he~~ she was willing to accept the Mediation of any neutral Power if the Powers embroiled with her would do the same. This being looked upon as a genteel Refusal he gave himself no more Trouble about the Mediation; which was afterward undertaken by *Sweden*.

The Situation of his Dominions would not suffer *Treaty with Peter* to be neuter in the War which arose on the Account of the *Spanish Succession*. He at first sided with *Philip V.* of *Spain*. the Duke of *Anjou*, and concluded with him a Treaty which consisted of the following Articles: That the Treaty between the two Nations concluded in the Year 1688 should be inviolably preserved; that *France* should make no further Incroachments on the *Portuguese* in *America*, and should make Satisfaction to *Portugal* concerning the *Negro* Trade; that *Peter* should acknowledge *Philip V.* as King of *Spain*; and that no Shelter should be given in the *Portuguese* Ports to the *English* or *Dutch* in case of their declaring for the Archduke *Charles*. It was moreover agreed, that if *Portugal* should be attacked on the Account of this Treaty *France* should send to her Assistance thirty Sail of Men of War; that, in Consideration of a Subsidy of 300,000 Crowns to be annually paid by *France* during the War, *Peter* should fit out a Fleet of twelve Ships in Support of the common Cause; and that *France* should assist in recovering the Isle of *Ceylon* from the *Dutch*. These Engagements with *France* did not however induce the Court of *Lisbon* to acknowledge the Pretender as King of *England*, notwithstanding the strong Sollicitations made use of for this Purpose.

The Event plainly shewed that the Design of this *Treaty with Prince* was only to gain Time, till he could see what the other *European Powers* would do on this important Occasion: For upon the Arrival of a Fleet of the Allies on the Coast of *Portugal* this Treaty gave way to a Neutrality, which was soon followed by Engagements directly contrary. By a Treaty with the *Allies* concluded in the Year 1703 it was agreed, that the Archduke *Charles* should marry the Infanta *Donna Theresa* then but seven Years of Age; that when he was established upon the Throne of *Spain* he should cede to *Portugal*, *Badojox*, *Albuquerque*, *Valentia*, *D'Alcantara* and *Alcantara* in *Estremadura*; *Bayonne*, *Vigo* and some other Towns in *Galicia*; together with all in the *West Indies* that lies between *Brazil* and the River *Plata*.

In Consequence of this Treaty *Charles* in the following Year, being furnished with twenty-eight Sail of Men of War and an hundred and sixty Transports from *England* and *Holland*, embarked with ten thousand Land Forces for *Portugal*. Having already given an Account of the Success of this Expedition we shall only observe, that the *Infanta* his intended Bride died about fifteen Days before his Arrival at *Lisbon*. On the 9th of *December* in the same Year *Peter* died; and was succeeded by *John* Prince of *Brazil* his eldest Son.

JOHN V.
1704.

Having in the preceding Chapter taken Notice of this Prince's Share in the War on the account of the *Spanish* Succession, we shall but just shew, that about the Time of concluding the Treaty of *Utrecht* the Kingdom of *Portugal* was brought into imminent Danger. *Charles* after his Accession to the *Imperial* Dignity quitted *Spain*, and turned his whole Force against *France*. This last was unequal of herself to the united Forces of the *Allies*: But as some of these were weary of the War, and others judged that the Change produced by the Death of the Emperor *Joseph* made its Continuance unnecessary, Negotiations for a Peace were set on foot. In this Situation of Things it was highly necessary for *Portugal* to be comprehended in a Treaty made with her Allies. The doing of this was indeed attended with Difficulties; for *John* not only expected that all *Charles* had promised to *Portugal* should be made good, but insisted that *Coria*, *Ciudad Rodrigo* and some other Places should also be added to his Barrier. On the contrary the Court of *Madrid*, which was willing to pay what was due to the *Portuguese* Merchants on the Account of the *Negro* Trade, would listen to none of these Demands. While this wide Difference subsisted between the two Courts the Treaty of *Utrecht* was concluded, without any Thing but a Suspension of Arms having been stipulated for *Portugal*.

Peace with
FRANCE,
1713.

A Peace however was in *April* 1713 concluded between *France* and *Portugal* on the following Conditions: That the Prisoners and Conquests on both Sides should be given up; and that *Cape de Nord* on the *Brazil* Coast and all the Country between the River of the *Amazons* and the River *Yapoco* in *Guiana* should be ceded to the *Portuguese*.

Still

Still Spain held out; nor was a Treaty concluded with this Court till the Year 1715. The Principal Articles of it were, that Spain should restore the Castle of *Nou-Spain*, 1715. *Peace with* *Verdoeja* and the Territory of *St. Sacrament*; that she should pay the *Portuguese* Merchants at three equal Payments 600,000 Crowns due on the Account of *Negroes*; and that *Portugal* should restore *Albuquerque* and *Puebla*.

Since that Time this Kingdom has enjoyed an uninterrupted Peace: Having with great Prudence minded her own Trade and kept out of the Quarrels which have embroiled other Powers; yet some few Things have happened which deserve to be mentioned. *Profound Peace enjoyed by PORTUGAL.*

In the Year 1724 the Abbe de *Liori* went to *Lisbon* Disputes with the Character of Ambassador from *France*. He was received with all Marks of Distinction; but *Don Ambassador Diego de Mendoza* Secretary of State refused to pay him the first Visit, which he insisted upon as a customary Thing. The Secretary asserted there was no such established Custom; and that if there were Instances of it, they were only friendly Visits amongst Ministers who were before acquainted or on the Account of private Affairs. Each persisting in his Opinion, and the Conduct of both being approved of by their respective Courts, the Abbe returned home some Months after without having had an Audience of the King; yet this Dispute had no bad Consequences. *the FRENCH about a Punctilio, 1724.*

Upon a Difference between the *Portuguese* and *Dutch* Difference *African* Companies about the Meaning of some ancient Treaties which related to the *Negro* Trade; the Abbe *de Mendoza* Son of the Secretary was sent to their High Mightinesses. Meeting with a good deal of Difficulty in this Affair some Persons at the *Dutch* Court were by him prevailed upon to interpose; but this made Things worse, and the Affair was at last by hard Words and nice Distinctions brought almost to a Rupture. Upon this he was recalled, and *Don Lewis d' Aucune* was sent in his Room; by whose more moderate Conduct the Matters in Dispute were amicably adjusted. *PORTUGUESE and DUTCH AFRICAN Companies.*

Great Contests
with the Court
of ROME about
the Promotion
of BICHI to
the CARDI-
NALSHIP.

The Portuguese Ministry were after this greatly embarrassed with the Affair of the Nuncio *Bichi*. His Portuguese Majesty requested, that this Minister should on the ending of his Nunciature at *Lisbon* be promoted to the *Cardinalship*; but it was refused by the Court of *Rome*, under a Pretence that Complaints had been often made against him. The Foundation of these was this. When the Emperor *Charles VI.* was in *Spain*, and kept a Court at *Barcelona* under the Title of *Charles III.* Mr. *Bichi* was, at the Recommendation of his Uncle Cardinal *Bichi*, sent by *Clement XI.* in the Year 1710 to *Lisbon* in the Quality of Nuncio; and the Abbe *de Lucini* set out about the same Time for the Court of *Barcelona*, where he was refused an Audience because he had only the Character of *Inter-Nuncio*. As *Bichi* did not in his Way pay his Compliments to *Charles* he complained of him at *Rome* and *Lisbon*, and the King of *Portugal* complained also of his Conduct; but being afterwards better informed he did him Justice and had the utmost Regard for him. He was also accused by the Abbe *Bernabi* and other Ecclesiasticks whose Promotion to Benefices he had opposed of *Simony*. And it happened unluckily for *Bichi* that his Uncle died about this Time. His Enemies being hereby encouraged represented to the Pope, that it would be very imprudent to admit into the sacred College a Person accused of such a Crime; and at the same Time to disoblige so powerful a Family as that of *Austria*. The Court of *Charles* being by his Brother's Death removed to *Vienna*, he desisted from opposing the Promotion of *Bichi*; Which was yet more and more contended for by the Court of *Lisbon*. It was still refused by the See of *Rome*; and *Innocent XIII.* Successor of *Clement* paid so little Regard to the Sollicitations of his Portuguese Majesty, that he recalled *Bichi* and sent another Minister to *Lisbon*. As the King of *Portugal* would neither admit the new Nuncio, nor let the old one go without a Promise of his being made a Cardinal, a Congregation was held at *Rome*; in which, if the Death of that Pope had not intervened, it would have been resolved to recall him upon Pain of incurring the most severe Ecclesiastical Censures.

Benedict

Benedict XIII. the next Pope was willing to have compromised this Affair with the King of *Portugal*, if it had not been for the Opposition of the Sacred College; The Majority of whom were determined to exclude *Bichi* from the Purple. Being at last ordered to leave *Lisbon*, he did it and repaired by the Way of *Madrid* to *Italy*. Hereupon his *Portuguese* Majesty piqued at this contemptuous Usage, broke all Measures with the Papal Court; ordered all the *Portuguese* at *Rome* who lived in great Splendor there to come home; and put a Stop to the Revenue which was annually drawn from his Dominions by the Holy See: But the Cardinal *Corfini* Successor of *Benedict* in the papal Chair, who endeavoured at it in good earnest, brought about a Reconciliation between the two Courts.

Upon the sending back of the *Infanta* of *Spain* from *France*, the Court of *Portugal*, finding that *Philip* was established in the Throne and acknowledged by *Charles* his Rival, proposed a Match between the Prince of *Brazil* and this Princess; and another between the Prince of *Asturias* and the *Infanta* of *Portugal*. It was agreed, that these Marriages should be celebrated with great Solemnity in the Beginning of the Year 1729: And that their *Catholic* and *Portuguese* Majesties should have an Interview and make the Exchange of the two Princesses in Person. The Island of *Pegon* near *Badajoz* being the Place fixed upon, a wooden Palace was built with two Gates one upon the *Spanish* the other upon the *Portuguese* Side, that the two Kings might enter at the same Time without either giving the upper Hand. The King of *Spain* being arrived at *Badajoz* and his *Portuguese* Majesty at *Elwas*, they on the 18th of *January* congratulated each other upon their happy Arrival. On the 19th they had an Interview, at which the Marriage Contracts were read and the Princesses were exchanged. The same Night the Prince of *Asturias* and his Consort received the Benediction from Cardinal *Borgio* at *Badajoz*, as did the Prince of *Brazil* and his from the Cardinal *Almeida* at *Elwas*: But the Consummation of the latter Marriage was deferred because the *Spanish* Princess was no more than eleven Years of Age. On the 23d the two Monarchs had another Interview; and some

*A double
Match with
SPAIN, 1729.*

Discourse passed about their mutual Interests. They saw one another for the last Time three Days after, and parted with the greatest Professions of Friendship. At this last Meeting his *Portuguese* Majesty presented Mr. *de Belmonte* to the King of *Spain* as his Minister; and he went with the Court to *Madrid*.

*A Prisoner at
MADRID rescued by the
Servants of the
PORTU-
GUESE
Minister.*

In February 1735 a Peasant, who had committed some great Crime, fled for Shelter to the Chapel of this Minister; from whence he was forcibly taken by the Order of the President of *Castile*. As they were conducting him to Prison and in the Way passed by the *Pardo*, he was rescued by the Servants of the *Portuguese* Minister in the Sight of many People: Who it being of a Sunday in the Afternoon were upon the publick Walks. Mr. *Belmonte* was all the while in his Garden with some Ministers who had dined with him, and knew nothing of it till it was over. He immediately wrote to the President of *Castile* to declare his Ignorance and Disapprobation of this Affair; but the prime Minister *Don Joseph Patinbo* was so incensed, that he gave Orders for seizing in his House all the Servants of the *Portuguese* Minister who had any Hand in it. The Court of *Lisbon* having in its Turn arrested the Domesticks of the *Spanish* Ambassador Mr. *Capicelatro*, this Minister immediately set out for *Madrid*, as did Mr. *Belmonte* for his Court; and Orders were given for some *Spanish* Troops to file off towards *Portugal*. As his *Portuguese* Majesty could not be prevailed upon by *Great Britain*, to declare for the *Emperor* in the War at that Time carrying on in *Italy*, it was by some imagined, that the Court of *London* had bribed *Don Diego de Mendoga*, to concert this odd Business with his Brother-in-Law Mr. *Belemonte* on purpose to embroil the two Courts: But this was not the Case; for the Court of *Portugal* so far from thinking of a Rupture had scarce Troops enough on Foot to defend *Lisbon*. The Marine of the *Portuguese* had besides been so much neglected, that their *Brazil* Trade was chiefly carried on by *British* Ships. His Catholick Majesty insisted upon Satisfaction; which the King of *Portugal* was so far from thinking due that he demanded it himself. The *Portu-
guese*

gnese Court would have submitted this Affair to the Mediation of *Great Britain*, as would the Court of *Madrid* to that of *France*. Neither of these offers being accepted, it was on the Part of *Spain* promised that *Portugal* should not at present be attacked; and on the other Side, that the *British* Fleet then in the *Tagus* should not act but in Case of Hostilities being committed against *Portugal*. Orders were at the same Time given for Mr. *Vandermeer*, the *Dutch* Ambassador at *Madrid*, to act in Concert with Mr. *Vaugrenant* the *French* and Mr. *Keen* the *British* Ambassador, in bringing about an Accommodation. By an Act which these Ministers signed it was agreed that *Portugal* was in the wrong; that the Prisoners at *Madrid* and *Lisbon* should be set at Liberty at the same Time; that Ministers should be reciprocally sent from the two Courts; and that Satisfaction should be made on both Sides for all Hostilities committed in the *West Indies*. This Declaration signed in *July* 1736 was quite satisfactory to the *Spanish* Court; but the *Portuguese* could not brook the Words being in the wrong. Some Disputes were hereupon raised, and other Negotiations were set on Foot which lasted till the *March* following.

About the Year 1729 Hostilities were commenced *Hostilities in* by the *Indians* against *Francis Joseph de St. Payo* Viceroy *the EAST* of *Goa*: And as the *Indians* have ever since harrassed *INDIES*. the *Portuguese*, these have never been without Fear for this important Place.

The *Portuguese* have all the haughty Airs of the *Spaniards*; but are not allowed to be so wise or politick. *Manners of the* They are too much elated with Prosperity, and in Ad- *the PORTU-* versity are too apt to become desperate. Their Go- *GUESE.* vernment of their Colonies is very rigorous: And such is their Avarice that they will stick at nothing to get Money. They are moreover accused of being naturally malicious and wicked.

Portugal considering its Extent and how many Fa- *Of the Soil and* milies have went from thence to *Brazil*, *Africa* and the *Commodity of* *East Indies* is pretty well Peopled: But the *Portuguese* *PORTUGAL.* are so far from being able without hiring Foreigners to keep large Armies on Foot, or fit out considerable Fleets, that

that they have but just People enough to garrison their Frontier and carry on their extensive Trade. The Soil of *Portugal* being in the general barren the *Portuguese* are supplied with most of their Corn by Foreigners; but this Country has many good Cities and Towns and abounds with commodious Harbours. Its principal Commodities are Salt, of which large Quantities are transported into the Northern Parts, and Oil and Wine, of which last great Part is since the large Duty laid there on *French* Wine sent into *Great Britain*. There is also in *Portugal* a Silver Mine near *Guadalcanal*, the annual Produce of which is immensely valuable.

Of BRAZIL.

Amongst the foreign Dominions of the *Portuguese* *Brazil* is the Chief. This Country, which although not wide is of great Extent along the Coast, is boasted of for its fine Air and Fertility. Besides great Quantities of Sugar, with some of which the delicious Fruits that grow there are preserved, it produces Ginger, Cotton, Indigo and a beautiful sort of Wood known by the Name of *Brazil* Wood. Here are also found Diamonds; but the exporting of these is prohibited by the King of *Portugal*, lest they should become too common in *Europe*. As the Natives of *Brazil* are naturally slothful and averse to every Thing which requires Labour, the *Portuguese* are obliged to buy *Negroes* on the Coast of *Africa*, which they carry thither and sell like Oxen in a Market for Slaves.

Of the PORTUGUESE Trade in AFRICA.

The Trade of the *Portuguese* on the western Coast of *Africa* has been very inconsiderable since the *Dutch* have established themselves there; nor, to say the Truth, do their Settlements on the Eastern Coast serve for any other Purpose than to enrich the Governors who are sent there.

Of their Settlements in the EAST INDIES.

What they have still left in the *East Indies* is of some Consequence. *Goa* is a large City, and a profitable Trade is carried on there with many Nations. It was the imprudent Conduct of the *Portuguese* in the *East Indies*, who by regarding only the Gratification of their Pride and Avarice rendered themselves odious to the Natives, which made Way for the great Progress of the *Dutch* there: They have however at this Time

the Liberty of trading directly to *China*, which the *Hollanders* whom the *Chinese* abhor have not; and they are in Possession of the Island of *Macao*, which by lying near the Empire of *China* is very commodious for that Purpose.

The *Portuguese* being formerly well established in *The PORTUGAL* by the Industry of their Missionaries the *Jesuits*, GUESSE perceived above 400,000 of the Natives were baptized; and they conceived great Hopes of the whole Country's embracing *JAPON*. Christianity: But about ninety Years ago they were rendered suspected to the Emperor by the Intrigues of a *Dutchman* named *Caron* *. Having intercepted a Letter to the Pope, in which the *Jesuits* assured him that in a few Years all *Japon* would be brought under Subjection to the See of *Rome*, he persuaded the Emperor, that a Scheme was laid by the *Jesuits* in Conjunction with their new Profelytes to drive him from the Throne. He moreover insinuated at the Court of *Japon*, that the Pope made a Practice of taking Kingdoms from one and giving them to another just as he pleased; and that the King of *Spain* who then possessed *Portugal* was a great Favourite of his. There was no great Difficulty to make the *Japonese* believe all this: For they were before jealous of the great Regard which was shewn by the new Converts to their Priests; and many Governors complained that their customary Presents fell short, because the new Profelytes carried every thing that was precious to the *Jesuits*, whose Hands were always open to receive. A Geographical Chart was at the same Time shewn to the Emperor; from which it appeared easy for the King of *Spain*, who had already pushed his Conquests on one Side as far as *Macao* and on the other as far as *Manilla*, to make himself Master of the *Japonese* Empire. A most horrid Persecution was hereupon raised; and such Torments as are hardly to be described were inflicted upon those who would not renounce Christianity, which, for new Converts are commonly stiff in their Opinions, very few of them did. It was carried so far as to root out Christianity entirely,

* He is by some thought to have been encouraged by the DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY.

tirely; and the *Portuguese* were forbid upon Pain of Death to set a Foot within this Empire: Nay to this Day although the *Dutch* are allowed to trade there, they are not suffered in the least to exercise the *Christian* Religion.

Of the
AZORES.

The Islands called *Azores* belong also to the *Portuguese*: of which the two principal ones *Tercera* and *Madeira* are very fruitful.

Interest of the
PORTU-
GUESE in ge-
neral.

Upon the whole it plainly appears that the Prosperity of *Portugal* depends upon Trade; and that its Forces are not sufficient to attempt any Thing against the other Powers of *Europe*. It is consequently for the Interest of this Kingdom to aim at nothing but the preserving itself in its present State, and to keep out of War; and especially out of one with a Nation that is powerful by Sea; since its distant Provinces on which its Revenue principally depends may easily be invaded.

With Regard
to SPAIN.

Although it is no hard Thing for the *Spaniards* to enter this Kingdom: Yet are they not much to be feared; partly because it is so barren that an Army of above 20,000 Men could not be subsisted without great Difficulty, and for such a Number the *Portuguese* would be a Match; and partly because *Spain* is not able to fit out a Fleet sufficient to annoy the Coasts of *Portugal*. It is besides not to be supposed, that the other *European* Powers would suffer *Spain* to conquer this Kingdom. On the other Side, it can never be for the Interest of *Portugal* to join at the Solicitation of any Power in a War against *Spain*; since all it could gain would not make Amends for the Men and Money it would be thereby drained of.

FRANCE.

Portugal has nothing to fear from *France*, which lies at a great Distance and is not strong enough at Sea to attempt any thing against this Kingdom or its Settlements: Nor is it likely that *France* should quarrel with *Portugal*, it being for her Interest to preserve the Independency of this Kingdom.

HOLLAND.

The *Hollanders* have been hitherto the most dangerous Enemies of *Portugal*, nor does it seem a hard Matter for them to drive the *Portuguese* entirely from their Possessions in the *East Indies*: Yet as it has been
for

for some Time a Maxim with the *Dutch* to attempt no new Conquests, and to keep up no more Ships of War than are necessary to protect their Trade, there is no Reason to fear this: And if it was attempted *Great Britain* would certainly exert herself against any further Progress of the *Dutch* in the *East Indies*.

As her Fleet is powerful and she is in Possession of GREAT the Port of *Gibraltar*, it would be easy for *Great Bri- BRITAIN.* *tain* to ravage the Coast of *Portugal*, or to invade its Settlements in the *East* or *West Indies*: But besides that she would thereby draw upon herself the Resentment of other Powers, the Trade with *Portugal* is so valuable to *Great Britain*, that it can hardly be supposed she would willingly come to a Rupture with this Kingdom.

O H A P. IV.

Of GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ancient State
of BRITAIN.*

BRITAIN, the largest Island which the Ancients knew of, was formerly subject to many independent Chiefs; of whom every one had the Title of King. The Variety and Opposition of Interests amongst these many Sovereigns involved the Inhabitants in almost constant civil Wars; and rendered them although naturally brave and hardy incapable of repelling any foreign Force.

*Conquered by
the ROMANS.*

A Descent was after subduing *Gaul* made on this Island by *Julius Caesar*; but notwithstanding he had the Advantage in some slight Skirmishes he was glad to retire with his Troops, without having penetrated far into or made any Part of it tributary. Discouraged at this ill Success of the best General *Rome* ever saw, no further Attempts were made by the *Romans* on *Britain* till the Reign of *Claudius*. A powerful Army being landed by this Emperor, at a Time when the People divided amongst themselves could make little Resistance, Part of the Island was subjected to the *Roman Power*. The *Romans* gradually extended their Conquests, but not without being several Times repulsed with great Loss. At length *Julius Agricola*, appointed by the Emperor *Domitian* to command in *Britain*, carried his victorious Arms through the southern Part thereof; and after obtaining a compleat Victory over them subdued the *Caledonians* *. As however the extreme Parts of *Caledonia* were so mountainous as to be almost inaccessible, the *Romans* gave over all Hope of reducing them entirely; and to prevent the Incursions of the Inhabitants a Wall was built from Sea to Sea by the Emperors *Adrian* and *Severus*. After having been Masters of *Britain* above 400 Years the *Romans* quitted it, in order to oppose the

Irrup-

* The Inhabitants of SCOTLAND were so called anciently.

Irruption of the northern Nations on the western Parts of their Empire.

As the Romans did not only transport their own Le-Saxons ^{cont} gions, but carried with them to the Continent the ^{into} BRITAIN, Militia composed of the Flower of the Inhabitants, the 450. southern Parts of Britain were soon over-run and miserably ravaged by the *Picts* and *Scots*. In this Distress the *Britons* having no Hopes of Succour from the *Romans* chose *Vortigern* for their King; who finding himself unable to make Head against these Spoilers called in the *Angles* a *Saxon* People who dwelt in *Holstein* to his Assistance. By their Help, who came over in a large Body under *Hengist* and *Horfa* about the Year of CHRIST 450, the *Scots* were chastised; but liking the Country a Resolution was taken of establishing themselves in it. The Natives soon saw their Mistake and endeavoured to drive the *Angles* out of the *Island*; but being re-inforced by many Thousands of their Countrymen the eastern Parts of it was soon brought under the *Saxon* Yoke.

The *Saxons* gradually extended their Conquests; yet CADWALLA- the ancient Inhabitants supported themselves in the DER retires western Parts till the Time of *Cadwallader*. This into FRANCE. Prince the last King of the old *British* Race, his Forces being so diminished by a Plague and Famine which continued for the Space of eleven Years that he could not make Head against the *Saxons*, retired into a Part of *France* since called from his Followers *Bretany*. He continued there for some Time: But finding his Affairs quite irrecoverable he went to *Rome* about the Year 689, and threw himself into a Monastery where he died.

All the southern Part of *Britain* except the Province *Origin of the* of *Wales* being in Process of Time subdued by the Name ENG- *Saxons* it was called from the *Angles*, who were the LAND. first of this Nation that settled themselves in it, by the Name of *England*.

As the *Saxons* gained Ground several Kingdoms were *Seven King-* formed; which at last amounted to seven. The County *doms erected by* of *Kent* was about the Year 455 first erected into a *the* SAXONS. Kingdom, and continued under seventeen Kings above KENT. 350 Years. The next called the Kingdom of *Suffex*, SUSSEX, which

WEST
SAXONS.

which comprehended the Counties of *Sussex* and *Surry*, began in the Year 488, and after being governed by five Kings ended about the Year 601. The third bounded on the East by the Kingdom of *Sussex*, on the North by the *Thames*, and on the South by the Channel extended westward as far as the Lands End, and was called the Kingdom of the *West Saxons*. This Kingdom, founded in the Year 519 in the End swallowed up all the rest. Ina the eleventh King thereof ordained, that every of his Subjects worth ten Pence should give one Penny annually to the Bishop of *Rome*; which Tax at first called King's Alms was afterwards called *Peter's Pence*. The Fourth comprehending the Counties of *Essex*, *Middlesex* and Part of *Hertfordshire*, and which was distinguished by the Name of the Kingdom of *Essex*, began in the Year 527, and lasted under 14 Kings till the Year 808. The Kingdom of *Northumberland*, which took in all of *England* that lies North of the *Humber* and *Mersey*, was founded in the Year 547, and governed by twenty-three successive Kings till the Year 828. The sixth called the Kingdom of the *East Angles*, comprehending the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk* and Part of *Cambridgeshire*, began in the Year 571, and continued under fifteen Kings till the Year 792. The seventh called the Kingdom of *Mercia* was bounded on the South by the *Thames*, on the West by the *Severn*, on the North by the Kingdom of *Northumberland*, and on the East by the Kingdoms of *Essex* and the *East Angles*. This was founded in the Year 585, and after being governed by twenty Kings ended about the Year 825.

PETER'S
PENGE first
paid.
ESSEX.NORTHUM-
BERLAND.EAST AN-
GLES.

MERCIA.

EGBERT King
of ENGLAND,
828.

All these Kingdoms, called from their Number the Heptarchy, were subdued by or submitted themselves to *Egbert* the seventeenth King of the *West Saxons*. He began to reign in the Year 800; and having completed his Conquests about the Year 828 took upon himself the Title of King of *England*.

DANES in-
vade ENG-
LAND.

In his Reign the *Danes* began to invade *England*. They were for some Time repulsed with great Vigour; but at length found Means to establish themselves in the North.

ETHELRED
II. 979.

After having for several Reigns lived there quietly they during the Reign of *Ethelred* II. who succeeded to the Throne

Throne in the Year 979, made Inroads into the southern Parts; where they exacted large Sums of Money from the *English*, ravished their Wives, and carried it with so high a Hand that they obtained the Name of *Lord-Danes*.

In the Year 1002 all the *Danes* that could be found were murdered in cold Blood; but this barbarous Massacre was amply revenged by *Sweyn* King of *Denmark*, who in the following Year made a Descent upon *Cornwall*. All the Preparations of *Ethelred*, who had just Reason to expect the Resentment of *Sweyn*, were rendered ineffectual by the Treachery of *Edrick*: Notwithstanding he had made him Duke of *Mercia*, and given him his Daughter in Marriage; and *Ethelred* was forced after seeing great Havock made in his Kingdom to fly for Safety into *Normandy*.

DANISH
MASSACRE,
1002.

Sweyn being killed by an unknown Hand at the sack- ing of *St. Edmunds Bury* in *Suffolk* *Ethelred* returned from *Normandy*, and forced *Canute* the Son of *Sweyn* to retire into *Denmark*. Whilst *Ethelred* was concerting Measures for stopping the Progress of *Canute*, who not long after landed with a powerful Army, he died in the Year 1016; and was succeeded by *Edmund* his Son.

SWEYN:
ETHELRED
returns.

This Prince surnamed *Ironsides* defended himself with great Bravery against the *Danes*; and had it not been prevented by the Perfidy of *Edrick* would have driven them quite out of the Island. It being at length agreed by the two Kings to determine the Fate of the War by single Combat, *Edmund* was victorious; yet for the sake of Peace he consented to divide the Kingdom with *Canute*. The Enjoyment he hereby proposed to himself lasted but a short Time; for he was in the Year 1017 assassinated at the Instigation of *Edrick*.

EDMUND
IRONSIDE,
1016.
THE KING:
DOM divided.

Upon the Death of *Edmund* *Canute* having convened the *English* Nobility asked them, if on the Division of the Kingdom there was any Provision made for the Succession of the Brothers or Children of *Ethelred*? Being answered in the Negative, for they durst not answer otherways, he was crowned King of all *England*. After extirpating all of the Royal Family he could lay his Hands upon *Canute* married the Widow of *Ethelred*; and having to render himself agreeable to the People sent home the *Danes* he reigned with great Applause. In order

CANUTE,
1017.

*A remarkable
Action of his.*

to expose the Flattery of certain *Parasites*, who had attributed something of Divinity to him, he caused himself to be set in a Chair on the Sea Shore; and with a loud Voice commanded the Sea not to wet his Feet. The Waves rolling on as usual and beginning to beat upon him; *you may see*, says he to the Spectators, *you may by this see how inconsiderable the Power of earthly Kings is.* He died in the Year 1035.

HAROLD,
1035.

Harold his Son and Successor, surnamed from his running fast *Harefoot*, was remarkable for nothing but the Murder of *Emma* his Mother-in-Law, and some of her Children, whom he enticed by fair Words out of *Normandy*.

HARDI CA-
NUTE, 1039.

Upon his Death without Issue in the Year 1039, the Heads of the Kingdom pitched upon *Canute*, on the Account of his great Strength called *Hardicanute*, his Brother by the Father's Side to succeed. This Prince who was born of *Emma* the Relict of *Ethelred* is said to have been so voracious, that he would eat heartily four Times every Day. Growing quite odious to his Subjects, they at his Death, which happened in a little more than two Years, made publick Rejoycings; and the *Danes* now grown contemptible were ridiculed in the open Streets. With him the *Danish* Government in *England* ended.

EDWARD the
CONFESSOR,
1042.

Edward surnamed the Confessor, son of *Ethelred* and *Emma*, was upon the Death of *Hardicanute* invited from *Normandy*, whither he had fled for Safety, and crowned. In order to ingratiate himself with the People he immediately remitted a Tax called *Dane-geld*, which they had for forty Years groaned under. His Reign was sometimes disturbed by *Danish* and *Irish* Pirates: But he always chastised their Insolence. He was the first King to whom the Virtue of curing the Distemper called the King's Evil by Touching was attributed. Dying without Issue in the Year 1066 he appointed his Kinsman *Edgar Atheling* Grandson of *Edmund Ironside* to succeed: But as this Prince was very young, *Harold* Son of *Goodwin* Earl of *Kent* his Tutor contrived to have the Crown set upon his own Head.

HAROLD II.
1066.

Harold II. enjoyed the Fruit of this Usurpation only nine Months; for he was at the End of this Time defeated

defeated and slain in Battle by *William* Duke of *Normandy*.

William surnamed the Conqueror, was a bastard Son *WILLIAM* of *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* by *Arlotte* a Furrier's Daughter: With whose Beauty he was struck, as she 1066.

one Day danced with other young People in the Fields. His Family was of *Danish* Extraction, being descended from *Rollo*, who with some *Danes* and *Normans* made a Descent in *France* about the Year 900; and after committing great Ravages compelled *Charles* the Simple, to cede the Province of *Neustria* called afterwards *Normandy* to him and his Heirs. Notwithstanding his being a Bastard, *Robert* prevailed on the Nobility to acknowledge *William* as his Successor when he was only nine Years of Age. As his Father died soon after, this Prince had in his Youth many Difficulties and Dangers to encounter with: But by his Valour and Prudence all were happily surmounted; and being informed of *Edward's* Death, he determined to attempt the Conquest of *England*. Some say he founded his Pretensions on *Edward's* having left him this Kingdom by Will, in return for the Favours he received from *Robert* his Father while he sheltered himself in *Normandy*: Others that there was only a Promise from *Edward*: but that *Harold* while he was in *Normandy* had been obliged to confirm this with an Oath.

However that was *William* embarked for *England* with a considerable Army, composed of *Normans*, *French* and *Flemmings*, and landed without any Opposition; for *Harold* was engaged in the North against his Brother and *Harold Harfagar* King of *Norway*. After vanquishing both these and recruiting his Army, which had sustained great Loss and was fatigued with long Marches, as much as the short Time would admit of, he on the fourteenth of *October* came up with the *Norman* near *Hastings* in *Suffex*. A Battle ensued, and it was fought with great Obstinacy on both Sides: But at length, *Harold* being mortally wounded, Victory declared for *William*, and he was unanimously proclaimed King. As he did not at first invade any Man's Property, and only gave vacant Lands to his Followers; as he

He invades
ENGLAND.

Battle of
HASTINGS,
in which HAROLD is mortally wounded.

*The Corfew
Bell.*

EDGAR A-
THELING
*disturbs the
North.*

1076.

WALES con-
quered.

WILLIAM
*grows TY-
RANNICAL.*

was allied to some of their former Kings, and was recommended by the Pope, the *English* were for some Time very well satisfied with him. He nevertheless thought proper to disarm the People; and to prevent nocturnal Assemblies, it was ordered, that neither Fire nor Candle should be seen in any House after the Evening Bell, called the Corfew Bell, had been rung. Forts were also built in several Places: Yet notwithstanding all these Precautions his Reign was greatly disturbed.

Edgar Atheling, who had fled with some of the principal Nobility into *Scotland*, in Concert with some *Danish* Pirates committed great Disorders in the North: And after burning the City of *York* he put all the *Normans* found in it to the Sword. Having got the Better of these Enemies a dangerous Conspiracy was in the Year 1076 formed against *William*; but it was happily stifled before those concerned could unite their Forces. He was likewise obliged to carry over an Army against his Son *Robert*, who endeavoured to make himself Master of *Normandy*. The Father and Son being personally engaged in a Battle there, *William* was thrown from his Horse; but *Robert* knowing him by his Voice to be his Father immediately dismounted, embraced him, and they were reconciled. He after this conquered *Wales*; and forced *Malcolm* King of *Scotland* to take an Oath of Fidelity to him.

Finding his Clemency had been abused by some, *William* in the latter Part of his Reign fell into the contrary Extreme, and became quite a Tyrant. Religious Houses, in which Gold and Silver had been deposited as the most safe Places, were plundered by him; he imposed heavy Taxes; and having seized most of the Lands of *England* gave some of them with the Reserve of annual Rents to his Favourites. He took upon himself the Guardianship of Minors; and allowing them what he thought sufficient for their Maintenance, the Remainder went into his own Coffers. Old Privileges and Laws were abolished or changed by him; and new Laws being introduced written in the *Norman* Tongue, of which the People were ignorant, they unavoidably fell under severe Penalties.

Before

Before his Time the Use of the great Bow, by which *The Use of the* his Victory over *Harold* was in a great Measure gained, *Great Bow* and which was afterwards of great Use to the *English* in *introduced.* their Wars with *France*, was unknown in *England*. His Son *Robert* being again stirred up against him by *Philip I.* of *France*, *William* went over into *Normandy*. Matters were soon made up with his Son; but falling sick at *Roan*, the *French* King sent a Messenger to know, *how long he intended to lie in?* *William* sent him for Answer, *that as soon as he had been church'd, he would offer a thousand Tapers in France.* Being recovered he kept his Word; for he made an Irruption into *France*, and put a large Extent of Country to Fire and Sword: But over-heating himself in this Expedition, he fell ill and died, leaving by Will *Normandy* to *Robert*, and to *William* his second Son the *English* Crown.

The Title of *William II.* surnamed *Rufus* was *WILLIAM* disputed by his Brother *Robert*; and divers Lords re-*RUFUS.* belled against him. The former he made easy by agreeing to pay him 3000 *Marks* yearly, and that he should succeed. Of the latter some were by fair Means, others by Force brought to Obedience. This Rebellion was of great Service to the *English*; for as the Persons concerned in it were for the most part *Normans*, the former were afterwards more respected by *William*. He was successful in two Wars against *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*, and maintained his Authority over the *Welsh*. Amongst other Expedients of his to raise Money the following was remarkable. Having raised an Army of 20,000 Men, he when they were going on Shipboard to be carried into *Normandy* caused it to be proclaimed, that whoever would pay twelve Shillings might stay at home: Which being preferred by all, it answered his Purpose of raising a large Sum. He was killed in the Year 1100, by an Arrow shot by one of his Domesticks, while he was hunting. *His artful Way of raising Money.*

Henry his younger Brother took the Advantage of *HENRY*, being present when this happened, and of his Brother *Robert's* being engaged in the *Holy Land*, to get himself proclaimed King. He endeavoured to gain the Affections of the People by easing them of some Grievances: 1100.

And in order to secure the Friendship of *Edgar* King of *Scotland* he married his Sister *Matilda*.

MATILDA'S
Wife.

It has been said that this Princess had vowed a Vow of Chastity: And that when her Brother forced her to marry, she wished the Issue of the Match might never be happy. Whether this was so or not, her Children and their Posterity were very unfortunate. *Robert* being returned from *Palestine* landed in *England* with a powerful Army: But by the Interposition of some Friends Things were prevented from coming to Extremities; and on *Henry's* agreeing to pay him a yearly Pension he went back to *Normandy*. Repenting afterwards of this Agreement *Henry* made a Descent on *Normandy*; and having vanquished *Robert*, not only condemned him to perpetual Imprisonment, but caused his Eyes to be put out. From this Time *Normandy* was annexed to the Crown of *England*.

NORMANDY
annexed to
ENGLAND.

War with
FRANCE.

Umbrage being taken at the growing Power of *Henry*, by *Lewis* the Fat of *France*, he in Concert with *Fulk* Earl of *Anjou* and *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders* undertook to put *William* the Son of *Robert* into Possession of *Normandy*. After a long and bloody War one of the principal Terms of Accommodation was, that *William Henry's* Son should swear Fealty to *Lewis* for the Dutchy of *Normandy*. The Title of Duke of *Normandy* was ever after while it belonged to *England* born by the King's eldest Son. *William* the Son of *Robert* becoming afterwards Earl of *Flanders*, he made a second Attempt to recover *Normandy*: But it was to no Purpose. *Henry* was as some Historians say the first Prince who admitted the Commons to deliberate upon publick Affairs; and in Consequence thereof the Parliament, which before consisted only of Peers and Bishops, was divided into the upper and lower Houses. His Son *William* being drowned in his Passage from *Normandy* to *England*, *Henry* managed so as to have his Daughter *Matilda*, who was first married to the Emperor and afterwards to *Geoffry Plantagenet* Earl of *Anjou*, acknowledged by the Parliament as Heir to the Crown; and an Oath of Allegiance was taken to her in his Life Time.

COMMONS
admitted to
Parliament.

Upon

Upon the Death of *Henry* in the Year 1135, *Stephen* Earl STEPHEN, of *Boloin* his Sister's Son, by promising to restore the People's Privileges and the *Saxon* Laws, procured himself to be crowned. He had joined in the Oath to *Matilda*; but it was now insisted upon by him and his Partisans, that as it had been extorted from them it was not binding. In order to fulfil in some Measure his Promises to the People divers Taxes were remitted by him, and he suffered the Nobility to build Castles; and the better to establish himself upon the Throne, he caused his Son *Eustace* to marry *Constance* Daughter of *Lewis* of *France*; yet his Reign was full of Troubles.

The *Scotch* and afterwards his own Nobility considering in the Strength of their Castles gave him much Disturbance; but his greatest Contest was with the Emperor *Matilda*. Upon her landing Numbers flocked to her, and *Stephen* was soon after defeated and made Prisoner at *Chesler*; nor could any Thing have prevented her enjoying the Fruit of this Success, had she not imprudently disoblighed the *Londoners*, by refusing to restore King *Edward's* Laws. The Party of *Stephen* being hereby strengthened, she was herself within a little of being taken Prisoner at *Oxford*; and her Rival was set at Liberty. Some Years after her Son *Henry*, Heir by the Father's Side to *Anjou*, by the Mother's to *Normandy*, and possessed in the Right of *Eleanor* his Wife, Heiress of the last Duke of *Guienne*, of *Guienne* and *Poitou*, having attained the Age of nineteen determined to assert his Right to the *English* Crown. Landing with a powerful Army, he had not much Difficulty in accomplishing his Design; for as *Stephen's* Son *Eustace* dyed suddenly, he consented to adopt and appoint *Henry* his Successor. In the Year 1154 not long after this Agreement *Stephen* died.

Henry II. took the first Opportunity of demolishing the Castles built by the Nobility in his Predecessor's Time. After a prosperous Reign of eighteen Years, he in order to secure the Succession to him would have his Son, who was married to *Margaret* of *France*, crowned and associated with him in the Government: But this imprudent Step involved him in many Difficulties.

faculties. His Son wanted to assume the whole Power; *Lewis* King of *France* looked with jealous Eyes on his being Master of so much in this Kingdom; and the *Scotch* wished for nothing more than an Opportunity of plundering *England*. Upon the whole these two Kingdoms united with the young Prince against *Henry*; but he defended himself so well, that the *Scots* were repulsed with great Loss, and the *French* came to Terms. *Alice* Daughter of *Lewis* being afterwards betrothed to *Richard* his second Son, it is reported of *Henry*, that falling in Love with he privately enjoyed her, and contrived Ways to retard the Consummation of the Marriage. The young Prince, who was by the Death of his Brother *Henry* become Heir to the Crown, being justly exasperated hereat, he stirred up an Insurrection against his Father; and *Philip* of *France* took the Advantage of this Quarrel to make himself Master of *Mans*. Finding himself thus at once attacked both by Relations and Friends, it broke his Heart; and he died shortly after of Grief in the Year 1189.

IRELAND
conquered.

Ireland was conquered by this Prince, and annexed to the *English* Crown. It was possessed with the Title of Lord of *Ireland* by him and his Successors, till *Henry VIII.* in despite of the See of *Rome*, which claims an exclusive Right of erecting Kingdoms, took upon himself the Title of King thereof.

Contest with
THOMAS
BECKET.

He had also a long Contest with *Thomas* of *Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who asserted that it was derogatory to the Honour of *God*, for Ecclesiasticks to be on any account subject to secular Tribunals: But the King insisted upon it, that for Murther and other atrocious Crimes they ought to be and should be tried like other Subjects. As the Archbishop being backed by *Rome* would not give Way in the least, he was after giving *Henry* an infinite deal of Trouble assassinated at the Altar.

RICHARD I.
1189.

His Expedition to the
HOLY LAND.

Richard Son and Successor of *Henry* was so infatuated with the Superstition of the Times, that he undertook in Concert with *Philip* of *France* an Expedition to the *Holy Land*. In his Way he took the Island of *Cyprus*, which being afterwards given to *Guido Lusignan*

1192.

senan, the latter resigned all Pretensions to *Jerusalem*. Having a considerable Share in the taking of *Ptolemais* in the Year 1192, *Richard* caused the Standard of *Leopold* of *Austria* to be pulled down, and his own to be put up in its Stead. Great Hopes were now conceived of retaking *Jerusalem*; when all at once *Philip* resolved to return home, and *Hugo* Duke of *Burgundy* followed his Example. The *Turks* being hereupon re-animated, and News being received that *Philip*, notwithstanding his Oath to *Richard* before he set out from *Palestine* that he would attempt nothing against his Dominions, had attacked *Normandy*, *Richard* made Peace with the Sultan *Salladin*. He attempted to pass *Incognito* through *Austria*: but was discovered; and being in Revenge for the Affront put on *Leopold* at *Ptolemais* thrown into *Is thrown into Prison*. he was forced to pay 100,000 Livres for his Ransom. Upon his Arrival at home he found every Thing in the utmost Confusion. The *French* had overrun *Normandy*; and his Brother *John* was endeavouring to rob him of the *English* Crown: But he obliged *John* to ask his Pardon, and drove the *French* back into their own Provinces. He died shortly after in the Year 1199, of a Wound he received at the Siege of a small Place in *France*.

Is thrown into Prison.

His Brother *John*, surnamed because his Father left *JOHN*, him no Inheritance *Lackland*, managed so as to have 1199. the *English* Crown set upon his Head: But his Right was disputed by *Arthur* Duke of *Bretany* Son of *Geoffry* his elder Brother; and the latter implored the Assistance of *France*. This being granted by *Philip*, who was glad of the Occasion, many Towns in *France* were taken from the *English*. To balk however if possible the Expectations of his Nephew, *John* consented to a Match betwixt *Philip's* eldest Son and *Blanche* Daughter of *Alphonso* King of *Castile* by his Sister *Eleanor*; and gave her as a Portion all the Towns except *Angiers*, which had with the Assistance of the *French* been taken from him. As *John* afterwards married *Isabella* Heiress of *Angoulême*, the Earl of *Marche*, to whom this beautiful Princess was engaged, in Revenge sided with *Arthur*: But their united Forces were routed in the Year 1202; *The Death of* and *Arthur* being made Prisoner died shortly after in the *ARTHUR*, Castle of *Roan*. 1202.

PHILIP con-
quers NOR-
MANDY.

It being suspected that this young Prince had foul Play, his Mother *Constance* complained to *Philip*; and *John* was cited to answer as a Vassal of *France* for his Death. Not appearing, his Dominions in *France* were declared to be forfeited: And *Philip* made himself Master of *Normandy*, which had been severed from the *French* Crown above 300 Years. The *French* afterwards attacked *Angiers*; but being repulsed with Loss a Truce for two Years, which gave *John* an Opportunity of chastising the *Scots* and quelling a Mutiny in *Ireland*, was agreed upon. War being at the Expiration thereof renewed in *France*, the *English* were defeated; and *John* was glad to conclude a second Truce.

JOHN resigns
his Crown to
the POPE.

A Quarrel which arose betwixt this Prince and Pope *Innocent*, concerning the Election of an Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was carried so far, that he was excommunicated; and *Philip* at the Instigation of *Rome* made vast Preparations for invading *England*. Apprehending nothing else would prevent his Ruin, *John* laid his Crown and other Regalia at the Feet of Cardinal *Pandulph* the Pope's Legate: And notwithstanding he did this Homage, and took an Oath to obey the Pope in all Things, it was five Days before they were restored to him.

His War
with the
BARONS.

The Minds of his Subjects, who were before disgust- ed, being by this base and shameful Submission quite alienated, the Barons took up Arms against him; and demanded that the People should be restored to all the Privileges they enjoyed before the Conquest. Instead of complying with this demand, he for the Sake of having the Pope's Protection resigned his Crown a second Time to the Pope's Legate; and consented to every Thing that was required of him on the Part of the Pope. The Barons however adhered bravely to their Purpose, and as their Cause was good their Party encreased daily: Nor would they give over Hostilities, till *John*, agreed to sign the GREAT CHARTER and the *Charter of Forests*. On his refusing afterwards to confirm these, *Lewis* the Son of *Philip* being invited by the Barons came over into *England* with a powerful Army. While *John* was preparing to make Head against this Prince, whose landing seemed quite agreeable to all Ranks of People, Death put an End to the Cares and Misfor- tunes that had long overwhelmed him.

MAGNA
CHARTA
signed.

As *Henry III.* who succeeded in the Year 1216 was *HENRY III.* very young, the Prejudices conceived against his Father subsided, and the *French* were defeated by the Earl of *Pembroke* near *Lincoln*. A considerable Body coming to their Assistance being afterwards destroyed at Sea, *Lewis* renounced all Pretensions to *England*, and returned into *France*. Great Uneasinesses arose in this long Reign; which were chiefly occasioned by the bestowing of Places of Profit and Trust on Foreigners. No less than 300 *Italians* were sent over at one Time by the Pope, who having got Possession of the best Benefices encreased the Revenues of them as much as possible. Heavy Taxes were at the same Time laid upon the People: Yet the King was poor; for the Relations of his Wife, who was Daughter to the Earl of *Provence*, took care to enrich themselves out of his Treasury.

The Discontents hereby occasioned came at last to War with an open Rupture with the *Barons*: During which the *the BARONS.* King sold all his Claims on *Normandy, Anjou, Poitou, Touraine* and *Mons* to the *French King* for 1,800,000 Livres. In the first Battle *Henry* was taken Prisoner; but the Earl of *Leicester* being afterwards defeated by his Son *Edward*, *Henry* was set at Liberty, and the Rebellion was entirely suppressed. He died in the Year 1273.

Although Prince *Edward* was at his Father's Death *EDWARD,* in *Palestine*, and continued there a Year, he on his Return to *England* took Possession of the Throne without any Opposition. *Lionel* the last Prince of *Wales* having rebelled against him, he was slain in Battle: And this Principality was perfectly united to *England*. *WALES* In this Reign the Animosity betwixt the *Scotch* and *united to* *English*, which lasted so many Years, and was the *ENGLAND.* Cause of so much Bloodshed, began on the following Occasion.

Alexander III. of *Scotland* dying without Issue, *Ed- Origin of the* ward, as several *Scotch Kings* had done Homage to his Wars with Predecessors, took upon him to determine the Rights *SCOTLAND.* of the several Competitors for this Crown. It appearing that the Pretensions of *John Baliol* and *Robert Bruce* were best founded, *Edward* sent privately for the latter, and

and promised to determine in his Favour, provided he would take an Oath of Fealty to him. *Bruce* honestly disdained the Offer, and told him plainly, he was not so fond of Power as to sacrifice the Independency of his Country for it. *Baliol* being less scrupulous accepted of such a Proposal, and was crowned. A Suit arising betwixt the Earl of *Fife* and the *Aberneth* Family, one of whom had killed the Earl's Brother, it was determined by the new King in Favour of the latter: But on the Earl's appealing to the *English* Parliament, *Baliol* was summoned to appear and vindicate the Justice of his Sentence. Being not allowed an Advocate, but forced like a common Man to plead his own Cause before the Parliament, it was looked upon by the *Scotch* as a most gross Affront; and on his Return into *Scotland* he declared the Oath taken to *Edward* to be in itself void, for that he had no Power to take such an Oath. The ancient Alliance being hereupon renewed with *France*, and War being declared against *England*, *Edward* marched into *Scotland*; and having forced the *Scotch* to swear Fealty to him brought *Baliol* Prisoner into *England*. The Forces *Edward* left there being shortly after driven out by the *Scotch*, who were commanded by a private Man named *William Wallis*, he went a second Time; and having defeated 40,000 of them near *Falkirk*, the Oath was once more rammed down their Throats. The Crown of *Scotland* being afterwards conferred on *Robert Bruce*, the Success betwixt his Forces and the *English* was various. At length in the Year 1307 *Edward* marched against him in Person; but he fell ill in the Way and died.

1307.

EDWARD
loses many
Places in
FRANCE.

Jews banish-
ed, 1297.

Some of the Subjects of this Prince in *Aquitaine* having committed Ravages on the Coast of *Normandy*, he was summoned to answer for these before *Philip* the Handsome; which being refused all his Possessions in *France* were deemed confiscable, and several Places were seized. Entering afterwards into an Alliance with the Emperor and Earl of *Flanders* he went over into *Flanders*; but finding his Affairs in *France* quite irrecoverable he concluded a Truce with *Philip*. In the Twenty-fourth Year of this Reign the *Jews* were ordered to quit *England*; and all their Effects

Effects except what they could carry with them were seized.

Edward II. married *Isabella* Daughter of *Philip* the Handsome, and had with her *Guienne* and *Ponthieu*, which had been taken by the *French* from his Father. This Prince was very unsuccessful in the War with *Scotland*. At the Battle near *Bannockborough* an Army of one hundred thousand *English* were defeated by thirty thousand *Scotch*; which struck such Terror into the former, that they durst not look a *Scotchman* in the Face. The *Scotch* encouraged by this Success made a Descent on *Ireland*. They were forced to retire with some Loss; yet *Edward* was glad to clap up a Truce with them.

EDWARD II.
1307.

Refusing to give up *Gaveston* and afterwards the *Spencers* his Favourites, who were become odious to the People, the *Barons* flew to Arms; but the King's Party being victorious it cost many of them their Heads: And the Queen herself from whom the *Spencers* had alienated the Affections of her Spouse fled into *France*. She returned with an Army, and the King being made Prisoner, the *Spencers* with some others felt the Effects of the People's Resentment which they had so long despised. After being carried from Place to Place, and treated with the utmost Contempt, this miserable Prince, who too late saw his Mistake in suffering his Power to be abused by Ministers, was deposed by Order of Parliament; and about six Months after in the Year 1327 was murdered in Prison.

His Imprudence
in protecting
wicked Mini-
sters, costs him
his Crown and
Life.

During the Minority of *Edward* III. who was very young at his Father's Deposition, the Queen-Mother and *Mortimer* her Favourite had the entire Management of Affairs. At the beginning of their Administration all Claims to the Sovereignty of *Scotland* were formally renounced; and the *Scotch* gave up their Pretensions on *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*. For agreeing to this dishonourable Treaty and for other Reasons the Queen was within a few Years thrown into Prison, and *Mortimer* was hanged.

EDWARD III.
1327.

After the Deaths of *Lewis*, *Philip* and *Charles* Sons of *Philip* the Handsome without Heirs, *Edward* in the Right of his Mother *Isabella* their Sister laid Claim to the *French* Crown: But *Philip* of *Valois* their Father's

He lays Claim
to the FRENCH
Crown.

ther's Brother's Son was preferred by the States of *France*, notwithstanding his being a Degree further off. Although in Excuse for this *Edward* was said to be excluded by the *Salique Law*, the true Reasons were without doubt the Aversion of the *French* to a Foreigner, and the Sollicitation of *Robert* Earl of *Artois* in Favour of *Philip*. The going of *Edward* into *France* to do Homage for *Guyenne*, was indeed a tacit Cession of his Right: But his Youth and the troubled State of *England* at this Time did in a great Measure excuse it. Appearing in the Church of *Amiens* with his Crown on his Head, he was ordered to lay that together with his Sword and Spurs aside, and to take the Oath of Fidelity kneeling: The *English* Nation were however highly exasperated at this Treatment of their King by *Philip*, and *France* paid dearly for it.

*Is successful
against the
SCOTCH:*

About the same Time the Pretensions of *Edward* Son of *John Baliol* to the Throne of *Scotland* were supported by *Edward*, notwithstanding the young King *David* had married his Sister. After several Victories over the *Scotch*, who lost in one Battle 30,000 Men, *Baliol* was crowned and did Homage to *Edward*. The *English* took moreover the Opportunity of this Quarrel to recover *Berwick*.

*His Expedition
into FRANCE,*

1340.

Being arrived at full Age *Edward* took the Arms of *France*, and at the Persuasion of *Robert* of *Artois* determined to assert his Right to the *French* Crown. The *French* Fleet sent to prevent his Landing was defeated with the Loss of 30,000 Marines in the Year 1340, and *Tournay* was invested; but a Truce for a Year being concluded he gave over the Siege. In the mean Time the *Scotch* headed by *David Bruce* had driven out *Edward Baliol*. The War with *France* being renewed *Angoulesme* and some other Places were taken by the *English*; and a Descent being made by *Edward* on *Normandy* great Progress was made in this Province and in *Picardy*. In the Year 1346 an Army of 60,000 *French* was defeated by half that Number of *English* near *Cressy*. No Quarter being given the *French* lost in this Battle 30,000 Men, amongst whom were 1500 of Distinction; and a Body of 7000 Men coming to join the Army were the next Day cut to Pieces. About the same Time

*Battle of
CRESSY,
1346.*

David

David King of Scotland, who entered *England* with 60,000 Men to make a Diverſion in Favour of *France*, was defeated, and he was taken Priſoner. The Victory of *Creſſy* was followed with the Reduction of *Britany* and *Guienne*; and *Calais* ſubmitted in the Year following to *Edward*.

Some Years after the young Prince *Edward* was ſent into *Guienne*, and gained great Reputation there: But advancing too far in the Year 1356 with only eight thouſand Men, he was met near *Poitiers* by *John King of France* at the Head of 60,000 Men. The French King imagining he had him in his Power would liſten to no honourable Terms: But the Prince poſted his Men ſo advantageouſly amongſt the Hills and Vineyards, that the French Horſe which began the Attack were after being much galled by Arrows entirely broke. The whole Army being hereby thrown into Confuſion, *John* and one of his Sons were after great Slaughtering taken Priſoners; and no leſs than 1700 Perſons of Rank were left on the Field of Battle.

The Kingdom of *France* being afterwards over-run by three Armies, which were Commanded by *Edward*, the Prince his Son and *John Duke of Lancaſter*, a Peace was by the Pope's Mediation concluded at *Bretigny* in the Year 1360. The principal Conditions were, that *Poitou*, *Saintongue*, *Rochelle*, the *Pais d'Aunis*, *Perigord*, *Angoumois*, *Bigorre*, *Limoſin*, *Quercy* and the *Angenois* with the abſolute Sovereignty of all theſe ſhould be added to what the *Engliſh* had already in *France*: That *Calais* with the Counties of *Oye*, *Guifnes* and *Ponthieu* ſhould be kept by *Edward*; and that 3,000,000 of Livres, for the Payment of which three of his Sons, his Brother and thirty of the principal Nobility were to be Hoſtages, ſhould be given for the Ransom of *John*. All other Places taken by the *Engliſh* were to be reſtored: And it was agreed that *Edward* ſhould renounce all Pretenſions to the French Crown.

Prince *Edward*, whom his Father made Duke of *Guienne*, had afterwards a conſiderable Hand in reſtoring *Pe-ter King of Caſtile* to his Dominions; but having thereby drained his Coſſers he found it neceſſary to lay new Taxes on his Subjects. Complaints being made of this he was ſummoned to appear at *Paris*. On his anſwering that

that he would come with 60,000 Men, *Charles V.* declared War against *England*; and in a Manifesto declared, that *Edward* had by committing some Hostilities forfeited what was ceded to him by the Treaty of *Bretigny*. While Preparations for War were making on all Sides *Prince Edward* died; and with him the good Fortune of the *English* ended. The Loss of this Prince and the Success of the *French*, who soon became Masters of all *Guienne* except *Bourdeaux* and *Bayonne*, so affected *Edward*, that he survived him but ten Months.

RICHARD II. *Richard II.* Son of *Prince Edward* was only eleven Years of Age at his Accession in the Year 1377. The *French* despising his Youth burnt some Places on the *English* Coast; and the *Scotch* made at the same Time some havock in *England*. The War with *France*, several Truces intervening, was continued many Years without any remarkable Event on either Side.

His Reign is very unhappy. This Reign was greatly disturbed by some intestine Commotions. In *Kent* and other Counties the *Populace* provoked at their ill Treatment by a Receiver of the *Polk-Tax* gathered together, and threatened nothing less than to destroy the Nobility and Clergy; but by the King's personal Valour this Tumult was soon appeased. It having been for a good while observed that *Richard* was disposed to rule arbitrarily, some Resolutions were come to in Parliament for restraining the Prerogative. No Regard being paid to these, Things were in another Session carried so far, that he was forced to give up his Favourites whose Insolence had made them universally hated to Death or Banishment; and to promise, upon Oath that he would for the Time to come be advised by the Lords. A Conspiracy against him being soon after discovered, it cost many of the principal Persons concerned their Lives, and he seemed to have got the better of the Malecontents: When the following Accident happened, which though inconsiderable in itself laid the Foundation of his future Misfortunes.

Quarrel betwixt the Dukes of NORFOLK and LANCASTER.

Henry Duke of Hereford afterwards *Duke of Lancaster* accused the *Duke of Norfolk* of speaking disrespectfully of the King. The latter denied it, and mutual Challenges ensued; but when they were ready to enter the Lists the King forbade the Combat, and they were both banished. *Lancaster* went into *France* and great Numbers of disaffected

affected Persons invited him over with Promises of raising him to the Throne. He ventured to land in *England* with only a few Friends; but as *Richard* was in *Ireland*, he had Time to take his Measures; and luckily for him the Messenger sent with the Account of his landing was detained six Weeks by contrary Winds. The King was likewise guilty of a great Mistake in altering his Resolution of coming immediately into *England*. His Friends were for want of his Presence dispirited; and many of the Troops raised for his Service were easily dispersed. Finding when he did arrive that his Enemies carried all before them, he not knowing what Course to take submitted to the Duke of *Lancaster*. Many Things being laid to his Charge in a Parliament forthwith held, he was declared incapable of wearing the Crown any longer; and he was shortly after in the Year 1399 murdered in Prison.

LANCASTER
is invited into
ENGLAND.

RICHARD is
deposed and
murdered.

If the Right of *Henry* of *Lancaster* who succeeded be strictly enquired into, it will appear to be grounded entirely on an Order of Parliament: For the Story of *Edmund* the Founder of his Family being the eldest Son of *Henry III.* and set aside for his Deformity, is given up by all good Historians as a Fiction. He was at first surrounded with Difficulties; but he happily extricated himself out of them all.

HENRY IV.
1398.

The Design of the *French* to restore *Richard* lasted all his Life; and a Conspiracy of some Lords was discovered even before *Richard* died. The *Scotch* paid dear for quarrelling with him; and the *Welsh*, who wanted to rid themselves of the *English* Yoke, were notwithstanding their being joined by the Malecontents of *England* routed with great Loss. In the Action with these last *Henry* is said to have killed thirty-six Men with his own Hands. Another Conspiracy being discovered the Heads of it fled into *Scotland*, well knowing that the *Scotch* were glad of every Opportunity to disturb *England*: But they succeeded no better in this than in their former War with *Henry*. He died in the Year 1415, and was succeeded by *Henry V.* his Son.

He surmounts
great Difficulties.

This Prince, who in his younger Years promised very indifferently, behaved after his Accession so as to be justly reckoned among the best Kings that ever sat on the *English* Throne.

HENRY V.
1415.

*He demands
the FRENCH
Crown.*

*Battle of
AZINCOURT.*

*Treaty with
CHARLES VI.
of FRANCE.*

Being determined to signalize himself, he sent Ambassadors to demand of *Charles VI.* the Resignation of the *French Crown*, with a proposal to marry his Sister *Catherine*. On his refusing, nor indeed was it to be expected he should resign tamely, *Henry* went over into *France*; and after taking *Harfleur* obtained a signal Victory over the *French*, who as the *English* Historians relate were six Times the Number of their Countrymen, near *Azincourt* in *Picardy*. The *French* left 10,000 Men upon the Field, and as many were taken Prisoners: Yet *Henry* who only lost a few hundred Men neglected to improve this Advantage. The *French* Fleet was afterwards worsted by that of *England*; and in the Year 1419 *Henry* made himself Master of *Roan* and other Places in *Normandy*. It cannot however be denied, that the Factions *France* was split into during the Incapacity of *Charles VI.* made Way for this Success: For the Queen and Duke of *Burgundy* were more intent to support themselves in the Regency, than to oppose the Progress of the *English*; and the Duke of *Burgundy* being assassinated, at a Conference held with the Dauphin for a Reconciliation betwixt them, his Son *Philip* openly espoused the Cause of the *English*.

At his Persuasion a Treaty was concluded; by which *Henry* was to marry the Princess *Catherine*; to have the Administration of Affairs during the Life of *Charles*; and at his Death to succeed him. After the Celebration of the Marriage this Treaty was confirmed in the most solemn Manner by the Estates of *France*; and the Dauphin was summoned to answer for the Death of *John* Duke of *Burgundy*. Not appearing he was doomed to perpetual Banishment; and being driven from one Place to another by the *English*, he was in Derision from making it his Residence called King of *Bourges*. As *Henry* was in the Year 1422 marching to the Relief of *Cosne* which the Dauphin had besieged he fell ill; and being carried to *Bois de Vincennes*, he died there in the Flower of his Age and Meridian of his Glory. The Duke of *Bedford* was by him left Administrator of Affairs in *France*; and to his other Brother the Duke of *Gloucester* the Government of *England* was committed.

Henry

Henry VI. his Son a Child but eight Months old succeeded. On the Death of *Charles*, which happened soon after that of his Father, he was proclaimed King of *France*; and the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Britany* renewed their Confederacy with the *English*: But the Dauphin being likewise proclaimed and powerfully supported, War was carried on with great Vigour by both Parties. In the Year 1423 the *French* were routed near *Crevant*, and in the following Year near *Verneuil*. *St. Jaques de Beuvron* being reduced to the greatest Extremity in the Year 1425 by the *French*, the Garrison prayed with a loud Voice to *St. George* of *Salisbury*; which being overheard by the Besiegers, they imagining the Earl of *Salisbury* whom they dreaded was coming up raised the Siege with the utmost Precipitation. While the Siege of *Orleans* was carrying on, the *French* were defeated in an Action, called because they intended to intercept a Convoy of Provisions *The Battle of the HERRINGS*; and the Town having lost all Hopes of Relief offered to surrender to the Duke of *Burgundy*. As the *English* would not consent to this, the *French* animated by *Joan of Arc* fell upon them soon after with such Vigour as to drive them from before it. *Joan of Arc*, so called from *Arc* in *Lorraine* where she was born, was from this Success called *The Maid of Orleans*. After causing *Charles* to be crowned at *Rheims*, for which she pretended a special Commission from Heaven, she did Wonders against the *English*; but being at length made Prisoner in a Skirmish, she was carried to *Roan* and burnt there as a Witch.

HENRY VI;
1422.

The Battle of
the HERRINGS.
JOAN of ARC
or the Maid of
ORLEANS.

As the Coronation of *Charles* had been followed with the Submission of many Towns to him, it was judged proper by the *English* for *Henry* to be crowned at *Paris* in the Year 1432. Not long after a Truce for six Years was concluded under the Pope's Mediation; yet several Places were induced to submit to *Charles*: Which being brought about by artful Insinuations was said to be no Violation of the Truce. This Conduct fell in with a Maxim constantly observed by *Charles*; which was to avoid fighting as much as possible, and to ruin the Affairs of the *English* by Stratagems.

HENRY is
crowned at
PARIS, 1432.

The Misunderstanding that arose betwixt the Dukes of *Bedford* and *Burgundy* was moreover a fatal Stroke

*Reconciliation
of the Duke of
BURGUNDY
with
CHARLES.*

to the *English*; since it made Way for the Reconciliation of the latter with *Charles*. There had been for some Time a secret Grudge, to remove which a Conference was proposed at *St. Omers*; but the Time for holding it being come, a Dispute arose which should repair thither first. The Duke of *Bedford* insisted, that as Regent of *France* he ought not to give Place to any Vassal of that Crown. The other standing on his Prerogative as being Sovereign of the Place appointed for their Meeting none was held; and from this Time all Measures being broke with the *English* he assisted *Charles* with his whole Forces.

*Death of the
Duke of BED-
FORD.*

The Death of the Duke of *Bedford* which happened soon after, as it gave Rise to a Contest for his Office betwixt the Dukes of *Somerset* and *York*, proved another great Misfortune to the *English*: For although the latter did carry the Point, his Designs were so thwarted by his Rival, that the City of *Paris*, which had been seventeen Years subject to the *English*, submitted to *Charles* in the Year 1436. The Duke of *Gloucester* was indeed afterwards successful against the Duke of *Burgundy* in *Flanders*; and the brave *Talbot* did great Mischief to the *French* on another Side; yet all was insufficient to retrieve the Affairs of the *English* now fast declining.

1436.

*Cessation of
Hostilities in
FRANCE.*

During a Cessation of Hostilities shortly after agreed upon, a Treaty of Marriage was concluded betwixt *Henry* and the Earl of *Armagnac's* Daughter; but *Charles* prevented it from taking Effect by seizing both the Earl and his Daughter. Another Match was hereupon proposed, by the Earl of *Suffolk* Ambassador from *England* to the *French* Court, with *Margaret* Daughter of *Rene* Duke of *Anjou* and King of *Naples*; and notwithstanding its being done without his Order *Henry* consented thereto. The Duke of *Gloucester* endeavoured to prevent this Marriage, by alledging that her Father had only the Titles of Duke and King; and that it would be doing great Injustice to the Daughter of the Earl of *Armagnac*.

*Marriage of
HENRY.*

These and other Reasons being disregarded it was consummated; and for the Sake of obtaining her *Anjou* and *Maine* were ceded to the *French*. As *Henry* afterwards suffered himself to be governed entirely by the Queen and her Favourites, she in Revenge caused the

the Duke of Gloucester to be seized for Male Administration, and he was secretly murdered in Prison: But the Death of this brave and innocent Man fell afterwards heavy upon her.

Death of the Duke of Gloucester.

In the Year 1449 the French made themselves Masters of all Normandy; and the English being in the next Year driven out of driven out of Guyenne, Calais and a few other Places thereabouts were all that remained to them in France.

1449.

This great and sudden Loss may be in some measure imputed to the bad Behaviour of the English Governors and Garrisons; but it was chiefly owing to the Troubles secretly stirred up in England by the Duke of York, which prevented the sending of Succours into France. Being sensible of the King's Incapacity, and of the Dissatisfaction of the People with the Queen's Government, the Duke of York hoped thereby to pave his Way to the Crown; to which as he was descended from a Daughter of Lionel Duke of Clarence third Son of Edward III. he thought himself more justly entitled than Henry, who was descended from John of Gaunt fourth Son of the same King.

Having got an Army on Foot under the Pretence of removing some dangerous Favourites and especially the Duke of Somerset, he came up with and defeated the King's Troops near St. Alban's: And the Duke of Somerset being slain in this Action, he was with the Consent of Henry declared protector of the King and Kingdom.

Duke of Somerset is slain.

A fresh Misunderstanding arising it came again to an open Rupture; in the beginning of which the Duke of York was worsted and forced to fly into Ireland. The royal Army being however afterwards defeated by the Earl of Warwick, and the King being taken Prisoner, the Duke of York was again declared Protector and Heir to the Crown; but it was agreed that Henry should during Life enjoy the Title of King. Not long after the Queen, who had levied a considerable Army in Scotland, gained a compleat Victory over the Duke's Forces, and put all the Prisoners to the Sword: Yet notwithstanding the Duke of York fell in this Battle, his Son having in Conjunction with the Earl of Warwick raised fresh Forces marched to London, and was in the Year 1460 proclaimed King by the Name of Edward IV.

The Duke of York is made Protector.

EDWARD IV. This Prince immediately marched against *Henry*, who was in the *North* at the Head of a powerful Army, and the most bloody Battle ever fought in *England* ensued. No less than 36,796 Men were left upon the Field; for *Edward* knowing the Superiority of his Enemy had ordered that no Quarter should be given. *Henry* who went into *Scotland* returned with another Army; but being a second Time defeated, he with great Difficulty saved himself by flying into *Scotland*. Coming afterwards incognito into *England*, this unhappy Prince, who was more fit for a Priest than to govern in these distracted Times, was seized and thrown into the Tower.

New Troubles in ENGLAND. This did not however give long Repose to *England*: For *Edward*, notwithstanding his having sent the Earl of *Warwick* to conclude a Treaty of Marriage with *Bona* Daughter of *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*, in the mean Time clapped up a Match with *Elizabeth* Widow of *John* Gray. The Earl irritated hereat declared for *Henry*; and having brought the Duke of *Clarence* *Edward's* Brother into his Party, they fell suddenly upon and made him a Prisoner. The Carelessness of *Edward's* Keepers furnished him with an Opportunity of escaping, and he came to an Agreement with *Warwick*: But Hostilities being soon recommenced the latter was routed and fled into *France*.

HENRY
is restored.

Warwick returned into *England* and was so well received, that *Edward* was glad to fly for Refuge to *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*; and *Henry* after having been nine Years a Prisoner was again raised to the Throne. *Edward* landed afterwards in *England* with some *Burgundians*; but finding himself ill supported, he promised with an Oath to live quietly upon his own Estate and never to disturb *Henry* more. It being however perceived that he was secretly raising Troops, the Earl of *Warwick* marched against him: But a Reconciliation being brought about betwixt the two Brothers, the Duke of *Clarence* with all his Followers went over to *Edward*. *Warwick* being hereby rendered incapable of stopping his Progress, *Edward* made the best of his Way to *London*, and was joyfully received by the *Londoners*, to whom he owed large Sums; and he was likewise said to be a great Favourite of their Wives.

Having once more secured *Henry* in the Tower, he the Year 1471 marched against the Earl of *Warwick*.

After

After an obstinate Battle Victory seemed to encline to WARWICK the Earl; but a thick Fog arising his Troops were *is defeated*. thrown into Confusion, and himself with many other Lords being slain *Edward* remained Master of the Field. It was moreover fortunate for *Edward*, that *Warwick* was defeated before the Winds would suffer the Queen and the young Prince *Edward*, who had a considerable *HENRY is* Force in *France*, to come over into *England*. Arriving *murdered by* afterwards she was made Prisoner; her Son was assassinated; and the cruel Duke of Gloucester killed *the Duke of* *HENRY* with his own Hands. *GLoucester*.

Tranquillity being now restored in *England*, *Charles* War with Duke of *Burgundy*, hoping to draw some Advantage from *FRANCE*. their Quarrel, stirred up *Edward* against *Lewis IX.* of *France*. The *French* King dreading this Storm endeavoured to accommodate Matters with *Edward*, and sow Discord betwixt the two Princes. The Failure of *Charles* in not sending the promised Succours for carrying on the Siege of *Nuys* made Way for the latter; and the magnificent Presents of *Lewis* contributed a great deal to the Success of his Negotiations with *Edward*. To confirm the Peace *Lewis* proposed an Interview with *Edward*; and instead of standing upon Ceremony not only went first to the appointed Place, but ordered a large Quantity of Wine to be distributed amongst the *English* Soldiers. *Edward* behaved bravely in his Wars with the *Scotch*, and ended them with great Honour to himself.

While these Things were doing, the Duke of *Gloucester*, for the Sake of getting a Step nearer the Throne, *Death of the Duke of* had caused the Duke of *Clarence* his elder Brother to be *CLARENCE*. assassinated. Finding he had been a Dupe to *Lewis*, who after his Return home payed no Regard to the Treaty, *Edward* resolved to renew the War with *France*: But while he was preparing for it, he fell ill and died in the Year 1483.

Edward V. his Son about eleven Years of Age was *EDWARD V* proclaimed; but his Uncle *Richard* Duke of *Gloucester*, *1483.* the greatest Monster that ever appeared in human Shape, deprived him of his Life and Crown in less than three Months. After putting to Death their best Friends, he secured the King's and his Brother's Person, under the Pretence of taking upon himself the Care of their Education,

*Intrigues of
the Duke of
GLOUCES-
TER.*

cation; and caused himself to be declared Protector. He next by the Help of some Churchmen circulated a Report, that the late King his Brother was begotten in Adultery; and that the Crown of Right belonged to him. A Proposal being hereupon made by the Duke of *Buckingham* to the Lord Mayor of *London* of offering *Richard* the Crown, and received with great Acclamations by some Wretches assembled for that Purpose, his Usurpation was coloured over with the Appearance of his being called to the Government by the unanimous Voice of the People.

**RICHARD
III.**

1433.

EDWARD
*is murdered in
the Tower.*

After being proclaimed and crowned, he caused *Edward* and his Brother who were both confined in the Tower to be murdered. A Difference arising betwixt him and *Buckingham*, who had been chiefly instrumental in raising him to the Throne, this Duke left the Court in Disgust; and concerted Measures for delivering the Kingdom to *Henry* Earl of *Richmond* then in Exile in *Britany*. His Design was discovered and cost him his Head; but this did not hinder the Embarkation of *Richmond* in the Year 1484. Being driven and detained on the Coast of *Normandy* by contrary Winds, he begged Succours from *Charles VIII.* of *France*: Which were readily granted. Many *English* Men who resorted to him while there swore Allegiance to him; and he bound himself by an Oath to marry *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Edward IV.* For the Sake of marrying this Princess *Richard* had caused his Wife to be secretly murdered; but the Danger which threatened him from *Richmond* obliged him to defer the Marriage.

RICHMOND
*lands in
WALES.*

*Battle of
BOSWORTH.*

In order to prevent its Consummation *Henry* landed as soon as possible in *Wales*; and was joined by great Numbers. *Richard* met him, and a Battle ensued in the Year 1485 near *Bosworth*; but as Lord *Stanley* and others went over to *Richmond*, and Part of his Army refused to fight, he was after giving great Proofs of personal Valour defeated and slain. His Crown being found upon the Field of Battle, it was immediately set on *Richmond's* Head; and he was proclaimed King at the Head of his Army.

HENRY VII.
1485.

England had for many Years been miserably rent in Pieces by the fatal Quarrels betwixt the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*; the first of which bore in its Arms

as a Mark of Distinction a white Rose, the other a red one. By the Marriage of *Henry* with *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Edward IV.* the two Families were happily united; and by his Prudence an End was put to many Calamities.

This Prince was however disturbed by intestine Com-
 motions. One *Lambert Symnel* a *Baker's* Son, who took *SYMNEL is*
 upon himself the Title of Earl of *Warwick*, was pro- proclaimed
 claimed King in *Ireland*; and his Imposture first con- King.
 trived by a Priest was countenanced by *Margaret* Widow
 of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* and Sister of *Edward IV.* in
 order to give *Henry* whom she hated Trouble. Landing
 in *England* he was easily defeated; and being made a Pri-
 soner was forced to do the Office of Turnspit in the
 King's Kitchen. In the Year 1491 *Henry* made a De-
 scent on *France*, and laid Siege to *Bouloign*: But he was
 prevailed upon by a Sum of Money, to desert his Alliance
 with the Emperor and return home.

In the mean Time the Duchess *Margaret* set up *PERKIN*
 another Impostor named *Perkin Warbeck*; who took *WARBECK,*
 upon himself the Name of *Richard*, and pretending to another IM-
 be a younger Son of *Edward IV.* formed a considerable POSTOR.
 Party in *Ireland*. From thence he went into *France*,
 and was well received; but on the Conclusion of Peace
 with *Henry* he retired to the Duchess *Margaret*. He
 returned to *Ireland*, and going afterwards into *Scotland*,
 was not only received as the Son of *Edward*; but the
 King gave him a near Relation in Marriage, and made
 an Irruption into *England* in his Favour. There was
 an Insurrection at the same Time in *England* on Ac-
 count of some new Taxes; yet the Rebels were sup-
 pressed, and the *Scotch* were repulsed with great Loss: And
 by a Peace made with *England* the *Scotch* engaged nei-
 ther to harbour nor assist *Warbeck* for the Time to come.
 He went back into *Ireland*, and coming over into *Corn-
 wall*, was proclaimed King: But finding that no Persons
 would join him, and that the Forces of *Henry* drew
 near he took Sanctuary in a Church. Being dragged
 from thence he was committed to the *Tower*; and
 lest he should escape, to do which he made several At-
 tempts, and stir up fresh Disturbances, he was some
 Time after hanged.

He is hanged.

In

JAMES King
of SCOTLAND
marries HEN-
RY'S Daugh-
ter,

1501.

Prince HEN-
RY marries
his Brother's
Widow.

In the Year 1501 the Marriage of *James* of Scotland with *Margaret* Daughter of *Henry*, which laid the Foundation for uniting the two Kingdoms, was celebrated: And not long after *Henry's* eldest Son *Arthur* espoused *Catherine* Daughter of *Ferdinand* the Catholic. On the Death of *Arthur* shortly after, his Father being unwilling to repay her Dowry, and desirous of preserving the Friendship of *Ferdinand*, caused *Henry* his second Son then only twelve Years of Age to marry the Princess *Catherine*. As the first Marriage had not been, as it was said, consummated the Pope readily granted a Dispensation for the second: But it occasioned strange and unlooked for Events in *England*. *Henry* was justly reckoned the wisest Prince of his Time: But it is said, that he was of an avaritious Temper; and that in order to extort Money from them many wealthy Persons were in his Reign falsely accused. He died in the Year 1509.

HENRY VIII.

1509.

Henry VIII. in Obedience to his Father's Injunction celebrated upon his Accession to the Throne his Nuptials with his Brother's Widow, although it was not quite agreeable to his own Inclination: And so long as he lived on good Terms with her, nothing but Mirth and Splendor were to be seen at Court.

War with
FRANCE.

Under the Pretence of protecting the holy See, he entered into an Alliance with the Pope and *Ferdinand* against *France*. As an Inducement thereto *Ferdinand* promised to assist him in recovering *Guyenne*; but the Army he for this Purpose landed in *Biscay*, for want of being supported by his Father-in-Law, who was wholly taken up in conquering *Navarre*, was forced to return home. In the Year 1513 he went over into *Flanders* with a powerful Army, and having in spite of the Attempts of the *French* to relieve it taken *Terouane*, he rased it to the Ground. He became afterwards Master of *Tournay*, which the *French* ransomed for a Sum of Money: But whether it was out of that Carelessness which young Men are liable to, or because it was the Pope's Quarrel rather than his own, he did not push his Success. Imagining that *Ferdinand* only wanted to amuse him, he in the next Year accommodated Matters with *France*, and gave his Sister *Mary* in Marriage to *Lewis XII.* While he

TEROUANE
and TOUR-
NAY taken,
1513.

was absent, *James* of *Scotland* had at the Instigation of *France* invaded *England*; but he was defeated with great Loss, and lost his Life in the Action.

In the Year 1522 War was recommenced with *France*; Renewal of but the Troops *Henry* sent over made little Progress in War with this or the next Campaign. The taking of *Francis I.* FRANCE, Prisoner at the Battle of *Pavia* gave him an Opportunity of striking a bold Stroke, and especially as he had a Fleet ready to make a Descent on *Normandy*: But instead of improving this, he quitted his Alliance with *Charles* and made Peace with *France*. After this *Charles* paid no Regard to *Henry*; and breaking off the Match concluded with his Daughter *Mary* married a Portuguese Princess. Some have thought, that the accommodating of Matters with *France* was the only Way to prevent the too great Aggrandisement of *Charles*. It has however been more generally believed, that this Step was taken by Cardinal *Woolsey* who managed every Thing; because *Charles* had not only hindered his Elevation to the Popedom, but had likewise after giving him Expectations of it refused him the Archbishoprick of *Toledo*. Whatever might be the Motive, it is certain that *France* was thereby extricated from the most imminent Danger.

After twenty Years cohabitation with the Queen, HENRY *doubts the lawfulness of his Marriage:* *Henry* began to have Scruples concerning the Lawfulness of marrying his Brother's Widow. Some thought these were put into his Head by the President of the Parliament of *Paris*, who came over to propose a Match betwixt *Henry's* Daughter and the second Son of *Francis*. Others said that he wanted to get rid of his Wife, because she stood in the Way of his marrying *Anna Bullen*: But the more general Opinion was, that *Woolsey* put him upon divorcing *Catherine*, on purpose to mortify *Charles* and please *Francis*, by paving the Way for a Match with the Duchess of *Alençon* his Sister. The Matter being carried before the Pope, it was referred to the Cardinals *Campegius* and *Woolsey* and some others. The Pope had at first a Mind to gratify *Henry's* Desire, and it is said a Bull for this Purpose was actually sent to *Campegius*; but as Things took such a Turn before the Time intended for its Publication was come, that his Holiness durst not disoblige *Charles*, he

he was ordered to burn it, and spin out the Affair as long as possible. The Queen who refused to answer before the Commissioners appealed to the Pope himself; and the Commission was protested against both by *Charles* and his Brother *Ferdinand*. The King's Love for *Anna Bullen* being moreover perceived, *Woolsey*, who imagined that his marrying of her would ruin his Authority, secretly solicited the Pope to refuse the Divorce: But the Artifices of this ambitious Prelate were seen through, and being disgraced he died shortly after in a miserable Condition.

He breaks with the Pope and divorces CATHARINE. It being at length perceived by *Henry*, that the Pope trifled with him and attended only to his own Interest, he prohibited the appealing to *Rome* by his Subjects on any Pretence whatsoever. Many Universities in *France* and 1533. *Italy* were now consulted, who all agreed that such a Marriage was contrary to the Law of God; yet the Pope constantly found some Pretence for deferring the Decision of the Matter. *Henry's* Patience being at length worn out, he with the Advice of his Parliament divorced his Wife; to whom he had in all Things except bedding with her carried it very civil while the Affair was depending.

He marries ANNA BULLEN.

A few Months after this which happened in the Year 1533 *Henry* married *Anna Bullen*; and had by her *Elizabeth* afterwards Queen of *England*. Having in the same Year caused himself to be declared Head of the *English* Church, *John Fisher* Bishop of *Rocheſter*, and Sir *Thomas More* Lord Chancellor were beheaded for refusing their Consent to the annulling of the Pope's authority in *England*. His Antipathy however to the Pope did not go so far as to receive the Doctrines of *Luther*; against whose Opinions a Book had some Time before been published under *Henry's* Name: for which the Pope gave him the Title that his Successors have ever since retained of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH. *Luther* wrote a severe Answer to it; and to say the Truth expressed himself in such Terms, as a private Person ought not to use to a crowned Head.

Origin of the Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH.

Dissolution of MONASTERIES.

Monks being looked upon as an Useless, and by Reason of their Devotedness to the Interest of *Rome* as a Dangerous Set of Men, Monasteries were by Degrees

grées dissolved; and the Revenues of all Convents, Colleges, Chapels and of the Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem* were appropriated to *Henry's* Use. Part of these, which as some say amounted in the whole to above 500,000 a Year, were spent in founding six new Bishopricks and in Donations to the Universities. The Remainder he granted to the most considerable Families of the Kingdom, to the End that their Support in the Changes he had made and was resolved to make might be secured. He moreover entirely abolished Image-worship, and made such other Alterations in Religion, that he may be justly said to have laid the Foundation of the Reformation. About this Time many *Catholicks* were executed for refusing to acknowledge the King's Supremacy; and as many Friends to *Protestantism* suffered for denying the real Presence: But it must be confessed, that this Effusion of Blood was not so much owing to the King as to some Bishops, who were forward to make and rigorous in the Execution of penal Laws.

The *Scotch* who in the Year 1543 made an Inroad *The Scotch* into *England* were beat back by a Handful of the *Eng-repulsed, 1543.* *lish*; which gave *James V.* so much Uneasiness that he died shortly after. For the Sake of uniting the two Kingdoms, *Henry* would fain have married his Son *Edward* to *Mary* the only Daughter of *James*; and had it not been for the Opposition made to it by the Archbishop of *St. Andrews*, the Marriage would in all probability have taken Effect.

Another Treaty being entered into with *Charles* *War with* against *France*, it was agreed that the Armies of *Henry* *FRANCE.* and *Charles* should meet near *Paris*; and after plundering this City ravage the Country as far as the *Loire*. Instead of pursuing this Scheme *Henry* wasted the Campaign in taking *Bouloign*; and he engaged by a Treaty made in the Year 1546, that if the *French* would pay 600,000 Livres within eight Years it should be restored. The Money was paid; and *Edward* his Successor made good this Engagement by restoring the Place in the Year 1550.

This Prince had after divorcing *Catherine of Arragon* *HENRY very* several Wives: In most of which he was very unfortu- *unfortunate in* nate. *his Wives.*

nate. The first of these *Anna Bullen* was beheaded for Adultery and Incest; but it being generally believed that she suffered for favouring the Reformation, the *Protestants in Germany*, who before intended to make *Henry* Head of the League, would from that Time hold no Correspondence with him. *Jane Seymour* his next Wife died in Childbed: And he put away *Aune of Cleves* whom he afterwards married under the Pretence of some bodily Infirmary. The fifth *Catherine Howard* was beheaded for Adultery. *Catherine Par* Widow of Lord *Latimer* his last Wife survived him.

EDWARD VI. At the Death of *Henry* in the Year 1547 *Edward VI.* his Son succeeded; who being only nine Year of Age, the Duke of *Somerset* his maternal Uncle had the Administration of Affairs. In order to force a Marriage betwixt his Nephew and *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, he made an Irruption into *Scotland*; and defeated the *Scotch* in the bloody Battle of *Musselborough*: Yet he could not carry his Point; for the Queen was conveyed into *France* and married to the *Dauphin*.

The Protestant Religion is established. Under this Prince the *Protestant Religion* was established, and the Celebration of the Mass was prohibited. He met with great Difficulties in this Affair: But they were all happily surmounted. Falling dangerously ill the Duke of *Northumberland*, who had before procured the Duke of *Somerset's* Death, prevailed upon him under the Pretence of making the Reformation secure to exclude his Sisters *Mary* and *Elizabeth*. As to the Queen of *Scots* no Notice was taken of her, and he settled the Crown by Will on *Jane Gray* Daughter of the Duke of *Suffolk* by *Mary* a Daughter to *Henry VII.*

JANE GRAY This Project proved fatal both to *Jane* and its Author; *is proclaimed.* for notwithstanding she was upon *Edward's* Death in the Year 1553 proclaimed Queen, great Part of the Nobility, on her promising to make no Change in Religion, declared for the Princess *Mary*. Her Party being strengthened by Part of the Army and Fleet, and by the Majority of the Privy Council, the Londoners declared for her; and she was proclaimed Queen there: Nay the Duke of *Northumberland* himself, who understood well the Art of temporizing, proclaimed her at *Cambridge*; but this Trick did not save him from the Scaffold.

Mary,

Mary from the Moment of her Accession set about the MARY, 1553. Re-establishment of the *Roman Catholick* Religion; and the Pope's Authority was again formally acknowledged in *England*. Many *Protestants* were put to Death, and Cardinal *Pool* was sent to re-unite the Kingdom to the See of *Rome*: But she did not attempt the Restoration of the Church Revenues, for fear of disoblising the Families who were in the Possession of them.

The Conditions of her Marriage with *Philip* afterwards King of *Spain* were, that she should have the Disposal of all Offices and Revenues in her own Kingdom; that if she had a Son he should enjoy *England*, *Burgundy* and the *Netherlands*; and in Case *Don Carlos* the Son of *Philip* by a former Wife, to whom *Spain* and the *Italian* Provinces were allotted, should die without Issue, he was to inherit the whole *Spanish* Succession. This Match did not please the People; because as *Mary* had been thirty Years before offered in Marriage to her Husband's Father, it was very unlikely she should have any Child.

To put a Stop to some Insurrections on this Account, *JANE GRAY* the Duke of *Suffolk*, *Jane Gray* his Daughter who had been for some Time a Prisoner, her Husband Lord *Guildford*, and some others who were looked upon to be the chief Promoters of them, were put to Death. *Elizabeth* afterwards Queen had also suffered the same Fate, had it not been for the Interposition of *Philip* and the *Spaniards* in her Favour; and this was not so much out of Regard for her, as that they feared the taking of her off might, since *Mary* Queen of *Scots* the next Heir was married to the *Dauphin*, make Way for the annexing of *England* and *Scotland* to the *French* Crown.

Notwithstanding it was amongst other Things agreed that *Mary* should not be obliged to engage in *Philip's* Wars with *France*, she sent him some of her best Troops; to whose Valour, in Reward whereof *Philip* gave them the Plunder of this Town, the important Victory near *St. Quintin* was in a great Measure owing. This finished *Henry* with a Pretence for attacking *Calais*; which Place being ill garrisoned the Duke of *Guise* made himself Master of it in a few Days; and the *English*, who were obliged to quit the City immediately, were not

suffered to carry away any Thing valuable with them. The Castles of *Guines* and *Ham* being afterwards taken, nothing remained to the *English* in *France*. In the Year 1558 not long after these Losses *Mary* died.

ELIZABETH,
1558.

*She refuses
PHILIP'S
offer of Mar-
riage.*

Elizabeth being forthwith proclaimed with the unanimous Consent of the People, *Philip* proposed to marry her; and would have taken it upon himself to procure a Dispensation. The Queen was unwilling to affront *Philip* to whom she had been so much obliged; yet as the Divorce of her Father from *Catherine* was founded on a Supposition that the Pope had no Power to dispense with the Laws of GOD, and as she did not care to have any Concern with the Pope, she excused herself in the genteelest Manner she could.

EPISCOPACY
*is established in
ENGLAND.*

The Protestant Religion and Episcopacy being in her Time established by Act of Parliament, the Exercise of the Catholick Religion was forbid; and Fines were set on all who did not attend publick Worship in the established Churches every Sunday. All her Subjects being by another Act obliged to acknowledge her as supreme Head in Spirituals as well as Temporals, only 489 Ecclesiasticks, amongst whom were fourteen Bishops, refused to take the Oath set forth for this Purpose.

PURITANS
and PAPISTS
are kept under.

The *Puritans*, who disliked Episcopacy and all Ceremonies that had the least Resemblance to those of the Church of *Rome*, and wanted to have every Thing regulated according to the Model of *Geneva*, being very numerous, they gave her much Trouble; but she vigorously supported her Authority over them. Conspiracies were formed against her, and Attempts, especially after Pope *Pius V.* had excommunicated her, were frequently made upon her Life by *Papists*: but being all frustrated, they served only to make Work for Executioners, and to occasion more rigorous Laws against those of the *Roman* Communion. Seminaries were hereupon founded at *Doway*, *St. Omers* and other Places, for instructing the *English* Youth in the *Romish* Doctrines; and *England* has never since been without Priests and other Emissaries from these Schools, who take great Pains to propagate the Catholick Religion.

Elizabeth

Elizabeth having been at the Solicitation of *Mary* Intrigues of Queen of Scots and her French Partisans, notwithstanding the Opposition secretly made thereto by Spain, declared illegitimate by the Pope, *Mary* in concert with the Dauphin took the Arms of England. In Revenge *Elizabeth* joined with the Earl of *Murray* a natural Brother of *Mary's* in driving the French out of Scotland, and in introducing the reformed Religion there. After the Death of her Husband *Mary* returned into Scotland, and married *Henry Stuart* Lord *Darnley* the handsomest Man in Britain: By whom she had a Son named *James*. *Darnley* being persuaded that she granted criminal Favours to *David Ritz* an Italian Musician, he with the Assistance of some Gentlemen dragged him from the Queen's Closet where he was at Supper, and stabbed him in the Anti-chamber. From this Accident, at which his Mother then big with him was frighted, *James* afterwards King could as it is said never bear the sight of a naked Sword. Her Husband being soon after murdered in the Night, it was given out by the *Murray* Party, and *Buchanan* the Scotch Historian affirms the same, that *George* Earl of *Bothwell* whom *Mary* afterwards married was the assassin. Others say that the Stories of her Intrigues with *Ritz*, and of *Darnley's* Death, were forged by the Earl of *Murray* and her other Enemies, in order to make her odious. However this was, an Insurrection being raised *Bothwell* was forced to fly into *Denmark*, where he died some Years after miserably; and the Queen was confined. Finding a Way to escape she in the Year 1568 levied Troops; But these were defeated; and having retired into England she was made Prisoner by *Elizabeth*. While *Mary* was in Prison, a Conspiracy was formed by the Duke of *Norfolk*, whom she intended to marry, to make her Queen of England: Which being discovered the Duke was confined. He was afterwards set at Liberty: But being again detected in carrying on the same Scheme, he was beheaded in the Year 1572; and a more strict Guard was kept over *Mary*. Many Attempts for setting her at Liberty having been in vain made, Negotiations for this Purpose were set on Foot; but as no sufficient Security, that she would no more disturb her,

She marries Lord DARNLEY.

He is assassinated.

She is made Prisoner in ENGLAND.

The Duke of NORFOLK suffers Death.

could be given to *Elizabeth*, they came to nothing. At length growing impatient she fell in with the Designs of *Spain*, the *Pope* and the *Guises* against *Elizabeth*: And her Privy thereto being discovered from some intercepted Letters of *Mary's* own Hand-writing, a Commission was appointed to try her. Being condemned to die the Parliament pressed the Execution of the Sentence; but *Elizabeth* listened to the Solicitations of *James* her Son and of the *French* on her Behalf. An Attempt being afterwards made at the Instigation of *Aubespine* the *French* Ambassador to assassinate *Elizabeth*, she gave Way to the Importunity of the People and signed the Warrant for *Mary's* Execution. Her Secretary *Davidson* to whom it was delivered, notwithstanding an Injunction laid upon him to keep it till further Orders, delivered it to the Council; and the Queen of *Scots* was beheaded in the Year 1587. *Elizabeth*, who in the whole Course of the Affair had or seemed to have a Desire to save this unhappy Princess from the Scaffold, shewed great Concern for her Death and removed *Davidson* from his Place. *James* King of *Scotland* was urged by many to join with *Spain*, and revenge his Mother's Death; but *Elizabeth* found Ways to pacify him, and there was ever after a good Understanding betwixt them.

MARY Queen
of SCOTS is be-
headed, 1587.

ELIZABETH
supports the
FRENCH PRO-
TESTANTS,
1562.

She assists the
NETHER-
LANDERS.

In order to mortify the *Guises* her mortal Enemies, *Elizabeth* supported the Protestants in *France* with Men and Money. They in Return put *Havre de Grace* into her Hands in the Year 1562: But her Troops were forced to quit this Place in the Year following. The *French* engaged by the Treaty of *Chateau Cambresis*, which was soon after entered into, to restore *Catalis*: But she never could prevail upon them to do it.

She afterwards entered into an Alliance with *Henry IV.* and assisted the *Netherlanders* in throwing off the *Spanish* Yoke. They twice offered her the Sovereignty of the Low Countries; but she refused it: And although she sent the Earl of *Leicester* her Favourite to be their Governor, it was thought proper to recall him in the second Year, because his supine Behaviour contributed to the embroiling of Affairs there. She greatly annoyed the *Spaniards* by her Admiral *Drake* in the *West-Indies*; and

and *Gadix* was taken by the Earl of *Effex* in the Year 1595: But he did not keep Possession of it. The *Spaniards*, finding they could never reduce the *Netherlands* without conquering *England*, fitted out a Fleet called from its Strength the *Invincible Armado* for this Purpose: But this Fleet, although such an one as had never been seen before, suffered so much from Tempests and the *English*, that only a few Ships and those in a miserable Condition returned home. Notwithstanding the *Spaniards* in their Turn supported the *Irish* Rebels, these were generally worsted; but she never could bring them entirely to Obedience. The Earl of *Effex* being arrested for his bad Conduct in *Ireland*, he took it so ill, that notwithstanding he was soon set at Liberty, he endeavoured to stir up an Insurrection in *London*: Which cost him his Head. Negotiations for a Peace with *Spain* were set on Foot in the Year 1606, under the Mediation of *Henry IV.* at *Bouloign*; but Disputes for Precedency arising they were soon broke off, and the War was continued.

The Subjects of *Elizabeth* frequently solicited her to marry: And Offers of Marriage were made her by *Philip* of *Spain*; *Charles* Archduke of *Austria*; *Eric* King of *Sweden*; the Duke of *Anjou*; the Duke of *Alençon* his Brother; the Earl of *Leicester* and others. She never gave a flat Denial; but amused them all with Hopes, for the Sake of procuring or keeping their Friendship. In Pursuance of this Maxim *Charles* of *Austria* was kept in Suspence seven Years: And the Affair went so far with the Duke of *Alençon*, that the Marriage Articles were drawn; yet she took Care to have some Clauses inserted, which gave her an Opportunity of breaking of the Match.

In her Time the *English* began to trade in the *East-Indies* and in *Turky*: And by the Help of the *Netherlanders*, who fled thither for Shelter, the Manufactures of *Bays* and *Serges* were established in *England*.

She also greatly improved the Coin, and rendered the naval Force of *England* considerable: Nay her Jealousy of maintaining a Superiority at Sea was such, that though she gave the *Hollanders* all the Assistance she could against the *Spaniards*, they were not suffered to

build Ships of War. For want of guarding against this in the two succeeding Reigns, the *Dutch* became very formidable at Sea; and disputed the Dominion thereof with *Cromwell* and *Charles II.* After nominating *James VI.* of *Scotland* for her Successor, this truly great Queen died much lamented in the Year 1602, being the forty-fourth of her Reign.

JAMES I.
1602.

James being besides allied to the Crown of *England*, by the Marriage of *Margaret* a Daughter of *Henry VII.* to *James IV.* of *Scotland* his Grandfather, he was received in *England* with the utmost Marks of Joy: Yet a Conspiracy for dethroning him and raising the Marchioness *Arabella Stuart* to the Throne, who was likewise descended from the same *Margaret*, was soon after his Coronation formed.

A Conspiracy in
Favour of
the Lady
ARABELLA
STUART.

After the Death of *James IV.* *Margaret* married *Archibald* Earl of *Douglash*: By whom she had *Margaret*; whose third Son *Charles* by the Earl of *Lenox* was Father of *Arabella*. It was agreed that this Lady should marry the Duke of *Savoy*, and that by the Assistance of *Spain* the *Catholick* Religion should be restored; but the Conspiracy being discovered, the principal Persons concerned in it, amongst whom were the Lords *Cobham* and *Gray*, were punished with Death.

The POWDER
PLOT.

A severe Law against *Jesuits* and all *Popish* Priests being passed in the next Session of Parliament, some *Popish* Miscreants hired a Vault under the House of Peers and conveyed Gunpowder into it: With an Intent to blow up King, Lords and Commons. Some Suspicion being raised from a Letter delivered by an unknown Hand to a Servant of Lord *Monteagle*, wherein after many ambiguous Expressions his Lordship was conjured not to be in the House of Peers on the first Day of the Session, strict Search was made; and this hellish

An Oath of
Allegiance en-
joined.

Contrivance was discovered. Hereupon a Resolution was taken in Parliament; that every Subject should by a solemn Oath acknowledge *James* as his lawful Sovereign; and that the Pope had no Power to dethrone Kings or absolve Subjects from their Allegiance.

Peace with
SPAIN, 1604.

In the Year 1604 *James* concluded a Peace with *Spain*; and he had a great Share in bringing one about betwixt *Spain* and the *United Provinces*. When his Son-in-law the

the Elector *Palatine* was driven from his Dominions, he would interfere no further than by his good Offices: But a Treaty of Marriage being afterwards set on Foot betwixt his Son *Charles* and the *Infanta* of *Spain*, it was at the Desire of the *English* Nation broke off, because the *Spaniards* would not consent to the restoring of that Prince. Money was also voted by Parliament for putting the Elector by Force into the Possession of his Dominions; yet nothing was done for him.

An End being put to the Quarrels which had so often exposed *England* and *Scotland* to infinite Calamities by his Accession to the Crown of the former, *James* in order to prevent Jealousy on the Account of Precedency in the Royal Title, took upon himself the Title of King of GREAT BRITAIN. An Attempt was moreover made to unite the two Kingdoms; but this did not succeed, because the *Scotch* looked upon it as becoming a Province to *England*.

He takes the Title of King of GREAT BRITAIN.

In this Reign several Colonies were planted in the *West-Indies*: Yet some have been of Opinion that *England* was thereby weakened, and that it would have been more advantageous to have employed these People at home in Manufactures and in the Herring Fishery; from which last the *Dutch* have drawn vast Riches. Others have thought, that in order to preserve Tranquillity at home, it was necessary to get rid in this Manner of many idle turbulent Spirits. The *East-India* Trade was also increased; but as the *Dutch* had got the Start in this, the *English* could never vie with them. He died in the Year 1625.

COLONIES planted in the WEST-INDIES.

Charles his Son and Successor, who after his dis- appointment in the *Spanish* Match had married *Henrietta* Daughter to *Henry IV.* of *France*, fitted out a considerable Fleet in the Year 1626 against *Spain*: But the *English* after making a Descent near *Cadix* were repulsed with Loss, and all Commerce betwixt the two Nations was prohibited. *Charles* came also to a Rupture with *France*; but failing in two Attempts to relieve *Rochelle*, he in the Year 1629 made Peace with this Nation, and in the Year following with *Spain*. As the engaging in these Wars, in which he gained nothing, with two formidable Powers at the same Time was impru-

CHARLES I. 1625.

Peace with FRANCE and SPAIN, 1629.

dent, and served only to run him into Debt, the Affections of his People were thereby greatly alienated.

This Prince had frequent Differences with his Parliament: Into the Origin of which as they ended in a surprising Revolution it is worth while to enquire.

Prudent Conduct of ELIZABETH.

Elizabeth, who wisely saw that the natural Strength of an Island is naval, steadily attended to the Augmenting of her Fleet; and although for the Sake of checking the exorbitant Power of the House of *Austria*, she supplied the *Dutch* and other Enemies of *Spain* with some Troops, she always took Care to preserve the Superiority at Sea.

Mistakes in the Reign of JAMES.

As *James* a great Lover of Peace applied himself more to Books than to the Art of War, the People who commonly fall in with the Inclinations of their Prince neglected all military Exercises; and the Vices which generally arise from Peace and Plenty prevailed. Being besides too fond of Power, he hoped that the Enervation of his Subjects by Luxury and Ease would make Way for the Extension of his Prerogative. The *Dutch* took the Advantage of the Indolence and Inattention of *James*; and in a few Years encreased their Ships of War, which *Elizabeth* would not during her Reign suffer them to do, so as to vie with the naval Force of *England*.

CHARLES thirsts after arbitrary Power.

His Son *Charles* had more Spirit: Yet as he had been unhappily educated with too high Notions of Prerogative, he preferred the being at Peace with foreign Powers, however dishonourable the Terms were, to the asking of Supplies from his People for carrying on War. It having been usual for Parliaments to allow the King an annual Revenue for the Support of his Crown and Dignity, out of which he was to keep up a Fleet for protecting Commerce, the first Parliament called by *Charles* granted the Customs for this Purpose: But as he afterwards dissolved it in an extraordinary Manner, the People thinking the Want of Money would force him to call a new Parliament were unwilling to pay these.

He raises Money without the Consent of PARLIAMENT.

Being confirmed in his Resolution of governing without a Parliament, by the Advice of some corrupt Lawyers, who contrary to the fundamental Laws of the Kingdom told him, *That he might for the publick Service,*

Service raise Money by his own Authority, he under the Colour of paying some Debts contracted by his Father and himself, encreased his Revenue by laying on new Taxes. He moreover imposed a Tax on Houses called Chimney Money for keeping up the Navy; and laid Claim to the Forests and Woods which had formerly been granted by the Crown. Suits being commenced for these, many of which were stubbed up and converted into Arable Land, it cost the single County of *Essex* 300,000 Pound *Sterling* to buy them off: And it is probable that other Counties would have been forced to pay in Proportion, had not the Troubles which broke out prevented it.

The *Puritans* being oppressed, to which the Council *The Puritans are* of Archbishop *Laud* a hot-headed Bigot contributed a good deal, and the *Papists* being at the same Time *oppressed*. treated with Lenity, the former conceived a great Hatred against *Charles*: And did not scruple to accuse him in some Libels handed about of a Design to introduce Popery. At length the Flame which had long been smothered burst out in *Scotland*.

Being persuaded that *Episcopacy*, as Bishops are dependent on the Crown and have a Seat in Parliament, best to establish suited his Purpose of extending the Prerogative, it was a common Saying with *James no Bishop no King*; and he took great Pains to establish that form of Church Government in *Scotland*. *He endeavours* Instead of reflecting on his Father's not having been able to do this, and how ill-timed the Attempt was, *Charles* abrogated all Classes and provincial Synods; and a Liturgy being composed he enjoined the Use of it in *Scotland* upon severe Penalties. It being moreover ordered that the *Scotch* should conform to *Episcopacy*, and all the Ceremonies of the Church of *England*, the *Presbyterians* in general took up Arms in the Year 1637. There was too another Thing which helped to promote this Insurrection in *Scotland*. *EPISCOPACY in SCOTLAND.*

At the introducing of the Reformation there, most *He revokes the* of the Church Lands were leased out by the Crown to Grants of his the younger Sons of the best of Families. As the Rent *Predecessors*. paid was inconsiderable, and many of these had continued from Time to Time in the same Families, they began to

look upon them as their own Estates; and Titles had been annexed to the most considerable of them. These being seized by *Charles* the late Possessors of them joined with the Presbyterians, who were headed by *Alexander Leslie* a Scotchman, who had served under the King of Sweden in Germany.

A Directory called the Covenant, is drawn up.

A Council was appointed for the Management of the Affairs of Scotland: And a Directory called by the Name of the *Covenant*, quite different from the Liturgy, being composed, in order to draw in the common People by the venerable Names of Religion and Conscience, the Nobility as well as Ministers took an Oath to maintain it even against the King himself.

The Marquis of HAMILTON is sent into SCOTLAND.

To divert this Storm the Marquis of *Hamilton* was sent into Scotland, with Orders for putting a Stop to the rigorous Proceedings there; but it only served to make the Rebels more obstinate. A Parliament was called shortly after by the King; but instead of its coming into his Views against the Insurgents, the *Covenant* was confirmed, *Episcopacy* abolished, and *Presbytery* restored. Recourse to Arms being now the only Thing left, many *Roman Catholics* entered into the King's Service, and these supplied him with some Money; but as his Coffers were empty, and most of his Subjects refused to advance any, this was not sufficient to put a considerable Army on Foot: Nor did the Story given out, with Intent to fright the People into a Compliance, that a vast Number of *Irish* and *German* Papists were at the King's Call, answer any Purpose except that of encreasing their Animosity. It is probable however that the Royal Army would have been too many for the *Scotch*, had it fallen immediately upon them. For want of so doing, they had Time to receive Ammunition and Money from *France* and *Holland*; and their Case being favourably represented by *Deputies*, the *English* prevailed on the King to compromise Matters with them. Besides that his Authority was hereby greatly lessened, *Charles* soon found that the *Scotch* continued diffident and only intended to gain Time.

A Compromise with the SCOTCH.

He calls a PARLIAMENT in ENGLAND.

A Letter being moreover intercepted wherein the *Scotch* solicited Officers and warlike Stores from *France*, *Charles* convened a Parliament; and hoping to render the

Scotch

Scotch odious to the *English* caused it to be read: But no Regard being paid thereto by the Lower House, and Supplies being still refused this Parliament was in a little Time dissolved.

As *Charles* soon after caused a *Scotch* Commissioner who *Hospitalities* had signed that Letter to be seized in *London*, *Hospitalities* commenced. were commenced; and the *Scotch* made themselves Masters of *Edinburgh* Castle. *Charles* marched against them with what Troops he could raise: But part of these were repulsed in attempting to force a Pass; and great Complaints were made in all the Counties he passed through, because his Soldiers having no Pay lived by Plunder. Ten thousand Men raised for him by the *Irish* Parliament being likewise disbanded for want of Pay, he was reduced to the Necessity of making a Truce with the *Scotch*, and of calling another Parliament into *England*.

In this Parliament, which assembled in *November* in the Year 1640, the Rancour which had long been in People's Minds discovered itself plainly: For so far from joining with the King it entered into an Agreement to pay the *Scotch* Army, which was to be at its Disposal. Having extorted a Promise from the King, that he would not dissolve this Parliament without the Consent of its Members, which was in Effect giving up his Authority, the Earl of *Strafford* Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland* was impeached. He took great Pains to prove himself innocent; and the King interposed in his Favour as much as possible. Being condemned by the House of Lords, *Charles* refused to sign the Warrant for his Execution; but as the Parliament were very importunate, and the *Londoners* called out loudly for Vengeance upon the Earl, he at length did it. Some of the King's other Ministers were imprisoned; others saved themselves by Flight. The Bishops were excluded the House; severe Laws were passed against *Papists*; the Authority of the *Star-Chamber*, *Privy Council* and *High Commission Court* were suppressed; and the Customs and Command of the Fleet were taken from the King: All which he seemingly consented to. Going afterwards into *Scotland*, he in order to make the *Scotch* easy granted whatever they asked. In the mean Time the *Irish Catholics* under the Pretence of maintaining themselves in the Exercise of their Religion flew

Another PARLIAMENT is called, 1640.

Lord STRAFFORD is beheaded.

flew to Arms, and a most horrible Slaughter of the *Protestants* ensued. As Resolutions for restraining the Prerogative continued, notwithstanding all his Concessions, to pass in Parliament, the King resolved to exert his Authority; and without considering the great Danger of such a Step, insisted on having six *Commoners*, whom he accused of High Treason, delivered up. His Demand not being complied with, he went in Person to the Lower House, and delivered himself in sharp Terms from the Speaker's Chair: But as his Power was known to bear no Proportion to his Rage, the House paid no Regard to him; nor could there be a stronger Instance of his Weakness, than his Submission and as it were asking Pardon for this Violation of the Privileges of Parliament.

An Insurrection in LONDON.

An Insurrection being hereupon stirred up by the Lower House in *London* and the neighbouring Parts, the King not thinking himself safe retired into the Country. He would now have secured *Hull*; but as the Parliament had forbid all Governors of Sea Ports to obey his Orders any longer, Admittance was refused to him there except he would dismiss his Followers. After many Messages, Declarations and Answers betwixt the King and the House of Commons, for since the Bishops were voted out of it, and the King's Friends had left it, the Number and Authority of the Lords in the Upper House were inconsiderable, it came to an open Rupture. The King had the Advantage in one or two Actions; but on the coming of a *Scotch* Army to the Assistance of the *Parliament* he was routed near *York*, and not knowing what Course to take surrendered himself to the *Scotch*. On Condition that no Injury should be done to his Person, he was delivered into the Hands of the *English* for the Sum of 400,000 Pounds *Sterling*, and carried from Place to Place as a Prisoner.

The King is delivered, by the SCOTCH into the Hands of the ENGLISH.

The Independents get the Upper Hand.

Negotiations for an Accommodation were entered into; but the *Independents* whose violent Zeal and Pretensions to extraordinary Sanctity had now gained them the Ascendency could not bear the Thoughts of it. The *Presbyterians* who intended to have ingrossed all the Power, finding that the *Independents* had by their Forwardness in the Cause and Cunning insinuated themselves into most of the

the military Employments, moved the House that Part of the Army might be sent into *Ireland*; and that the rest a few Forces being kept to preserve Peace in *England* might be disbanded. It being hereupon represented by *Cromwell* Lieutenant-General of the Army, an artful Man of the Independent Party, to the Soldiers, that they were after all their signal Services to be disbanded without Pay or sent to starve in *Ireland*, they entered into Association against the Parliament.

Under the Pretence of setting him at Liberty they *The Army en-* soon after took the King into their Custody; and every Thing that had been done by the House towards an Accommodation was declared void. In order to put a Stop to these violent Proceedings, which disgusted the Con-
ters into an Association against the PARLIAMENT.

derate of every Party, the People took up Arms in several Places, and the *Scotch* came into *England* to succour the King: But by the Prudence of *Cromwell* all Insurrections were suppressed; and after defeating the *Scotch* Army he made their General *Hamilton* Prisoner.
CROMWELL defeats the SCOTCH. During his Absence in the North the Parliament renewed their Conferences with their King; and these would in all Probability have succeeded, had not many Members, who were for making up the Differences, been turned out of the House by *Ireton* Son-in-Law of *Cromwell*.
MEMBERS are turned out of the House. Commissary General of the Army.

The House being by this Means reduced to about forty Members, all which were Officers or Favourers of *Independency*, it was resolved to treat no more with the King; and that the supreme Power should for the Time to come be lodged in the Commons. A Tribunal consisting of 150 Persons being moreover erected, with full Power to try condemn and punish the King, no Regard was paid to the Clamour of the People, the Preaching of the *Presbyterian* Ministers, the *Protestation* of the *Scotch*, and the Representation of the *Dutch* and other foreign Ministers against it. Before this Court, in which many of mean Birth sat as Judges, the King was accused not only of High Treason and Tyranny, but also of all the Murders and Devastations which had happened since the Beginning of the War. Refusing to acknowledge its Authority he was condemned to be beheaded by sixty-seven Members of the Court; the rest amongst whom

was

*The King is
beheaded,
1648.*

*It is declared
High Treason
to proclaim
his Son.*

*The Prince
of WALES
arrives in
SCOTLAND.*

*The SCOTCH
are worsted by
CROMWELL.*

*Battle of
WORCES-
TER.*

*A new PAR-
LIAMENT is
called by
CROMWELL.*

was *Fairfax* choosing to be absent: And after receiving some ignominious Treatment from the Soldiers, the Sentence was executed upon him before his Palace of *White-hall* on the thirtieth of *January* 1648.

Upon his Death the Parliament who would be thought to have the supreme Power, which was in Fact in the Army, declared it High Treason to proclaim the King's Son; and many of his Adherents were put to Death or banished. The Royal Party being still strong in *Ireland* *Cromwell* was sent thither; by whose Courage and Conduct it was in the Space of a Year entirely suppressed.

In the mean Time the *Scotch* having consented upon some Conditions which he did not half like to proclaim *Charles* Prince of *Wales*, he arrived there from *France* and was crowned. Upon this *Cromwell* was recalled from *Ireland*; and being made General in the room of *Fairfax*, whom the Parliament began to distrust, he marched into the *North*. After defeating the *Scotch* in several Engagements, and particularly at the Battle of *Leith*, he amongst other Places took *Edinburgh Castle*: Which had always been judged impregnable. While these Things were doing *Charles* entered *England*; but as the Forces he brought with him were few, and his Expectation of being well supported was baulked, his Army was routed near *Worcester* by *Cromwell*. He was forced to fly in Disguise; and after escaping many times the Danger of being killed or taken Prisoner got over into *France*. General *Monk* who was left to command in *Scotland* entirely subdued this Kingdom; and the *Scotch* were obliged to submit to very hard Terms.

The Parliament having now a Mind to disband Part of the Army, *Cromwell* took Care to prevent it by putting an End to its Session; and he so managed, that the new one of 144 Members which he called consisted of *Enthusiasts* and others, whom he knew to be devoted to and capable of serving him. These silly whimsical People soon plunged themselves into Absurdities and Difficulties; and not knowing how to extricate themselves, they came easily into the Proposal of *Cromwell's* Friends, which was to offer him the supreme Power. He accepted it with the Title of Protector in the Year 1653: And thus a new Monarch who governed the three

King.

Kingdoms without Controul was set up by those very People, who had taken so much Pains and run so many Hazards to abolish regal Power.

That he might have a specious Pretence for keeping up his Forces, on which he well knew his Continuance in Power to depend, and in order to chastise the Dutch who treated him contemptibly, he resolved to push the War begun in the Year 1651 against them. In this War 1700 Merchant Ships were taken from the *Hollanders*; and they were defeated in five Engagements at Sea: In the last of which their Admiral *Tromp* was killed and 27 Men of War were sunk or taken. They hereupon sued for Peace; and amongst other Terms prescribed by *Cromwell* consented, that the Prince of *Orange* and his Descendants should for ever be excluded from the Office of *Stadholder* which his Predecessors had enjoyed; and that *Charles II.* should never be suffered to reside in the *United Provinces*.

is made Protector, 1653.

He forces the HOLLANDERS into his own Terms.

The conducting and happy End of this War gained *Cromwell* such Reputation, that the most considerable Powers of *Europe* sent Ambassadors to and were glad to be on good Terms with him. He afterwards with one Fleet curbed the Insolence of the *Corsairs* of *Barbary*, and sent another into the *West Indies*. His Design upon *St. Domingo* miscarried: But *Jamaica* was notwithstanding many died by the Distempers incident to the Climate conquered; and the *Spaniards* suffered incredibly by the plundering of their Plate Fleet. In Return for some Troops sent to the Assistance of the *French* in *Flanders* they surrendered *Dunkirk* to him; and after carrying the Glory of the *English Arms* as far as any King had ever done he died in the Year 1658.

All the EUROPEAN POWERS seek his Friendship.

The Death of CROMWELL.

By indulging Liberty of Conscience to all he gained the Affections of the different Sectaries so far that no considerable Party could be made against him: And if any Conspiracy was formed, his Spies who knew their Vigilance and Faithfulness would be well rewarded never failed to acquaint him of it in time. He is accused of making Religion a Cloak to his ambitious Designs; nor can it be conceived, that his Purpose of obtaining the supreme Power by the Help of Fanaticks and Visionaries could be carried on without dissembling: Except

Some Account of his Conduct.

cept which is hardly to be supposed of a Man of his Understanding he was really as superstitious as the rest. It must be allowed that he had great Faults: But it can never be denied that he was one of the ablest Generals England ever saw; and which contributed vastly to his Success, that he made it his Study to find out and employ Men of Courage and Capacity.

RICHARD,
his Son suc-
ceeds to the
PROTEC-
TORSHIP.

His Son *Richard* who succeeded to the Protectorship, being unequal to the Weight of Government, was soon deposed by the Parliament; but as its Members were quite divided amongst themselves nothing could be fixed upon. General *Monk* Governor of *Scotland* took the Advantage of the Confusion which ensued to march into *England*; and having made himself Master of the City of *London*, the Restoration of *Charles II.* was easily effected in the Year 1660.

CHARLES II.
is restored
1660.

This Prince revived the ancient Form of Government both in Ecclesiastical and Civil Affairs; nor had he much Difficulty in doing this: For as the People in general had suffered greatly by the Struggles of the different Parties for Power, they were now almost mad with Loyalty.

War with
HOLLAND,
1665.

In order to humble the *Hollanders*, who began to look big again at Sea, and in Revenge perhaps for their agreeing with *Cromwell* that he should not reside in their Dominions, *Charles* in the Year 1665 declared War against them. After several Engagements in which no great Advantage was gained on either Side, the *Dutch*, who for the Sake of putting an End to the War determined to strike a bold Stroke, to the great Dishonour of the *English* Flag came up to *Chatham* and burnt the King's Ships in the Harbour. *Charles* being hereby laid under the Necessity of making one, a Peace was concluded by the Mediation of *Sweden*; but it is probable, that the Success of the *French* in the *Netherlands* contributed a good deal to bring the *Dutch* into it.

English Ships
are burnt at
CHATHAM.

A second War
with HOL-
LAND, 1672.

His Resentment however continued; and being exasperated by the ill-timed Boastings of the *Dutch*, *Charles* in the Year 1672 while the *French* invaded them by Land attacked them by Sea: But this War succeeded no better than the first; for the *English* Merchants lost many Ships and no Advantage was gained over the *Dutch*. At length

as the *English Nation* looked with jealous Eyes on the Progress of *France*, *Charles* was in order to satisfy his People forced to make a separate Peace; and a Treaty was afterwards made under his Mediation between the other Powers at War.

As the Duke of *York* Brother to the King professed Jealousy of the *Roman Catholick Religion*, the People began to be under Apprehensions, that if he came to the Crown, to which he was next Heir, he would endeavour to re-establish it in *England*.

In the Year 1678 Captain *Bedlow* and *Titus Oates* a Man of no extraordinary Character, who after being educated in *Protestantism* had entered into the Order of *Jesuits*, made Oath, that the *Papists* had laid a Scheme to make Way for the Duke of *York's* Accession by killing the King, and to root out the *Protestant Religion*.

The Earl of *Stafford*, *Coleman* Secretary to the Duke of *York*, and some *Jesuits* were executed for being concerned in this Plot; and the Duke of *York* himself went by the King's Advice into *Holland*. His withdrawing did not content the People, most of whom suspected him of Designs against the *Protestant Religion*; and a Bill for excluding him from the Succession passed both Houses: But instead of giving his Assent to this Bill, the King, who looked upon it as an Invasion of the Royal Prerogative, dissolved the Parliament and called his Brother home.

The Duke of *York's* Party getting afterwards the Ascendency, Lord *Russel*, *Algernon Sidney* and others, who were in the Year 1683 convicted of being concerned in a Conspiracy, suffered Death: And the Earl of *Essex* one of the Parties accused was before his Trial found dead in the *Tower*. It was given out that he cut his own Throat; but some Circumstances occasioned a strong Suspicion that he was murdered. It being said that the Duke of *Monmouth* a natural Son of the King's was the Contriver of this Plot, and that the Design of it was to advance him to the Throne, he was banished by *Charles* from Court and went into *Holland*. At the Death of *Charles* in the Year 1685, his Brother *James* Duke of *York* succeeded.

The News of this Prince's Accession being received in *Holland*, the Duke of *Monmouth* and the Earl of *Argyle*,

YORK.

OATES'S

Plot 1678.

The Duke of
YORK goes
into HOL-
LAND.The Bill of Ex-
clusion passes
both Houses.Lord RUSSEL
executed,
1683.The Duke of
MONMOUTH
is banished the
Court.JAMES II.
1685.

*The Duke of
MONMOUTH
and Earl of
ARGYLE
are beheaded.*

Argyle set out from thence. The former landed in the West of *England*: The latter in *Scotland*. Their Design was to dethrone *James*: But as the People, notwithstanding their Jealousy of the King on the account of his Religion, were not generally disposed to take up Arms, the few who joined these two were quickly dispersed, and it cost them both their Heads. Lord Chief Justice *Jefferys*, who was sent on this Occasion into the West to try the Rebels, proceeded with great Severity: Nay he did not scruple to boast, that he had in this one Assize condemned more than all the Judges had done since the Conquest.

*The PAPISTS
are encouraged.*

It was soon perceived that *James* gave great Encouragement to the *Papists*: And for the sake of including these, because the People would have been quite averse to the Toleration of Popery in express Terms, an Act for the Toleration of all Religions was passed. A College of *Jesuits* was hereupon erected in *London*; and some venal Judges having given it as their Opinion that the King might dispense with the Laws, none of the penal Laws were put into Execution against the *Papists*. Instead thereof many of them were raised to Places of great Trust and Dignity. In the Year 1688 *James* published a Proclamation for universal Liberty of Conscience; and some Bishops who refused to order the reading of it in their Dioceses were committed to the Tower. Under all this the People comforted themselves with the Hopes, that as his Daughters were Protestants Things might after his Death be set right again: But when the Queen's Pregnancy was made publick, the Fear of her having a Son, who might finish what his Father had begun in Favour of Popery, made them very uneasy. Upon the Declaration that the Queen was delivered of a Son, the Prince of *Orange* was invited over by many of the principal Nobility and Gentry: Some of whom had doubted of her being with Child. As this Prince, besides his strong Attachment to the Protestant Religion and the Cause of Liberty, was concerned in Point of Interest, that the Right of his Wife elder Daughter of *James* to the Crown of *England* should not pass to a Prince esteemed supposititious, he complied with the Solicitations made to him: And the *States General*, whom the Alliance lately

ately concluded betwixt *England* and *France* had diffused, readily assisted him with Ships and Forces.

He landed without any Opposition from Lord Dartmouth the *English* Admiral at *Torbay* on the 5th of November 1688; and the People, who were pleased with his Declaration that he came to deliver them from a *Papish* King and to see a free Parliament called, flocked in to him. As whole Regiments of the King's Forces went also over to him, the Queen and the pretended Prince of *Wales* were sent away for *France*, and James himself followed them. The Prince and Princess of *Orange* being shortly after crowned, as King and Queen of *England*, they were acknowledged by the *Scotch* as lawful Sovereigns.

The Prince of
ORANGE
lands at
TORBAY.

JAMES goes
into FRANCE.

In order to regain the Dominions which he had lost by his Bigotry to the *Romish* Religion James landed in the Year 1690 with some *French* Troops in *Ireland*; and the *Dutch* Fleet not being well supported by the *English* Fleet under Admiral *Torrington* was worsted by that of *France*: But James's Success was short-lived; for he failed at the Siege of *Londonderry*, and his Army suffered an entire Defeat at the Battle of the *Boyne*. In this Action which was decisive the Duke of *Schomberg*, one of the best Officers that served under *William*, and one of the bravest Men of his Time, received a mortal Wound. Giving over all for lost James now returned into *France*; and *Dublin* with some other Towns submitted to the Conqueror. In the next Year the Army which still adhered to the Interest of James was defeated by General *Ginkle* near *Athlone*; and their General *St. Ruth* being killed all that were left of the *French* got home as well as they could.

WILLIAM
III.
and MARY,
1688.

Battle of the
BOYNE,
1690.

Battle of
ATHLONE,
1691.

Being now Master of the three Kingdoms William entered into the Alliance, which the *States General* and the House of *Austria* had concluded for checking the ambitious Designs of *Lewis XIV.* As several other Powers came afterwards into this Alliance it was called the *Grand Alliance*. In the Year 1692 the *French* Fleet under Marshal *Tourville* was defeated by Admiral *Russel*, who commanded the combined Fleet of *England* and *Holland* near *La Hogue*; and to prevent their falling into

WILLIAM
enters into the
GRAND
ALLIANCE.

Battle of
LA HOGUE,
1692.

into the Hands of the Enemy the *French* set Fire to some of their own Ships.

Death of
MARY, 1694. Upon the Death of *Mary* in the Year 1694 *James* came from *St. Germain's* to the Sea Coast, in order to embark with *Marshal Boufflers* and a *French* Army for *England*; but as the Conspiracy against *William*, for which *Charnock King* and others were executed, had been discovered, and he was known to be generally esteemed by the *English*, the Expedition was laid aside.

Treaty of
RYSWICK,
1697. By the Treaty of *Ryswick*, concluded in September 1697 under the Mediation of his *Swedish* Majesty, *Lewis* acknowledged *William* and engaged not to disturb the Succession to the *English* Crown, which had been settled by divers Acts of Parliament in the *Protestant* Line. Some Things moreover which concerned Trade were settled by this Treaty; and Restitution being made of all that had been taken in the *West Indies*, it was agreed that Commissioners should be appointed for ascertaining the Boundaries of the *English* and *French* Colonies there.

The PARTI-
TION
TREATY.

The Partition Treaty, which was concluded soon after that of *Ryswick*, drew upon *William* the Indignation of the *Spanish* King. Complaint being hereupon made in reproachful Terms by the *Spanish* Minister at *London*, he was ordered to come no more to Court; but when the Will of *Charles II.* was published *William* found he had been deceived, and that all Measures had been secretly taken by *France* who was a contracting Party to this Treaty to prevent the Execution of it. Being unable to withstand the Power of *France* alone the Duke of *Anjou* was acknowledged by him as King of *Spain*; But he afterwards entered into an Alliance with *Holland* and the House of *Austria* in Favour of *Charles* second Son of the Emperor *Leopold.* While Preparations were making for putting this Prince into Possession of the *Spanish* Monarchy, *William* died in the Year 1702 being the 51st of his Age by a Fall from his Horse in Hunting. Before his Death he had the Mortification to hear that the pretended Son of *James*, who died a few Months before *William*, was acknowledged by *France* as King of *England* under the Name of *James III.*

Death of
WILLIAM.

Anne Princess of *Denmark* second Daughter of *ANNE*, 1702.
James II. was scarce upon the Throne, before the *English* Parliament, provoked at the Behaviour of *France* with Regard to the pretended Son of *James*, came to vigorous Resolutions for carrying on the War against *France*; and not only confirmed the Succession in the *FRANCE*. House of *Hanover*, but all *Papists* were for ever excluded from the Throne.

While the Duke of *Marlborough* commanded in *The GAL-*
Flanders, a Fleet of *English* and *Dutch* Men of War *LEONS de-*
under the Duke of *Ormond* attempted to surprize *Cadix*; *stayed at*
but as the Inhabitants who adhered to *Philip* were ap- *VIGO*.
prised in time of the Design it could not be carried into
Execution. The *Spanish Galleons* were afterwards at-
tacked in the Port of *Vigo*; and notwithstanding the
Precaution of carrying as much as possible of their Cargo
into the Country, the combined Fleet got a consider-
able Booty and burnt some of the Ships. In 1703 *Bonn*
and *Limburg* were taken by the Duke of *Marlborough*; 1703:
and which was of great Consequence to the *Allies* the
King of *Portugal* declared against *Philip*. The Battle *Battle of*
of *Hockstet* in the next Year was a fatal Stroke to the *HOCKSTET*,
House of *Bourbon*; for from this Time the Affairs 1704.
of *France* began to decline. As no less than the saving
of the Empire may be ascribed to this Victory, the *Eng-*
lish General to whose Conduct it was principally ow-
ing was made a Prince of the *Empire*; and when he
returned home received all Marks of Respect from his
Mistress and Country for his important Services. The 1705.
next Campaign was spent in observing the Motions of
the Enemy; but the Year 1706 was one of the most
remarkable in this Reign.

England and *Scotland* although united since the Time *The UNION of*
of *James I.* under one King had separate Parliaments, and *the two King-*
each was governed by its own Laws independently of *doms, since*
the other. The Union of the two Kingdoms which *called*
had been before in vain attempted was brought about *GREAT*
in this Year; and both Nations have been ever since *BRITAIN,*
under the Direction of one Parliament and called *Great* 1706.
Britain. While these Things were doing at Home,
the Duke of *Marlborough* who was active in the Field
by his personal Bravery contributed a good deal to

*Battle of
RAMILLIES.*

the Success of the Allies in the Battle of *Ramillies*. *Antwerp, Malines, Louvain, Brussels* and all *Brabant* being likewise taken in this Campaign, Proposals of Peace were made by *France* through the Hands of the Elector of *Bavaria*. These were received with great Coolness; and it was resolved in the *British* Parliament to prosecute the War until the House of *Bourbon* would renounce all Pretensions to the *Spanish* Monarchy.

*The Pretender
embarks for
SCOTLAND,
1708.*

The *Scotch* had by the Union some Advantages in Trade and otherwise; yet many of them were dissatisfied with it. It being hereupon represented by some of the Malecontents at the Court of *St. Germain's*, that the *Scotch* were all ready for a Revolt if the *Pretender* did but appear amongst them, a Squadron was with incredible Diligence fitted out at *Dunkirk*; and he went on board it in the Year 1708. After being retarded for some Time by Winds he steer'd towards *Scotland*; but finding his Expectation of an Insurrection in his Favour disappointed he soon made the best of his Way back to *Dunkirk*. A *French* Man of War on board of which were some Persons of Distinction was taken by the *English* Admiral *Byng*; and he was very near falling in with the whole Fleet.

*The Zeal of
GREAT
BRITAIN for
the carrying on
the War de-
clines, 1709.*

The Zeal, which notwithstanding the Endeavours of *France* at the Conferences of *Gertrudenberg* to disunite the *Allies* had all along been shewn by *Great Britain* for carrying on the War, was towards the End of the Year 1709 observed to decline. In the next Year the Doctrines of Passive Obedience and Non Resistance were publicly avowed in two Sermons preached by Dr. *Sacheverel*: For which, as the admitting of these Doctrines was quite inconsistent with the *Revolution* and the *Protestant* Succession, Articles of Impeachment were exhibited against him by the House of Commons. No Pains were on this Occasion spared by the Commons; yet by the Intrigues of some great Persons this Trumpeter of Sedition, who had thrown the whole Nation into a Ferment and whose Trial had cost an immense Sum, was only silenced for three Years. The Favours and Presents he afterwards received caused it to be believed that he was the Tool of a Party, who perceiving the Queen's ill State of Health wanted to make Way

*SACHEVE-
REL impeach-
ed.*

for

for the bringing in of the *Pretender* : Nay some suspected that she herself was not averse to it.

In the Year 1710 the Lords *Sunderland* and *Godolphin* were succeeded in the Posts of Secretary of State *Ministry*, and first Lord of the Treasury by *Henry St. John*, Esq; afterwards Lord *Bolingbroke* and *Robert Harley*, Esq; on whom the Queen conferred the Title of Earl of *Oxford* both known Friends to the Doctor. 1710.

Peace being resolved upon by the new Ministry *Negotiations* Mr. *Pryor* was sent into *France* to settle the Prelimi- entered into naries. Mr. *Menager*, than whom no body in *France* with understood Trade better, came at the same Time from FRANCE. the *French* Court to *London*; and considerable Remittances being made to Count *Tallard*, who had been Prisoner in *England* ever since the Battle of *Hockley*, he by a prudent Application of the Money sufficiently made good what his Country had suffered by his Defeat. Complaints being made by the *Allies* of the *English* Ministry for treating separately, Lord *Raby* afterwards Earl of *Strafford* protested at the *Hague* that *England* would never desert the common Cause; nay while the Negotiations were carrying on the *English* Troops were ordered to act in Concert with the *Allies*. As this however was done only to amuse the *Allies*, Count *Tallard* set out from *England* for *Versailles* in the Year 1711 to forward the Peace; and in Return for a Present of Horses and Dogs carried by him to *Lewis XIV.* a Quantity of most delicious *Champaign* and *Burgundy* and some very rich Silks were sent into *England* to the Queen. The Enmity which had long subsisted was now quite forgot; and great Hopes were conceived of mutual Advantages in Trade from the Revival of a good Understanding betwixt the two Nations.

As soon as the Preliminaries were agreed upon, the PRELIMINARIES agreed Queen declared her Intention to treat of a Peace at *Utrecht* on the Plan laid down by these. The principal Articles of them were: That *France* should acknowledge the Queen and the Succession as settled in the Protestant Line; that all possible Precautions should be used to prevent the Junction of the French and Spanish Monarchies under the same Sovereign; that reasonable Satisfaction should be given in the Treaty to be concluded to every one of the *Allies*; that the United Provinces and the Empire should have

They are not
satisfactory to
the ALLIES.

have a sufficient Barrier; that Dunkirk should on the Payment of an Equivalent in Money be demolished; and that besides being re-inflated in his Dominions some Cession in Italy; conformably to the Engagements of the Allies on his declaring for them, should be made to the Duke of Savoy. The Allies objected to these Preliminaries, and Prince Eugene was sent to London on Purpose to expostulate with the British Ministry; but it signified nothing, and the Duke of Marlborough was given to understand the Queen had no further Occasion for his Service, because he expressed his Dissatisfaction with the Preliminaries. After a long Debate in the House of Commons it was resolved to address her Majesty not to conclude a Peace, except the whole Spanish Monarchy was ceded to the House of Austria: And the making of eighteen new Lords, for the sake of securing a Majority in the House of Peers, shews the great Probability that otherwise it would have been so resolved in this House likewise.

Conferences
opened at
UTRECHT,
1712.

The Duke of
Ormond
commands in
FLANDERS.

Early in the Year 1712 the Bishop of Bristol and Lord Strafford repaired to Utrecht; at which Place the French Ministers who had Orders to act in Concert with them were before arrived. Every Thing betwixt Great Britain and France was soon adjusted; but the signing of the Treaty was deferred for the sake of giving the Allies Time to settle what concerned them. In the mean Time the allied Army took the Field, and the Duke of Ormond who succeeded the Duke of Marlborough in his Command seemed willing to act with the other Generals: But when it was proposed to attack the French he declared that he had Orders from his Court not to risque a Battle. Upon this Quesnoi was besieged and taken. Not long after he declared that he had Orders to publish immediately a Suspension of Arms for two Months betwixt Great Britain and France; and to march some Troops to take Possession of Dunkirk, which the French Court had agreed to put into his Hands as a Security for the Uprightness of its Intentions. As the national Troops and some others in the Pay of Great Britain from this Time formed a separate Camp, the French Army was superior to that of the other Allies.

In the next Session some Lords protested against a Peace, unless there was a Cession of the whole Spanish Monarchy: But the Majority of this House were for it; and the Queen was addressed on the Prospect of Peace by the City of London. The House of Commons moreover was now so altered, that instead of coming to such Resolutions as the Heads of the Opposition expected, the Conduct of the Duke of Marlborough and of his Friends who had been at the Head of the late Ministry was inquired into: And Complaint was made that the *Allies* had been deficient in their *Quota's* for maintaining the War.

In order to fulfil the Promise which the *Allies* had made of obtaining advantageous Terms for the Duke of Savoy it was proposed by England that he should have Sicily; And it was likewise proposed that the Elector of Bavaria should, to make Amends for his Disgrace and Sufferings in having been put under the Bann of the Empire, be made King of Sardinia. The former was effected; as to the latter it was stipulated, that he should have Part of the Netherlands till the Emperor restored him to his own Electorate.

Stipulations in Favour of the Duke of SAVOY and the Elector of BAVARIA.

In the Beginning of the next Year the British Ministers informed those of the *Allies*, that they had Orders to sign a Treaty with France; and that if the other Powers, and especially the Dutch, did not hasten to settle Matters they must make Peace without them. A Treaty was at length signed, and the principal Articles of it which concerned Great Britain were: That the French King should acknowledge Queen Anne and the Succession in the House of Hanover; that Dunkirk should be demolished; and that all Acadia, the Island of St. Christopher's, Hudson's Bay and Newfoundland, the Right of fishing and drying Fish, being only reserved to the French, should be ceded to Great Britain. This Treaty was followed with another, by which some Things that concerned the Commerce of the two Nations were regulated. A Treaty with Spain signed in July the same Year, which was also negotiated at Utrecht, was little else than a Confirmation of the Treaties of the Years 1667 and 1670.

Treaties signed with FRANCE and with SPAIN, 1713.

*Jealousy of
Designs carry-
ing on i. Fa-
vour of the
PRETENDER.*

As it was agreed by the Treaty with *France* that the *Chevalier de George*, a Title the Pretender had taken since his *Scotch Expedition*, who had protested by an Act dated at *Germain's April* the 25th 1712 against all that should be stipulated in the Congress of *Utrecht* to his Prejudice, should quit that Kingdom he went into *Lorrain*. Being still thought too near *England* by such as apprehended Designs to be secretly carrying on in his Favour, many Addresses were presented begging that the Queen would set a Price upon his Head: And it was proposed to send for the hereditary Prince of *Hanover*, that he might take his Place in the House of Peers as Duke of *Cambridge*. The Queen did not think fit to comply with the first Request; and being provoked at the latter Proposal she in a Letter to *Hanover* dated in *May* 1714 expressed her Dislike of it in very sharp Terms.

*Lord Ox-
FORD
is removed
from his Office,
1714.*

Lord *Oxford* being shortly after removed from the Office of first Lord of the Treasury, he at taking Leave told the Queen plainly that his Rival's, meaning *Bolingbroke's*, Counsel would be the Ruin of the *Protestant Religion*. As this was understood to mean his advising the Queen to raise the Pretender to the Throne of *Great Britain*, and her Health declined a great Pace, all the Friends of the House of *Hanover* bestirred themselves. The sudden Death of the Queen on the first of *August* following entirely broke the Measures supposed to be carrying on in favour of the *Chevalier*: And *George Elector of Hanover* was proclaimed King.

*Death of
ANNE.*

*GEORGE I.
1714.*

The Duke of *Ormond* and Lord *Bolingbroke* dreading the Resentment of this Prince for their notorious Opposition to his Interest went immediately over to *France*: And from thence repaired to the Pretender's Court. The new King was received in *London* with all Marks of Joy; but the Solemnity of his Coronation was in some Places disturbed by the Acclamations of the Populace in Favour of *James*. While Precautions were taking to stop these Tumults of the People the Parliament made strict Enquiry into the Management of the late Administration. By some Extracts from *Bolingbroke's* Papers which were published by a Committee appointed to inspect them it appeared, that the late Mi-

*The Conduct
of the LATE
MINISTRY
enquired into.*

nisters

nisters and some others were absolutely devoted to the Interest of *France*; and that great Pains had been taken to secure the Throne after the Death of *Anne* for the Pretender.

In a Manifesto dated *August 29*, containing his Reasons for asserting his Right to the *British Crown*, the Pretender used these remarkable Words, which shew sufficiently what Intrigues had been carrying on: *Since the sudden Death of the Princess our Sister has prevented the Execution of her kind Intentions in our Favour: Which we have for some Years been sensible of, and which have been the Cause of our Inactivity, &c.* The Minister of *Lorrain* being suspected of spreading this Manifesto his Master endeavoured to justify himself by a Letter; but as he continued to harbour the Pretender his Protestations of Regard for the reigning Prince were looked upon as insincere.

In the ensuing *June* the *Chevalier* by a Declaration fixed up at the *Royal Exchange*, and at other Places in *London*, acquainted the People of his Intentions to deliver them from Usurpation, and exhorted them to assist him: And the Earl of *Marr* having set up his Standard caused him to be proclaimed by the Name of *James VIII.* of *Scotland* in most of the Towns North of the *Tay*. This Earl who did not care to pass the *Firth* was reinforced by General *Gordon's* and Lord *Seaforth's* Men; and some *Scotch* and *English* Lords assembled an Army of about 3000 Men at *Kello* in *Northumberland*. In their Way towards *Lancashire* this Army encreased; but being surrounded at *Preston* by the King's Troops under General *Wills* they surrendered at Discretion: And the Lords *Derwentwater* and *Mackintosh* with about 1500 Men, amongst whom were above 200 Lords and Gentlemen, were made Prisoners. In the mean Time a Battle had been fought at *Dundee* betwixt the Troops under the Earl of *Marr* and the King's Forces commanded by the Duke of *Argyle*. In this the left Wing of the rebel Army was routed; and notwithstanding that the Duke's left Wing suffered a good deal the King's Troops had upon the whole the Advantage.

This

The PRETENDER lands in SCOTLAND.

He reembarks for FRANCE.

The Lords DERWENTWATER and KENMURE beheaded.

Treaty with FRANCE and HOLLAND, 1717.

Intrigues of SWEDEN, in Favour of the PRETENDER.

This being however not thought decisive the *Chevalier*, who was now arrived, made his publick Entry into *Dundee*; and had he not refused to take the usual Oath his Coronation would have been solemnized at *Perth*. As some were hereby disgusted, and it appeared plainly that his Irresolution joined to the prudent Measures of *George* made it impossible to establish him, the Lords *Seaforth* and *Huntly* left him and went home with their Clans. At length finding himself at the Head of no more than 500 Men, and that the Duke of *Argyle* advanced towards him, he embarked with the Earl of *Marr* and some others of his Followers and landed at *Graveline*. The Chiefs of the Rebel Prisoners were tried in *London*; and the Lords *Derwentwater* and *Kenmure* were beheaded. The Earl of *Nithsdale* made his Escape the Night before he was to have been executed; and the Lords *Widrington*, *Carnwath* and *Nairn* were reprieved.

This Rebellion, which as few Counties had been free from Tumults gave the Court a great deal of Uneasiness, being suppressed, to prevent the rekindling of it a Treaty was entered into with *France* and the *States General*. The Substance of this signed at the *Hague* in *January* 1717 was: That the *Chevalier* then at *Avignon* should pass the *Alps* and not return into *France* upon any Pretence, nor have directly or indirectly any Assistance from his most Christian Majesty; that neither of the contracting Powers should shelter the Rebel Subjects of the others; that if the Dominions of either of those should be disturbed by intestine Commotions, the others should assist it at their own Expence within two Months after the Requisition of Succours; that no new Port should be made at *Mardyke* or *Dunkirk* nor at any other Place with two Miles of either of these Places; and that the Succession to the Crowns of GREAT BRITAIN and FRANCE, as settled by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, should be guarantied by the three Powers.

All the Precautions which could be taken did not however prevent the Intrigues of *Sweden* in Favour of the Pretender. *Charles XII.* had engaged to land 20,000 Men in *Great Britain*, and his Ambassador at the *British* Court Count *Gyllenburg* took great Pains to dispose the

the People for receiving and joining them: But the *British* Court being informed in Time of it that Minister was seized, and on examining his Papers the whole Scheme of this Enterprize came out. At the same Time *Baron Gortz* who had put his Master upon it was arrested in *Holland*: And so this Expedition for defraying the Expence of which it appeared that large Sums had been advanced by the Disaffected in *Great Britain* came to nothing.

The Attack of the Island of *Sardinia* by the *Spaniards* being considered as an Infraction of the Treaty of *Utrecht*, Negotiations were entered into at *London* for checking their ambitious Designs: Who after conquering *Sardinia* had attacked and almost subdued *Sicily*. In Pursuance of these a Treaty, called the *Quadruple Alliance* because it was supposed the *Dutch* would have entered into it, was signed on the 2d of *August* in the Year 1718 by the Ministers of their *Imperial, most Christian and Britannick* Majesties. Its principal Conditions were, that the Emperor should keep *Naples*, the *Milanese* and the *Netherlands*; that if *Sicily*, now looked upon as lost to its new King the Duke of *Savoy*, should be subdued for the Emperor he should give up all Pretensions to the rest of the *Spanish* Monarchy; and that *Sardinia* with the Title of King should be given to the Duke of *Savoy* in lieu of *Sicily*. To prevent the Disputes which might arise concerning the Succession to *Tuscany*, *Parma* and *Placentia*, and their Union with the *Spanish* Crown in Case the present Dukes should die without Heirs, it was agreed that these Dutchies should devolve upon the eldest Son of the King of *Spain* by his second Wife Daughter to the late Duke of *Parma*; and that in order to secure the Possession of them *Leghorn*, *Parma* and *Placentia* should be garrisoned by *Swiss* Troops, the whole of which were not to exceed 6000 Men. Three Months being given for the Kings of *Spain* and *Sicily* to accede to this Alliance the latter did it on the eighth of *November*.

The QUADRUPLE ALLIANCE, 1718.

The Duke of SAVOY accedes to it.

As the *Spaniards* continued to push Things in *Sicily*, where only *Syracusa* and *Melazzo* remained to the *Imperialists* whom the *Piedmontese* had called to their Assistance, their Fleet in the *Mediterranean* was destroyed

The SPANISH FLEET destroyed.

*The Duke of
SAVOY be-
comes King of
SARDINIA.*

by the *British* Fleet. The *Imperialists* by this Stroke and the Assistance of the same Fleet soon gained the Superiority in *Sicily*: And *Sardinia* being reconquered was given to the Duke of *Savoy*, who has ever since taken the Title of King of this Island.

*War with
SPAIN.*

The Action in the *Mediterranean* being followed with an open Rupture betwixt *Great Britain* and *Spain*, *France* declared against the latter. The Pretender and his Adherents hoping to reap some Advantage from this Quarrel repaired to *Madrid*, and prevailed on his Catholick Majesty to attempt a Descent upon *Scotland*: But as the Ships fitted out in the Year 1719 for this Purpose were separated in a Storm, only two of them arrived at *Kinsale* in *Scotland*. The Troops they landed were joined by some discontented Lords; But the Court of *London* had taken such Measures that the Army formed at this Time was soon dispersed.

*Treaty with
SWEDEN.*

By the Death of *Charles XII.* the *Chevalier's* Hopes of Assistance from *Sweden* were lost; for his Sister who succeeded entered into a strict Alliance with the *British* Court. In Consequence thereof the Dutches of *Bremen* and *Verden* were ceded to his *Britannick* Majesty as Elector of *Hanover*; and *Great Britain* engaged to pay a Subsidy of 72,000 Pounds Sterling to *Sweden*. That he might also have in case of Need their Assistance, *George* entered about the same Time into Treaties of defensive Alliance with the Emperor and his *Polish* Majesty.

*Treaties with
the EMPE-
ROR and
POLAND.*

*SPAIN accedes
to the QUADRU-
PLE AL-
LIANCE,
1720.*

The Face of Affairs in *Spain* being quite changed by the Disgrace of that enterprizing Minister *Alberoni* in the Year 1720, his Catholick Majesty acceded to the *Quadruple Alliance*. In order to bring *Spain* into this the Regent of *France* engaged for the Restitution of *Gibraltar*, and when the Evacuation of *Sicily* was insisted upon the *Spanish* Ministry demanded that of *Gibraltar*; but as the *British* Nation would hear nothing thereof *Sicily* and *Sardinia* were ceded to the Emperor and King of *Sardinia*; and other Things were referred to a future Congress.

*A Fleet sent
into the BAL-
TICK.*

As the *Czar's* Terms appeared to his *British* Majesty, who offered his Mediation to accommodate the Difference betwixt *Russia* and *Sweden* unreasonable, a Fleet

of *English* Men of War was sent in the same Year to join that of *Sweden* in the *Baltick*: But this did not prevent the *Russian* Fleet from ravaging the *Swedish* Coast.

This Year was also remarkable for the *South-Sea* The SOUTH-
Scheme: By which many Families deluded with the SEA
Imagination of getting great Fortunes in a little Time SCHEME.
were ruined; and the Government was forced to inter-
pose to prevent the ill Consequences of the People's
Despair on this Occasion. Upon Enquiring into this
Affair it appeared, that besides Stockjobbers and Direc-
tors some Persons of great Distinction were concerned
in working the People up to this Pitch of Madness. It
ended in an entire Change of the *South-Sea* Directors:
Some of whose Estates were confiscated for the Benefit
of the Sufferers. This fatal Stroke to the *British* Trade
was in some Measure remedied by the *Assiento* Contract
concluded at *Madrid* in *June* 1721. In the same Year Death of the
the Funeral of that brave General and able Statesman Duke of
the Duke of *Marlborough*, who since the Accession of MARLBOROUGH,
George had been restored to the Honours he justly deser- 1721.
ved, was solemnized with great Funeral Pomp.

A Conspiracy for exciting an Insurrection being discovered in the Year 1723, the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Lord ATTERBU-
North and *Grey*, the Bishop of *Rocheſter*, Counſellor *Layer* RY's Plot,
and some others were taken into Custody. The Bishop 1723.
was after a long Trial banished; *Layer* was hanged.
As *France* and *Spain* were now reconciled both Courts
pressed his *Britanick* Majesty in the Year 1724 to give
up *Gibraltar*: But he could not be prevailed upon to
part with this important Place.

An *East India* Company, projected by some *English*-The OSTEND
men who preferred their own to the Interest of their COMPANY
Country, being in this Year established at *Ostend*, Great established,
Britain, *France* and *Holland* complained of it at the 1724.
Court of *Vienna* and endeavoured to stop its Progress.

For the sake of counterpoising the Treaty of *Vienna* Treaty of
a defensive Treaty betwixt *Great Britain* and *France*, HANOVER,
to which *Holland* afterwards acceded, was entered into 1725.
at *Hanover* in the Year 1725. As great Advantages
were by the Treaty of *Vienna* granted to the Emperor,
it was feared he had engaged to assist *Spain* in attacking
Gibraltar. A Fleet was immediately sent to the *Spanish*
Coast,

GIBRAL-
TAR *besieged.*

Preliminaries
of PARIS,
1727.

Death of
GEORGE I.

GEORGE II.
1727.

Treaty of
SEVILLE,
1729.

Coast, and another into the *West Indies*: Which by blocking up the Galleons distressed the *Spaniards* a good deal. The Siege of *Gibraltar* was hereupon undertaken by the *Spaniards*; but as the Place was well provided and the *English* were Masters of the Bay it came to nothing.

The *British* Court had moreover for some Time complained of the Depredations of the *Spanish Guard da Costas* in the *West Indies*; and the two Courts were further embroiled by the forcibly dragging of the Baron *de Ripperda* from the House of Mr. *Stanhope* the *British* Minister at *Madrid*, for which his Master demanded Satisfaction: Yet by the Mediation of *France* Preliminaries for a general Peace were signed at *Paris* in *May* 1727. By these the Charter granted to the *Ostend Company* was suspended for seven Years; and the Rights which either of the contracting Powers had acquired by the Treaties of *Utrecht*, *Baden*, the *Quadruple Alliance* or any other Treaty concluded before the Year 1725 were confirmed. Every Thing which concerned Trade was also to be regulated by the Treaties which preceded the Year 1725; and other Matters were to be settled by a Congress to be forthwith held at *Cambray*. On the 11th of the ensuing *June* *George* died at *Osnaburg* in the same Chamber where he was born aged 67 Years.

The News being carried to *London* *George* II. his Son was proclaimed; and his Coronation was solemnized in the *October* following. Although the Preliminaries of *Paris* had removed some Difficulties; yet the Reparation demanded by the *English* Merchants, and the Objections started by the Emperor concerning the Introduction of *Don Carlos* rendered the Negotiations at *Cambray* for a general Peace fruitless.

The Congress held at *Soissons* in the Year 1728 succeeded no better than that at *Cambray*: but in the following Year a Treaty was concluded at *Seville*. By this the *Spaniards* agreed to make the *South-Sea* Company Satisfaction for the *Prince Frederick* seized at *La Vera Cruz*; and that the Losses sustained from the *Spanish Guard da Costas* should be adjusted by Commissaries. The Commissaries met forthwith; but as the Introduction of *Spanish* Troops instead of *Swiss* into *Italy*, which Great Britain

Britain and France had by this Treaty taken upon themselves to procure was neglected, the *Spanish* Minister declared at *Paris* in *January 1731* that his Master looked upon himself as free from the Engagements of the Treaty of *Seville*. Upon this the *British* Ministry by engaging to answer for the ill Consequences which might arise from the Introduction of *Spanish* Troops instead of those of *Switzerland*, of which Nation they pursuant to the *Quadruple Alliance* ought to have been, prevailed on the Emperor to consent to it: And a *British* Fleet was sent in the Year *1731* to carry *Don Carlos* into *Italy*.

The Court of *Vienna* however under various Pre-
tences put off for some Time his Investiture, which was
demanded upon the Death of Duke *Anthony Farnese*.
And it cost the *British* Ministry great Pains to prevent a
Rupture betwixt the Empire and *Spain*. When this
Point was gained, the *Spaniards* became more and more
untractable as to the Satisfaction required by the *English*
Merchants.

DON CAR-
LOS carried
into ITALY,
1731.

During the Reign of *Charles II.* of *Spain*, as he had
frequent Occasion for their Assistance against *France*, the
illicit Trade carried on by the *English* in the *West Indies*
was connived at. To put a Stop to this, which had
greatly encreased during the War on the Account of the
Spanish Succession, armed Vessels were stationed by
Philip upon the *Spanish* Coasts. Many Ships were seized
by these: but as some *Spaniards* found their Account
in a contraband Trade as well as the *English*, and the
Spanish Coast was very extensive, it was not easy to
prevent it entirely while they only seized such Ships as
were taken in the Fact. Orders were hereupon sent
to the Commanders of the *Spanish Guard da Costas*, to
visit all Ships found near the Coast and to seize such as
had any Thing of the Produce of *Old Spain* on Board.
Complaint being afterward made to the Court of *Ma-
drid*, that many Ships of the *British* Merchants had
been unjustly condemned and confiscated, it was a-
greed that Restitution should be made for all such.
While the Conferences for settling the Value of these
unlawful Seisures were held, the War on the Ac-
count of the *Polish* Election broke out. The Court
of *London* took great Pains to form an Alliance in Fa-
vour

The SPANISH
GUARD DA
COSTAS con-
tinue to seize
the ENGLISH
Merchant
Ships.

vour of the Emperor, but as the *Dutch* refused to enter into it it was thought proper not to engage in this War. The Plan offered in concert with the *States General* for an Accommodation was rejected by *France*; nor were the Maritime Powers acquainted with the Contents of the Preliminaries of *Vienna* till some Time after these were signed.

A BRITISH
Fleet sent to
LISBON,

1735.

A CONVEN-
TION with
SPAIN, 1738.

A Difference arising betwixt *Spain* and *Portugal* in the Year 1735, a *British Fleet* was sent to *Lisbon* and continued for some Time in the *Tagus*.

The Value of the Losses sustained by the Depredations of the *Spaniards* being at length settled by the Commissaries at 200,000 Pounds Sterling, it was agreed by a *Convention* signed in *January* 1738 that 60,000 Pounds of this should be allowed as a Recompence for the Destruction of the *Spanish Fleet* in 1718; and that 45,000 Pounds more should be abated for prompt Payment. The Balance of 95,000 Pounds was to be paid within four Months; but a Claim of 68,000 Pounds was set up on the *South-Sea Company*, and by a Protest entered some Days before the signing of the *Convention* his *Catholic Majesty* reserved to himself the Right of suspending the *Assiento Contract* if it was not paid in a short Time. The Court of *Madrid* offered to give a Draught on the *South-Sea Company* for this Sum, and to pay 27,000 Pounds to make up the 95,000: But as the Right of visiting their Ships was not given up by *Spain* the *Convention* was far from being satisfactory to the People of *Great Britain*.

War with
SPAIN.

The *British Plenipotentiaries*, sent pursuant to the *Convention* to treat at *Madrid*, had Orders to insist upon it as a Condition *sine qua non*, that the Merchant Ships of *Great Britain* should not on any Pretence whatever be searched upon the open Sea. As the *Spanish Court* refused to give up this Point, an Order for making Reprisals on the *Spaniards* was published in *June* 1739, and it came soon after to an open Rupture. The Attempt made upon *St. Augustine* by General *Oglethorpe* failed; but Admiral *Vernon* made himself Master of *Porto-Bello*. This being followed with the Reduction of *Fort St. Laurence* on the River *Chagre*, an Expedition against *Carthagena* which Place the Admiral had

PORTO-
BELLO taken.

had endeavour'd before the taking *Porto-Bello* to surprize was resolv'd upon. It was undertaken and the *Spaniards* were driven from the Forts at the Entrance of the Bay and the Troops were landed; but these being repuls'd with some Loss at the Attack of Fort *St. Lazarre*, and many of them being lost by a Distemper which broke out in the Army the Fleet return'd to *Jamaica*.

The *English* are a brave warlike People; but being *Manners of the* accustomed to live plentifully they cannot well bear scarcity and the other Inconveniencies of War. Hence it was a Maxim of *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, who knew their Intrepidity, to employ them when they first came from home on some desperate Service; whilst as he used to say *the roast Beef was in their Stomachs*. They are very ingenious in all handicraft Trades and good Manufacturers; but as they love to eat and drink well and are fond of amusing themselves some Hours every Day in walking or otherwise, they cannot bring their Goods to foreign Markets so cheap as some other Nations. To this it may be added, that the heavy Taxes on most of the Necessaries of Life make Labour in *England* very dear. Amongst the *English* who are naturally grave there are many Men of fine Sense and solid Understanding. The extravagant and absurd religious Notions in *England*, more of which are to be met with there than in any other Country, are partly owing to the Toleration of all Religions that are not destructive to its established Government, and partly to the melancholick Temper of its Inhabitants. The lower Sort of People in *England* are much addicted to Drunkenness and Theft. The *English* have always been fond of Novelties; and their own History shews sufficiently that they are prone to Sedition.

The Inhabitants of *Scotland* are proud and envious; *Manners of the* but they are excellent Soldiers, and being us'd to fare SCOTCH. hardly at home they can easily undergo the Hardships of War. Being naturally implacable family Quarrels are sometimes continued from Generation to Generation. Every Clan in *Scotland* pays as much Homage to its Head as to a King; and formerly has not stuck to carry Fire and Sword at his Command into the Estate of a neighbouring

bouring Chief. *James VI.* took great Pains to abolish this cruel Way of revenging Injuries. The *Scotch* are remarkably obstinate in their Opinions; and easily stirred up to rebel. As all the immoveable Estate descends by the Law of *Scotland* to the eldest Son, younger Brothers who are for the most Part above Trade apply themselves to Books or the Art of War, and they frequently go into foreign Service. The *Scotch* do in the general understand the *Latin* Tongue; and many of eminent Parts and Learning are to be found amongst them. When all *Europe* was over-run with Barbarism the Sciences were preserved in *Scotland*; and the Revival of Literature was principally owing to some of this Nation. The Inhabitants of the Southern Parts are very polite and courteous; but in the *Orkneys* and *Western Islands*, and in the *Highlands*, they are quite a rude and uncivilized sort of People.

Manners of the
IRISH.

The *Irish* who are generally esteemed crafty and resolute are very lazy: Yet will they endure the Fatigues of War tolerably well. Their invincible Bigotry to the *Romish* Religion and Obstinacy was such that *Cromwell* had once determined to extirpate the whole Race; and some thousands were actually given to the King of *Spain* on Condition that they should never be suffered to return home again.

Soil and Com-
modities of
GREAT BRI-
TAIN and
IRELAND.

ENGLAND is a populous pleasant Country abounding with all the Necessaries of Life. It is plentifully stocked with Horses and Oxen. The Mutton in *England* is well flavoured, and no other Sheep in *Europe* bear Wool in such Quantities or so valuable to the Manufacturer. As the Riches of the Nation arise in a great Measure from the manufacturing of this, so many and such large Flocks are to be seen no where as in *England*; nor are they in any Danger from Wolves. There are in *England* several Mines of Lead and of Tin: The last of which is of an incomparably good Sort. A considerable Profit arises to the *English* from Fishing, the whole Coast being well stocked with Fish, and that much more Profit might be made appears plainly from the incredible Gain drawn by their industrious Neighbours from the *Herring* and *Cod* Fishery. As only a trifling Acknowledgment is paid for the Liberty to fish by the *Dutch*,
and

and that only when they have Occasion to dry their Nets on Shore, it has been frequently the Foundation of War betwixt the two Nations. The Situation of *England* almost in the Middle of *Europe* is very convenient for Trade, and it has on all Sides commodious and safe Ports: Yet the *Dutch* vie with the *English* in Trade, because they are more industrious, live more frugally and content themselves with a smaller Profit. The filken is next to the woollen Manufacture the most considerable in *England*, and this is doubly advantageous; since it not only finds Employment for many Hands, but the Raw Silk is for the most part imported in Exchange for woollen and other *English* Goods. The Prohibition of Exporting Gold or Silver Coin, except to the Value of ten Pounds for the Conveniency of a Traveller, tends very much to the Encrease of Wealth in *England*. The principal Commodities exported from *Scotland* are Salt, salted Fish, Lead and Coals. *Ireland* abounds with Cattle and Sheep, but the Wool of these is not so good as the *English* Wool. This Country is in the general pleasanter and more fruitful than *Scotland*.

Hudson's Bay, *New England*, *Virginia*, *Carolina*, the BRITISH *Summer Islands*, *Jamaica*, *Newfoundland* and most of the Colonies. *Caribbe Islands* belong to *Great Britain*: And besides all these Colonies in *America* the Inhabitants of *Great Britain* have some Factories upon the Coast of *Africa* and very considerable Settlements in the *East Indies*.

By the Constitution of the *British* Monarchy the Govern- King cannot do many Things without the Consent of ment of Parliament. This is divided into the Upper House composed of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal; and the Lower GREAT which is made up of Representatives for *Counties*, *Cities* BRITAIN. and some Towns chosen by the People. Besides the Privilege enjoyed by these in common with the Lords, namely that no Law can be made or repealed without their Consent, the Commons have this additional one, that all Bills for the granting of Supplies must begin in their House. As it is a Maxim in the *English* Constitution that the King can do no Wrong, Ministers have been frequently questioned and punished by Parliament for Male Administration. This last cannot indeed be done without the King's Consent, and it is in his Power

to dissolve a Parliament whenever he dislikes its Proceedings: But as the screening of a Minister who is grown detestable to the People, or the hasty Dissolution of a Parliament, may have very bad Consequences a wise King is extremely cautious of exercising these Acts of the Prerogative. For the Sake of preventing the Disorders and Misfortunes an elective Kingdom is often exposed to the *British* Crown is hereditary: Yet the Succession has been altered by the People upon some extraordinary Occasions. Although this may seem strange to Foreigners on whom the Chains of despotick Power are fast rivetted, a true *Englishman* reflects with infinite Delight on the brave Stands made by his Ancestors, without which his Country had long ere this Time been deprived even of the Shadow of Liberty. Upon the Whole the *British* Constitution, which lodges as much Power in the Sovereign as a good Prince can desire, is so admirably contrived for securing the Liberty and Property of the Subject, that such as have the Happiness to be born under it need not to desire any Change thereof: And the thought of transmitting it inviolated down to Posterity ought to fire the Heart in every honest Breast.

Its Strength.

The Situation of *Great Britain* environed by the Sea gives it unspeakable Advantages. While her Superiority at Sea is maintained all the Powers of *Europe* can never hurt *Great Britain*; and it is in her Power greatly to annoy any one of them that is accessible by Sea. If by defeating or slipping by any Part of the *British* Fleet a Body of Troops could be landed in this *Island*, except they were sufficient to make an intire Conquest, which if the Inhabitants were well united would require a vast Number, as retreating or being reinforced are scarce possible they must in all Probability be quite destroyed.

*Interest of
GREAT
BRITAIN in
the general.*

If it be true that the Safety of *Great Britain* depends chiefly on her being Mistress of the Seas, and that the Trade of *England* has never flourished so much, nor her Glory been so far extended, as in those Reigns when her Naval Strength was principally attended to, it follows that this ought at all Times to be the Point in View. To give some Assistance on the Continent
when

when the Liberties of *Europe* are threatned is undoubtedly right, provided there be such an Alliance formed as is likely to frustrate the Designs of an ambitious Power: But it has been the Opinion of many considerate Men, that the going into Land Wars ought as much as possible to be avoided by *Great Britain*; because as her Strength is thereby divided her naval Power must be diminished. As it has moreover been found by dear bought Experience, that Dominions on the Continent cost more either to get or to keep than they are worth, nothing but the Preservation of the Ballance of Power can induce *Great Britain* to meddle at any Time upon the Continent. When this is really in Danger and strong Confederacies are formed for its Support, the Weight of *Great Britain* thrown into the Scale may have glorious Consequences; but if other Powers cannot see or will not heartily oppose this Danger which concerns them more immediately, it seems her wisest Way to save her Blood and Treasure, and to provide by augmenting her natural Strength against the worst. Supposing that by the Supineness or Infatuation of other Powers upon the Continent some one Prince should vastly extend his Dominions on the Continent, it is probable he would have Business enough upon his Hands to support himself in his new Conquests. If this was not the Case and he should have a Design upon this Island, it would require many Years to get such a Fleet together as could look that of *Great Britain* in the Face: And in the mean Time by his Death, or by many other Accidents, the Face of Affairs upon the Continent might be entirely changed. To suppose further, which can scarce ever happen but by her own ill Conduct, that the Superiority of *Great Britain* at Sea should be lost, as the invading of so populous an *Island* whose Inhabitants are naturally brave would be dangerous and expensive, and there is no Instance in History of its ever having been conquered except the Inhabitants were at Variance amongst themselves, it may justly be presumed that the Conquest of *Great Britain* would even then be very difficult.

With Regard
to GER-
MANY, and
POLAND.

Great Britain has nothing to fear from *Germany*, *Poland* and such other States as have no Maritime Force. On the contrary it is for their Interest to be upon good Terms with her, who may by causing a Diversion on some Occasions in their Favour be of great Service to them.

PORTUGAL.

It is of Importance for the *Portuguese* to be on good Terms with *Great Britain*; because she is capable of assisting them greatly in Case of a War with *Spain*. On the other Side as her Trade thither is very advantageous it would be very imprudent for *Great Britain* to break with *Portugal*.

SPAIN.

The naval Force of *Spain* bears no Proportion to that of *Great Britain*; yet as the Consumption of *British* Commodities is great both in *New and Old Spain* it is for her Interest to be in Amity with *Spain*. No Ports are besides more convenient for annoying the *English* Trade by Privateers than those of *Spain*.

FRANCE.

Notwithstanding that *France* is near three Times as large as *Great Britain* her Maritime Force could never yet come in Competition with that of *England*: Which is perhaps in a great Measure owing to the Number of Troops kept up in *France* for supporting arbitrary Power and garrisoning an extensive Frontier. As while so many Hands are thus employed she can make no great Figure at Sea, it is of great Consequence for *Great Britain* to keep up a Jealousy of the Designs of *France* in the neighbouring Powers, and to prevent if it can with Safety to herself be done all further Acquisitions of the *French* in the *Low Countries*; for if *France* should apply herself to the improving of her Marine some Ports there would be very serviceable for this Purpose: And if this was not done, *Great Britain* might by her being in Possession of these lose the Trade carried on in and through the *Netherlands*.

The NORTH-
ERN POWERS.

Although the Northern Powers are not to be feared by *Great Britain*, it is for her Interest to support the Ballance of Power betwixt them; because if any one of these was Master of the *Baltick*, he might obstruct her Trade there and in the End vie with the naval Force of *Great Britain*.

The Land Forces of *Holland* being vastly inferior and HOLLAND. the Naval not equal to those of *Great Britain*, it is not likely that the *Dutch* should break with her. On the other Hand as the *Hollanders* are the Rivals of *Great Britain* both at Sea and in Trade, the Conduct of Queen *Elizabeth*, who constantly supported them and yet always took Care to prevent their becoming formidable at Sea, seems the wisest that can be pursued: For the falling of the *United Provinces* into other Hands would be a terrible Blow to the *Protestant* Religion, and might in the End prove very prejudicial to *Great Britain*.

C H A P. V.

O f F R A N C E.

Of ancient
GAUL.

BY the Accounts now extant it appears that Gaul anciently bounded by the *Mediterranean*, the *Pyrenees*, the *Ocean* and the *Rhine* was always well peopled; and that the Inhabitants if united under one Head would have been able to have resisted the whole *Roman Power*. In the Beginning of the *Roman Republic* the *Gauls* passed the *Alps* and occupied a considerable Part of *Italy*; which was afterwards called by the *Romans* *Cisalpine Gaul*. They likewise spread themselves on both Sides the *Po*; whence came the Distinction of *Cispadane* and *Transpadane Gaul*: And a Colony of them being established in *Asia* the Country they possessed was from them called *Galatia*. Others of them passed the *Rhine*; and *Bohemia* took its Name from the *Boiens* a People of *Gaul* who fixed themselves in this Part of *Germany*.

ROMANS established in
GAUL.

The Conquest of *Gaul* was attempted by the *Romans* under *Julius Cæsar*: Who by making a proper Use of the Quarrels betwixt the different Nations gradually subdued them all. The *Romans* continued Masters here above five Hundred Years, and introduced amongst the *Gauls* that Corruption of Manners which *Luxury* had occasioned amongst themselves: But the Weakness of the *Roman Power* in the Time of *Honorius* made Way for the Irruption of the barbarous Nations both into *Italy* and *Gaul*.

Irruption of
the NORTH-
ERN NA-
TIONS.

After ravaging *Italy* the *Visgoths* threw themselves into the *Gallia Narbonensis*; the *Burgundians* fixed themselves in another Part of *Gaul* since called *Burgundy*; and the *Franks* a People of *Germany* about the same Time passed the *Rhine*. These last, who were composed of the *Chamavi*, *Cherusci*, *Sicambri*, *Sali*, *Bructeri* and

and other Nations that heretofore dwelt on the Borders of the *Rhine*, the *Main* and the *Elbe*, did about the Time of *Theodosius* enter into a League for defending their Liberties against the *Romans*, and took upon themselves the Name of *Franks*. Notwithstanding this Name was common to them all every Nation retained its own Laws, Customs and Independence, and was governed by its proper Chief: But when the Opportunity of invading *Belgick Gaul* * presented itself, they united under one Head who was usually chosen from the most illustrious Family amongst them; and they afterwards as was the Custom of other Nations gave him the Title of King.

Origin of the
Name of
FRANKS.

Pharamond the first who had this Title was as it is generally believed raised to it about the Year of CHRIST 420. This Prince took great Pains to bring the different Nations under Obedience to the same Laws, and had Success in it. The Time and Place of his Death are not known. He left two Sons *Clenus* whose Fortune we are ignorant of and *Clodion* his Successor.

PHARA-
MOND, 420.

Clodion from his long Hair at that Time esteemed the greatest Mark of Royalty was surnamed the *Hairy*. In his Reign and about the Year 431 *Ætius* the Roman General drove the *Franks* from their Possessions in *Gaul*; but upon his being soon after called away to quell an Insurrection amongst the *Jutungi* and *Norici* the *Franks* re-entered *Gaul*. *Ætius* at his Return again defeated and forced them to pass the *Rhine*.

CLODION the
HAIRY.
FRANKS dri-
ven out of
GAUL, 431.

About this Time some *Britons* being no longer able to bear the Tyranny of the *Saxons* came over into *Gaul*; and having by Degrees spread themselves over *Armorica* it took from them the Name of *Bretagne*. Thus was *Gaul* divided betwixt the *Romans*, *Visigoths*, *Burgundians* and *Britons*.

BRITONS
come into
GAUL.

Clodion after this again passed the *Rhine* with a large Body of Troops, and not contenting himself with that Country on the Borders of the *Rhine* which had been before occupied by the *Franks* advanced as far as *Tournay*. The Roman General *Ætius* marched against and attacked him: But although he had the Advantage in the Action it cost him so dear that he resolved to turn his

CLODION re-
enters GAUL;

* *The Netherlands;*

HUNS called
to the As-
sistance of the
ROMANS.

his Arms for the future against other less powerful Nations, and to leave the *Franks* in Possession of *Hainault* and the Country about *Tournay* and *Cambray*. The *Huns* being called in to assist the *Romans* in driving the other Nations out of *Gaul*, they were at first successful against the *Burgundians*; but their Troops being shortly after cut to Pieces the *Romans* gave over this Design. In the Year 447 *Clodion* died.

MEROVIUS,
447.

It is not known in what Degree *Merovius* his Successor was related to *Clodion*. As the *Huns* meditated another Invasion of *Gaul*, and a Son of *Clodion* disputed his right to the Crown, *Merovius* sent his Son *Childerick* to conclude an Alliance with the *Romans*: Which being taken well he was acknowledged as an Ally and Friend of the People of *Rome*.

Progress of
ATTILA the
HUN, 451.

Attila Master of all the Nations of the *Huns* at the Instance of the Son of *Clodion* passed the *Rhine* at *Cologne*; and burnt this City. In the Year 451 he pillaged *Triers*, and after burning *Metz* put the Inhabitants thereof to the Sword. *Rheims* had the same Fate; and *Cambray*, *Besançon* and other Places were afterwards plundered by him. *Merovius* hereupon joined his Forces to those of the *Romans*; and his Example being followed by *Theodored* King of the *Visgoths*, *Attila* notwithstanding his Army consisted of 500,000 Men was defeated near *Orleans*. The *Roman* General would not push this Victory, fearing that if *Attila* was quite ruined the Kings who assisted him would turn their Arms against the *Romans*. Instead of this he persuaded *Torrismond* the Son of *Theodored* who fell in the Battle to go and secure to himself the Kingdom of the *Visgoths*; and found out a Pretence for sending home *Merovius*. This prudent Conduct of *Ætius* was ill requited by his ungrateful Master *Valentinian*, who having first disgraced him slew him with his own Hands. That which *Ætius* the last great General of the *Romans* did foresee came to pass. *Theodorick* who had caused his elder Brother *Torrismond* to be assassinated became King of *Visgoths*; and afterwards made himself Master of *Aquitain* *. *Gondiochus* King of *Burgundy* possessed himself of Part of the Country of the *Helvetii*, *Edui* and

Battle of
ORLEANS.

* Now called GASCONY and GUIENNE.

and *Sequani*: And *Merovius* having first subdued the Country near *Mentz*, *Worms* and *Spire* greatly extended his Dominions in the *Netherlands*. He afterwards added to these Conquests a good Part of *Normandy* and the *Isle of France*.

To *Merovius* who died in the Year 457 his Son *Chil-* CHILDERICK, 457-
derick succeeded. He was a brave Prince: But rendered himself so odious by his unbridled Lust that not thinking himself safe he retired to *Thuringia* *.

His Friend *Wiomade* whom he left to manage for GILON, the ROMAN Governor chosen King.
him, knowing that the *Franks* were intent on choosing a new King, recommended to them *Gilon* Governor of all in *Gaul* which remained to the *Romans*. The Arguments he prevailed by were, that all the Provinces under him would by this Means be united to the Dominions of the *Franks*; and that if he abused the Authority committed to him they might at any Time depose him. *Wiomade* in order to ruin *Gilon* encouraged him in the Prosecution of a Design to make himself arbitrary. After bearing the Tyranny of *Gilon* for some Time the *Franks* complained to *Wiomade*: Who having represented to them their Fault, in preferring a covetous and cruel Foreigner to a valiant and generous Prince of their own Nation, the most virulent Enemies of *Chil-*
derick agreed with the rest of the *Franks* to recall him.

With the Forces brought by *Childerick* out of Ger- CHILDERICK
many and the *Franks* who joined him he defeated *Gilon*; is recalled.
and having driven him from *Cologne* and *Triers*, which last place he burnt, *Childerick* easily made himself Master of what is now called *Lorrain*.

A Body of *Saxons* having about this Time fixed Defeat of the SAXONS.
themselves in the Neighbourhood of *Anjou*, *Childerick* who did not like his new neighbours marched against and obtained a compleat Victory over them near *Orleans*. The *Saxons* unable to retrieve this Loss submitted to him; and they afterwards assisted him in subduing the *Alans* whose Country lay on both Sides of the *Loire*. ALANS subdued.
Upon his Return from this Expedition in the Year 481 he died of a Fever, and was buried at *Tournay*.

Clovis since called *Lewis I*, who was at *Childerick* CLOVIS or LEWIS I.
his Father's Death no more than fifteen Years of age, spent 481.

* *That Part of GERMANY from whence the FRANKS came.*

spent the first five Years of his Reign in learning the Exercises of the Field, and in disciplining his Soldiers.

*An End put to
the ROMAN
Power.*

Clovis having afterwards attacked *Siagrius* the Roman General, the latter after various Defeats fled for Safety to the *Visgoths*; but being demanded he was delivered up and put to Death. All the *Romans* hereupon submitted to *Clovis*; and as he made no change either in their Religion or Laws, they were very easy under his Government. *Gondiocbus* King of *Burgundy* at his Death divided his Kingdom between his four Sons *Gondeboud*, *Childerick*, *Gondemar* and *Godegisilus*. The Second and Third of these conspired against the eldest and drove him from his Capital; but after he was supposed to be dead he assembled his Friends, and when his Brothers did not in the least expect it surprised and put them both to Death. He however took Care of the two Daughters of *Childerick*, the youngest of whom *Clotilda* a beautiful Lady was in the Year 492 married to *Clovis*. Being educated in the *Christian* Religion she prevailed on her husband to let his Sons be baptized. About the same Time the Name of *France*, by which was meant what the *Franks* had conquered in *Gaul*, was first known.

492.

FRANCE first
so called.

Regulations in
Government.

A Division was now made by *Clovis* of his Dominions into three Parts. The *Franks* possessed one of these; and the ancient Inhabitants who from having been so long accustomed to the Laws and Language of the *Romans* were called *Romans* had the other two. All Resolutions of great Importance were taken in an Assembly annually held on the first of *March*, which was composed of the King, of Dukes who had the Command of Armies, of Counts to whom the Administration of Justice was committed and of the whole People. Their Custom was to meet in a Field called the Field of *Mars*; and as War was usually the Subject of Deliberation they came armed, that they might be ready to march if there was an Occasion for it upon the breaking up of the Assembly.

GAUL in-
vaded by the
GERMANS.

In this Reign the People called *Germans*, who possessed but a small Part of what now passes under the Name of *Germany*, joined with the *Suevi* who inhabited *Suabia* in an Invasion of *Gaul*. *Clovis* being informed thereof by *Sigisbert* King of *Cologne* he marched against

against and gave them Battle near *Zulpich*. In this Engagement *Clovis* who had been always used to conquer saw his Ally *Sigisbert* fall; and his own Army began to give Way. In vain he invoked all his own Gods; but being put in Mind of JESUS CHRIST by one of his Generals he called upon him and promised if successful to be baptized. The *Germans* being hereupon defeated and forced to repass the *Rhine* *Clovis* followed them, and after ravaging their Country obliged them together with the *Suevi* their Allies to submit to him. By this Success he became Master of *Bavaria* and of all *Germany* between *Bavaria* and the *Main*. Many of the Inhabitants of these Countries fled into *Italy*. To those who staid he allowed the free Exercise of Paganism, and he gave the *Bavarians* leave to choose a Governor from amongst themselves, who was not to have the Title of King but that of Duke.

Having settled these Things he fulfilled his Vow, and after being instructed in *Christianity* was together with three thousand of the Heads of the Nation baptized in the Year 496 by *St. Rhemi* Bishop of *Rheims*, in the same Church at *Rheims* which he had about ten Years before plundered. This King obtained from the Pope for himself and Successors the Title of eldest Son of the Church; because he was the only Prince who professed that which to distinguish it from the other Sects of *Christianity* was called the *Catholick Faith*.

After the Success of *Gondebaud* against two of his Brothers he was preparing to attack *Godegisilus* the other. This last secretly requested the Assistance of *Clovis*: Who being glad of an Opportunity to revenge the Death of *Childerick* his Wife's Father readily granted it. *Gondebaud* being apprized of the March of *Clovis* so little suspected it to be at his Brother's Solicitation, that he sent to this last for Succours. *Godegisilus* joined him with his Troops; but as he upon the Approach of *Clovis* went over to the *French* the Army of *Gondebaud* was soon routed, and his Flight was so precipitate that he never stopped till he came to *Avignon*. While *Clovis* pursued him *Godegisilus* went to take Possession of *Vienne* his Capital. *Gondebaud* having afterwards by submitting to pay a Tribute reconciled himself to *Clovis* he

CLOVIS embraces CHRISTIANITY,
496.

GUNDEY, 499.

he soon recovered his Dominions; and putting his Brother to Death became sole Master of *Burgundy*.

SALIQUE
Law reform-
ed, 501.

As there were some Things in the *Salique* Law, which was made while the *Franks* were Heathens, contrary to *Christianity* *Clovis* about the Year 501 reformed it. He soon after subdued the Kingdom which the *Britons* had erected in *Armorica*.

War with
BURGUNDY,
503.

In Imitation of *Clovis Gondelaud* set about the reforming of the Laws of his Kingdom: Yet he did not neglect to put himself in a Posture of Defence against *Clovis*, well knowing that as it was for his interest to do it the Pretence of revenging his Wife's Father's Death would at any Time be an Excuse for attacking *Burgundy*. All this Precaution was ineffectual; for his whole Kingdom was about the Year 503 conquered by *Clovis*: But upon humbling himself and giving Security for his good Behaviour for the Time to come he was restored to it.

War with the
GOTHS.

The *Catholicks* who were persecuted by *Alarick* King of the *Visgoths* an *Arian* desired the Protection of *Clovis*: Which being told to *Alarick* he fearing *Clovis* sought his Friendship. The two Kings had afterwards an Interview in the Island of *St. John* near *Amboise*, and some Things which concerned the mutual Good of their Dominions were agreed upon: But at his Return he used the *Catholicks* worse than before, and banished the Bishop of *Roses* whom he suspected to be principally concerned in begging the Protection of *Clovis*. This last was determined to succour the *Catholicks*; yet being unwilling to break with *Alarick* till all other Methods were tried he sent Ambassadors to him. The Answer he received not being satisfactory, it was resolved in a general Assembly convened by *Clovis* to declare War against *Alarick*. *Theodorick* King of the *Ostrogoths*, who was in Alliance with *Clovis*, did all he could to avert the impending Danger from *Alarick* his Son-in-Law: But all would not do; for *Clovis*, having first made a Vow to build a Church in *Paris* and dedicate it to *St. Peter* and *Paul* if he returned victorious, marched with all speed towards *Aquitain*. Upon his Approach *Alarick* retired first to *Auvergne* and afterwards towards *Poitiers*. *Clovis* came up with him and a Battle

Battle ensued: In which the *Goth* was defeated and slain by the Hands of *Clovis*. This Victory was followed with the Conquest of great Part of *Guienne* and *Langue-*
doc by *Clovis* and *Thieri* his Son. Having left an Army in *Aquitain* to act against *Gesalick* a natural Son of *Alar-*
rick, whom the *Visgoths* had preferred to *Amaralick* the right Heir, *Clovis* set out for *Paris*: But he was pre-
 vailed upon by the Ambassadors of *Anastafius* Emperor of the *East*, who over took him near *Tours*, to go back and
 oppose the Army of *Theodorick* King of the *Ostrogoths*; which was coming to the Assistance of *Amalarick* his Grand-
 son against *Gesalick*. These Ambassadors presented to him a Mantle, a purple Robe, a Crown of Gold set with
 precious Stones and the consular Dignity: Which was quite agreeable to the *Gauls*, who from being long ac-
 customed to the *Roman* Government had the greatest Veneration for those Ornaments and this Dignity. Be-
 ing defeated by *Ilba Theodorick's* Lieutenant *Clovis* ac-
 commodated Matters with him, and on his Return to *Paris* laid the Foundation of a Church which was dedi-
 cated to *St. Peter* and *Paul* and is at this Day called *St. Genevieve*.

This pious Act of *Clovis* was soon followed by a wicked Resolution to subdue all the small States that belonged to Princes of his own Nation: Which by open
 Violence and privately setting these against each other he as none of them were very powerful compleated in
 a few Months. He died in the Year 511 leaving six Children: Two of which *Thieri* a Son and *Theudigilde*
 a Daughter were by a Concubine. The other four *Clo-*
domir, *Childebert*, *Clothair* and a Daughter called after her Mother *Clotilda* he had by his Wife.

His Death,
511.

The four Sons of *Clovis* shared his Dominions; but in order to understand what Share each had it is fit to
 remark that a little before *Clovis's* Death *France* was divided into two Parts. One of these which compre-
 hended all that lay betwixt the *Rhine* and the *Maes* was called *Austrasia*; the rest of the Kingdom was cal-
 led by the Name *Neustria*. *Thieri* had besides that Part of *Guienne* which he lately conquered from the
Visgoths *Austrasia*, and he resided at *Metz*. *Neustria* being divided betwixt the other three the Capital of *Clo-*
domir was *Orleans*; that of *Childebert* *Paris*; and *Clothaire* had his Residence at *Soissons*. By this Division
France

His Dominions
divided.

France was thrown into great Confusion and much weakened; nay the Infatuation of dividing went further; for the Dominions of these Princes were afterwards sub-divided amongst their Children.

*Civil Wars
and Assassina-
tions.*

The Kingdom remained in this unhappy State above a Century: And besides suffering all the Miseries of Civil War was the Theatre of most shocking Assassinations. Amongst the rest two Queens *Brunechild* and *Fredigonda* are mentioned with the greatest Infamy for their monstrous Crimes.

CLOTHAIRE
II. 614.

In the Year 614 most of these petty States were again united under *Clothaire II.* and the Kingdom was in some Measure restored to its ancient State.

DAGOBERT,
628.

Dagobert his Son who succeeded in the Year 628 gave up a good Part of the Kingdom to his Brother *Aribert*: And divided what remained amongst his Sons. From this Time the Kings of *France* gave themselves entirely up to Indolence and Pleasure, and the Reins of Government came into the Hands of an Officer called *Mayor*

PEPIN *Mayor
of the Palace.*

of the Palace. One of these Officers named *Pepin*, who was descended from the royal Family of *Austrasia*, had the sole Administration of Affairs under several Kings for the Space of twenty-eight Years.

CHARLES
MARTEL
*Mayor of the
Palace, 714.
He repulses the
MOORS, 732.*

Charles Martel who in the Year 714 succeeded *Pepin* his father as *Mayor* of the Palace greatly extended both the Authority and Power of this Office. Besides many other signal Actions he obtained in the Year 732 a compleat Victory over the *Moors* in *Languedoc*; who after conquering *Spain* had penetrated into *France*. From this Time he took upon himself the Title of Duke of *France*, and nothing but an empty Name remained to the King: Who being generally kept in the Country was once a Year carried by Way of Shew for the People through the Streets of *Paris*. *Charles Martel* died in the Year 741.

PEPIN the
younger de-
poses CHILDE-
RICK III. and
becomes King,
751.

Pepin the younger his Son and Successor having gained over the Heads of the Kingdom to his Interest deposed *Childerick III.* and caused himself in the Year 751 to be proclaimed King. Pope *Zachary* who was consulted on this Occasion came easily into the Views of *Pepin*, because he much wanted his Assistance against the *Lombards* at this Time become formidable in *Italy*.

Thus

Thus an End was put to the Line of *Merovingian Kings* in *France*, who were so called from *Merovius*.

Pepin had before the Deposition of *Childerick* subdued *Exploits of* almost all *Germany* which bordered upon the *Rhine*: *PEPIN*.

And being now in Possession of the Throne, he by his Behaviour in an Expedition against the *Saxons* soon shewed that he was worthy of it. Not long after an Opportunity presented itself of signalizing himself in *Italy*. *Atulph* King of *Lombardy* being after conquering great Part of *Italy* upon the Point of besieging *Rome*, *Pepin* at the Sollicitation of Pope *Stephen III*. marched against and soon compelled him to quit his Conquests. By giving the Revenues of the Places recovered from *Atulph* to the Pope, and taking the Church under his Protection, *Pepin* had an Opportunity of shewing his Zeal for Religion and of getting at the same Time a footing in *Italy*. He afterwards reduced *Tassillon* Duke of *Bavaria* to a State of Vassalage, and forced the Duke of *Aquitaine* to submit to him. At his Death in the Year 768 the Kingdom was divided betwixt *Charles* and *Carloman* his two Sons; but by the Death of the younger the whole soon came to *Charles*.

This Prince justly called *Charlemain*, that is *Charles* the Great, carried the Glory of the *French Monarchy* to such a Pitch as it never had before nor has ever since arrived at. The *Lombards* having renewed their Attempts in *Italy* *Charlemain* marched against them, and obliged *Didier* their King to surrender himself with his Wife and Family Prisoners. *Adalgisus* his eldest Son did indeed save himself by Flight; but being in no Condition to recover the Dominions of his Father, who was sent into *France* and died a Prisoner there, the States of *Lombardy* submitted to *Charles* and he was solemnly crowned King of *Lombardy* at *Pavia*. *Tassillon* Duke of *Bavaria*, who had married *Luitperge* a Daughter of *Didier*, having notwithstanding his Oath of Allegiance to *Pepin* assisted the *Lombards* against the *Franks* his Dominions were subdued by *Charlemain*; but his Son with eleven others being delivered as Hostages he was suffered to keep *Bavaria*. This Prince afterwards at the Instigation of his Wife joined with *Arichisus* Duke of *Benevent*, who had also married one of *Didier's*

Daughters, in secretly calling the *Huns* and *Irené* Empress of the *East* to their Assistance against *Charlemain*: Which being discovered he and his Son were both shut up in a Monastery.

HUNS and
GRECIANS
defeated, 788.

The *Huns* were twice defeated about the Year 788: And *Adalgisus* who succeeded *Arichisus* in the Command of the *Grecian* Succours being also vanquished near *Naples* *Charlemain* became Master of all *Italy*.

CHARLE-
MAIN'S Ex-
peditions to
SPAIN and
GERMANY.

He went soon after into *Spain* and made himself Master of good Part of this Kingdom; but in repassing the *Pyrenees* his Rear-Guard was fallen upon in the Defiles and part of his Baggage was taken. As they who took this dispersed themselves immediately amongst the Mountains it was impossible to punish them. After a War of thirty Years Continuance the *Saxons*, who had been often brought to Terms and as often rebelled, were entirely subdued by *Charlemain* and embraced Christianity. This was followed with the Conquest of all *Germany*; so that being now in Possession of *France*, *Germany*, *Italy* and Part of *Spain* he wanted nothing but the Title of Emperor.

He is pro-
claimed Em-
peror, 800.

With a View to this he in the Year 800 went to *Rome* to celebrate the Nativity of *CHRIST*; and was while there with the unanimous Consent of the Pope and People proclaimed Emperor of the *Romans*. Having thus by his Valour got Possession of the western Empire, a Proposal of Marriage was made to him by *Irene* Empress of the *East*: But whilst the Negotiations for this were carrying on she was arrested in her Palace at *Constantinople*, and *Nicephorus* was declared Emperor of the *East*. He found Ways to reconcile himself to *Charlemain*, and was left in the peaceable Possession of the Eastern Empire.

He disposes of
his Dominions
by Will, 806.

In the Year 806 *Charlemain* being old made a Will which was signed by the Pope; and an Oath was taken by the Nobility of *France* to observe it. By this *Pepin* his second Son was to have *Italy*; and *Lewis* his youngest Son *Aquitaine*. The rest of his Dominions with the Title of Emperor were to go to *Charles* his eldest Son: But by the Deaths of *Charles* and *Pepin* before that of *Charlemain* the whole came to *Lewis*. *Charlemain* died in the Year 814.

After

After the Death of *Charlemain* the French Monarchy **LEWIS I.** declined; for his Son *Lewis* surnamed the *Pious* had 814. more of the Priest than Soldier in him: Whereas so extensive an Empire, which was in a great Measure composed of new Conquests, required a Prince of Spirit and of great military Experience. He moreover fell into two Mistakes; one of which was the disposing of his Dominions too soon, the other was the dividing of them betwixt his Sons. The first of these made him unhappy in himself; the second contributed much to the Ruin of the Empire.

His ungrateful Sons as soon as the Will was made, not *He is very* having Patience to wait for his Death, rebelled against *unhappy.* him, and being joined by the Bishops whom his severe Discipline had disgusted they forced him to resign the Government; but upon reflecting on the Unjustness of this Action they repented and restored him to the Throne. Having afterwards forgiven them and by a new Settlement confirmed his former Disposition he died in the Year 840.

The fatal Effects of dividing the Empire were soon *Civil War.* felt. *Lothaire* the eldest, who retained the Title of Emperor, wanted to deprive his Brothers of their Shares; but they united against him, and after a bloody Battle *Battle of* near *Auxerre* in which 100,000 Men of the Flower of *AUXERRE.* *France* were left upon the Field compelled him to do them Justice. Pursuant to their Father's Will *Lothaire* had *Italy* with a considerable Part of *France* that lay along the *Rhine*; *Lewis* had *Germany*, which has been ever since separated from *France*; the rest of *France* was given to *Charles* the youngest Son.

In the Reign of *Charles* surnamed the *Bald* the Nor- **CHARLES II.** mans made a Descent and committed great Havock 840. upon the Coasts of *France*. As the Kingdom weakened by the late fatal Battle and its Division could not get rid of these Robbers, it was in the Reign of *Charles* the **NORMANS** *Simple* agreed that they should have a Part of *Neustria*; settle in **FRANCE.** which was afterwards called *Normandy*. Upon the Death of the Emperor *Lothaire* without Issue *Charles* the *Bald* and the Son of *Lewis* King of *Germany* divided his Dominions. That Part of these which lay in *France* fell to the Share of *Charles*, and he afterwards obtained the Imperial Dignity. He died in the Year 877.

- LEWIS II. 877. *Lewis II.* surnamed the *Stammerer* succeeded his Father; but he after a short Reign divided the Kingdom betwixt his two Sons *Lewis* and *Carloman*.
- LEWIS III. 882. *Carloman*, from whom *Lewis* King of *Germany* took *Lorain* died in the Year 884.
- CHARLES III. 884. To *Carloman* succeeded *Charles the Simple* his Brother by his Father's Side: But as he was only five Years of Age the Regency was in the Hands of the Emperor *Charles the Fat* his Uncle. The Death of the latter which happened during the Minority of *Charles the Simple* gave an Opportunity to the Governours of Provinces, who had for a long Time been encreasing their Power, to throw off all Dependence on their Sovereign: And it cost some Centuries to remedy the Disorders thereby occasioned. One of these *Eude* Count of *Paris* caused himself to be proclaimed King and declared War against *Charles*.
- RODOLPH, 891. At the Death of *Eude* in the Year 891 *Charles* had another Competitor *Rodolph* Duke of *Burgundy*: Who after being crowned King of *France* confined *Charles* in Prison till the Time of his Death in the Year 929.
- LEWIS IV. 936. To *Rodolph* who died in the Year 936 succeeded *Lewis* surnamed *From beyond Sea*, because he had sheltered himself in *England* during the Sufferings of his Father *Charles the Simple*. The Reign of this Prince was all along disturbed by Intestine Commotions. He died in the Year 954.
- LOTHAIRE, 954. His Son and Successor *Lothaire* after a disturbed Reign of thirty-one Years was succeeded by *Lewis* surnamed the *Slothful* his Son; of whom Historians only say that he did nothing.
- LEWIS V. 985. At his Death a Son of *Lewis IV.* laid Claim to the Crown; but he was opposed vigorously by *Hugh Capet*; in whom the entire Administration of Affairs had been during the Reign of *Lewis the Slothful*. As he would not desist he was shut up in Prison; and the Crown of *France* was conferred on *Hugh Capet*. Thus the *Carlovingian* Line, in which it had been 236 Years, lost the Crown by falling into the same Mistake of dividing the Kingdom as the *Merovingian* Family had before done. By this Means together with the Indolence of some
- The Line of
CHARLE-
MAIN lose the
FRENCH
Crown.

some Kings the Government became contemptible abroad ; which being the Case it is not in the least surprising that it should be trampled upon at home.

As *Hugh Capet* from whom the present reigning Family is descended was raised by the Nobility to the Throne, these were confirmed by him in the Possession of the Provinces which they had in the late confused Times acquired. He annexed to the Crown, to which scarce any Thing before belonged, the County of *Paris*, the Dutchy of *France* which included all the Country between the *Seine* and *Loire*, and the County of *Orleans*. Amongst the Nobility who shared the rest of the Kingdom the chief were the Dukes of *Normandy*, *Burgundy* and *Aquitaine*; the Counts of *Fländers*, *Champaign*, *Tholouse*, *Vienne*, *Provence*, *Dauphiny* and *Savoy*: But the Successors of *Hugh Capet* had the Pleasure to see by Degrees the Territories of all these petty Sovereigns united to the Crown. He died in the Year 996.

HUGH CAPET, 987.

Many SOVEREIGNTIES in FRANCE.

Robert the Son and Successor of *Hugh Capet* became by the Death of his Uncle Master of the Dutchy of *Burgundy*. He afterwards married *Bertha* of the House of *Burgundy*; but as she was within the Degrees of Consanguinity prohibited by the Canon Law he first obtained the Consent of his Bishops. Being for this excommunicated by the Pope, it had such an Effect that he was abandoned by all his Servants except two or three, and no Body would taste any Thing which came from his Table. He died after a long and peaceable Reign in the Year 1033.

ROBERT, 936.

He is excommunicated.

Henry his Son, who had some inconsiderable Wars with his Vassals, gave the Dutchy of *Burgundy* to his Brother *Robert*; from whom the first Line of Dukes of *Burgundy* of the Blood royal sprang.

HENRY I. 1033.

At the Death of *Henry* in the Year 1060 his Son *Philip* a Prince of no great Reputation succeeded. He as his Grandfather had before been was excommunicated on the Account of his Marriage; but he at last obtained a Dispensation from the Pope. In this Reign *William* Duke of *Normandy* conquered *England*; which laid the Foundation of unspeakable Mischiefs to *France*, the two Kingdoms being for many Years after perpetually at War.

PHILIP I. 1060.

Conquest of ENGLAND.

CRUSADES,
set on foot.

About the same Time *Crusades*, for which the Mad-ness lasted above two hundred Years, were first thought of. These Expeditions were very profitable to Popes, who not only took upon themselves to appoint and protect the Commanders in them, but had also an Opportunity of selling many Indulgencies. Another great Advantage to Popes was, that all Donations towards the carrying of them on were collected and distributed by their Nuncio's.

Reflections on
them.

The Kings of *France* and other Princes concerned in these Expeditions, besides that many turbulent Spirits were thereby employed, had the Benefit of succeeding to the Estates of such of the Nobility as died without Heirs: Which as many of them were carried off was frequently the Case. The Number of People at that Time too great in *France* being also hereby lessened it became easier for Kings to keep the Residue in Subjection: But whenever any sovereign Prince did either at the Solicitation of the Pope or from his own Inclination go to *Palestine* in Person, the fatal Effects of leaving his Dominions were soon felt. Upon the whole this War although called a holy one was a mere Slaughterhouse for the *Christians*: It being scarce possible for them in the Way it was carried to retain any Conquests. If it was at all proper to have engaged in it the first Step should have been to have made themselves Masters of *Egypt*; for if this could have been effected, *Egypt* would have made a very convenient Place of Arms for carrying on the War against the *Infidels*.

LEWIS VI.
1108.

Philip was in the Year 1108 succeeded by his Son *Lewis the Fat*. This Prince besides being at War with *Henry I.* of *England* was greatly disturbed by some Barons at Home. These appeared in open Arms against him, and by the Strength of their Castles gave him a good deal of Trouble; But he in the End got the Better of them.

LEWIS VII.
1137.

His unfortunate Expedition to the
HOLY LAND.

After his Death in the Year 1137 his Son *Lewis* surnamed the *Younger* at the Solicitation of *St. Bernard* undertook an Expedition to the *Holy Land*. This cost him dear: For by the Rout at *Pamphilia*, the successful Siege of *Damascus* and long Marches in an Enemy's Country the fine Army he carried was so ruined, that he

he had much ado to bring back a few shattered Troops to *France*. He committed another great Mistake in divorcing *Eleanor* his Wife Heirefs of *Guyenne* and *Poitou*: But it is not known whether this was the Effect of Jealousy or Conscience she being his third or fourth Cousin. This Princess was immediately married to *Henry* Duke of *Normandy* afterwards King of *England* by the Name of *Henry II.* and thereby those fine Provinces were annexed to the *English* Crown. The rest of his long Reign was spent in Quarrels with his own Barons and with *Henry II.* of *England*. He died in the Year 1180.

His Son *Philip II.* surnamed the *Conqueror* took PHILIP II. many Places which belonged to *Henry II.* of *England* in 1180. *France*; but restored them to his Son *Richard* with whom he set out for the *Holy Land*. They agreed so ill that after taking *Ptolemais* *Philip* feigning Illness returned home: And the Troops he left under *Henry* War with the Duke of *Burgundy* instead of assisting *Richard* frustrated ENGLISH. his Attempts upon *Jerusalem*. Upon the Return of *Philip* he attacked the Dominions of *Richard* in *France*: And not content with taking from him *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, *Tourrain*, *Berry* and *Poitou* he seconded the Endeavours of his Brother *John* to supplant him in *England*. *Philip* ruined the Count of *Tholouse* whom the Pope had excommunicated for assisting the *Albigenses*: And after this obtained a signal Victory Battle of over the united Forces of the Emperor *Otho IV.* and LISLE. the Count of *Flanders* amounting to 150,000 Men near *Lisle*. Notwithstanding an Invasion was at the same Time made in *Aquitaine* by the *English* *Philip* repulsed them; and the War was carried into *England* by *Lewis* his Son with some Success. He died in the Year 1223.

The Reign of *Lewis VIII.* his Son was very short. LEWIS VIII. He took however from the *English* *Rochelle* and some 1223. other Places in *France*.

This Prince was succeeded in the Year 1226 by LEWIS IX. *Lewis* surnamed *St. Lewis* his Son: During whose Minority the Nobility conspired, but it was without Success, 1226. against *Blanche* of *Castile* his Mother who had the Administration of Affairs. The Town of *Jerusalem* being

in the Year 1244 sacked by the *Chorasmians* a People of *Persia*; *Lewis* at that Time dangerously ill vowed that if he recovered he would in Person undertake an Expedition against the *Infidels*.

He goes to
the HOLY
LAND.

Before setting out he gave publick Notice that he was ready to make Satisfaction to any of his Subjects whom he had wronged or injured; and it was done. In this Expedition he took *Damieta*, and after the Waters of the *Nile* which for some Time stopped his Progress were down he gained two Victories over the *Infidels*; but as these were considerably re-inforced and Provisions failed in the *French* Army, amongst whom the Scurvy at the same Time raged, he thought proper to retreat. In returning to *Damieta* his Army was defeated; and being himself made Prisoner he was for his Ransom forced to give up *Damieta* and pay 400,000 Livres. With the Remains of his Army reduced from thirty to six thousand Men he made the best of his Way to *Ptolemais*; and after giving all the Assistance he could to the *Christians* there returned home.

The Duke of
ANJOU suc-
ceeds to NA-
PLES.

Conrade King of *Naples* and *Sicily* being assassinated in this Reign by *Mainfroy* a natural Son of the Emperor *Frederick II.* his Dominions were offered by the Pope, of whom they were held as a Fief, to *Charles* Duke of *Anjou* Brother of *Lewis*. He accepted of these; and was crowned at *Rome* in the Year 1261. The Terms were that he should pay the Pope 8000 Ounces of Gold; and that these Dominions should never be annexed to the Empire: The Pope being unwilling there should be any Power in *Italy* greater than himself. *Charles* soon vanquished *Mainfroy*; and having put him and his Children to Death he took Possession of the Kingdom. An Attempt was afterwards made by *Conradin* Son of *Conrade* to recover these Dominions; but being defeated by *Charles* in the Year 1268 near the Lake of *Celano* and taken Prisoner, he was in the following Year by the Pope's Advice beheaded at *Naples*. With him ended the illustrious Race of Dukes of *Suabia*. When *Charles* asked the Pope what he should do with his Prisoner? The Answer was *Vita Conradini Moris Caroli*; *Moris Conradini Vita Caroli*: That is the Life of *Conradin* is the Death of *Charles*; the Death of *Conradin*

Conradin is the Life of Charles. Hence came the Pretensions of France upon Naples; she has however never got any Thing by meddling in Italy.

Notwithstanding his former unfortunate Expedition *Expedition of Lewis* determined to attempt the Conquest of Tunis. *LEWIS* He flattered himself, that besides the convenient Situation of this Kingdom for his Brother Charles a Way *against* TUNIS, 1270. would be thereby opened for conquering Egypt; without which he found nothing was to be done in the Holy Land: But while he was before Tunis in the Year 1270 a Sickness broke out which carried off himself and a great Part of his Army. From Robert a younger Son of this King sprang the Line of Bourbon which at this Day reigns in France.

His Son Philip III. surnamed the Hardy succeeded. *PHILIP III.* By him the County of Thoulouse which descended to him *1270.* by the Death of his Brother Alphonso without Issue, who had married the Heirefs of the Thoulouse Family, was annexed to the Crown. In this Reign the Sicilian Massacre was perpetrated: By which the French were at once rooted out of Sicily. It was thus occasioned.

Some Frenchmen having ravished the Wife of John The Sicilian Prochyta of Salernum, he begged the Assistance of Peter Massacre, *1282.* King of Arragon to drive the French whose many Outrages had rendered them detestable out of Sicily. A Conspiracy being hereupon set on Foot, it was countenanced by Pope Nicholas V. and by the Emperor of Constantinople, who were both jealous of Charles's Power. The injured John disguised himself in the Habit of a Monk, and went incessantly from one Place to another till the People were sufficiently spirited up for his Purpose: Which notwithstanding it had been above three Years in Agitation and so many were privy to it was never discovered. It was at last agreed, that on Easter Monday in the Year 1282 at the Toll of the Bell for Evening-Service there should be a general Massacre of the French; and the Signal was so punctually and universally observed that in about two Hours Time a most horrible Slaughter was made scarce any escaping. This being over Peter King of Arragon took Possession of Sicily. The Pope hereat enraged excommunicated Peter, and gave his Kingdom of Arragon to Charles the

the second Son of *Philip*. This last set out with a powerful Army; but he was not able to establish his Son in *Arragon*.

PHILIP IV.
1285.

Philip IV., surnamed the *Handsome*, who in the Year 1285 succeeded his Father, upon some frivolous Pretences commenced a War with the *English* and took from them a great Part of *Guyenne*; it was however by a Treaty of Peace soon after restored.

He attacks the
Count of
FLANDERS.

Being angry with the Count of *Flanders*, who at the Instigation of the *English* had united with some other Lords against him, *Philip* invaded his Country and took many Towns from him: But the *Flemmings* who were soon tired of their ill Treatment cut the *French* Garrisons to pieces. An Army was hereupon sent against them by *Philip* under the Command of *Robert* Count of *Artois*; which was defeated with the Loss of 20,000 Men in the Year 1302 near *Courtray*. This Defeat was a good deal owing to the inconsiderate Haste of the *French* Cavairy, who rode into a Ditch. The *French* had the Advantage in an Action about two Years after and cut off 25,000 of the Enemy; yet as the *Flemmings* soon brought into the Field an Army of 60,000 Men, the King of *France* was glad to make Peace with and leave them in their ancient State. *Philip* after this with the Pope's Consent suppressed the rich and powerful Order of *Knights Templars*. He died in the Year 1314.

LEWIS X.
1314.

Lewis X. his eldest Son, surnamed *Hutin*, after a short Reign in which nothing remarkable happened died in the Year 1316.

PHILIP V.
1316.

His Daughter supported by her maternal Uncle the Duke of *Burgundy* laid Claim to the Crown; but it was by Virtue of the *Salique* Law determined in Favour of *Philip* the Long his Brother. In this Reign the *Jews* were banished on a Suspicion of their having poisoned the Waters.

CHARLES IV.
1322.

At the Death of this Prince in the Year 1322 *Charles IV.* surnamed the *Handsome*, third Son of *Philip IV.* succeeded. The *Lombards* and *Italians* were on the Account of their Extortions from the People in his Time expelled the Kingdom. He commenced a War with *England*; but the two Nations were soon reconciled by the

the Interposition of *Isabella* his Sister Wife to *Edward* King of *England*. He died in the Year 1328.

As neither of the Sons of *Philip IV.* left Issue Male PHILIP VI.
1328.
France was almost ruined by the long Continuance of a Civil War on Account of the Succession, the Right to which was contested by *Philip* of *Valois* a Brother's Son of *Philip IV.* and by *Edward III.* King of *England* Son of *Isabella* Daughter of *Philip IV.* It was pretended EDWARD of
ENGLAND
claims the
Crown. that this last was excluded by the *Salique Law*: But he insisted that although the Succession was by this Law barred to Females, it could not be supposed to extend to the Sons of the Daughters of *France*; and that no Instance could be produced where a King's Brother's Son had been preferred to his Daughter's Son. Notwithstanding this the States of *France*, who were unwilling to be dependent on *England* and strongly solicited so to do by *Robert* Count of *Artois*, declared for *Philip*.

At first *Edward* stifled his Resentment, and went War declared
by him. in Person to do Homage to *Philip* for the Provinces which belonged to him in *France*: But being irritated to the last Degree at the Treatment of *Philip*, who obliged him at taking the Oath of Fealty to lay aside his Crown, Scepter and Spurs, and being pressed by his *English* Subjects not to give up tamely so well grounded a Right, he soon declared War against *France*. He was besides secretly encouraged in this by *Robert* Count of *Artois* Brother-in-Law to *Philip*, whom the latter had disgusted by not allowing his Pretensions to the County of *Artois*.

In the Year 1328 the *Flemmings* who had taken up Battle of
MONT-CAS-
SEL, 1328. Arms against *Philip* received such a fatal Overthrow in the Battle of *Mont-Cassel*, that of sixteen Thousand Men very few escaped.

The War with *England* was carried on, a Truce or Battle of
CRESSY,
1347. two intervening, without much Advantage on either Side until *Edward* landed in *Normandy*. After taking many Places and braving the *French* at the Gates of *Paris* he was marching through *Picardy* for *Flanders*; but being overtaken by *Philip* a Battle was fought at *Cressy* near *Abbeville* in the Year 1347. Some Circumstances were favourable to the *English*: Namely The *French* Troops were fatigued by a long March on the Day

Day of Battle; some *Genoese* Foot retreating immediately their Bows being rendered useless by the Rain the Duke of *Alençon* suspected Treachery, and by riding in amongst them with his Horse caused the first Confusion; the *English* had four or five large Pieces of Cannon which as they had not heard the like before struck Terror into the *French*; and it may be added that many *French* Lords being dissatisfied with their King were indifferent about his Success. It was however a most glorious Victory: For although the *English* according to the Account of the *French* Historians had no more than 24,000 Men, whereas the *French* Army consisted of above 100,000 Men, above thirty Thousand of the latter were left upon the Field. Amongst the Slain was *John* King of *Bohemia*, who being blind had tied his Horse between the Horses of two Friends; and being in this Manner conducted into the Thickest of the Battle they were all found dead together. A great Slaughter was the next Day made amongst some Troops; who ignorant of what had happened were coming to join the *French* Army. After this the *English* took *Calais*, notwithstanding that *Philip* had with an Army of 150,000 Men attempted to relieve it.

DAUPHINY
annexed to the
Crown,

1349.

The GABEL
imposed.

JOHN, 1350.

Amidst these Misfortunes *Philip* had the Satisfaction of seeing the County of *Dauphiny* annexed by *Humbert* its last Count to the Crown, upon Condition that the eldest Son of *France* should be for the Time to come called DAUPHIN. This Count, who had before put himself under the Protection of *France* against the Duke of *Savoy*, upon the Death of his Son accidentally killed by his own Hands retired into a Monastery, and *Philip* took Possession of his County in the Year 1349.

In this Reign the Tax on Salt called the *Gabel* was imposed: Which as it made the Subjects pay dear for the Water of the Sea and Rays of the Sun gave universal Disgust in *France*; and was the Occasion of *Edward's* calling *Phillip* ironically the *Author* of the *Salique* Law.

Philip V. was in the Year 1350 succeeded by *John* his Son, who was still more unfortunate in his Wars with *England* than his Father. Prince *Edward* who commanded in *Guyenne* having penetrated with only 12,000 Men a

great

great Way into *France* and destroyed the Country, he was met by *John* near *Poitiers* in the Year 1356. He offered to make all reasonable Satisfaction for the Damage he had done; but *John* imagining he was in his Power would listen to no Terms: And Orders were instantly given to fall upon the *English*, without regarding their advantageous Situation amongst the Hedges and Vineyards. By the Bravery however of the Prince and the Intrepidity of his Men the *French* Army consisting of 50,000 Men was entirely routed, 6000 being according to their own Historians killed upon the Spot; of which twelve Hundred were Gentlemen, and fifty of them were Noblemen. The King and his youngest Son were taken Prisoners. The three eldest saved themselves by flying with their Governour before the Action was over.

Battle of
POITIERS,
1359.

During the Imprisonment of *John* who was carried into *England* *France* was reduced to a miserable Condition. The People having been a long Time oppressed would not submit to the *Dauphin* who took upon him the Administration of Affairs; the Peasants paid no Regard to the Authority of the Nobility; and the Soldiers being ill payed lived by Plunder. *Charles* King of *Navarre* took the Advantage of this confused State of Things to lay Claim to the Crown; Matters were however accommodated with him.

Great Confu-
sion in
FRANCE.

At the same Time, as the States of *France* refused to accept the Terms offered, the King of *England* at the Head of a powerful Army ravaged great Part of *France*: But a Treaty was at length concluded at *Bretigni* in the Year 1360. By this it was agreed, that to what already belonged to the *English* in *France* *Poitou*, *Saintongue*, *Rochelle*, *Le pais D'Aunis*, *Perigord*, *L'Angoumois*, *Quercy*, *Limosin*, *Bigorre* and *L'Agenois* with their Sovereignities should be added; that *Edward* should keep *Calais* and the Counties of *Oye*, *Guifnes* and *Pontbieu*; and that three Millions of *Livres* should be paid for the King's Ransom. *John* being in Want of Money did after this a very dishonourable Thing to his Daughter: Whom he sold in Marriage to the Duke of *Milan* for 600,000 Crowns. The Dutchy of *Burgundy* becoming vacant in his Time he gave it to his Son *Philip* the *Bald*: From whom descended those famous

Treaty of
BRETIGNI,
1360.

famous Dukes of *Burgundy*, whose Territories came at last to the House of *Austria*. He died in *England* in the Year 1364: Whither he as some say had given his Word to return, having left his Son as an Hostage. Others say that he only went thither to see a Lady he was in Love with.

CHARLES
V. 1364.

Charles his Son and Successor, surnamed the *Wife*, having nothing in him of his Grandfather's or Father's Rashness always avoided coming to a Battle with the *English*; and endeavoured by gaining Time to tire them out. He sent a Number of Soldiers who being disbanded could not be easily kept in order into *Spain*; where *Peter the Cruel* and *Henry I.* were at War about the Crown of *Castile*. These Soldiers in their March committed such Havock, that the Pope to prevent their passing through *Avignon* sent them 200,000 Livres with a good Store of Indulgencies.

War with
ENGLAND.

Prince *Edward* of *England*, who also took Part in that War, having thereby hurt his Constitution and drained his Purse, he laid some Taxes on his Subjects in *Guyenne*. Complaint being hereupon made to the *French* Court *Charles*, who was prepared for a War and well knew the Prince's ill State of Health, summoned him to appear at *Paris*; pretending that as Hostilities had been committed by the *English* contrary to the Treaty of *Bretigny* the Sovereignty of *Guyenne* was forfeited. Upon receiving a disdainful Answer from the Prince *Charles* declared War; and having ordered many Fasts and Processions, he recommended it to the Priests to preach up in the most pathetick Terms the Justice of his Cause and the Injustice of the *English*. This had a good Effect: For his own Subjects not only contributed freely towards carrying on the War, but it so recommended him to the *French* under the Dominion of the *English*, that fifty Cities and Castles were by the Influence of the Archbishop of *Thoulouse* alone brought over to his Interest.

The Affairs of The *English* Fleet being moreover destroyed by that the ENGLISH of *Spain* off *Rochelle*, great Part of what the *English* in FRANCE, had gained by the last Treaty was lost before the Succours for Prince *Edward*, which were detained by contrary Winds, could arrive in *France*. Thirty Thousand Men

Men being afterwards landed at *Calais*, these marched from thence ravaging the Country as they went towards *Guyenne*; yet *Charles* would not hazard a Battle but contented himself with annoying them in their March. Whilst the Pope was endeavouring a Reconciliation, Prince *Edward* his Illness increasing left the Army, and shortly after died in *England*. *Charles* took the Advantage of his Death to attack the *English* with five different Armies; and was so successful, that in a short Time nothing remained to *England* in *France* but *Caldi*, *Bourdeaux*, *Bayonne* and *Cherburg*. In gaining these Advantages over the *English* *Bertrand du Guesclin* Constable of *France* had a great Share. *Charles* some Time after took the Opportunity of *England*'s being weakned by a Plague and engaged with the *Scotch* to make a Descent upon *England*; but he got nothing thereby.

In the Year 1378 the Emperor paid a Visit to *Charles* The Emperor at *Paris*, and made the *Dauphin* irrevocable Vicar of visits the Empire in *Dauphiny*: Which as the French say was CHARLES. giving up all the Right of the Emperors of *Germany* to this Province and the Kingdom of *Arles*.

After the Death of *Charles* in the Year 1380 the Affairs of *France* went on ill: For his Son and Successor CHARLES VI. 1380. *Charles* exhausted his Treasury in maintaining the Right of *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, whom *Jane* Queen of *Naples* had adopted, to this Kingdom.

The Duke of *Anjou* after taking Possession of *Provence* which belonged to *Jane*, notwithstanding that Expedition to NAPLES. *Charles de Duras* who had put her to Death was in Possession of this Kingdom, set out with an Army of 30,000 Horse for *Naples*: But after great Fatigue without gaining any Advantage against *Duras* he in the Year 1384 died in a miserable Condition, and very few of this fine Army ever returned to *France*.

In the Beginning of this Reign the Ministry promised to take off some heavy Taxes: But instead of this new ones were laid on and swallowed up by Favourites; which so enraged the People that in *Paris* and many other Places the Inhabitants took up Arms. A Stop was put to these Insurrections by cutting off 40,000 of the Rebels in *Flanders* together with *Artevelle* their General: The ill Success however of the War against

Origin of the
Claim of
FRANCE to
MILAN,
1389.

CHARLES
becomes mad.

FRANCE split
into Parties.

Duke of OR-
LEANS as-
sassinated,
1407.

The ENGLISH
land in
FRANCE,
1415.

against *England*, which cost great Sums, encreased the Discontent of the People.

In the Year 1389 *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans* Brother to the King married *Valentina* Daughter of the Duke of *Milan*; and was to have with her besides Money and Jewels to a great Amount the County of *Asti*. It was also agreed, that in Case her Father should die without Issue Male the Dutchy of *Milan* should descend to *Valentina* and her Heirs.

The King, whose Brain was much hurt by the Debaucheries of his Youth, as he was going on Horseback into *Bretany* fell quite mad. This was said to be occasioned in the following Manner. In the Way a tall black Man appeared to him and said *Stop King! whither would you go? You are betrayed!* Presently one of his Attendants overcome with Sleep let his Lance fall upon the Helmet of another who rode next before him: At which the King imagining it to be a Signal was exceedingly frightened. Whether it was owing to this or to the Heat of the Weather, it being in *August*, he lost his Senses; and although he had some Intervals never came rightly to himself.

Charles being hereby rendered incapable to govern, great Disputes arose concerning the Regency betwixt his Brother the Duke of *Orleans* and *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* his Uncle. As the latter had had more Experience he was declared Regent; yet although the Duke of *Orleans* failed in his Attempt to get Possession of the Capital he had a large Party. At the Death of his Father in the Year 1404 *John* Duke of *Burgundy* took Possession of the Regency. The Hatred between *John* and the Duke of *Orleans* being hereby increased, the former notwithstanding a pretended Reconciliation caused the latter to be assassinated in the Year 1407 as he was walking the Streets of *Paris* by Night. This Piece of Villany instead of strengthening his Party increased that of the Sons left by his Rival; and the whole Kingdom being divided into two Parties Murders, Devastations and all the Miseries of Civil War ensued.

These intestine Troubles, which at last ended in the Ruin of the *Burgundian* Party, gave the King of *England* an Opportunity of landing an Army in *Normandy*: But after

after taking *Harfleur* in the Year 1415, the *English* their Army being much weakened by Sickness were retiring to *Calais*.

In the Way they were met near *Azincourt* by a *Battle of French Army*: Which, their own Historians allow to *AZINCOURT*. be at least four Times the Number of the *English*. Notwithstanding this great Inequality and the Sickness which reigned amongst them, the *English* fought so desperately, that 6000 of the *French* were killed on the Spot and a great Number were taken Prisoners: Amongst whom were many of the First Rank. The *English* Historians make the Loss of the *French* much greater; and indeed it seldom happens that the Historians of two Nations at War agree in their Relation of Things of this Sort: But however that was, the *English* were not in a Condition to push the Advantage they had gained. This Defeat was so far from composing the intestine Divisions amongst the *French*, that notwithstanding the Danger from a foreign Enemy they grew worse; and the Duke of *Burgundy* finding his Party decline went over to the *English*: Who in another Campaign made great Progress in *Normandy*.

The Government had been for some Time shared by *The Queen* is the Queen and the Constable of *France*; but her imprudent Conduct having excited the King's Jealousy she was by the Advice of the *Dauphin* banished from Court: Which so exasperated her that she joined with the Duke of *Burgundy* against the *Dauphin* her own Son, and Civil War raged again with fresh Fury. An Accommodation was afterwards proposed with the Duke of *Burgundy*; but in the second Meeting had for this Purpose the *Dauphin* caused him to be assassinated. *The Duke of BURGUNDY is assassinated.* This instead of putting a Stop at once, as the *Dauphin* hoped it would, to the Disorders of the State had a quite contrary Effect; for it rendered him so detestable to the People in general as to give the Queen an Opportunity of excluding him from the Succession.

To do this effectually a Peace was concluded with *The Dauphin* is excluded. *Henry V. of England*; and it was agreed that *Henry* should marry *Catherine* Daughter of *Charles VI.* that he should have the Regency of *France* during the Life of

VOL. I.

R

Charles;

Charles; and that after his Death the Crown of *France* should be united to that of *England*: Each Kingdom was however to be governed by its own Laws. A Day was also fixed for the *Dauphin* to appear at *Paris* and answer for the Murder of the Duke of *Burgundy*: In Default of which he was declared incapable of succeeding to the Crown and banished the Kingdom. From this Sentence he appealed to God and his Sword, and set up his Standard at *Poitiers*; but only the Provinces of *Anjou*, *Poitou*, *Berry*, *Tours*, *Auvergne* and *Languedock* sided with him. It happened however luckily for him that *Henry* died shortly after in the Meridian of his Glory; and the Death of *Charles* his Father, whose Life had long been an Expence and of no Use to *France*, followed in the same Year 1422.

CHARLES
VII.

1422.

HENRY VI.
of ENGLAND
is proclaimed.

The *Dauphin* was immediately proclaimed by the Name of *Charles VII.* He had however great Difficulties to surmount; for the Duke of *Bedford* appointed Regent of *France*, having caused *Henry VI.* King of *England* to be proclaimed at *Paris*, endeavoured in Conjunction with the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Bretany* to drive *Charles* out of the Kingdom. His Forces were several Times beat, and being abandoned by many Cities at once he was in Derision, from its being his usual Residence, called King of *Bourges*. He was at last reduced to the greatest Necessity being scarce able to keep an open Table; and had it not been for the Misunderstanding which at this Time arose betwixt the *English* and the Duke of *Burgundy* his Affairs must have been entirely ruined.

Misunder-
standing be-
twixt the
ENGLISH and
the Duke of
BURGUNDY.

The Occasion was this. *Jaquiline* Countess of *Hainault* after being divorced from *John* Duke of *Brabant* Cousin to the Duke of *Burgundy* had married to the Duke of *Gloucester* Brother to *Henry V.* whereupon the Duke of *Burgundy* joined with *John* in his Resentment against the Duke of *Gloucester*. Great Pains were taken by the Duke of *Bedford* to reconcile these two: But it was in vain; for the *Burgundian* had at the Bottom an Aversion to the *English*; and this was lately encreased by their refusing to let the Town of *Orleans* be put into his Hands. While the *English* were before this Place,
which

which was reduced to the last Extremity, the *French* attacked a Convoy going to their Camp. Being worsted in this Engagement, which has always been called, perhaps from some Herrings carried by the Convoy, the *Battle of the Herrings*, *Charles* despairing of Success was about to retire into *Dauphiny*, when an unlooked for Blessing happened to him.

A Damsel of *Arc* in *Lorraine* named *Joan* being introduced to him, she told *Charles* she had a Commission from God to relieve *Orleans* and to see him crowned at *Rheims*. As both these predictions came to pass, the *English* were dismayed and the *French* began to take Courage. This Maid who afterwards did Wonders was taken Prisoner at the Siege of *Compeigne*; and being delivered to the *English* was to their great Disgrace burnt as a Witch at *Roan* in the Year 1431. *Exploits of JOAN of ARCE. She is burnt at ROAN.*

For the Sake of re-establishing their Affairs the *English* caused *Henry VI.* to come over to *France*, and he was crowned at *Paris*. They also to keep him fast to their Interest gave the Counties of *Brie* and *Champagne* to the Duke of *Burgundy*; but all would not do. After the War had continued some Time longer without any thing considerable being done on either Side, Negotiations for a Peace were at the Solicitation of the Pope set on Foot at *Arras*: But as the *English* would abate nothing of their Pretensions, a Treaty was concluded in the Year 1435 betwixt *Charles* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, which was very much to the Advantage of the latter. Soon after the *English* had the Misfortune to lose the Duke of *Bedford*, who had all along conducted their Affairs with great Prudence and Bravery: Which was followed with the Submission of many Cities and amongst the rest of *Paris* to *Charles*. *HENRY is crowned at PARIS. Duke of BEDFORD.*

France already quite exhausted by War was afterwards visited with Famine; and to this succeeded a Plague: Which caused so great Desolation, that Wolves came into the Suburbs of *Paris* and devoured young Children. *Famine and Plague in FRANCE.*

A Truce being at length concluded with *England*, *Charles* for the sake of busying his Soldiers sent a large Body of them to disturb the Council of *Basil*: But after

The ENGLISH
driven out of
FRANCE,
1449.

an Engagement with the *Swiss* in which eight Thousand of them were killed the rest returned home.

1451.

The ancient Valour of the *English* being lessened their Troops in *France* were but few; and these being ill payed lived by Plunder. *England* was besides much disturbed by intestine Troubles; and it had suffered greatly in two Battles with the *Scotch*. *Charles* judging this Conjunction favourable under a Pretence that the *English* had broke the Truce attacked them in the Year 1449 with great Vigour: And in about three Month's Time drove them quite out of *Normandy*. In the next Year he became Master of all *Guyenne* except *Bayonne*; which being taken in the Year 1451 nothing remained to the *English* in *France* except *Calais* and the County of *Guisnes*. Thus the Kingdom of *France*, great part of which had been above 300 Years subject to *England*, was almost all united under *Charles*. The Joy hereby occasioned was however lessened by the Quarrel betwixt *Charles* and his Son: Who kept away from Court for the Space of thirteen Years. *Charles* being at last persuaded that a Design was formed against his Life, he laid it so much to Heart that he died of Grief in the Year 1461.

LEWIS XI.

Lewis XI. his Son and Successor, who was a cunning, resolute and cruel Prince, laid the Foundation of that absolute Power which the *French* Kings have since enjoyed. His first Step was to remove all the Ministry who would not come into his Measures: The Consequence of which being foreseen, a League was entered into by many of the principal Nobility for preserving the Liberties of the People against the Encroachments of the Prerogative. Into this, which was called the *League for the publick Good*, the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Bretany* entered: And the former having entered *France* with a powerful Army came to an Engagement with *Lewis* near *Mont-l'heri*. No great Advantage was gained on either Side; yet as the King retired with his Troops in the Night following the Duke claimed the Victory; and he was thereby encouraged to form too great Designs, which in the End cost him his Life.

Battle of
MONT-
L'HERI.

Intrigues of
LEWIS

To extricate himself from these Difficulties *Lewis* took off some Taxes and amused the People with fair Promises;

Promises; all which as soon as the Danger was over he forgot. Having bought off some of the Heads of League he found Means to sow Discord amongst the rest; and at last to dissolve it quite. Still the Duke of *Burgundy* held it out, and having in the Year 1468 surrounded him at *Peronne* *Lewis* was very near being taken Prisoner. BURGUNDY 1468. This troublesome Enemy being in the Year 1477 killed by the *Swiss* before *Nancy* *Lewis* seized his Dominions; and it was thought he would by Marriage have annexed them to the *French* Crown: His Enmity however to the *Burgundian* Family was such that he rather chose to ruin it entirely. annexed to the FRENCH Crown, 1477.

Two Years before the Duke of *Burgundy's* Death EDWARD of *Edward IV.* of *England* landed in *France* with a large ENGLAND Army: But he was prevailed on by the Presents and Promises of *Lewis* to return home. *Provence*, *Anjou* FRANCE. and *Maine* were afterwards annexed to the Crown of, *France*: *Charles* the last male Heir of the Family these belonged to having bequeathed them by Will to *Lewis*; nor was any Regard paid to the Claim put in by *Rene* Duke of *Lorraine* in the Right of his Mother. It was the Practice of *Lewis* to borrow Money of his Officers, and whoever refused to lend was discharged. Hence that vile Custom in *France* of selling Offices took its Rise. The latter Part of his Life was quite miserable; for he was continually tormented with the fear of Death. He died in the Year 1483.

His Son *Charles VIII.* had in the Beginning of his CHARLES Reign a Quarrel with the Duke of *Bretany*, and took VIII. 1483. the Field with a Design to subdue this Province: But understanding that a Match was agreed upon betwixt *Maximillian* of *Austria* and *Anne* Heiress of *Bretany*, and being unwilling that a Right to this Dutchy should pass to the House of *Austria*, he by Persuasion and Threatning prevailed upon the Lady to break with *Maximillian* and marry him. By this which happened in the Year 1491 *Bretany* was annexed to the BRETANY Crown of *France*. annexed to the FRENCH Crown, 1491.

Henry VII. of *England* having shortly after laid Siege of *Bouloign*, he was prevailed upon by a Sum of Money to give it over. *Henry* was the more willing

to do this; because *Maximillian*, whom *Charles* had affronted not only in robbing him of his Mistress but also in sending back his Sister *Margaret* to whom he was engaged, did not join him as he had promised. After this separate Peace with *Henry Maximillian*, who had already taken *Arras* and *St. Omers*, consented that his Son *Philip* Governor of the *Netherlands* should come to an Agreement with *Charles*.

The ROUSSIL-
LON and
CERDAGNE
ceded to
SPAIN.

The *Roussillon* and *Cerdagne* were soon after ceded by *Charles* to *Ferdinand* of *Castille*. Some think this was done to prevent *Ferdinand's* opposing his Enterprize against *Naples*; others that his Confessor bribed by *Ferdinand* persuaded him to restore these Provinces to their lawful Sovereign. As *France* was now in a flourishing Condition *Charles*, under a Pretence that the Right of the House of *Anjou* to *Naples*, which was by the Will of the last Duke given to *Lewis XI.* devolved upon him, resolved to attack this Kingdom. He was encouraged to do this by *Lewis Sforza* surnamed the *Moor* Duke of *Milan*, which Dutchy he had unjustly taken from his Nephew *John Galeace* to whom he was Governour. The *Moor* hoped thereby to divert the Resentment of *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, for this ill Treatment of *John Galeace*, who was by Marriage nearly allied to *Ferdinand*.

NAPLES con-
quered, 1494.

In the Year 1494 *Charles* set out for *Italy*; and being arrived at *Rome* was declared by the Pope who durst not refuse it King of *Naples*. As *Ferdinand* and his Son were both universally detested for their Cruelty he easily became Master of the Capital; and the whole Kingdom except the Isle of *Ischia* and the Cities of *Brundisi* and *Gallipoli* submitted to him. The Conquest of so fine a Kingdom and within five Months alarmed the *Sultan*, who well knew the Disposition of the *Greeks* to revolt upon the least Assistance from the *French*; and Instead of taking Pains to secure himself in his new Kingdom *Charles* minded only his Pleasures: By which and other ill Conduct he soon lost the Affections of the *Neapolitans*.

Alliance
against
CHARLES,

This Acquisition being also looked upon with jealous Eyes by the other Powers of *Europe*, an Alliance was entered

entered into by the Emperor, the Pope, *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*, the Duke of *Milan* and the Republick of *Venice* for driving the *French* out of *Italy*: Upon which *Charles* fearing his Retreat might be cut off made the best of his Way for *France* without leaving a sufficient Number of Troops for the Defence of *Naples*. In their Way the *French* had an Engagement with and defeated the allied Army near the *Taro*; they however continued their Rout with great Diligence.

As *Charles* had taken so little Care for the Preservation of *Naples*, this Kingdom was to his great Dis-
grace re-conquered within the Space of a Year: And very few of the *French* left there had the Happiness to return home. In the Year 1498 *Charles* died without leaving any Issue.

Lewis XII. Duke of *Orleans* who succeeded for *LEWIS XII.* the sake of keeping *Bretany* married the late King's 1498. Widow. He soon after his Accession set up a Claim to *Milan*, founded on the Right of *Valentine* his Grand-mother; and took Possession of it without shedding a *MILAN* con- Drop of Blood, *Lewis* the *Moor* fleeing with his Fa- quered. mily into *Germany*. He however returned with an Army of *Swiss*, and as his Subjects irritated at the Liberties taken with their Wives and Daughters by the *French* received him with great Joy, he soon recovered all except the Castle of *Milan* and City of *Novara*. Upon the Arrival of fresh Troops from *France* the *Swiss* Troops refused to fight; and the Duke endeavouring to escape in the Habit of a common Soldier was discovered and put into a Prison; where he died ten Years after.

Flushed with this Success *Lewis* resolved to attempt the *NAPLES* con- Conquest of *Naples*; and the better to succeed entered quered. in Con- into an Agreement with *Ferdinand* the Catholick for cert with the dividing this Kingdom betwixt them. This Conquest SPANIARDS. cost very little Trouble: For in the Year 1501 *Frederick* 1501. King of *Naples* submitted to *Lewis*, and was supported in *France* afterwards with a Pension of 30,000 Crowns.

As the two Nations could not agree about settling The FRENCH their respective Shares it came to Blows: In which the driven from *French* *NAPLES*.

French had at first the Advantage; but by the brave Conduct of *Gonsalvo* of *Corduba* the *Spanish* General they were in a short Time driven out of the Kingdom. To make Amends for this Loss *Lewis* in the next Campaign set five Armies on Foot; yet finding he could gain no Advantage he was glad to make Peace with *Ferdinand*.

Revolt of
GENOA,
1507.

War with
VENICE.

In the Year 1507 the City of *Genoa* at that Time belonging to the Dutchy of *Milan* revolted: But it was soon reduced to Obedience.

A War was not long after commenced against the *Venetians*; whose Encroachments on all their Neighbours could no longer be born. To humble this proud State an Alliance was entered into at *Cambray* betwixt the Emperor, the Pope, and the Kings of *France* and *Spain*. Being hurried into this Confederacy with his natural Enemies, and against a State whose Friendship he ought to have cultivated by a Notion that the *Venetians* had contributed to his Loss of *Naples*, *Lewis* was the first who took the Field against them. The total Rout of their Army near *Giera* in the Year 1509 struck such Terror into the *Venetians* that they abandoned all on the Continent: And if *Lewis* had pushed his Success they must have been quite ruined. Instead of this he by returning to *Milan* gave the *Venetians* Time to recover themselves; especially as they saw the other Allies of *Cambray* were not in earnest.

Alliance
against
FRANCE,
1510.

In the Year 1510 the Pope, *Ferdinand*, *Henry VIII.* of *England* and the *Swiss* united with *Venice* against *France*. The two first were grown jealous of *Lewis's* Power in *Italy*; *Henry* being just come to the Throne had a Mind to distinguish himself; and the *Swiss* were angry because their Subsidy was not paid. In this War the *French* General *Gaston de Foix* behaved extremely well. Having relieved *Bologna* he obtained a Victory over the *Venetians* in the *Bressan*, and cut in Pieces above 8000 of them. He afterwards routed the Confederate Army near *Ravenna*: But by pursuing too far he was slain. The Death of this Hero was a fatal Stroke to the *French*, who soon lost all in *Italy*; and *Maximillian* Son of *Lewis* the Moor was restored by

by the *Swiss* to *Milan*. During this War *John D'Albert* an Ally of the *French* lost his Kingdom of *Navarre*: Nor could the *French* recover it for him from *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*.

As *Lewis* set his Heart much on *Milan* he made Peace MILAN re- with the *Venetians*, and had in the Year 1512 regained covered and most of it: But by the coming up of some *Swiss* Succours lost again, the Siege of *Novara* where *Maximillian* had shut him- 1512. self up was raised, and the *French* were once more forced to evacuate this Dutchy. In the mean Time *France* was attacked by the Emperor, *England* and the *Swiss*; and if *Henry* of *England* had joined the *Swiss* *Lewis* would in all Probability have been ruined: But instead of advancing into the Heart of the Kingdom *Henry* amused himself with the Siege of *Terouane*. The *French* endeavouring to relieve it were defeated near *Guine-Battle of* the SPURS. *Spurs*. This Battle, in which the *French* used their *Spurs* more than their Swords, has been always called *the Battle of the Spurs*. *Henry* having afterwards taken *Tournay* he went back to *England*: And the Duke of *Tremouille* by promising that their Arrears should be paid; that the Council of *Pisa* should be broke up; and that all Pretensions to the *Milanese* should be waved prevailed on the *Swiss* to raise the Siege of *Dijon*. The Excuse for not fulfilling these Engagements was that they were made without the King's Order; it would however have cost the Hostages left by the Duke dear, if the *Swiss* had not preferred the large Sums offered by them to their Blood. In the next Year *Lewis* concluded Treaty with a Treaty with *England*; and married *Mary* *Henry's* ENGLAND. Sister. *Lewis* who was so beloved by his Subjects as to be called the Father of his People died in the Year 1515.

Francis I. his Kinsman and Successor, having con- FRANCIS I. firmed the Alliance with the *English* and Republick of 1515. *Venice* and entered into one with *Charles* King of *Spain*, made an Irruption into *Italy*; and meeting with little Resistance became Master of *Genoa* and a great Part of *Milan*. Being soon after unexpectedly attacked *Battle of* in his Camp at *Marignan* by the *Swiss* both Sides MARIGNAN fought desperately; yet the *Swiss* were repulsed with the Loss of 10,000 Men. This Victory was followed with
the

the Surrender of *Maximillian* and his whole Dutchy to *Francis*, who allowed him a yearly Pension of 30,000 Ducats: And the *Swiss* finding that *Francis* was willing to pay their Subsidy shortly after entered into an Alliance with him. By an Agreement with Pope *Leo X.* *Francis* was to have the Right of Presentation to all Ecclesiastical Benifices in *Milan*; but the Pope was to have the first Fruits of the most considerable. In the Year 1518 the *English* for a Sum of Money delivered up *Tournay*.

He is a Candidate for the
IMPERIAL
CROWN,
1519.
War with
SPAIN.

Upon the Death of the Emperor *Maximillian* in the next Year *Francis* used his utmost Endeavours to obtain the Imperial Dignity. The Archduke *Charles* being preferred to him his next Care was to guard against the Designs of this enterprising Prince: And his Jealousy of *Charles* soon showed itself by declaring War. As *Spain* was disturbed by domestick Feuds he found no great Difficulty in conquering *Navarre*; but in the Year 1521 the *Spaniards* drove the *French* out of *Navarre*, and Hostilities were commenced in the *Low Countries*: Where *Robert* Baron of *Sedan* after putting himself under the Protection of *Francis* had attacked *Luxemburg*. *Charles* soon reduced him to Obedience, and concluding his Revolt was spirited up by the *French* took from them *St. Amand* and *Tournay*.

FRENCH
abandon MI-
LAN, 1521.

In *Italy* the *French* were defeated by the *Germans* near *Bicoca*: And having abandoned *Milan* *Francis Sforça* was by the Emperor and the Pope established there. *Fontarabia* in *Flanders* was retaken likewise in this Campaign, for the delivering up of which *Charles* had before offered to make Peace: But this ill Success of the *French* was in a great Measure owing to the going of *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon* into the Emperor's Service.

CHARLES
Duke of
BOURBON
goes into the
EMPEROR'S
Service.

His Reason was supposed to be the ill Usage he met with from the Queen-Mother; by whom a Suit was commenced for taking away his Dutchy of *Bourbon*: which as he had no Hopes of succeeding against so powerful a Rival determined him to enter into an Alliance with the Emperor and King of *England*. It was agreed by them that *France* should be divided betwixt

betwixt the two last; and that the Duke of *Bourbon* who was to marry the Emperor's Sister should have the Kingdom of *Arles*. While a Descent was made on *Picardy* by the *English*, the Duke of *Bourbon* in the Year 1524 repulsed with great Loss a *French* Army in the *Milanese*, which was commanded by the Admiral *Bonnivet*. *Francis* being in the next Campaign persuaded by *Bonnivet* to take the Command on the Side of *Italy* in Person, he was the more willing to do it because *Charles* had already entered *Provence* and laid Siege to *Marseilles*. Being arrived in *Italy* *Francis* sat down before *Pavia*: But after his Troops had for two Months been fatigued with the Siege of this Place, the Duke of *Bourbon*, who at first retired, having received a considerable Reinforcement fell upon him in his Camp, and after routing his Army made him Prisoner.

FRANCIS is taken Prisoner.
1525.

As the close Confinement of *Francis*, who was carried into *Spain*, threw him into a dangerous Distemper, his Ministers fearing he would die a Prisoner consented at last to the Terms of Ransom proposed by *Spain*.

He is set at Liberty.

About this Time a Confederacy was entered into by *England* and the States of *Italy* for checking the Power of *Charles*, which seemed to threaten the Liberty of *Europe*. The Conditions of his Release being very dishonourable *Francis*, notwithstanding he had given his Word to return if they were not performed, declared them not binding because they were extorted from him while he was a Prisoner; and that as they were moreover contrary to his Coronation Oath it was out of his Power to perform them. The same was asserted by the States of *France*, and the *Burgundians* insisted, that he could not separate *Burgundy* to which he had only a Right for Life from the *French* Crown. *Francis* soon after allied himself to *England* and the States of *Italy*, and as Terms of Peace could not be agreed upon War was declared by all these against the Emperor. Being hereupon taxed by *Charles* with having broke his Word *Francis* gave him the Lie in plain Terms and sent him a Challenge; this Behaviour was however looked upon as quite unbecoming a Prince.

He joins in a Confederacy against CHARLES.

The

Siege of
NAPLES.

The Army of *France*, which was commanded by *Odet de Foix* Baron of *Lautrec*, after making great Progress in the *Milanese*. penetrated into *Naples* and laid Siege to the Capital: But a Stop was put to this Success by the Imprudence of *Francis*, who refused to bestow the Government of *Genoa* on Admiral *Andrea Doria* a Native, and to restore the Town of *Savona* to this Republick. Hereupon *Doria* went over to the Party of *Charles*, and had a great Share in preserving the Communication with *Naples* by Sea. During the long Siege of this Town a Plague broke out in the *French* Army; which having carried off great Numbers with their General the rest were made Prisoners.

Brave and dis-
intrested Con-
duct of Do-
RIA.

This was followed with the Loss of all in *Milan*; and that great Man *Doria* acquired immortal Glory by preserving the Liberty of his Country, when it was in his Power to take upon himself the sovereign Authority.

Treaty of
CAMBRAY,
1529.

At length, *Francis* being desirous that his Children left as Hostages should have their Liberty, a Treaty was in the Year 1529 concluded at *Cambray*: By which he agreed to pay a large Sum for the Ransom of his Sons; to give up the Sovereignty of *Artois* and *Flanders* to *Charles*; and to renounce all Pretensions to *Italy*.

Renewal of
the War with
SPAIN, 1535.

The War being renewed in the Year 1535 *Francis* had a Mind to open himself a Way to *Milan* through *Savoy*; and having set up Pretensions to this Dutchy in the Right of his Mother he soon became Master of most of it. On the Death of *Sforça*, which happened about the same Time, it was resolved by the Emperor to annex the Dutchy of *Milan* to the Dominions of the House of *Austria*. Having after making sure of this Dutchy thrown himself into *Provence* with an Army of 50,000 Men, he pillaged *Aix* and laid Siege to *Marseilles*; but his Army falling sick he thought proper to retire. Another Army from the *Netherlands*, which penetrated at the same Time into *Picardy*, was after taking *Guise*, *St. Pol* and *Montreuil* defeated before *Peronne*. Upon this Success *Francis* pretending that the Sovereignities of *Artois* and *Flanders* were inseparable

separable from the *French Crown* summoned *Charles* to appear as his Vassal for these Counties; and he likewise entered into an Alliance with the *Turks*. The first of these appeared to all Mankind ridiculous, and the second was thought extraordinary in a Christian Prince; but *Francis* endeavoured to excuse it by saying that the Emperor had endeavoured to do the same.

By the Mediation of the Pope the Truce concluded the Truce concluded Year before at *Nice* was in the Year 1538 prolonged at *Nice*, for the Term of nine Years; and these two Princes, 1537. who had been so long deadly Enemies, in an Interview at *Aigues-Mortes* gave each other the strongest Assurances of being heartily reconciled. In the following Year *Charles*, such was his Confidence in *Francis*, went through *France* to quiet a Commotion in *Ghent*. He however for his greater Security made the *French King* believe he would give up the *Milanese* to him. This being afterwards refused, the Constable *Montmorency* was disgraced for advising *Francis* not to insist on a Promise in writing from *Charles* when he was at *Paris*.

In the Year 1542 the Truce was broke by *Francis*; Hostilities re- whose Ambassadors *Cesar Fregosa* and *Anthony Rincon* commenced, were in their Way through *Milan* to *Venice* murdered, 1542. and as it was supposed by Order of the Governor: And as *Charles* had lately suffered some Loss before *Algiers*, he thinking the Opportunity favourable resolved to attack him with five Armies at the same Time. One of these took many Places in *Luxemburg*; and a Diversion being made in *Hungary* by *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks* *Gran* and some other Towns on that Side were taken. The Pyrate *Barbarossa* came also to the Assistance of the *French*; but his *Corfsairs* did them more Hurt than Good. *Charles* on his Part concluded an Alliance with *Henry VIII.* of *England*, whom *Francis* had disgusted by assisting the *Scotch*; and after chastising the Duke of *Cleves* for his Attachment to *France* sat down before *Landrecy*. His Attempt on this Place failed; and the *French* in the mean Time obtained a Victory over the *Imperialists* near *Cerisoles* in *Piedmont*; but they could not push it, because many of their Troops Battle of were recalled to oppose the Emperor and *Henry*, who CERISOLES. had

Treaty of
CRESPIY.
1547.

had agreed to enter *France* with an Army of 100,000 Men. The Emperor had after taking *Luxemburg* advanced as far as *Chatteau Thierry*, and the City of *Paris* was in the greatest Consternation. If *Henry* had at this Time made the best of his Way through *Picardy*, according to the Agreement betwixt him and *Charles*, that Metropolis must have fallen into their Hands, and they might have penetrated into the Heart of the Kingdom. As he did not *Charles* concluded a Treaty with *Francis* at *Crespy* in the Year 1547; by which it was agreed that all Places taken should be restored on both Sides. *Charles* moreover promised to the Duke of *Orleans*, second Son of *Francis*, his Daughter in Marriage, with either the Dutchy of *Milan* or the *Netherlands* as a Portion; but this Match was prevented from taking Effect by the Duke's Death.

HENRY II.
1547.

Francis I. who died in the Year 1547 was succeeded by *Henry* II. his Son. This Prince soon after his Accession took Possession of the Marquisate of *Salucea*, which fell to him by the Death of *Gabriel* the last Marquis without Heirs. In the Year 1549 he severely punished the Inhabitants of *Bordeaux* who had revolted; and in the next Year *Bouloign* was bought of the *English* for a Sum of Money.

War with
CHARLES
1552.

As the Emperor was engaged with the *Turks* and with his Protestant Subjects in *Germany*, *Henry* in the Year 1551 resolved to break with him. Having concluded an Alliance with *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony*, he in the Year 1552 marched an Army towards the *Rhine*, which in its Way surprized *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*, and was very near doing the same to *Strasbourg*: But a separate Peace being made by *Maurice* with the Emperor, and *Henry* being requested by some *German* Princes to go no farther into the Empire he retired. *Henry* in his Return took several Places in *Luxemburg*. *Metz* being after this besieged by *Charles* with an Army of 100,000 Men, the Duke of *Guise* defended it so bravely that after great Loss he gave over the Siege. In Revenge for this Disappointment he threw himself into the County *Artois*; and having taken *Terouanne* entirely demolished it. *Hesden* had the same Fate; and the Garrisons of both Places

were put to the Sword. In *Italy* the *French* took *Sienna* Battle of and some Places in the Island of *Corfica*; but being de- MARCIANO, feated in the Year 1555 near *Marciano* they abandoned 1555. the former.

Charles who in the Year 1556 resigned the *Spanish Suspension of* Crown, being desirous that the Beginning of his Son's Arms. Reign should be peaceable, had agreed upon a Suspension of Arms: But this was scarce signed before Hostilities were at the Instigation of Pope *Paul VI.* recommenced.

The Duke of *Guise* was hereupon sent into *Italy* Hostilities renewed. *Philip* having engaged *England* on his Side besieged *St. Quintin* with an Army of 50,000 Men. The Constable Battle of *St. Montmorency* attempted to relieve this Place: But he was QUINTIN. entirely defeated. If this victorious Army had marched directly towards *Paris* France would have been in a bad Condition: But *Philip*, suspecting that the Duke of *Savoy* his Ally might for the Sake of obtaining good Terms reconcile himself to *France*, would not suffer it to advance into the Country. After taking *St. Quintin* by Storm the rest of the Campaign was wasted in taking *Han*, *Chatelet* and *Noyon*. The *French* having by this Means Time to re-establish their Affairs, *Thionville*, *Calais* and some other Places were afterwards taken from the *English* by the Duke of *Guise*. In the Year 1559 the *French* Army under *Mareschal De Termes* was beat near *Gravelines*; and with a View Battle of to the annexing of *Scotland* to the Crown of *France* the GRAVE- Dauphin was married to *Mary* Queen of *Scots*; but LINES. there being no Issue of this Marriage the Scheme failed. A Treaty being in the same Year concluded at *Chateau* Treaty of *Cambresis*, the Conditions were that *Chatelet*, *Han*, *St. CHATEAU* *Quintin* and 198 other Towns should be given up to CAMBRESIS. 1559. *Spain* and other Powers; and that the Duke of *Savoy* should be fully restored to his Dominions. After the making of this Peace, which was indeed very prejudicial to *France*, it was resolved by the States to meddle no more in *Italy*; and to break the Alliance with the *Turks*.

Shortly

Death of
HENRY.

Shortly after *Henry* in Tilting with the Earl of *Montgomery* received a Wound in his Eye, which instantly took away his Senses and Speech, and carried him off at the End of eleven Days. This unhappy Accident entirely spoiled the Mirth at the Marriage which had before been concluded betwixt his Sister *Margaret* and *Philibert Duke of Savoy*.

FRANCIS II.
1559.

Soon after the Accession of *Francis II.* his Son the cruel civil Wars, by which *France* has been so long ravaged, were commenced. In order to understand the Origin of these a right it is necessary to look back.

Origin of the
civil Wars

The House of *Bourbon*, which next to the present reigning Family of *Valois* had the best Right to the Crown, had for a long Time encreased so much in Riches and Power as to make some former Kings jealous. *Francis I.* did indeed in the Beginning of his Reign make *Charles Duke of Bourbon* Constable of *France* and Prime Minister: But the Maxim of keeping this House under, which his Predecessors had followed, soon prevailed. This being perceived *Charles* went into the Emperor's Service; and he it was who commanded the Imperial Army at the Battle of *Pavia* where *Francis* was made Prisoner. After many signal Services he was slain at the storming of *Rome* in the Year 1527. The rest of the *Bourbon* Family were from that Time looked upon with an evil Eye, and the Houses of *Guise* and *Montmorency* were caressed by *Francis*. The first of these which had for its Chief *Claude Duke of Guise* was a Branch of the House of *Lorraine*; the other one of the most ancient Families of *France* was headed by *Annas Montmorency* Constable of *France*. Towards the Close of that Reign both these falling into Disgrace were banished the Court; and it is said that *Francis* upon his Death-Bed advised his Son to employ neither of them; representing to him that it was dangerous to have Ministers of such Abilities and Interest. Notwithstanding this Advice *Annas* of *Montmorency* and *Francis Duke of Guise* were both received into Favour: But a Jealousy soon arose betwixt them; for the former valued himself upon his political Capacity, and the latter piqued himself on his military Abilities. The Duke

Duke of *Guise*, who had always been popular, grew more so by defending *Metz* against *Charles* and taking *Calais* from the *English*. On the contrary *Montmorency* was much blamed for losing the Battle of *St. Quintin*, and he was looked upon to be principally concerned in advising the dishonourable Peace.

The *Guises* grew more considerable by the Marriage of *Francis* to *Mary Queen of Scots* their Sister's direct every Daughter; and at length every Thing in *France* was directed by the Duke and the Cardinal his Brother. *FRANCE*.

This not only mortified *Montmorency*: But the two Brothers of the *Bourbon* Family *Anthony King of Navarre* and the Prince of *Conde* could not brook it. *Anthony* indeed being of an easy Disposition had nothing more in View than to recover his Kingdom of *Navarre*, and in the mean Time was contented with the Revenue he received from *Bearn*; but the Prince of *Conde* was ambitious, and so poor withal that he could not live up to his high Rank without some considerable Employment. Besides this, the *Admiral Coligny* an artful proud Man and his Brother *D' Andelet*, who was of a bold enterprising Temper, were continually inciting the Prince of *Conde* to assert the Superiority of his Family. This was the Situation of Affairs when *Francis II*, who was only sixteen Years of Age and by Reason of his Incapacity and ill State of Health wholly unfit to govern, came to the Crown.

While the Heads of the *Bourbon* and *Guise* Family contended for the Regency, the Queen Mother *Catherine de Medicis* by craftily fomenting their Quarrel contrived to get it into her own Hands. As the *Guises* were her Favourites she gave the Command of the Army to the Duke; and the Cardinal had the Direction of the Finances. The Constable *Montmorency* under the Pretence that his great Age wanted Repose was desired to retire from Court; and to get him out of the Way the Prince of *Conde* was sent Ambassador to the *Spanish* Court. Seeing themselves thus excluded from all Share of the Government, it was resolved at a Meeting held to deliberate on what Measures were fittest to be taken, that the King of *Navarre* should by cajoling the Court endeavour

Death of
HENRY.

Shortly after *Henry* in Tilting with the Earl of *Montgomery* received a Wound in his Eye, which instantly took away his Senses and Speech, and carried him off at the End of eleven Days. This unhappy Accident entirely spoiled the Mirth at the Marriage which had before been concluded betwixt his Sister *Margaret* and *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*.

FRANCIS II.
1559.

Soon after the Accession of *Francis* II. his Son the cruel civil Wars, by which *France* has been so long ravaged, were commenced. In order to understand the Origin of these a right it is necessary to look back.

Origin of the
civil Wars

The House of *Bourbon*, which next to the present reigning Family of *Valois* had the best Right to the Crown, had for a long Time encreased so much in Riches and Power as to make some former Kings jealous. *Francis* I. did indeed in the Beginning of his Reign make *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon* Constable of *France* and Prime Minister: But the Maxim of keeping this House under, which his Predecessors had followed, soon prevailed. This being perceived *Charles* went into the Emperor's Service; and he it was who commanded the Imperial Army at the Battle of *Pavia* where *Francis* was made Prisoner. After many signal Services he was slain at the storming of *Rome* in the Year 1527. The rest of the *Bourbon* Family were from that Time looked upon with an evil Eye, and the Houses of *Guise* and *Montmorency* were caressed by *Francis*. The first of these which had for its Chief *Claude* Duke of *Guise* was a Branch of the House of *Lorraine*; the other one of the most ancient Families of *France* was headed by *Annas Montmorency* Constable of *France*. Towards the Close of that Reign both these falling into Disgrace were banished the Court; and it is said that *Francis* upon his Death-Bed advised his Son to employ neither of them; representing to him that it was dangerous to have Ministers of such Abilities and Interest. Notwithstanding this Advice *Annas* of *Montmorency* and *Francis* Duke of *Guise* were both received into Favour: But a Jealousy soon arose betwixt them; for the former valued himself upon his political Capacity, and the latter piqued himself on his military Abilities. The

Duke

Duke of *Guise*, who had always been popular, grew more so by defending *Metz* against *Charles* and taking *Calais* from the *English*. On the contrary *Montmorency* was much blamed for losing the Battle of *St. Quintin*, and he was looked upon to be principally concerned in advising the dishonourable Peace.

The *Guises* grew more considerable by the Mar-*The GUISES* riage of *Francis* to *Mary* Queen of *Scots*: their Sister's direct every Daughter; and at length every Thing in *France* was Thing in directed by the Duke and the Cardinal his Brother. FRANCE.

This not only mortified *Montmorency*: But the two Brothers of the *Bourbon* Family *Anthony* King of *Navarre* and the Prince of *Conde* could not brook it. *Anthony* indeed being of an easy Disposition had nothing more in View than to recover his Kingdom of *Navarre*, and in the mean Time was contented with the Revenue he received from *Bearn*; but the Prince of *Conde* was ambitious, and so poor withal that he could not live up to his high Rank without some considerable Employment. Besides this, the *Admiral Coligny* an artful proud Man and his Brother *D' Andelot*, who was of a bold enterprising Temper, were continually inciting the Prince of *Conde* to assert the Superiority of his Family. This was the Situation of Affairs when *Francis* II, who was only sixteen Years of Age and by Reason of his Incapacity and ill State of Health wholly unfit to govern, came to the Crown.

While the Heads of the *Bourbon* and *Guise* Family *The Queen* contended for the Regency, the Queen Mother *Catherine de Medicis* by craftily fomenting their Quarrel contains the trived to get it into her own Hands. As the *Guises* were Regency. her Favourites she gave the Command of the Army to the Duke; and the Cardinal had the Direction of the Finances. The Constable *Montmorency* under the Pre- tence that his great Age wanted Repose was desired to retire from Court; and to get him out of the Way the Prince of *Conde* was sent Ambassador to the *Spanish* Court. Seeing themselves thus excluded from all Share of the Government, it was resolved at a Meeting held to deliberate on what Measures were fittest to be taken, that the King of *Navarre* should by cajoling the Court endeavour

vour to procure their Advancement. This was tried; but after being many Times deceived with vain Hopes he gave it over.

*The Prince of
CONDE joins
with the Hu-
guenots.*

Still the Prince of *Conde* was determined to push his Fortune; and having no great Interest he by the Advice of *Coligny* joined himself with the *Huguenots*: by which Name all of the Reformed Religion in *France* were called. These People at this Time under a severe Persecution mortally hated the *Guises*, whom they looked upon to be the Authors of it, and readily embraced him for a Leader. It was agreed that the *Huguenots* being assembled secretly some of them should demand at Court the free Exercise of their Religion; which being refused the rest were to go instantly in a Body, and after murdering the *Guises* force the King to confer the Regency on the Prince of *Conde*. A Gentleman named *Renaudie* took upon himself the Execution of this Design: but as it was deferred on the Account of the Court's Removal to *Blois* and from thence to *Amboise*, it took Air; and above 1200 *Huguenots* were seized and put to Death. The Prince of *Conde* was confined and sentenced to die; but luckily for him the sudden Death of *Francis* in the Year 1560 entirely changed the Face of Affairs.

CHARLES
IX. 1560.

His Brother and Successor *Charles IX.* being only eleven Years old the Queen Mother thought herself secure of the Regency, and especially so long as she could keep the Houses of *Bourbon* and *Guise* embroiled. In order therefore to prevent the Ruin of the Prince of *Conde's* Party she pretended to have no Dislike to the Reformed Religion, and rather encouraged it at Court; but *Montmorency*, *Guise* and the Marshal *St. Andre* adhered to their Purpose of exterminating it, and the King of *Navarre* was brought over to their Party.

Conference at
POISSY.

There was afterwards a Conference at *Poissy* betwixt Divines of both Religions; and an Edict was in *January* 1562 published for the Preservation of the Reformed Religion, which was called the *Edict* of *January*. This so incensed the *Guise* Party that some of them entered the Village of *Vassy*, and having first disturbed the Pro-

testants

testants in the Exercise of their Religion put threescore of them to Death. From this Time Hostilities were committed on both Sides; but as it does not suit with our Purpose to give a circumstantial Detail of the many Battles and Skirmishes, or of the Rage and Cruelty exercised on both Sides, we shall only give a brief Account of the principal Events in these civil Wars.

In the first War the King of *Navarre* died of a Wound received at the Siege of *Roan*. A Battle being fought near *Dreux* the Prince of *Conde* had at first the Advantage; but his Men falling to plundering too soon they were repulsed, and he was taken Prisoner. In this Action the Marshal *St. André* was killed upon the Spot; and about 4000 of each Party were left upon the Field. The Duke of *Guise* was soon after treacherously murdered at the Siege of *Orleans* by one *Poltrot*, at the Instigation as it was supposed of *Coligny*. First Civil War, 1562.

In the next Year a Peace was made: Yet notwithstanding the short Continuance of this War it is computed that at least 50,000 of the *Huguenots* were killed; and both Parties had suffered so much that the Queen could now manage either. After the Peace the *English* were obliged to quit *Havre de Grace*: which the *Huguenots* in Recompence for their Assistance had put into their Hands. As the *Huguenots* made no Scruple of taking Plate out of the Churches and coining it, Silver was after this War more plentiful in *France* than it had ever been before.

In the Year 1567 the Queen Regent had an Interview with the Duke *D'Alva* at *Bayonne*: in which the Destruction of the *Huguenots* was supposed to be resolved upon. This Apprehension with the Persecution immediately set on Foot with great Warmth against them determined the *Huguenots* to renew Hostilities. *Annas* of *Montmorency* being in this second War mortally wounded at the Battle of *St. Dennis*, he said to a Monk who was impertinent in his last Moments: *Let me alone; I have not lived fourscore Years without learning to die a Quarter of an Hour*. The Protestants who were vastly inferior in Number got great Reputation by this Victory; Second Civil War, 1567.

*Third civil
War, 1568.*

and the City of *Rochelle* which for sixty Years afterwards served for a Retreat declared for them.

In the Year 1568 a Peace was signed; but as neither Party were satisfied with the Conditions the War broke out again in the same Year. The Prince of *Conde* being killed by a Musket Shot at the Battle of *Jarnac* in the Year 1569, *Henry* King of *Navarre* the Son of *Anthony*, who succeeded afterwards to the *French* Crown, was pitched upon by the Protestants for their Chief: But the *Admiral Coligny* had in Fact the whole Direction of their Affairs. This last failed in his Attempt against *Poitiers*, in Defence of which the young Duke of *Guise* gave the first Proofs of his Bravery; and lost 9000 Men in the Action near *Moncoutour*. His Reputation did not however suffer by these Miscarriages; and being supplied with Money from the Queen of *England* and Troops from the Elector *Palatine* he soon after assembled a great Army.

*A Peace very
advantageous
to the Hugue-
nots, 1570.*

Upon his advancing in the Year 1570 towards *Paris* a very advantageous Peace for the *Huguenots* was concluded; the Towns of *Rochelle*, *Montauban*, *Cognac* and *la Charite* being given up to them: But the Design of the Court in this was, that as the *Protestants* could not be subdued by Force they might be thereby lulled into a dangerous Security.

Massacre of

PARIS. 1571.

With a View to this they were flattered with vast Hopes; and the *Admiral Coligny* now much caressed at Court was often consulted concerning an intended Expedition against the *Spaniards* in the *Netherlands*. A Marriage was next Year concluded betwixt *Henry* of *Navarre* and the *French* King's Sister; to the Celebration of which all the most considerable Persons amongst the Protestants were invited, that their Throats might more conveniently be cut altogether at *Paris*. As the *Admiral* was going home one Night from Court, he was wounded in the Arm by some *Ruffians* hired by the Duke of *Guise* to shoot him. This was followed with an Agreement, that on the twenty-fourth of *August* at the Ringing of Bells for the first Prayers in the Morning the *Huguenots* should be all massacred; and the Duke of *Guise* took upon himself the Execution of it. The *Admiral* confined

to his Bed by his Wounds was the first who fell a Sacrifice; and the Slaughter continued for seven Days with most unheard of Cruelty. The Example set at *Paris* being followed in many other Cities above 30,000 *Protestants* were massacred; and the King of *Navarre* with the young Prince of *Conde* were compelled to abjure the Reformed Religion. This horrid Business, which is commonly called the Wedding at *Paris*, has been scandalously represented by *Gabriel Naude* as a Master-Piece of Policy.

Their Consternation being a little over the War was *Fourth Civil* recommenced with great Animosity by the *Huguenots*. War, 1571. In this fourth War the Royal Army besieged *Rochelle*; but, after being eight Months and losing 12000 Men before it, the Duke of *Anjou* who commanded took the Opportunity of his being elected King of *Poland* to raise the Siege with Honour; and Peace was in the Year 1573 again concluded.

In the next Year the War was re-kindled; and a *Fifth Civil* third Faction being formed in *France* who called them- War, 1574. selves the Political Party, these protested that without any Regard to Religion they only meant the good of the Publick, the Exclusion of the Queen from the Regency, and the Banishment of the *Guises* and all *Italians* from the Kingdom. At the Head of this party was the House of *Montmorency*: which tho' it at first proposed nothing but its own Aggrandisement had afterwards a great Share in the Advancement of *Henry* to the Throne. In the same Year while all these Divisions were at the Height *Charles IX.* died without Heirs.

His Successor *Henry III.* at that Time in *Poland* set *HENRY III.* out immediately; and went *incognito* by the Way of 1574. *Vienna* and *Venice* to *France*. Having taken Possession of the Crown he by no Means answered the Expectations of the People; for abandoning himself to Idleness and Sensuality the Administration was still in the Hands of the Queen Mother and some Favourites. In the mean Time the Strength of the *Huguenots* was greatly encreased by an Army from *Germany* under the Prince of *Conde* and *John Casimir* Count *Palatine*. The Duke of *Alençon* Brother to the King came also over to them;

and the King of *Navarre* made his Escape from Prison, All these Considerations made it necessary for the other Party to clap up a Peace with them upon more advantageous Terms than any of the former.

*The LEAGUE
or HOLY
UNION,*

About the same Time another Party called the *Holy Union* or *League* was set on Foot by the Duke of *Guise*; who finding himself hated by the King but in great Esteem amongst the Priests and People had a Mind to set up for himself. He was besides encouraged by the Contempt the King's Management had brought him into: And pretending to be descended from *Charlemain* he insisted on having a better Right to the Crown than *Henry*, whose Predecessor *Hugh Capet* had unjustly excluded his Family. These were the real Reasons for this League: But the pretended ones were the Defence of the Catholick Religion, the Establishment of *Henry* on the Throne, and the Maintenance of publick Liberty; and all who entered into it took a solemn Oath to be in all Things obedient to the Heads of it. The King moreover, who did not at first see to the Bottom thereof hoping that the *Huguenots* might be thereby more easily ruined signed it at the Assembly of *Blois* in the Year 1577; and declared himself its Head.

*Sixth Civil
War, 1577.*

A sixth War was immediately commenced against the *Huguenots*; but notwithstanding their Affairs were in a bad Posture nothing considerable happened, and Peace was concluded in the same Year. After this Peace the King returned to his luxurious Way of Living, to support the Expence of which new Taxes were laid on the Subjects; which with the Insolence of his Favourites increased the People's Hatred to him, and heightened their Esteem for the Duke of *Guise*. The Duke of *Alençon* Brother to the King having about the same Time taken upon himself the Title of Lord of the *Netherlands*, *Philip* of *Spain* in Revenge entered into the *League*.

*SPAIN comes
into the
LEAGUE.*

*Seventh Civil
War, 1579.*

In the Year 1579 War was for the seventh Time commenced against the *Huguenots*: in which they had ill Success; but the King fearing that if they were ruined quite the *League* would become too powerful made Peace with them in the next Year. This pleased the

the Duke of *Alençon* who wanted the Troops of *France* in *Flanders*: Where he expected an Attack from *Philip*. Still the exorbitant Demands of the King's Favourites on the People encreased; which with his Hypocrisy in affecting the Severity of a Monk rendred him universally despised. The Power of *France* was moreover much diminished by the Duke of *Alençon*'s bad Success in *Flanders*, and by the Ruin of a Fleet near the Island of *Tercera* which *Henry* had sent to the Assistance of *Anthony* of *Portugal*.

After the Duke of *Alençon*'s Death as there was no *Intrigues of* Prospect of the King's having Issue, the Duke of *Guise* *the Duke of* now vastly powerful conceived great Hopes of coming *GUISE* to the Crown: For the sake however of concealing his Views and effectually excluding *Henry* of *Navarre* he pretended to be in the Cardinal of *Bourbon*'s Interest. It being suspected that *Henry* was not averse to the King of *Navarre*, the Cry of the Catholick Religion being in Danger was rung in the Peoples Ears from the Pulpits; and *Spain* promised to furnish a large Sum of Money in Support of the *League*. The Cause of Religion and the raising of the Cardinal of *Bourbon* to the Throne were plausible enough Pretences for this; but the main Thing intended by *Spain* was to keep *France* low by fomenting its Divisions. Hostilities being soon after committed by the *Leaguers* they became Masters of many Cities; and obliged the King to forbid the Exercise of the Reformed Religion.

In this eighth War the Duke of *Joyeuse* was worsted *Eighth Civil* in an Engagement with the King of *Navarre* near *Coutras* *War, 1585.* in the Year 1587. This Victory was not however pushed; and an Army of *Swiss* and *Germans* under *Fabian de Dona*, which came to the Assistance of the *Huguenots*, was for want of a good General routed by the Duke of *Guise* and forced after great Loss to return home. After this Success no Regard was shewn to the King who was supposed to be at the bottom a Well-wisher to the *Huguenots*; and Priests had the Impudence to call him Tyrant in their publick Sermons. This determined him to punish some of the most busy: But as the People in *Paris* flew to Arms and begged of the Duke of *Guise*

to protect them, he thought proper to retire from this City by Night.

Duke of
GUISE assassinated.

HENRY is
stabbed, 1589.

HENRY IV.
1589.

Finding he could not withstand the growing Power of the *League* he submitted to the Duke of *Guise's* own Terms; and pretending to forgive all Injuries prevailed upon him to come to an assembly of the States at *Blois*. The Members of this most of them his Creatures insisted on the Duke's being made Constable, and that the King of *Navarre* should be declared incapable of reigning: But *Henry* caused him and his Brother the Cardinal to be both assassinated. The Citizens of *Paris* hereby exasperated declared that *Henry* had forfeited the Crown. Most of the great Cities did the same; and the Duke of *Maine* Brother to the *Guises* was made Lieutenant-General of the Kingdom and Head of the *League*. Being besides excommunicated by the Pope *Henry* was for his Security compelled to join with the King of *Navarre* and the *Huguenots*; and having assembled a large Army laid Siege to *Paris*. In the Evening before the Assault was to be made a Monk from the City named *James Clement* brought a Letter directed to the King; and pretending moreover to whisper something privately in his Ear stabbed him in the Belly with a Knife. On the next Day the 12th of *August* 1589 *Henry* died of the Wound, and with him ended the Line of *Valois*.

Henry IV. whom we have hitherto known by the Name of King of *Navarre*, notwithstanding that the Crown of right belonged to him as Head of the *Bourbon* Line had many Difficulties to encounter with at his Accession. He well knew that so long as he continued in the Reformed Religion the *League*, the Pope and *Spain* would never let him be quiet; yet, besides that it would have been unbecoming to have all at once sacrificed his Religion to his Interest, he did not care to deprive himself of the Support of his faithful *Huguenots*. All the great Men in the Army promised to obey him, provided he would in six Months be instructed in the Catholic Religion: But he would not be confined to any Time; and only gave them general Hopes. It was afterwards agreed that the *Huguenots* should be tolerated in the free Exercise of their Religion; but that the *Catholic* Religion should

should be established; and that the Revenues of the Church should in all Places be restored to the *Catholicks*.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Maine*, who had not ^{The Cardinal} Confidence enough in the *League* to take upon himself of *BOURBON* the Title of King, caused the Cardinal of *Bourbon* Uncle ^{is proclaimed.} to *Henry*, an old decrepit Man at that Time in Prison, to be proclaimed; and contented himself with the Title of Lieutenant-General of the Crown. The Partisans of the *League*, who were the common People, most of the large Cities, all the Parliaments except those of *Bordeaux* and *Rennes*, near all the Clergy, the Pope and all Catholick States except *Venice* and *Florence*, were indeed vastly powerful: But as the Heads of it disagreed the Duke of *Maine's* Authority was not sufficient to unite them. In the King's Party were most of the Nobility, the Ministry of the late King, all the Protestant States and the *Huguenots*: Which last did him great Services, and they would have done more for him if they had not mistrusted his Design of changing his Religion.

The Duke of *Maine* made an Attempt to surprize ^{Duke of} the King near *Dieppe*: But he was repulsed with great ^{MAINE is} Loss. This was thought to forbode Ill to the *League*; ^{repulsed at} yet as *Henry* could not make himself Master of *Paris* ^{DIEPPE.} the Want of Money to pay his Troops made it difficult to keep them together: And the *Spaniards* hoping either to conquer the Kingdom, or at least to ruin it by keeping up the Divisions, began openly to meddle in the Affairs of *France*. Their Design was seen through and secretly opposed by the Duke of *Maine*: Who if he could not get the Crown for himself was by no Means willing the Kingdom should be subject to *Spain*. In the Year 1590 *Henry* obtained a Victory over the Duke near *Ivry*: And having blocked up *Paris* it must have ^{Battle of} fallen into his Hands, if the Duke of *Parma* Governour ^{IVRY, 1590,} of the *Netherlands* had not come to its Relief. In the Year 1591 a third Party formed in favour of the young Cardinal of *Bourbon* was soon ruined by the King: But he was soon after anathematized by Pope *Gregory XIV.* and his Subjects were enjoined to withdraw their Allegiance from him. The Consequences of this had like to have been very bad to *Henry*.

The

*Intrigues of
the SPANISH
Court.*

The Design of the *Spaniards* now appeared plainly in *Philip's* offering his Daughter *Isabella-Clara Eugenia* for Queen of *France*. This was approved of by the young Duke of *Guise*, whose Escape from Prison was as some think connived at by *Henry*; who presumed he would oppose the Designs of his Uncle the Duke of *Maine*, and thereby sow Discord in the *League*. After the Duke of *Parma* had raised the Siege of *Roan* *Spain* was more urgent for having the Princess *Isabella*, whose Mother was of *France*, chosen Queen; and it was proposed to the States then assembled at *Paris* that she should marry *Ernest* Archduke of *Austria*. As the *French* would hear nothing of a Foreigner for their King the Court of *Madrid* offered to marry her to *Charles* Duke of *Guise*: But the Duke of *Maine*, highly affronted that any Person should be preferred to himself, used all his Influence and Artifice to prevent the Assembly from closing with this Proposal.

HENRY embraces the
CATHOLICK
RELIGION,
1593.

As *Henry* saw he could never carry his Point without changing his Religion, and was threatened with Desertion by the Catholicks in his Interest if he any longer deferred it, he sent for some Bishops to instruct him in the Catholick Religion; and after receiving Absolution went to Mass at *St. Dennis's* in the Year 1593. That the People might taste the Sweets of Quiet a Suspension of Arms was declared by him for three Months: Which had a good Effect; for it gave them Time to consider, that the principal Reason for continuing the *League* namely the Heresy of the King was now at an End.

Many Cities
submit to him.

Toward the End of the same Year *Vitri* and *Meaux* surrendered to *Henry*; and the Cities of *Aix*, *Lyons*, *Orleans* and *Bourges* having followed this Example, he to induce others to do the same caused himself to be anointed and crowned at *Chartres*: *Rheims* being still in the Hands of the *League*. Shortly after *Brissac* its Governour put *Paris* into his Hands; and the *Spanish* Garrison being hissed out of this City he was received with the greatest Demonstrations of Joy. As he granted favourable Conditions to the Towns which submitted he was soon

soon acknowledged by many others: And the Duke of Guise being reconciled to him was made Governour of Provence.

Being now in Possession of near all the Kingdom, he *War with* in Order to revenge the Injuries done to himself and to SPAIN, 1594. please the Huguenots in the Year 1594. declared War against the Spaniards; and this was all that Philip got for the many Millions he had spent in supporting the League.

In the Beginning of this War a Knife, which was *Attempt of* thrust into Henry's Mouth by a desperate Ruffian called CASTEL. John Castel, beat out one of his Teeth: And if he had not, for the Villain aimed at his Throat, luckily stooped in the very Instant it must have done his Business. It being afterwards found out that the Jesuits who stick at nothing had been tampering with this Wretch, they were banished the Kingdom and not suffered to return for some Years.

The Pope, finding that Henry would in Spite of all *HENRY re-* he could do keep the Crown, at last granted him Abso- *ci-ues Absolu-* lution, which he had for some Time obstinately refused: *tion from the* And the Dukes of Maine and D'Epernon having submit- *Pope.* ted to him Marseilles was put into his Hands.

The War with Spain did not succeed to his Wish. In the Year 1595 the French made some Progress in the *1595.* Franche Comte, and drove the Spaniards from Han in Picardy: But on the other Hand the Spaniards took Dourlens and Cambray. In the next Year the French lost *1596.* Calais and Ardres; and took from the Spaniards only la Fere. In the Year 1597 Amiens was surprized by *1597.* the Spaniards; and it cost much trouble to retake this Place.

In the following Year the Duke of Mercœur who had *Edict of* till then held out in Bretany submitted to Henry; and to NANTZ, quiet the Minds of the Huguenots an Edict was published *1598.* at Nantz for securing the free Exercise of their Religion. A Treaty was at length concluded with Spain at Ver- *Treaty of* vins; by which all Places taken on both Sides since the *VERVINS.* Year 1559 were to be restored.

Henry now resolved to chastise the Duke of Savoy, *War with* who in the preceding Reign had made himself Master SAVOY. of

of the Marquisite of *Saluzzo*; and had during the civil Wars stirred up some Commotions in *Provence* and *Dauphiny*. The Duke came into *France* and offered to make Satisfaction to *Henry*; but as he did this only to gain Time till *Spain* could assist him, or untill Marshal *Biron* with whom he corresponded had again embroiled *France*, the King attacked him. Having taken from him all on this Side the *Alps*, a Treaty was by the Mediation of the Pope concluded in the Year 1600. By this it was agreed that *France* should have in Exchange for *Saluzzo* the *Bresse*, *Bugey*, *Valromay* and *Gex*. The *Italian* Princes were uneasy at this Treaty: Whereby *France* being shut quite out of *Italy* they were left exposed to the Insults of *Spain*; but *Henry* tired with the Misfortunes and Fatigues of War had a Mind to taste the Comforts of Peace. Not long after a dangerous Conspiracy formed by Marshal *Biron* was discovered: Who in Concert with the *Spanish* Court had laid a Scheme for dethroning *Henry* and dividing the Kingdom into many States; of which he was to have for his own Share *Burgundy*. Refusing to accept the King's Mercy, which in consideration of his past Services was offered, he was beheaded in the Year 1602.

Marshal BIRON is beheaded, 1602.

The Silken Manufacture established.

Henry after this set about the rectifying of the Disorders which during the Civil Wars had gained Ground in *France*, and the augmenting of his Revenues. He also established divers Manufactures; and among others that of Silk: Which has since been so profitable to the Kingdom.

An Alliance against the House of AUSTRIA.

As he still met with much Uneasiness from the Queen's Jealousy of him, and the *Spaniards* were constantly plotting against him, he at last formed a Design effectually to reduce the excessive Power of the House of *Austria*, and to confine it for the future to *Spain* and its hereditary Country *Austria*. With a View to this he allied himself with the northern Powers, the States of *Holland*, the Protestant Princes in *Germany*, *Bavaria*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy* and the Pope. The Quarrel that happened on the Account of the Succession to the Dutchy of *Fuliers* was an Excuse for breaking with the House of *Austria*, who would have seized this Dutchy; but it must be allowed that

his Preparations were more than sufficient to prevent this. Notwithstanding the Armies of *Henry* and his Allies amounted to above 120,000 Men, the House of *Austria* seemed as unconcerned as if it had certainly known what would shortly after happen.

The *French* Army was on its March for *Flanders*, and *HENRY* is the King, having caused the Queen to be crowned and stabbed in his appointed her Regent, set out with Design to follow it *Coach, 1610.* a few Days after: But his Coach being stopped by the Crowd in passing a Street of *Paris*, a Villain named *Francis Ravillac* took this Opportunity to stab him in the Belly with a Knife, and he died without speaking a Word. It was generally believed that the Wretch was hired to do this desperate Deed; and that the Queen as well as the House of *Austria* was privy to it. Thus this Hero, after having surmounted innumerable Difficulties in his Way to the Crown, and stifled above fifty Conspiracies against his Life, most of which were formed by *Churchmen*, died by the Hands of a pitiful Scoundrel. His Death which happened *May* the 14th 1610 was the greater Misfortune to the Kingdom; because the Minority of his Successor gave the Nobility Time to encrease their Power, and the *Huguenots* an Opportunity of hatching up another Rebellion.

Lewis XIII. at his Father's Death but nine Years of *LEWIS XIII.* Age being under the Care of his Mother *Mary de Medicis*, she endeavoured by contracting Alliances to preserve Peace abroad, and by Acts of Clemency and Generosity to remove all Uneasiness at home: Insurrections were however raised by some of the *Grandeess*; and not being in a Condition to quell them she was obliged to give Way to their Encroachments. The King having in the Year 1617 taken his Affairs into his own Hands, he caused the *Marshal D'Ancre* a *Florentine* by Birth to be put to Death. As this *Italian* had by taking too much upon him during the Regency rendered himself obnoxious to the *French*, it was hoped that his Death would help to put a Stop to the Murmurings of the People. The Queen was moreover confined at *Blais*: But she was carried from thence by the Duke of *Epernon* in the Year 1619. The Uneasinesses were however
at

at last happily removed by making Presents to the great Men.

First Appearance of CAR-
DINAL RI-
CHELIEU.

About this Time *Richelieu* afterwards a Cardinal began to make a Figure at Court. He it was who advised the King to root out the Seeds of Rebellion in *France*; for he laid it down as a Maxim, that it ought to be put entirely out of the Power of the *Huguenots* to disturb him, since they were always ready to join with the Disaffected. With a View to this *Lewis* began to introduce the Catholick Religion in *Bearn*; which so enraged the *Huguenots* that they flew to Arms. Upon this he took several Places from them; but he lost many Men in his Attempt upon *Montaubon*. A Peace was afterwards made; the Conditions of which were, that the new Fortifications in all the Towns of the *Huguenots* except *Montaubon* and *Rochelle* should be demolished.

Hostilities with the HUGUENOTS
re-commenced,
1625.

ROCHELLE
surrenders.

Ravages during the Civil Wars.

Cardinal *Richelieu* being in the Year 1625 made Prime Minister the War with the *Huguenots* was renewed; because the Citizens of *Rochelle* would not suffer Fort *Lewis* to be built just under their Walls. It being here-upon resolved to take *Rochelle* from them, the Place was so closely blocked up both by Sea and Land that although the *English* landed on the Isle of *Rhe* they could not relieve it. The Obstinacy of the Besieged being overcome by Famine, which reduced them from eighteen to five thousand, they after wanting Bread thirteen Weeks surrendered: And as the Strength of the *Huguenots* was now entirely broke the Inhabitants of *Montaubon* upon a Summons from the Cardinal destroyed their Fortifications. The Duke of *Rohan*, who had given the King so much Trouble in *Languedoc*, agreed also that the Works of *Montpelier* and *Nismes* should be demolished: But no Change was to be made in Religion. Thus an End was put to the Wars on a Religious Account which had so long ravaged *France*. Historians say that in these Wars above a Million of Men lost their Lives; that 150,000,000 Livres were spent in carrying them on; and that 9 Cities, 400 Villages, 20,000 Churches, 2,000 Monasteries and 10,000 Houses were burnt or otherwise destroyed during their Continuance.

Lewis

Lewis in the Year 1628 assisted *Charles Duke of War in Nevers*: Whom the *Spaniards* would have excluded ITALY, 1628. from succeeding to the Duke of *Mantua* because he was a *Frenchman*. One of the most remarkable Events in this War was the Siege of *Casal*: Which the *French* defended with great Bravery. This Difference was however accommodated by the Prudence of *Mazarin* the Pope's Nuncio, who thereby laid the Foundation of that Greatness he was afterwards raised to in *France*: And by the Treaty of *Chiarasco* which ensued the Duke of *Nevers* was left in Possession of *Mantua* and *Montferrat*. *Lewis* afterwards bought *Pignerol* of the Duke of *Savoy*; to the End that he might have a Communication with *Italy*.

The *Grisons* were about this Time supported by *GRISONS* *France* against the Inhabitants of the *Valtelline*: Who supported. being assisted by *Spain* had revolted; and thereby this Country was prevented from falling into the Hands of the *Spaniards*.

A Treaty of Subsidy being in the Year 1631 entered Treaty with into with *Sweden* for reducing the Power of the House SWEDEN, of *Austria Gustavus Adolphus* entered *Germany*; and after 1631. distinguishing himself upon the *Rhine* took the Elector of *Triers* under his Protection: The Garrison however which he put into *Hermanstein* was in the Year 1636 forced to surrender.

In the mean Time Commotions had been raised by Intrigues of the the Queen Mother and her Son the Duke of *Orleans*: Queen Mother. Who envied the Greatness of *Richelieu*. *Montmurency* was beheaded for being concerned therein; and so this ancient Family, which had the Glory of being the first amongst the Nobility in *France* that embraced Christianity, ended ignominiously. The Queen Mother was pardoned and received into Favour; but as her ambitious Spirit could not be easy without governing she retired into *Flanders* and from thence to *England*. Afterwards she went to *Cologn*, and died there miserably in the Year 1642.

In the Year 1633 *Lewis* made himself Master of *Lor-War* with the rain, because its Duke had sided with the Emperor; Emperor, and after the ill Success of the *Swedes* at the Battle of 1633. *Nordlinguen*

- Nordlinguen* he came to an open Rupture with the House of *Austria* which began to recover itself. The Pretence for this was that the *Spaniards* had surprized *Triers*, and taken the Elector who was under the Protection of *France* Prisoner. War was now commenced in *Italy*, *Germany*, *Flanders* and the *Rouffillon*: In which after various Success the *French* had in the End the Advantage.
1635. The first Campaign in *Flanders* in the Year 1635 was unfortunate; the *French* being obliged after great Loss to give over the Siege of *Louvain*. In the Year 1636 *Piccolomini* entered *Picardy*, as did *Gallas* *Burgundy*; but no great Progress was made by either. On the other Side the *French* raised the Siege of *Leucate* in the *Rouffillon*; and the brave Duke of *Weimar* carried *Brisac*. As this Duke was supplied with Money from *France*, the King at his Death shortly after took Possession of *Brisac* and continued his Troops in Pay. The *French* in the Year 1638 failed in their Attempts upon *St. Omers* and *Fontarabie*; before which last the Prince of *Conde* sustained great Loss. On the 5th of *September* in the same Year *Lewis XIV.* was to the Surprize of every Body born, his Mother having had no Children for twenty Years. In the Year 1639 the *French* were defeated before *Thionville*: But in the following Year they took *Arras*; and *Catalonia* having revolted from *Spain* begged the Protection of *Lewis*. A dangerous Rebellion was in the Year 1641 raised by the Count of *Soissons*: But being himself killed in an Action it served greatly to establish the Authority of *Richelieu*. In the Year 1642 *Perpignan* at the Siege of which the King and Cardinal were both present was taken. At this Siege it was that Monsieur *Cinq-Mars* who endeavoured afterwards to supplant *Richelieu* was first taken Notice of by *Lewis*.
1639. Birth of
LEWIS XIV.
1639. Battle of
THONVILLE.
1641. Rebellion in
FRANCE.
- Conspiracy of
CINQ-MARS.
- For the Sake of this he entered privately into a Conspiracy with *Spain*: But it being discovered by the Cardinal *Cinq-Mars* was beheaded, and the younger *Thou* suffered with him notwithstanding he had advised his Friend against it; because he did not declare what he knew of it. The Duke of *Bouillon* being also concerned in this Plot he was deprived of his Castle of *Sedan*.

Sedan. In the same Year luckily for himself the Cardinal died: For although he had so well laid a Foundation for the Aggrandisement of the French Monarchy the King was grown quite weary of him. On the 14th of May in the next Year *Lewis* died also: And was succeeded by his Son *Lewis* then but five Years of age.

During the Minority of *Lewis XIV.* surnamed the Great his Mother had the Name of Regent; but Cardinal *Mazarine* managed every Thing. For the sake of reconciling the Nobility to his Administration he was forced to be very liberal; which as it necessarily exhausted the Finances put him under a Necessity of imposing new Taxes. The People were hereat much dissatisfied: But he contrived so as to preserve Peace pretty well at home for some Time; and at the same Time carried on the War with Success.

In the Year 1643 the Duke of *Enguien* obtained a compleat Victory over the Spaniards near *Rocroy*. *Thionville* was afterwards taken by him; as was *Graveline* by *Gaston* Uncle to the King. In the following Campaign the Duke revenged the Loss of the Year before near *Dutlingen*, by defeating the near *Friburgh*; and made himself Master of *Philipsburg*. In the Year 1646 he again beat the Troops of *Bavaria* near *Nordlingen* and took *Dunkirk*; but he was forced in the next Campaign to abandon the Siege of *Lerida*. In the Year 1648 a Treaty was concluded with the Emperor at *Munster* in *Westphalia*; by which *Brisac*, *Philipsburg*, together with the *Sundgau* and great Part of *Alface* were ceded to *France*.

After this a strong Cabal was formed for the excluding of *Mazarine* from the Administration; nor as the King was young would the Nobility pay any Regard to his Mother who was a foreign Princess. The Prince of *Conde* being remarkably violent, the Cardinal endeavoured to win him over by proposing a Match for him: But when he saw that *Mazarine* was bent on maintaining his Superiority in the Ministry, which was the thing aimed at by the Prince himself, he rejected the Proposal with Disdain. Some Women of a restless Spirit were also

concerned in these Disturbances: The chief of whom were *Madame de Longueville* Sister to the Prince of *Conde*, *Madame de Chevreuse* and *Madame de Mombazon*. After many Libels had been scattered about *Paris* a new Party arose: Who called themselves *Slingers*; and threatened to knock down the Cardinal as *David* did *Goliath* by a Stone from a Sling. The Heads of this were the Duke of *Beaufort*, *Gondi* Archbishop of *Paris* afterwards known by the Name of Cardinal *Retz*; and the Parliament of *Paris* which pretended to have great Authority joined with them. The first Insurrection, which began because *Broussel* a Member of Parliament was imprisoned, being appeased by complying in Part with the Demands of the People the King who had left *Paris* returned: But upon the Insurrection in the Year 1649 he retired again from *Paris*, and the Cardinal was formally condemned by the Parliament. This Party encreasing greatly *Turenne* who commanded in *Germany* declared for it. All Differences were a second Time accommodated at *St. Germain*; yet the Intrigues against the Cardinal were continued at the Instigation of the Prince of *Conde* who had brought the *Slingers* into his Interest. As the Prince was however only for humbling the Cardinal and nothing but his Ruin would serve the *Slingers*, the latter worked up a Difference betwixt them; and by exciting the Prince against the *Slingers* found Means in the End to reconcile himself to these. The Cardinal laid hold of this Opportunity to confine the Prince and his Brother the Prince of *Conti*, and the Duke *De Longueville* their Brother-in-law: Yet Fuel was only hereby added to Fire; for all the People murmured at it and the City of *Bourdeaux* took up Arms. The *Spaniards* made use of this Conjuncture to take from *France* *Piombino* and *Porto Longone* in *Italy*; and the Archduke *Leopold* made such Progress on the Side of *Flanders* as to alarm the City of *Paris* itself. The Cardinal did indeed defeat *Turenne* who was gone over to the *Spaniards* near *Rethel*; yet the Hatred against him encreased; and the Liberty of the Princes was loudly cried out for by the *Slingers*, the Parliament and the Duke of *Orleans*. Finding it must be so the Cardinal in the Year 1561 released

leased the Princes; and to avoid the fury of the Populace retired to the Elector of *Cologne's* Court. Being hereupon banished the Kingdom for ever by an Order of Parliament, the Prince of *Conde* took greater Liberty to insult the Government; and having entered into Engagements with *Spain* set up his Standard at *Bourdeaux*. As the *Spaniards* had thereby an Opportunity of recovering *Barcelona* and the whole Province of *Catalonia* the Cardinal was re-called by the Queen: And having united the Troops he could raise to the royal Army he had the better in two Engagements with the Prince of *Conde*. The Aversion however of the Parliament and Slingers to him still continuing he declared publicly, that he would for the sake of the Publick Quiet retire from Court and leave the Kingdom; hoping hereby to throw all the Blame of continuing the Disturbances on the Prince of *Conde*. This answered his Purpose; for the People began now to believe that he meant nothing but the Interest of the Kingdom; and on the contrary that the Prince aimed wholly at his own Aggrandisement. Reflecting also that *Dunkirk* and *Graveline* had been lost during this Contest the Prince lost their Favour entirely: Which being perceived he retired with his Troops into the *Netherlands*, and the Cardinal, who in the Year 1653 returned to Court, had till his Death the sole Management of all Affairs of Consequence. Soon after the Town of *Paris* sided with him; the Faction of the Slingers was ruined; the Duke of *Orleans* retired from Court; Cardinal *Retz* was taken into Custody and *Bourdeaux* submitted to the King.

Hostilities being in the next Year commenced against *Spain* the French took *Montmedi* and raised the Siege of *SPAIN*, 1654. *Arras*; but they were repulsed with great Loss from *Valenciennes* and *Cambray*. In the Year 1658 an Alliance was concluded with *Cromwell*; and *Dunkirk* was besieged by a French Army under Marshal *Turenne* in Conjunction with the English. Don *John* of Austria and the Prince of *Conde* who endeavoured to relieve it were forced to retire with great Loss, and the Place being taken and delivered to the English, it was bought of them by the King for four Millions. *Graveline* was likewise retaken.

Treaty of
PYRENEES,
1659.

This War was at length ended by the Treaty of *Pyrenees* concluded in the Year 1659 by the Cardinal and *Don Lewis Haro* Prime Minister of *Spain*. The Conditions were, that *France* should keep the *Roussillon* and most of the Towns conquered in *Flanders*; that *Maria Theresa* Infanta of *Spain* should be married to the King; and that the Prince of *Conde* should be received into Favour: But this last Article was not with-

Death of MA-
ZARINE,
1660.

out great Difficulty consented to. In the next Year the Cardinal died; and it is said that he amongst other Things advised the King a little before his Death to exert his own Authority and not trust entirely to any Favourite.

Mismanage-
ments in the
Revenue en-
quired into.

Lewis being in the first Place determined to bring his Finances into good Order arrested the Superintendant *Fouquet*; and by inquiring into the Conduct of those who had been concerned in managing the Revenue, he found Means to squeeze enough from such as had enriched themselves at the Publick Expence to fill his Coffers. In the Year 1661 a Treaty was concluded with the Duke of *Lorraine*: By which he exchanged *Lorraine* for some Dominions in *France*; and his Family was on Failure of the Princes of the Blood to succeed to the *French* Crown. The Duke repented afterwards and would have annulled the Treaty; but the King would not consent thereto, and obliged him to give up *Marsal* as a Security for his adhering to it.

Dispute be-
twixt the
SPANISH and
FRENCH Am-
bassadors,
1661.

Upon a Dispute for Precedence betwixt the *French* and *Spanish* Ambassadors in the Year 1661 at *London*, when Count *Nils Brahe* Ambassador from *Sweden* made his publick Entry, the Coach of the *French* Ambassador was forcibly pushed back. It is likely this would have re-kindled the War if the King of *Spain* had not given his most Christian Majesty Satisfaction, by agreeing that his Ministers in foreign Courts should never appear on publick Occasions if the Ministers of *France* were present: Which has been since understood by the *French* to imply that a *Spanish* Minister is always to give Place to a *French* one of the same Character.

Quarrel with
the POPE.

About the same Time Monsieur *Crequi* Ambassador at *Rome* was insulted by the Pope's *Corfican* Guards; which

which so enraged the King that he seized *Avignon*: But by the Interposition of the Grand Duke of *Tuscany* the Difference was composed at *Pisa*, and a magnificent Embassage was sent by the Pope to make the King Satisfaction at *Paris*. Not long after the *French*, who had possessed themselves of *Gigeri* on the Coast of *Africa*, were driven from thence by the *Moors* with great Loss.

In the Year 1664 some *French* Troops were sent to *The Emperor* the Assistance of the Emperor against the *Turks*; and succoured by had a considerable Share in the signal Victory gained over *FRANCE*, the Infidels near *St. Godart*: But notwithstanding this 1664. Advantage the Emperor apprehensive of an Attack from *France* in the *Low Countries* clapped up a Peace with the *Turks*. The *French* Forces sent into *Candia* in Concert with the *Venetians* by beginning the Attack too hastily were defeated; and the Duke of *Beaufort* who commanded them fell in the Action.

In the Year 1665 *Lewis* found Means to stir up War *The NE-* betwixt *England* and *Holland*: Which besides that he *THIRLANDS* hoped hereby to ruin the naval Force of both Nations attacked. enabled him the more easily to accomplish his Designs on the *Netherlands*. In the next Year he entered *Flanders* with a powerful Army and took *Lisle*, *Tournay*, *Charle-roy*, *Douay*, *Courtray*, *Oudenarde* and many other Places; which as he pretended belonged to him in the Right of his Wife by a Custom in *Flanders* called the *Right of* * *Devolution*, notwithstanding she had before her Marriage renounced all Claim to the *Spanish* Succession. Having afterwards conquered the *Franche Comte*, it was restored the Fortifications in all the strong Places being first demolished by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle* in the *Treaty of Aix* Year 1668: But all that he had taken in *Flanders* was *LA CHA-* ceded to him. *PELLE*, 1668.

This Progress of the *French* gave Rise to the *Triple* *TRIPLE AL-* Alliance betwixt *Sweden*, *England* and *Holland*, for *LIANCE*, the Preservation of the *Spanish Netherlands*: But *Lewis* contrived to detach *England* from this Alliance; nay further she joined with *France* against *Holland*. *France* had been in Amity with *Holland* ever since

* By this Custom the real Estate passes to the Children of the first Marriage.

the Union of the seven Provinces; but the separate Peace made by the *Dutch* at *Munster*, and their Opposition in the Year 1667 to his Conquests in *Flanders*, had determined *Lewis* to break with them. It was thought by some Persons that the *English* Court, which could not forget the Affair at *Chatham* and was by no Means satisfied with the Treaty of *Breda*, meant no more by entering into the *Triple Alliance* than to bring in the *Dutch*, and consequently to expose them the more to the Resentment of *France*.

War in Con-
cert with
ENGLAND
against HOL-
LAND, 1672.

However this was, in the Year 1672 War was declared by *England* and *France* against *Holland*; and in a short Time the whole Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Guelderland*, and *Overyssel* together with great Part of *Holland* were over-run. The Bishop of *Munster* however one of their Allies failed in his Attempt upon *Groningen*; and he lost *Coeverden* which he had before taken. At Sea the *Dutch* behaved bravely, and had the better in four Engagements: Which was by the *English* imputed to the Want of their being properly supported by the Fleet of *France*. The Suspicion that *France* intended to play the *Maritime Powers* off against each other and ruin the naval Strength of both, together with the great Progress of the *French*, had such an Effect on the *English* Parliament that the King was obliged to make a separate Peace with *Holland*.

ENGLAND
makes a sepa-
rate Peace.

1673.

In the beginning of this War the Emperor and the Elector of *Brandenburg* endeavoured to make a Diversion on the Side of *Germany*; but it served only to ruin some Provinces in the Empire, and gave *Turenne* a Handle for ravaging the Circle of *Westphalia*. In the Year 1673 the Elector of *Brandenburg* concluded a Treaty with *France* at *Voffem*; but being in Consequence of it put into Possession of the strong Places in his Dutchy of *Cleves* he afterwards payed no Regard to it. In the next Campaign *Mastricht* was taken by the *French*; who during the Siege gave great Proofs of Valour as well as Skill in carrying it on. In *Franconia* however the *Imperialists* gained some Advantage over *Turenne*; nor could he prevent their joining the *Spanish* and *Dutch* Troops on the lower *Rhine*. This was followed with the taking of *Bonn* and *Narden*; and the *French* were forced to abandon

1674.

don all their Conquests in the United Provinces except *Grave* and *Maeſtricht*.

War being at the ſame Time declared by the Empire The EMPIRE and *Spain*, it was looked upon as a thing certain that and SPAIN, the Power of *France* would ſoon be curbed; but it fell declare againſt out otherways. The *Imperialiſts* did indeed take *Philipſ-* FRANCE. *burg* and defeat Maſſhal *Crequi* near *Triers*: Yet the *Germans* were on the other Side worſted near *Sintſpiem*, and meeting with the ſame ill Fortune in *Alſace* they were glad to repaſs the *Rhine*.

Turenne in the Year 1675 paſſed the *Rhine* and attack- Death of ed the *Germans*; but this illuſtrious General being killed TURENNE, by a random Shot his Troops after a warm Engage- 1675. ment retreated into *Alſace*. The *French* afterwards made themſelves Maſters of the *Franche Comte*, and of *Lim-* *burg*, *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ipres*, *St. Omers*, *Aire* and many other Places in *Flanders*. *Meſſina* having voluntarily received a *French* Garrifon a *Dutch* Fleet was ſent upon the Coaſt of *Sicily*: Which got nothing but Blows and their famous Admiral *Ruyter* was ſlain. The *French* however ſoon abandoned *Meſſina*. In the mean Time the Prince of *Orange* re-took *Grave*: But he was defeated at the Battle of *Senef* and ſuſtained great Loſs at the Siege of *Maeſtricht*.

By the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in the Year 1678 all that Treaty of Ni- belonged to *Holland* was reſtored; but the *Franche Comte* MEGUEN, and all the fine Towns in the *Netherlands* which had 1678. been taken from *Spain* were ceded to *France*. As to what concerned *Germany* the Treaties of *Weſtphalia* and *Copenhagen* were renewed: Saving that *France* exchanged *Philipſburg* for *Friburg*.

The Repoſe of *Europe* was ſoon again diſturbed by *Hoſtilities re-* Lewis: Who, pretending that they belonged to that Part commenced in of *Alſace* which had been ceded to him by the Treaty of *ALSACE*. *Weſtphalia*, ſeized ten free Imperial Towns and ſeveral Lordſhips dependent on the Landgraviate of *Alſace*. In the Year 1681 he made himſelf Maſter of *Cafal*, and the 1681. important Town of *Strasburg* was treacherouſly delivered up to his Troops.

In the Year 1682 a Treaty of Commerce was con- Treaty with cluded with the King of *Morocco*: Which being obſerved MOROCCO, but 1682.

but a short Time, the Insults of the *Algerine Corsairs* on the Ships of *France* were sufficiently chastised by *du Quesne* the *French* Admiral, who having bombarded *Algiers* obliged the Inhabitants to sue for Peace. The same Admiral had the Year before brought *Tripoli* to Terms; and *Lewis XIV.* might now be justly said to be in the Meridian of his Glory.

War with

SPAIN, 1683.

In the Year 1683 *Spain* being no longer able to bear the Encroachments which *France* was continually making rekindled the War. The *French* took *Dixmunde*, *Courtray* and *Luxemburg*; but they were repulsed with great Loss from *Gironne*. Being soon sensible that nothing could be got by this War, into which they had entered alone, the *Spaniards* proposed a Truce for twenty Years: Which was signed at *Paris* in *October* 1684.

Bombardment
of GENOA,
1684.

As the *Genoese* had shown great Partiality to the *Spaniards*, a Fleet was sent in the Year 1684 under the *Marquis de Segneilai* to propose an Alliance with this Republick; which being refused he bombarded *Genoa* and laid many fine Palaces in Ashes. Attempting to make a Descent the *Genoese* defended themselves so bravely, that after the Loss of great Numbers amongst whom were the *Chevalier Leri* and other Officers of Distinction he was forced to retire: But it being impossible for this Republick to support itself against so great a Power the *Pope* interposed and an Accommodation was brought about. The principal Condition was, that the *Doge* with four of the chief Senators should go and ask *Lewis's* Pardon at *Paris*: Which was complied with.

Ambassadors
from SIAM
arrive at PA-
RIS, 1685.

In the next Year Ambassadors arrived at *Paris* from *Siam*, with Compliments from their King to *Lewis* and Orders to conclude an Alliance betwixt the two Nations. The Occasion of this Embassy, which made such a Noise in the World and with which *France* was so much puffed up, was as follows. The Missionaries sent into the *East-Indies* to preach the Gospel having wrote Word that the People were well disposed, but that although the Harvest was ready the Labourers were too few, some Ecclesiastics of great Merit in *France* set out with recommendatory Letters from

from the Pope and other Catholick Powers. Being well received by the *Sieur Constance* Prime Minister to the King of *Siam*, they soon built a Church and erected many Schools in the Capital. *Siam* by this Means became the Center of all the Missionaries in that Part of the World, and Accounts were constantly sent to *France* of their Proceedings; from whence they were in Return supplied with Money and Priests for carrying the Design on. This was the Situation of Things when the King of *Siam*, fearing the *Dutch East-India* Company should attempt something against his as they had done against the Dominions of other Princes his Neighbours, determined to send Ambassadors to *Lewis*: Who was represented to him by the Missionaries as the greatest Prince in *Europe*. A Vessel being for this Purpose fitted out, on board of which the Ambassadors with rich Presents for the *French* King embarked, it was lost between *Madagascar* and *Mascareigne*. The *French* surmised that the *Dutch* sunk this Ship on Purpose to prevent an Alliance from taking Effect; which they apprehended would be prejudicial to their Commerce. However this was, the King of *Siam* upon hearing the News immediately sent two Persons to enquire into it, with Orders if the Ambassadors were not saved to proceed to *Paris* in their Stead. These two Persons being arrived at *Paris* the Chevalier *de Clairmont* set out by Order of *Lewis* for *Siam* in the *October* following; and with him went six *Jesuits* Mathematicians bound for *China*: Who have since given us a much better Account of that Country than any before extant. The Work of Conversion went on successfully in *Siam*; and the Commerce there which began to flourish must have been very advantageous to *France*, if their Affairs had not been thrown into great Confusion by a Persecution at home.

While the *French* were busy in planting Christianity in the East the King at the Solicitation of the Clergy endeavoured to ruin the Protestant Religion at home; and notwithstanding the Remonstrances of the Duke of *Montausier* and others the Edict of *Nantz* published by his

Edict of
NANTZ re-
voked.

his Grandfather *Henry the Great* was revoked. The Exercise of the Reformed Religion being hereupon prohibited; the Churches of the Protestants being demolished and their Ministers being banished; most of them fled into Protestant Countries: By which means *France* was deprived of many industrious Subjects. As all who staid were supposed to embrace the Catholick Religion, such as were found in the Exercise of the other were treated with great Rigour. Others who would not declare themselves Catholicks had Dragoons quartered upon them and were most cruelly used; all which the Catholicks pretended to be authorized by that Passage of Scripture *Compel them to come in.*

Difference with the Pope. This Zeal of *Lewis* was quite pleasing to the See of *Rome*; yet *Innocent XI.* would not grant him the Liberty of presenting to Bishopricks in the Countries acquired by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. This Pope moreover, who was of a very positive Temper, took it into his Head to deny the Privilege of free Quarters to the Foreign Ambassadors at *Rome*; and all the Foreign Ministers except the Marquis de *Lavardin* Envoy from *France* consented to this Innovation. His Remonstrances to *Innocent* were so far from having any Effect, that his Chapel was put under an Interdict and he was forced to leave *Rome* without having an Audience; which so enraged *Lewis* that he seized *Avignon*, and would not restore it till this obstinate Pope was dead.

War with the ALLIES, 1688. In the Year 1688 the Emperor was again attacked by *France*. The *French* Historians say there had been for some Time good Reason for this; but that *France* would not attack the Emperor till he had pretty well got rid of the *Turks* lest the common Interest of Christianity should have suffered. However this War was in *September* declared; and the Trenches being opened by the Dauphin before *Philippsburg* it was taken in twenty Days. The *Dutch* having about this Time furnished the Prince of *Orange* with Troops for his Expedition to *England* *France* declared War against them. This Prince being crowned King of *England*

land he prevailed on the Parliament to enter into the War against *Lewis*, who endeavoured the Restoration of *James II.* and soon after almost all *Europe* was allied against *France*. The Beginning of this War was unfortunate to the *Germans*, the Towns of *Keyserlautern*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Heidelberg*, *Franckendale*, *Manheim*, *Mentz* and *Hailbron* being taken, and the Circles of *Suabia*, the *Upper-Rhine* and *Franconia* being laid under Contribution: But in the next Year *Mentz* and some other Places were retaken.

1689.

In the Year 1690 the Army of the Allies under Prince *Waldeck* was defeated by Marshal *Luxemburg* near *Florus*, with the Loss of 6000 Men killed, 7000 taken and fifty Pieces of Cannon; and eight Days after this Victory the *Dutch Fleet* was beat upon the *English Coast* by the *French Fleet* commanded by Count *Tourville*, because the *English Admiral Torrington* would not fight. *Lewis*, suspecting that the Duke of *Savoy* was going over to the *Emperor*, insisted on having *Verrue* and the Citadel of *Turin* put into his Hands as a Security for his Neutrality: Which being refused the *French General Catinat* entered *Piedmont*; and having defeated the Duke's Army near *Staffarde* took *Susa* and some other Places, while *St. Ruth* on the other Side made himself Master of all *Savoy* except *Montmelian*. In the next Campaign the King put himself at the Head of his Troops and took *Mons*. In *Italy* *Catinat* took *Nice* and *Villa Franca*; but the *French* were afterwards worsted in an Engagement with Prince *Eugene* near *Coni*, and they lost *Carmagnole*. This Campaign was finished with the Surrender of the Citadel of *Montmelian* to *Catinat*.

1690.

Battle of FLEURUS.

Battle of STAFFARDE.

1691.

In June 1692 *Namure* surrendered to the *French King* after having held out a Month; and a Victory was gained by Marshal *Luxemburg* over the Allies commanded by the King of *England* at *Steenkirk*. These Advantages were however in some Measure paid for by the Battle of *La Hogue*: In which the *French Fleet* under Admiral *Tourville* was worsted and seventeen Ships were lost. Besides this the Duke of *Savoy*,

Siege of NAMURE.

1692.

Battle of LA HOGUE.

1693. *Savoy* who had penetrated into *Dauphiny* took *Guilestre*, *Ambrun* and *Gap*; but his retiring into *Savoy* towards the End of *September* made some think that a Reconciliation betwixt him and *France* was upon the *Tapis*. In the Beginning of the following Year *Furnes* surrendered to the *French Army* in *Flanders*: Whilst that in *Germany* under *Marshal de Lorge* took *Heidelberg* and *Chateau Huy* was carried on the third Day after opening the Trenches by *Luxemburg*; and he obtained another Victory over the Allies near *Nervinde*, who were under the joint Command of the King of *England* and the Elector of *Bavaria*. In this Battle the Allies lost 12,000 Men, Seventy-six Pieces of Cannon, Twenty-two Pair of Colours and Seventy-seven Standards. *Roses* in *Catalonia* and *Charleroy* in *Flanders* were also taken after an obstinate Defence. In the same Campaign *Tourville* fell in with the *English Smyrna Fleet* between *Cadiz* and *Lagos*; and besides four Men of War their Convoy took, burnt or sunk eighty Merchant Ships. The whole Loss was computed at upwards of thirty Millions. The Duke of *Savoy* being before Fort St. *Brigitte* was surprised with the News of *Catinat's* having entered the Plain of *Marsaille*. He immediately marched towards him; and a Battle ensued. The Action was sharp and the Victory a good while doubtful; but the *Savoyards* were at last routed with the Loss of 9000 Men killed and 2000 taken Prisoners. The Duke of *Schomberg* was amongst the slain.

Battle of
MARSAILLE.

1694.

Battle of the
TOR.

In the following Year *Diepe* was bombarded and reduced to Ashes by the allied Fleet; but its Attempts to do the same at *Havre de Grace* and some other Places did not succeed. The Duke of *Noailles*, who commanded in *Catalonia*, gained a compleat Victory upon the Banks of the *Tor* over the *Spaniards*: Of whom 7000 were killed and 2000 taken Prisoners; and it was followed with the taking of *Palamos* and *Gironne*.

1695.

As that able General *Luxemburg* was now dead the next Campaign did by no Means answer the Expectations of the *French Court*. *Namur* surrendered to the Allies, and *Casal* in *Montferrat* was taken. These

Advantages

Advantages of the Allies were however paid for by the Loss of *Dixmunde* and *Deinse*: Of both which the Garrisons were made Prisoners of War. *Brussels* likewise suffered greatly by a Bombardment from the Duke of *Villeroy*: But the Affairs of the Allies were more disconcerted by the separate Peace which the Duke of *Savoy* made with *France* in 1696. By this *Pignerol* with *SAVOY*, after demolishing the Works was to be restored; and a Marriage was concluded betwixt the Duke's eldest Daughter and the Duke of *Burgundy* presumptive Heir to the *French* Crown. Having hereupon joined his Troops to those of *France* *Valentia* was invested; but a Neutrality being agreed upon for *Italy* Hostilities on that Side ceased.

In *February* 1697 the Plenipotentiaries from the Powers at War assembled at *Ryswick*: Yet the Operations of the Campaign being carried on *Ath* in *Hainault* and *Barcelona* in *Catalonia* were taken by the *French*. A Treaty being concluded in *September* all in *Catalonia* and *Flanders* was restored to *Spain*. By this the Emperor regained *Brisac*, *Philipsburg*, *Friburg* and *Fort Kehl*; and *Dinant*, *Trarback*, *Bitsch*, *Homburg*, *Kirn* and *Mont Royal* were after destroying the Fortifications also restored to him. The Duke of *Lorraine* was put into Possession of his whole Dutchy except *Sarlouis* and *Longui*; which together with all *Alsace* were ceded to *France*.

Treaty of
RYSWICK,
1697.

The Surprize which the Moderation shewn by the Court of *Versailles* towards *Spain* in this Treaty had occasioned soon vanished when the Reasons for it were known. *Charles II.* of *Spain*, who had no Children, being very infirm and not determined upon a Successor, it was of great Consequence to *France* that he did not die at Enmity with the House of *Bourbon*. To prevent a Contest between the Emperor and the Dauphin, who both avowed their Claim to his Dominions, it was proposed that the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria* by the Arch-Dutchess *Mary* Daughter of the Emperor should succeed to them. As the House of *Austria* was thereby excluded *France* seemed satisfied with this Expedient; and since it had a Tendency to preserve the Balance of Power

A Proposal
for raising the
ELECTORAL
Prince of BA-
VARIA to the
SPANISH
Throne.

Power the other Powers of *Europe* fell in with it; and as the Emperor was the only one who opposed it it would probably if the Death of that young Prince had not happened have been carried into Execution.

Partition Treaty.

After his Death *England* and *Holland* to prevent the Recommencement of War upon the Account of the *Spanish* Succession entered in Concert with *France* into another Treaty; whereby it was agreed, that the Dauphin should have *Naples* and *Sicily*, the State *Del Presidii*, that Part of *Spain* which lay beyond the *Pyrenees* and *Lorrain*; that the Duke of *Lorrain* should have *Milan*; and that the rest of the *Spanish* Monarchy should go to the Archduke *Charles*. This disposition was afterwards agreed to by the Court of *Lisbon*: But in the mean Time the King of *Spain* by the Advice of Pope *Innocent XII.* appointed *Philip* Duke of *Anjou* second Son to the Dauphin his Successor.

The Duke of ANJOU is appointed Successor to the SPANISH Monarchy.

According to the ordinary Course of Succession it should have been the Dauphin himself: This was however broke into by *Charles* left the *Spanish* Monarchy should be annexed to and so become a Province of *France*. *Philip* having in pursuance of *Charles* the Second's Will which was confirmed by a Codicil taken Possession of the *Spanish* Dominions, he was after some Deliberation acknowledged by *England*, *Holland* and *Portugal*; and, the Dukes of *Savoy*, *Tuscany* and *Mantua* declared for him. Pope *Clement XI.* out of his great Zeal for the new King prevailed upon the Circles of *Suabia* and *Francia* to enter into a Confederacy for preserving a Neutrality in the War which he foresaw impending; yet these Circles afterwards joined with the Emperor. The Electors of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg* and *Hanover* did the same: And the Electors of *Cologne* and *Bavaria* having declared for a Neutrality they were by the *Aulick* Council, whose Authority they however refused to acknowledge, put under the Ban of the *Empire*.

War on Account of the SPANISH Succession.

Hostilities being commenced Prince *Eugene* cut to Pieces a Detachment of 1500 *French*. The Marquis of *Cambout*, and the Duke of *Chevreuse's* Son were among the Slain. Soon after the Duke of *Savoy*, whose second Daughter the Prince of *Carignan* had Orders to espouse

in the Name of *Phllip*, took the Command as *Generalissimo* of the *French* and *Spanish* Armies.

England and *Holland*, who were quite averse to the ^{ENGLAND} Enjoyment of the two Crowns by the House of *Bourbon*, ^{and HOL-} entered into an Alliance with the *Emperor*: And the first ^{LAND declare} of these Courts was moreover provoked at the Conduct ^{against} of *Lewis*; who, notwithstanding he had by the Treaty of *Ryswick* acknowledged the Prince of *Orange* as King of *England*, upon the Death of *James II.* acknowledged his Son the pretended Prince of *Wales* as King of *England* by the Name of *James III.* It was indeed insisted upon by him in circular Letters to all the Powers of *Europe*, that being determined to observe the Treaty of *Ryswick* he had no Intention of disturbing *William* in the Enjoyment of the *English* Crown: But that having before acknowledged the Son of *James II.* as Prince of *Wales*, he was obliged to acknowledge him as King of *England*. Upon the Death of *William* the Principality of *Orange* was seized by the *French*; and all the Protestants were driven out of it. ^{FRANCE.}

The *French* Troops, which the Elector of *Cologne* had received under the Denomination of Troops of the Circle of *Burgundy*, could not hinder the taking of *Kayserwerth*, *Venlo*, *Ruremonde*, *Liege*, *Stevenfworth* and *Landau* in the Year 1702 by the allied Army. These Losses were how- ^{Battle of} ever made good by the Defeat of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* ^{FRIDLIN-} near *Fridlinguen*, for which Victory the Marquis of *Vil-* ^{GUEN.} *lars* who commanded the *French* Troops was made a Marshal of *France*; and by the Advantage gained over Prince *Eugene* in the Action at *Luzara*.

In the Year 1703 *Bonn* and *Limburg* were taken by the ^{1703.} Allies: But their Army under the Baron *D'Obdam* was ^{Battle of} worsted by Marshal *Boufflers* with the Loss of 4000 Men ^{EKEREEN.} at *Ekereen*; and the Prince of *Hesse-Cassel* who attempted to relieve *Landau* was defeated by Count *Tallard* ^{Battle of} near *Spire*. In this Action five thousand of the *Imperia-* ^{SPIRE.} *lists* were killed and four thousand were taken Prisoners: But the *French* lost the Marquis of *Pracontal*. *Landau* soon after fell into *Tallard's* Hands, and *Brisac* was in this Campaign taken by the Duke of *Burgundy*. The Elector of *Bavaria* on his Side made himself Master of *Augf-*

Augsbuurg: But the Attempt of the Duke of *Vendosme* to penetrate thro' the *Tyrolese* and join the *Bavarians* failed. His Presence was moreover wanted in *Italy* the Duke of *Savoy* being gone over to the Emperor. The *French* suspecting his Defection had disarmed the Troops of this Prince; but luckily for him Count *Stahrenberg* came by forced Marches through the *Mantuan* to his Assistance.

1704.

Battle of
HOCKSTET.

In the next Campaign the Elector of *Bavaria* being joined by a large Body of *French* Troops under Count *Tallard*, it was expected some considerable Blow would be struck on that Side. To prevent this some *English* and *Dutch* forces joined the Troops of the Emperor, and a Battle was fought near *Hockstet* upon the *Danube*. Marshal *Marcin*, who commanded on the left, broke the right Wing of the Confederate Army where Prince *Eugene* commanded several Times; but the left Wing commanded by the Duke of *Marlborough* having passed a Morass which was thought impassable, the right Wing of the *French* and *Bavarians* under Count *Tallard* was attacked in Flank and entirely routed. In this Action *France* suffered more than in any for some Centuries past. 12,000 Men were killed or drowned; and near that Number with Count *Tallard* and many general Officers were made Prisoners. Their Colours, Baggage and Artillery were all lost; and this important Victory was followed with the Reduction of *Landau*, *Triers* and *Traerbach*.

Insurrection
in the CE-
VENNES.

Encouraged by this fatal Stroke to *France* the Protestants in the *Cevennes* took up Arms, in order to deliver themselves from the Hardships they underwent on the Account of Religion. Being joined by all who from the Fear of Dragooning had embraced the *Catholic* Religion, and by many whose desperate Circumstances rendered them fit for any thing, they in Revenge for the Sufferings of their Friends committed great Excesses. These Disorders were increased by the violent Measures of *Montrevelt*, who caused all he could catch to be put to Death; but by the milder Treatment of the Marquis of *Villars* they were in some Measure appeased. At length the Chief of the Insurgents, considering he must pay dear if taken for the Blood of the many Priests

Priests whose Throats his Party had cut, accepted the King's Pardon; and an End was quickly put to this Rebellion.

In the same Year the *French* overran *Savoy* and made themselves Masters of *Vercell* and *Ivry*. In the Year ^{SAVOY} 1705 *Verrue* in *Piedmont* was taken by the *French*; and ^{overran.} the Duke of *Vendosme* gained a Victory over Prince *Eu-* Battle of *gene* at *Cassano*. Nothing remarkable happened in this ^{CASSANO.} Campaign on the Side of *Germany* or of *Flanders*.

The following Year was full of Events. The Duke ^{1706.} of *Berwick* took *Nice* after a Siege of twenty Days; and ^{VILLARS} Marshal *Villars* forced the Lines of the *Imperialists* near *Hagenau*. These good Beginnings encouraged the Court ^{forces the} of *Verfailles* to attempt three Things of great Consequence this Campaign: Namely the Siege of *Turin*, a decisive Battle in *Flanders* and the Siege of *Barcelona*. Success in the first would have made every Thing sure in *Italy*; a Victory in *Flanders* would have obliged the *Dutch* to have made Peace for their own Safety: And if *Barcelona* had been taken, *Charles* called by the *French* Archduke, by the Allies King of *Spain*, who must have been made a Prisoner, would it is likely for the sake of Liberty have renounced his Pretensions to *Spain*. The ^{IMPERI-} Siege of *Barcelona* was first undertaken; but Succours ^{ALISTS.} *BARCELONA.* being sent to this Place by Sea it was raised with Precipitation. In a Battle fought near *Ramilies* on the 23d ^{Battle of} of *May* the *French* and *Bavarians* commanded by the ^{RAMILIES.} Duke of *Bavaria* and Marshal *Villeroy* were defeated by the Duke of *Marlborough* with the Loss of 20,000 Men. All their Baggage and Artillery fell into the Enemy's Hands; nor were they in a Condition to take the Field again in less than two Months. The Consequence of this Victory, besides the Reduction of all *Brabant* and good Part of *Flanders* properly so called, was the taking of *Antwerp*, *Malines*, *Ostend*, *Menin*, *Dendermonde* and *Ath* by the *Allies*. The Siege of *Turin* next engaged the ^{Siege of} Attention of *Europe*; before which the Trenches were ^{TURIN.} opened by the Duke of *Feuillade* on the 2d of *June*. The Duke of *Orleans* appointed to succeed the Duke of *Vendosme*, to whom the Command in *Flanders* which had been taken from Marshal *Villeroy* was given, in Concert

with Marshal *Marcin* pushed the Siege; but the German General Count *Daun* defended the Place with great Bravery. Upon the unexpected coming up of Prince *Eugene* the French Army was attacked in its Trenches; and after a Resistance of two Hours, during which the Duke of *Orleans* was wounded and Marshal *Marcin* was killed, it retreated towards *Pignerol*. All *Piedmont* beyond this Place was hereby abandoned; and the French were forced in the next Campaign to evacuate *Italy* entirely. As these three Schemes failed, Success in either of which would have much mended the Affairs of *France*, Proposals for a Peace were made in *November* to *England* and *Holland* by the Elector of *Bavaria*; which being refused the utmost Efforts were made for carrying on the War in the following Year.

1707.
Battle of
ALMANZA.

In the Year 1707 a Victory was gained over Lord *Galway* in the Plains of *Almanza* by the Duke of *Berwick*; the Duke of *Orleans* made himself Master of *Valencia* and *Saragossa*; the French Admiral *Fourbin* fell in with the English Convoy bound to *Portugal* and took two Men of War and twenty Merchant Ships: And the Lines of *Stoloffen* being forced by Marshal *Villars* all the Artillery, Ammunition, Tents and Baggage of the Germans fell into the Hands of the French. The same French Admiral was again successful against the English Fleet in the *White Sea*; of which he burnt twenty-two Sail: But the Joy these Events gave to the People of *France*, for some Time before accustomed only to Disappointments, was in some Measure lessened by the Revolt of *Naples* which followed the Evacuation of *Italy*. The Attempt however of the Duke of *Savoy* upon *Toulon* was the Thing which in this Campaign principally commanded the Attention of *Europe*. This Prince in order to vindicate himself from the Reproach thrown upon him in *Germany* of not acting vigorously against *France*, and being animated by Prince *Eugene*, surprized the Passage of the *Var* with a Flying Camp of 2500 Men. The Governours of *Nismes* and *Baucaire*, who afterwards paid for their Treachery with their Lives, delivered up both these Places to the two Princes and they in five Days reached *Toulon*. The Attempt upon *Toulon* which

NAPLES
revolts.

Attempt upon
TOULON.

was

was favoured by the *English* fleet was begun on the 29th of July; but the Allies were in a few Days driven by Marshal *Tesse* from some Posts they had taken: And on hearing that the Duke of *Burgundy* was coming up with a Reinforcement all their heavy Baggage and Artillery together with their Sick and Wounded were put on board the *British* Fleet, and they decamped in the Night of the 21st of *August*. About twenty Houses were destroyed by some Bombs thrown into the Town by Admiral *Shovel*; and two Vessels in the Harbour were burnt. Thus ended this Project; which cost the Allies the Lives of the Princes of *Anbault* and *Saxe-Gotha* and above 10,000 Men. Although Prince *Eugene* was with him still the *Germans* suspected the Heartiness of the Duke of *Savoy*; and that he delayed making the Assault upon *Toulon* on purpose to give Marshal *Tesse* Time to prevent it. The *French* afterwards became Masters of *Nice*; but *Susa* notwithstanding its being well supplied with Ammunition and Provision surrendered to the Allies.

Early in the following Year the King for the sake of busying the Troops of *Great-Britain* at home furnished the *Chevalier de St. George* with some Troops for making a Descent on *North-Britain*: Yet although he was at the same Time supplied with large Sums of Money from *Rome*, where Prayers of forty Hours had been put up for his Success, this Expedition came to nothing; and being returned into *France* he made the Campaign as a Volunteer under the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*. At the Commencement of this Campaign Brigadier *de Faille*, who had been heretofore Grand Bailiff of *Ghent*, entered this Town with five Soldiers in Disguise, in an Evening. Having the next Morning at the opening of the Gate seized it he was seconded by some *French* Troops which lay in wait for this Purpose, and easily became Master of the Place. *Bruges* surrendered soon after to the *French*; but this favourable Scene was changed by the Battle of *Oudenarde*. In this which lasted from four in the Afternoon till nine the *French* did indeed keep the Field; but the Consequence which is much the best Rule to judge by plainly shewed that the Allies had the Advantage. The Troops of *France* retired to *Ghent*; whilst

1708.

An Embarkation in Favour of the CHEVALIER DE ST. GEORGE.

Battle of OUDE-NARDE.

Siege of
LISLE.

Prince *Eugene* who had joined the Duke of *Marlborough* just before the Battle and acted a great Part in it advanced towards *Lisle*.

This Place, the Siege whereof is one of the most remarkable in History, was invested on the 12th of *August*; and the Trenches notwithstanding the utmost Endeavours of the besieged to prevent it were opened on the 22d. The Elector of *Bavaria* in order to make a Diversion attacked *Brussels*; but after repeated Assaults in which the Loss was pretty equal on both Sides he desisted. Many Motions were made by the Army under the Duke of *Burgundy* to fatigue the Allies; and the Access of Convoys was rendered so difficult that Prince *Eugene* advanced to meet one with a large Detachment. By this Precaution a Convoy was for want of having been attacked soon enough by General *De la Motte* after a bloody Action conducted to the Camp. On the 22d of *October* in the Evening Marshal *Boufflers* who it is allowed on all Hands had defended the Town with great Bravery beat the *Chamade*; and the Capitulation was signed next Day. The Castle which held out till the 8th of *December* being also taken, the Allies notwithstanding the Sharpness of the Weather retook *Ghent* towards the End of this Month.

FRANCE,
reduced to
great Distress.

Lisle which was thought impregnable being taken and a Famine prevailing at the same Time in the Heart of the Kingdom, the People of *France* could not be kept within any Bounds. In order to appease them *Lewis* used all his Efforts to bring about a Peace; and it was supposed that Counsellor *Petkum* Minister at the *Hague* from the Duke of *Holstein-Gottorp* had disposed every Thing for a general Accommodation. The Marquis *de Torcy* and the President *Rouille* repaired to the *Hague*; and after several Conferences returned with Preliminaries signed by the Ministers of the Allies: But the Conditions of them, which were the absolute Renunciation of the *Spanish* Monarchy; the Restoration of *Strasburg*, *Brisac* and *Landau* to the *Empire*; and the Demolition of all the Fortresses upon the *Rhine* from *Basil* to *Philipsbourg*; were such as the King could by no Means submit to. The Publication however of these had a good Effect: For
notwith-

notwithstanding the exhausted Condition of France no Person desired Peace on such hard Terms; and new Efforts were made for continuing the War.

Count *Mercy* having in the Year 1709 entered *Alsace* 1709. with a Body of *Imperialists* he was entirely defeated by *IMPERIA-Count du Bourg*. Of the *Germans* 1800 were left on the *LISTS* Field, 900 were drowned, and 2500 were made Prison-*defeated in* ers; and besides their Colours and Artillery all Count *ALSACE*. *Mercy's* Papers fell into the Hands of the *French*. On the 7th of *July* the *Allies* sat down before *Tournay*. The Town surrendered at the End of this Month; and the Citadel in the beginning of *September*. The Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene* having next undertaken the Siege of *Mons*, the Marshals *Boufflers* and *Villars* determined to hazard a Battle. In this which was fought near *Mal- Battle of* plaquet, and a very bloody one it was, Victory for some *MALPLA-* Time doubtful at length inclined to the *Allies*; it cost *QUET*. them however very dear. As the *French* Army were not able to attempt again the Relief of *Mons* it surrendered on the 21st of *October*.

In *January* 1710 Conferences were again opened 1710. at *Gertrudenburg*, and these were continued until *July*. *Conferences at* The Marshal *D'Uxelles* and the Abbe *de Polignac* offered *GERTRU-* on the Part of *France* to acknowledge *Charles* as King *DENBURG*. of *Spain* and to give no Assistance to *Philip*; to restore *Landau* and *Strasbourg*; and to demolish the Forts built on the *Rhine*; But as the *Allies* would abate nothing of their Demands at the Conferences at the *Hague* the *French* Plenipotentiaries returned home. In this Campaign the *French* were surprized in their Lines; and *Douay*, *DOUAY*, *Bethune*, *Aire* and *St. Venant* submitted to the allied Army. and other A Descent was also made by some *British* Troops in *Pro-Places taken*. *vence*; but after a smart Attack from the Duke of *Noailles* they were glad to reembark with some Loss.

Upon the Death of the Emperor *Joseph* in April 1711 1711. his Brother the Archduke was raised to the Imperial Dig- *Death of the* nity. As this Prince was besides in Possession of *Hungary* Emperor and *Bohemia* and of all the hereditary Dominions of the *JOSEPH*. House of *Austria*, it was looked upon by some of the *Allies* as dangerous to the Liberty of *Europe*, for the Preservation of which the War had been so long continued,

that he should have also the whole *Spanish* Monarchy, *England* particularly where the *Tory* Party had now the Ascendant grew cool to his Interest; and the more so in pure Opposition to the *Whigs* who were for continuing the War. After taking *Bouchain* the allied Army did nothing in this Campaign; Prince *Eugene* being called from *Flanders* to guard against the Attempts of the Elector of *Bavaria*, who as well as the Elector of *Cologne* had refused to acknowledge *Charles VI.* as Emperor. *Lewis* saw with Pleasure this Disposition of the new *British* Ministry: Who were determined if a general Peace could not be had to make a separate one. In the Month of *April* this Year the Dauphin died.

Death of the
DAUPHIN.

1712.

Two other
DAUPHINS
die.

In the beginning of the next Year *Lewis* had the Misfortune to lose the new Dauphin the Duke of *Burgundy*; whose promising Virtues had endeared him to the whole Nation. To add to this Misfortune the Duke of *Bretany* eldest Son of the Duke of *Burgundy* survived him but a Month; and there were but small hopes of the Life of his other Son the Duke of *Anjou*. The Inactivity of the *British* Troops commanded in this Campaign by the Duke of *Ormond* entirely changed the Face of Affairs in *Flanders*. *Landrecy* being invested by the *Prussian* General the Prince of *Anbault Dessau* the Siege was covered by Prince *Eugene*; and Lord *Albermarle* with eighteen Battalions and some Squadrons had the Care of the Convoys from *Marciennes* and the other Magazines on the *Scarpe*. Marshal *Villars* having caused a Body of Troops to advance within Sight of this Lord's Intrenchments at *Denain*, Prince *Eugene* for the sake of enabling him to keep this Post reinforced him with six Battalions. The Intrenchments were however forced and a Convoy was taken. A great Number were in this Action killed or drowned in the *Scheld*, and Lord *Albermarle* with many others were made Prisoners. *Marciennes* surrendered afterwards to the *French*; and they made themselves Master of divers Magazines at *St. Amand*, *Anchin* and *Hafnon*. Prince *Eugene* was also forced to give over the Siege of *Quefnoi*; nor could he prevent *Douay* from falling into the Hands of the Enemy.

Battle of
DENAIN.

Matters being soon after accommodated with *Great-Britain* the *Dutch* unable to bear alone the Expence of the

the War came also into Terms, and a Treaty was signed ^{1713.} at *Utrecht* in the Year 1713. By this it was agreed, ^{Treaty of U-} that the Princes of *France* should renounce all Pretensions ^{TRECHT,} to the *Spanish* Crown; that his Catholic Majesty should do the same to the *French* Crown; that the *Spanish Netherlands* as left to *Charles II.* by the Treaty of *Ryswick* should be left in the Hands of the *Spaniards* till Things were settled with the Emperor and Empire; with the Reserve however of the Upper Quarter of *Guelderland* for the King of *Prussia*, and as much of *Limburg* as the Revenue thereof was worth 30,000 Crowns, which was to be erected into a Principality for the Princess of *Ursins*. It was also stipulated, that the Duke of *Bavaria* should receive the Revenues of the Dutchy of *Luxemburg* and of the Counties of *Namure* and *Charleroy*, until he should be put into the full Possession of his own Dominions. *Lisle*, *Bethune*, *Aire* and *St. Venant* were to be restored to *France*; and a Treaty of Commerce very advantageous to *Holland* was agreed upon.

The King of *Prussia* who had some Matters to settle ^{Treaty with} in which the Emperor and Empire had no Concern, ^{PRUSSIA.} made Peace at the same Time. Being acknowledged as King of *Prussia* and Sovereign of *Neufchatel* he gave up to *France* the Principality of *Orange* in the *Franche Compté*; and took upon himself to satisfy the Claims of the House of *Nassau* on this Principality. As to what related to *Savoy* and *Portugal* an Account has been and shall be elsewhere given.

The Emperor and Empire still held out and protested ^{The War is} against every Thing which was concluded to their Disad- ^{continued with} vantage: But although the Terms offered by *France* were ^{the EMPIRE.} refused no great Preparation was made for continuing the War with Advantage. In this Campaign Marshal *Villars* took *Worms*, *Spire*, *Kayserlautern*, *Wolfstein*, *Kirn* and *Landau*; and having afterwards passed the *Rhine* forced the Lines of the *Germans* at *Fribourg*; laid the Circle of *Suabia* and Dutchy of *Werttemberg* under Contributions; and made himself Master of *Fribourg*. Notwithstanding all this Success, as *France* was much exhausted and the Heir to the Crown quite young, *Lewis* was very desirous of seeing before his Death a general Peace.

Peace. The Generals Prince *Eugene* and *Villars* held a Conference at *Radstadt*; but as the Emperor expected the same Terms as when victorious; and *France* on the contrary insisted upon the Fortifications of *Brisac* and *Fribourg* being demolished; upon keeping *Landau*; and that the two Electors should be re-established and indemnified for what they had suffered during the War; it was impossible any Thing could be agreed upon.

Treaties of
RADSTADT
and BADEN,
1714.

At another Conference held in *March* 1714 at the same Place a provisional Treaty was agreed upon by these two Generals: Whereby every Thing in Dispute betwixt *France* and the Empire was left to be decided in a Congress to be immediately held at *Baden*. The Plenipotentiaries repaired thither; and it was agreed, that the new Treaty should be founded on those of *Westphalia*, *Nimeguen* and *Ryswick*; that all taken from the Empire in this War should be restored; that the Duke of *Hanover* should be acknowledged as an Elector; that the two Electors should be fully re-established in their Dominions; that his Electoral Highness of *Cologne* should in Case of War receive an Imperial Garrison into his Town of *Bonn*; that the Emperor should have the *Spanish Netherlands*, but with the Reserve of *Namure*, *Charleroi*, *Nieuport*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Dixmunde*, *Ipres* and some other Places as a Barrier for the *Dutch*; that every thing in *Italy* should remain in *Statu quo*; that no Consequence should follow from the Titles made use of by his Imperial Majesty on this Occasion; and that no Protest should be received from any Power against this Treaty.

Natural Sons
of *LEWIS* de-
clared Princes
of the Blood.

The Death of the Duke of *Berry* together with the Renunciation of *Philip* his Brother, after the Loss of so many Princes of the Blood in a short Time, put *Lewis* upon a Project in Favour of the two Sons he had by *Made-moiselle de Montespan*. Not satisfied with legitimating these he declared them Princes of the Blood and capable of succeeding; and took Care to have this Edict registered with all the Formalities necessary for passing it into a Law.

Disputes be-
twixt the Je-
suits and JAN-
SENISTS.

About this Time the Differences, which had for a long Time subsisted betwixt the Divines, concerning Grace and Free will came to such a Height as to throw the King-

Kingdom into great Disorders. They began thus. A Doctor of *Louvain* afterwards Bishop of *Ipres* having as he believed given in a Book he published the true Sense of *St. Austin* as to these Matters, it was wrote against by a Jesuit; and the Pope being appealed to five Propositions in the Bishop's Book were condemned. His Followers called from *Jansenius* his Name *Jansenists*, who took upon them his Defence, were divided into two Parties. Some agreed with his Holiness that the Propositions condemned were heterodox: But that they were not fairly deducible from the Book. Others went so far as to say, that if they had been contained in it there was nothing in them heterodox. The former insisted, that although the Pope was an infallible Judge of the Orthodoxy of an Opinion he might be mistaken as to the Matter of Fact whether an Opinion was contained in a Book or not. It being on the other Hand strenuously maintained by the Jesuits that he was an equally good Judge in both Cases, Pope *Clement XI.* for the Sake of compromising the Matter waved the Right of judging as to the Fact: But as worldly Interest and Passion had a great Share in the Dispute this would not do. The *Jansenists* decryed the Chicanery of the Jesuits and exposed their wicked Practices in Casuistry. On the contrary they were reproached by the Jesuits with the Name of *Molinists*, and with being governed by Principles of Ambition and Covetousness only. The Cardinal *Noailles* at one Time so zealous against the *Jansenists* as to ruin the Abby of *Port Royal* came at last over to their Opinion. The Breach occasioned by this Dispute was further widened by an artful Book wrote by Father *Quefnel* of the Oratory, called moral Reflections on the New Testament. The Bishop of *Chalons* having seen this Book in the Manuscript recommended it to his Clergy; many other Bishops did the same; and it had the Approbation of Cardinal *Noailles*. In every new Edition of this Book it grew more and more severe; and its Author, who had voluntarily accompanied Mr. *Arnaud* a noted *Jansenist* in his Exile, went after his Death into *Holland*. The reading of it being at last forbid by three Bishops the Cardinal, who
was

was also Bishop of *Paris*, complained to the King. The latter not being able to reconcile the Parties referred the Matter to the Pope; by whom the Book was condemned as containing a Hundred and One heretical Propositions. From this Sentence of the Pope, called from its Beginning with the Word *unigenitus* the *Constitution Unigenitus*, many of the Clergy and some Parliaments appealed to a general Council: But the most forward of the Appellants were banished and the King seemed determined to have it universally received. A Stop was however put to these violent Proceedings against the *Jansenists* by the Death of *Lewis*, who died on the 1st of September 1715 in the 73d Year of his Reign.

LEWIS XV.

1715.

Duke of OR-

LEANS ap-

pointed Regent.

His prudent

Conduct.

Lewis XV. being a Minor the Duke of *Orleans* was appointed by his Grandfather's Will Regent, and some others were associated with him: But the Diversity of Opinion which ensued soon gave him an Opportunity of assuming the whole Power which of Right belonged to him. He took great Pains to reconcile the *Jesuits* and *Jansenists*: And not being able to do this he wisely resolved that one Party should not persecute the other. All in Prison for refusing to submit to the *Constitutional Unigenitus* were set at Liberty; he recalled such as were banished on the Account thereof; and he restored their Right of Election to the *Sorbonne*. Enquiring next into the Abuses of the Revenue, he by making the Farmers thereof refund what they had unjustly taken from the Publick, and by abolishing all unnecessary Offices, brought great Sums into the Treasury. A Publick Bank was established under the Direction of *Law* an *Englishman* who was a very good Accomptant; the Trade of the *India*, *African* and *American* Companies before almost ruined began to revive; and a rich Settlement being projected on the River *Mississippi* in *North America* many Families were carried thither: But this came to nothing. In the Year 1716 a Sort of Paper Money was issued to the Amount of the whole National Debt; and after the Publick Creditors had been forced to receive this in lieu of their Actions, the Value thereof was to the great Loss of many of these much reduced: And such of them as had converted their Actions into real Estates were obliged to pay heavy Fines.

The

The Princes of the Blood, who had connived at the Settlement of *Lewis XIV.* in favour of his illegitimate Sons, now took great Pains to annul it; and after Proceedings had been carried on with much Warmth for some Time they were by an Edict in the Year 1717 deprived of the Honor of being Princes of the Blood. *as to his natural Sons annulled, 1717.*

A strict Union was entered into by the Regent with the *British* Court; and in Consequence of it the Triple and Quadruple Alliances were formed. The Cardinal *Alberoni* chief Manager in *Spain*, having a Mind to re-

cover what this Kingdom had lost, laid a Scheme for removing the Duke of *Orleans* who he was satisfied would oppose such an Attempt from the Regency and for getting it into the Hands of the King his Master. A general Insurrection was for this Purpose projected by Prince *Cellamare* the *Spanish* Ambassador; which being discovered in Time he was sent home guarded and War was declared against *Spain*. After taking *Fontarabia*, *St. Sebastians* and the whole Province of *Guipuscoa* from the *Spaniards* a Negotiation was set on Foot; but the Encrease of Domestick Disorders prevented the conclusion of a Peace. Besides the Disputes amongst the Clergy, which grew every Day warmer, the People were so exasperated at *Law* the Contriver of the Paper Money now sunk to half its original Value, that had not the Regent interposed he must have fallen a Sacrifice to the Fury of the Populace.

The Tumults being in some Measure quelled by restoring the Seals to Mr. *Daguesseau* the late Chancellor, a Match was proposed by the Regent who was intent on making Peace betwixt *Lewis XV.* and the Infanta of *Spain* scarce out of her leading Strings: Which being agreed to by the Court of *Madrid* the Infanta was sent into *France*. The Regent also married one of his own Daughters to the Prince of *Asturias*; and a Treaty of Marriage was concluded betwixt *Don Carlos* and another of them: But this was never consummated. *A Match betwixt Lewis and the Infanta of Spain.*

The King being in the Year 1722 crowned at *Rheims* The King is he was in the next Spring declared Major by Parliament: Yet the Authority of the Regent continued; for, 1723. the Cardinal *du Bois* raised by his Interest to the Dignity

nity of Prime Minister was governed entirely by him. Upon the Death of this Prelate in the *August* following, the Duke of *Orleans* fearing his Successor would not be so subservient to him procured the Office of first Minister for himself; he however enjoyed it but a short Time, being carried off by an Apoplexy on the 2d of *December* in the same Year.

Congress of
CAMBRAY.

The Cardinal *du Bois* took Care to have *Cambrai*, of which he was Archbishop, appointed for the holding of a Congress to adjust the Matters in Dispute between several Powers: But *Paris* became the Center of Negotiations; and great Pains were taken by the Marshal *Tesse* and the Duke of *Richelieu*, Ambassadors from *France* at *Madrid* and *Vienna*, to remove the Difficulties which obstructed an Accommodation. In the Year 1724 the Dissatisfaction of the People shewed itself by the assassinating of several Persons, who had taken the Advantage of the Fondness at first shewn for the Paper Money to raise large Fortunes. The Nation being greatly alarmed in the Spring following on Account of the King's ill State of Health, it was easy for the Duke of *Bourbon*, sole Manager since the Duke of *Orleans's* Death, to shew the Necessity of his having a Wife capable of bearing Children.

Infanta of
SPAIN sent
home.

The Infanta was hereupon sent home, and the King in the same Year married *Mary* Daughter of *Stanislaus* King of *Poland*; by whom he soon had Children. The King of *Spain* enraged at the sending back of his Daughter insisted, that some exemplary Punishment should be inflicted on the Duke of *Bourbon* to whom he imputed it; which being refused, he recalled his Ambassadors from *Cambrai* and made a separate Peace with the Emperor. Not long after the Duke of *Bourbon* rendered himself so odious to the People, and especially to the Clergy who pretending an Exemption refused to pay it, by laying on the Tax of the fiftieth Penny, that Insurrections being spirited up in many Places and Remonstrances being made against it by divers Parliaments he was disgraced.

Mr. DE

FLUERY is
made a Cardinal
and Prime
Minister.

Mr. *De Fleury* Preceptor to the King heretofore Bishop of *Frejus* being upon this raised to the Purple and Office of Prime Minister, he immediately suppressed the Edict for levying the fiftieth Penny; and thereby ingratiated himself vastly with the People.

The

The Treaty of *Vienna* concluded in the Year 1726 FRANCE ac-
betwixt *Spain* and the Empire was soon followed by a cedes to the
Counter Alliance at *Hanover*; into which the Cardinal Treaty of
whose Delight was Peace entered. The Suddenness of HANOVER.
that Treaty with the large Sums to be furnished in Pur- 1726.
suance of it to the Empire greatly disgusted the French
Court; and the maritime Powers looked with jealous
Eyes upon the Advantages granted by *Spain* to the *Ostend*
Company: Yet notwithstanding the great Preparation
for War, as the Cardinal chose rather to detach if possible
Spain from the Empire, Hostilities were not commenced.
In the Mean Time the Differences betwixt *Great-Bri-*
tain and *Spain* grew wider, and coming at length to a
Rupture *Gibraltar* was besieged: But the Unsuccessfulness
of the Attempt against this Place paved the Way for
an Accommodation, and Preliminaries were by the Inter-
position of the Cardinal signed at *Paris* in May 1727.

That the Cardinal might be able to assist at it without Congress of
being too far distant from Court *Soissons* was the Place SOISSONS.
fixed upon for the holding of a Congress. The Conferences
were opened, and after getting over some Difficulties as
to the making Restitution by *Spain* to *Great-Britain* the
Introduction of *Don Carlos* into *Italy* came upon the
Carpet. *Spain* by Virtue of a secret Article in the Quad-
ruple Alliance expected, that instead of 6000 *Swiss*
Troops the same Number of *Spanish* should be introduc-
ed: But the Imperial Ministers would hear nothing of
this. It was however hoped that the Emperor, who had
consented to suppress the *Ostend* Company, would not
oppose in this the general Inclination of the Powers of
Europe: And if he did the principal View of *France*,
which was to break the close Union betwixt the Courts
of *Vienna* and *Madrid*, would be thereby answered.

At length *France*, *England* and *Holland* engaged by the Treaty of
Treaty of *Seville* in the Year 1729 for this Change of SEVILLE,
Troops, and to assist his Catholick Majesty in Case of 1729.
Need against the Emperor. The Birth of a Dauphin
which happened in the same Year gave great Joy to the
People of *France*: And from this Time the Cardinal
avoided as much as possible without failing in his En-
gagements to *Spain* the coming to a Rupture with the Em-
peror

nity of Prime Minister was governed entirely by him. Upon the Death of this Prelate in the *August* following, the Duke of *Orleans* fearing his Successor would not be so subservient to him procured the Office of first Minister for himself; he however enjoyed it but a short Time, being carried off by an Apoplexy on the 2d of *December* in the same Year.

Congress of
CAMBRAY.

The Cardinal *du Bois* took Care to have *Cambray*, of which he was Archbishop, appointed for the holding of a Congress to adjust the Matters in Dispute between several Powers: But *Paris* became the Center of Negotiations; and great Pains were taken by the Marshal *Tesse* and the Duke of *Richelieu*, Ambassadors from *France* at *Madrid* and *Vienna*, to remove the Difficulties which obstructed an Accommodation. In the Year 1724 the Dissatisfaction of the People shewed itself by the assassinating of several Persons, who had taken the Advantage of the Fondness at first shewn for the Paper Money to raise large Fortunes. The Nation being greatly alarmed in the Spring following on Account of the King's ill State of Health, it was easy for the Duke of *Bourbon*, sole Manager since the Duke of *Orleans*'s Death, to shew the Necessity of his having a Wife capable of bearing Children.

Infanta of
SPAIN sent
home.

The Infanta was hereupon sent home, and the King in the same Year married *Mary* Daughter of *Stanislaus* King of *Poland*; by whom he soon had Children. The King of *Spain* enraged at the sending back of his Daughter insisted, that some exemplary Punishment should be inflicted on the Duke of *Bourbon* to whom he imputed it; which being refused, he recalled his Ambassadors from *Cambray* and made a separate Peace with the Emperor. Not long after the Duke of *Bourbon* rendered himself so odious to the People, and especially to the Clergy who pretending an Exemption refused to pay it, by laying on the Tax of the fiftieth Penny, that Insurrections being spirited up in many Places and Remonstrances being made against it by divers Parliaments he was disgraced.

Mr. DE
FLUERY is
made a Cardinal
and Prime
Minister.

Mr. *De Fleury* Preceptor to the King heretofore Bishop of *Frejus* being upon this raised to the Purple and Office of Prime Minister, he immediately suppressed the Edict for levying the fiftieth Penny; and thereby ingratiated himself vastly with the People.

The

The Treaty of *Vienna* concluded in the Year 1726 FRANCE accedes to the betwixt *Spain* and the Empire was soon followed by a Counter Alliance at *Hanover*; into which the Cardinal Treaty of HANOVER. whose Delight was Peace entered. The Suddenness of that Treaty with the large Sums to be furnished in Pursuance of it to the Empire greatly disgusted the *French* Court; and the maritime Powers looked with jealous Eyes upon the Advantages granted by *Spain* to the *Ostend* Company: Yet notwithstanding the great Preparation for War, as the Cardinal chose rather to detach if possible *Spain* from the Empire, Hostilities were not commenced. In the Mean Time the Differences betwixt *Great-Britain* and *Spain* grew wider, and coming at length to a Rupture *Gibraltar* was besieged: But the Unsuccessfulness of the Attempt against this Place paved the Way for an Accommodation, and Preliminaries were by the Interposition of the Cardinal signed at *Paris* in *May* 1727.

That the Cardinal might be able to assist at it without *Congress* of being too far distant from Court *Soissons* was the Place SOISSONS. fixed upon for the holding of a Congress. The Conferences were opened, and after getting over some Difficulties as to the making Restitution by *Spain* to *Great-Britain* the Introduction of *Don Carlos* into *Italy* came upon the Carpet. *Spain* by Virtue of a secret Article in the Quadruple Alliance expected, that instead of 6000 *Swiss* Troops the same Number of *Spanish* should be introduced: But the Imperial Ministers would hear nothing of this. It was however hoped that the Emperor, who had consented to suppress the *Ostend* Company, would not oppose in this the general Inclination of the Powers of *Europe*: And if he did the principal View of *France*, which was to break the close Union betwixt the Courts of *Vienna* and *Madrid*, would be thereby answered.

At length *France*, *England* and *Holland* engaged by the Treaty of *Seville* in the Year 1729 for this Change of SEVILLE, Troops, and to assist his Catholick Majesty in Case of Need against the Emperor. The Birth of a Dauphin which happened in the same Year gave great Joy to the People of *France*: And from this Time the Cardinal avoided as much as possible without failing in his Engagements to *Spain* the coming to a Rupture with the Emperor

peror. *Great-Britain* having by the Treaty of *Vienna* in *March* 1731 engaged to guaranty the *Pragmatic Sanction* she took great Pains to prevail upon *France* to do the same: But the Answer was that the King would not accede to any Treaty made without his Participation. After the Death of the Duke of *Parma* in *January* 1732 the Emperor, who much against his Inclination had consented to his Introduction into *Italy*, found various Pretences for putting off the Investiture of *Don Carlos* to this Dutchy: And the Court of *Vienna* was equally slow in finishing the Negotiations which had been long carried on for ceding Part of *Montferrat* to the King of *Sardinia*; hoping by thus delaying to secure this Prince in her Interest.

War on Account of the Polish Election.

When *Augustus II.* King of *Poland* died *Lewis* determined to support the Election of *Stanislaus* his Father-in-law to the *Polish* Crown: Which he had before worn. The Opposition made to this by the Emperor in Concert with *Russia* gave Rise to War betwixt *France* and the Emperor; in which *Spain* and *Sardinia* both dissatisfied with the Conduct of the Court of *Vienna* joined: And as *Holland* contented herself with obtaining a Neutrality for the *Netherlands* *Great Britain* did not engage in it. Fort *Kehl* and *Philipsburg* were taken by the *French*; but the Scene of Action was principally in *Italy*. The King of *Sardinia* with the Assistance of the *French* Succours under Marshal *Villars* made himself Master of the *Milanese*: While the new Duke of *Parma* Generalissimo of the *Spaniards* was busied in subduing *Naples*. After endeavouring in vain to defend it the Imperialists quitted this Kingdom; and *Sicily* soon submitted to the Conqueror. The *Austrians* were moreover defeated in two bloody Actions: And *Mantua* the only Place which remained to them in *Italy* was incapable of holding out long.

The Marriage of the Arch-dutcheffs is deferred.

This ill Success determined the Emperor to defer the Marriage of his Daughter with the Duke of *Lorraine*; who had been brought up at his Court and was looked upon as his Heir: Nay some Politicians imagined that there was no Way so likely for him to get out of his Difficulties

scilities as to give this Princess to *Don Carlos* the new King of *Naples*.

Many Plans of Peace were offered: but one from *Preliminaries France* was accepted; and *Preliminaries* were signed of *VIENNA*, so suddenly and secretly at *Vienna* in *October* 1735, 1735. that her own Allies for whose Consent she engaged knew nothing of them. The Conditions were, That *Don Carlos* who had upon the Cession of his Father been proclaimed King of the two *Sicilies* should keep these Kingdoms, and in Lieu thereof give up the Dutchies of *Tuscany*, *Parma* and *Placentia* to the Emperor; that *Stanislaus* who was to wave all Pretensions to the *Polish* Crown should have the Dutchies of *Lorrain* and *Barr*; that *Mantua* and *Milan*, a Part of this last Dutchy being reserved for the King of *Sardinia*, should be restored to the Emperor; and that *France* should guaranty the *Pragmatic Sanction*. *Spain* was quite unwilling to give up three Dutchies which belonged to *Don Carlos*; and *Tuscany* one of them was not evacuated till the Beginning of the Year 1737. The eventual Succession to this Dutchy having been by a Diploma from the Emperor granted to the Duke of *Lorrain* he took Possession of it in *July* the same Year: His own Dutchy of *Lorrain* having been taken Possession of three Months before in the Name of *Stanislaus* and his Son in Law the most Christian King; to whom after his Death it was to descend and to be annexed to the Crown of *France*. The other Articles of these *Preliminaries* were after some Explanations in their Favour acceded to by the Kings of *Spain*, *Sardinia* and the two *Sicilies*; and a definitive Treaty was signed at *Vienna*.

For the Share the *French* had in the Business of *Cor-Two FRENCH* *sica* the Reader is referred to the Chapter of *Genoa*. *Squadrons sent* Having in vain endeavoured to prevent the Rupture into the *WEST* betwixt *Spain* and *Great-Britain* and her Mediation *INDIES*. having been refused *France* declared for a Neutrality; but the formidable Armament sent by the latter into *America* determined the Court of *Versailles* to send two Squadrons thither; both of which upon the Failure of the

the Expedition against *Carthagera* returned without doing any thing.

FRANCE joins
against the
Archdutchess.

The Inha-
bitants and
Strength of
FRANCE.

Upon the Death of the Emperor *Charles VI.* his Daughter the Archdutchess was attacked immediately by the King of *Prussia* in *Silesia*; and Claims on the *Austrian* Succession were put in by *Bavaria* and *Spain*. *France* also declared against her; and to guard against the Designs of *Great-Britain*, by whom vigorous Resolutions were come to in Support of the *Pragmatic Sanction*, Batteries were erected for the Security of *Dunkirk*.

France abounds with Towns and Villages and is so well peopled, that in the Time of *Charles IX.* above 20,000,000 of Persons paid the Poll-Tax. According to the Computation of Cardinal *Richelieu* this Nation can raise 600,000 Foot and 150,000 Horse: But it has been often remarked, that although the *French* attack with great Vigour their Courage sinks if they meet with an obstinate Resistance. They are better at making than keeping Conquests: For their insolent Treatment of the vanquished makes their Dominion intolerable. The Nobility very numerous in this Kingdom are in the general Soldiers; nor do they stick at the greatest Dangers which lie in the Way to glory. The *French* Infantry being formerly of no Repute many *Swiss* and *Scotch* Troops were taken into the Pay of *France*: They are however at this Time very good and remarkably so at the Siege of a Place. Their Love and Veneration for their King is such, that while he supports his Authority they do with the greatest Willingness hazard their Lives and Fortunes in his Service. The Inhabitants are of a gay and sprightly Temper; of an easy, free and affable Behaviour; and they have a good Taste for Drefs. Whenever other Nations of a more serious Turn endeavour to imitate the *French* the Affectation plainly discovers itself; and justly exposes them to Ridicule. The *French* are very capable of Learning and expert in all Trades and Manufactures; but they distinguish themselves in such of the last as require more Ingenuity than Labour. On the other Hand the *French* are blamed for their Levity, Inconstancy and Fondness for Intrigue; and the Freedom in Behaviour they so much value themselves upon frequently

quently, and especially among the younger Sort, degenerates into Licentiousness and the utmost Dissoluteness of Manners.

The Situation of this Kingdom is quite convenient *Its Situation.* for corresponding with all Parts of *Europe* and interposing in the Quarrels thereof. Besides its many fine Ports upon the Ocean and *Mediterranean*, *France* abounds with navigable Rivers. Two of these the *Garonne* and *Aude* were in the Reign of *Lewis XIV.* united by a spacious Canal; by which a Communication very beneficial to Trade is opened betwixt the Ocean and the *Mediterranean*. As *France* is almost round one Part thereof can easily succour another; and the *Alps* and *Pyrenees* are a Sort of natural Ramparts to it on the Side of *Italy* and *Spain*. It does indeed lye exposed on the Sides of *Germany* and the *Netherlands*: For which Reason the *French* have been long endeavouring to secure their Frontier by getting the strong Places on both these Sides into their Hands. The late Acquisition of *Lorraine* is a great Addition to the Strength of *France* on the Side of *Germany*.

France situate in a pleasant Climate is in the general *Its Commodities.* very fertile, being productive of all the Necessaries of Life and of many Delicacies. The principal Commodities exported from thence are Wine, Brandy, Salt, Silk, Woolen and Linen Goods, Hemp, Paper, Glass, Saffron, Almonds, Capers, Olives and Soap. As Vines will not grow either in *Picardy* or *Normandy* the common People there drink Cyder or Perry. Scarce any Metals are found in *France*, nor are there any Gold or Silver Mines; but the want of these is made amends for by the Industry of the *French* and the Foily of other Nations: For their Manufactures, and especially since the Establishment of that for Silk by *Henry IV.* have brought a vast Quantity of Money into *France*. It has been computed that *France* receives annually from Foreigners for Silks 40,000,000 Livres; for Wines 15,000,000; for Salt 10,000,000; and for Brandy 5,000,000. Mr. *Forcy* an *Englishman* who wrote about the Year 1660 says, that the yearly Exports from *France* to *England* exceed in Value those from *England* to *France* above a Million Sterling: And it is notorious that great Part of

the Treasure from the *Spanish West Indies* comes into *France*. Maritime Affairs are so neglected in *France*, that notwithstanding the Seamen are all registred, and obliged to serve in the King's Ships when called upon, no Fleet can be fitted out equal either to the Fleet of *Great Britain* or that of *Holland*.

*The French
Settlements.*

The *French* have made some Settlements in the *East-Indies*; but no considerable Profit has been as yet drawn from Trading thereto. In *America* the Country on one Side of the River *Mississippi*, Part of the Island of *St. Domingo*, the Islands of *Martinico*, *Guadaloup*, *St. Lucia* and some other of the *Carribbee Islands* belong to the *French*; and the Right of fishing on the Banks of *Newfoundland* is very advantageous to them.

*The Govern-
ment of
FRANCE.*

Formerly some Dukes and Counts held large Parts of *France* as Fiefs of the Crown; over which they maintained an Authority independent of the King: But all these petty Sovereignities are now annexed to the Crown; and the Person honoured at this Time with one of these Titles has sometimes not an Inch of Land in the Place from which his Title is taken. The Assembly of the States which is composed of the Nobility, Clergy and Commons had once a great share in the Government, and the Power of the King was much limited; but by the Management of those artful Ministers *Richelieu* and *Mazarine* the *French* Monarchy became an absolute one. The Protestants heretofore formidable to the Kings of *France* have since the Loss of *Rockelle* been incapable of giving them any Disturbance. Many of these still live in the trading Towns; nor are they whilst they behave quietly molested. The Parliament of *Paris* used to insist upon it as a particular Privilege, that nothing of Consequence to the State could be done without its Consent; but since the Reign of *Lewis XIV.* it has been only a Court of Justice, and dares not to give Advice unless it is asked by the King. The *Gallican Church* always claimed some Exemptions from the Pope's Authority: And in Consequence thereof the King has the Nomination of all Bishops and Abbots. Upon the whole this Kingdom is by the Introduction of arbitrary Power much

more

more powerful, provided the Reins of Government be in the Hands of a * wise and good King.

There was a Time when *France* was conquered and brought into a very low Condition by the *English*: But as their Infantry is now better, the *French* must by Reason of their great Superiority in Number be an over-match upon the Continent for *Great-Britain*. The Power of *France* at Sea is not indeed to be compared with that of *Great-Britain*. It is not however in the Power of *Great-Britain* to subdue *France*; for if the Navy of *France* was quite ruined, as *Great-Britain* is not in the Possession of any strong Place in *France* a Descent there would be dangerous and answer no Purpose. On the other Hand if *Great-Britain* should once lose her Superiority at Sea, she would as the *French* can spare a great many Troops be in Danger of becoming a Province to *France*: And having no inland Places of Strength her Fate might perhaps depend upon the Issue of a single Battle. Besides in the Case of a War with *Great-Britain* it would be in the Power of *France* to stir up Insurrections there in favour of the *Stuart* Family; and *France* has moreover many Ports whence its Privateers could conveniently annoy the *British* Trade.

In former Times *Spain* was an Over-match for *France*; *SPAIN*, but besides that the Art of War is much neglected in the former and as much improved in the latter, the two Courts are since the Accession of a Prince of the House of *Bourbon* to the *Spanish* Throne so united by the Tyes of Interest as well as Blood that nothing is to be feared from *Spain*. The *Netherlands* also from whence the *Spaniards* used to attack *France* are now in other Hands.

France has nothing to fear from *Naples*: It being vastly for the Interest of the King thereof, who is also Master of *Sicily*, to be upon good Terms with the Court of *Versailles*, for the Sake of having a powerful Ally in the case of a War the *Turks* or the Maritime Powers. The present reigning Prince is moreover descended from the House of *Bourbon*.

* But as a King may want one or both of these Qualities, it had been undoubtedly for the Benefit of the People to have preserved their Share in the Government.

ITALY.

The other States of *Italy* have neither Power nor Inclination to break with *France*; and are afraid of nothing so much as that the *French* should pass the *Alps* and disturb the Peace of *Italy*.

HOLLAND.

War with *France* can do the *Dutch* no good. Their Fleet is indeed superior: But their Trade on which they principally depend must suffer greatly from the *French* Privateers. The Land Forces of *Holland*, which are for the most Part Mercenaries and inferior in Number, are not able to cope with those of *France*: So that it is not likely that *Holland* will without some very cogent Reason for so doing come to a Rupture with this Nation.

SWISSER-
LAND.

France is in no Danger from the *Swiss Cantons*: For besides that the large Sums received from thence for the Hire of Troops make it their Interest to be in Amity with her, they are incapable of making a stand against the Power of *France*.

GERMANY.

Germany is certainly an Overmatch by itself for the Power of *France*: Since it could, if its Princes were well united, bring into the Field more numerous Armies and of full as good Troops as the *French*. The Constitution however of the Empire being such that the Interests of its various Members are often different and sometimes contrary, it is almost impossible that they should either unite or long agree in carrying on a War with *France* vigorously. It may be added, that although the Empire is upon the whole successful some of its Members must be ruined by a *French* War. On the contrary if *France* should get the better in such War divers of them would unavoidably be Losers by it.

Danger to

FRANCE from
a Confederacy.

The only Way then for *France* to suffer much is from a Confederacy; and it is not likely that any very powerful one should be formed against her. For Instance *Portugal* will scarce ever join with *Spain* against her; *Sweden* with *Denmark*; or *Poland* with the House of *Austria*: Such is the natural Jealousy betwixt these Powers. If the *Italian* Princes have not a Mind to be ruined themselves they will never join either with the Emperor or *Spain* in conquering *France*. The Advantages in Trade which one of the maritime Powers would reap while the other is engaged in a War with *France* are so great, that

that if they consult their separate Interests one of them will for the most Part be very averse to the joining heartily with the other against her. It is not probable, that the Protestant Princes of *Germany* should ever desire to see the House of *Austria* add *France* to its Dominions; since such an over-grown Power in that House would render both their Religion and Possessions precarious. The Enmity betwixt the *Swiss* and the House of *Austria* is such as to make it very unlikely for them to join with this House against *France*. It has however been seen, that contrary to these Conjectures all the Powers of *Europe* except *Sweden* have united against the House of *Bourbon*. The *French* will not it may be reasonably supposed, except they are in the most imminent Danger, desire the Assistance of the *Turks*; and if they did the latter would be cautious of meddling: Having been often convinced, that the Christian Princes will clap up a Peace amongst themselves without regarding their Interest. Upon the whole *France* appears to be a very powerful Kingdom, and some small States which lie convenient for it are in Danger of being subdued: But if the *French* Nation should aim at universal Monarchy the Attempt would be vain; and by extending its Conquests too far it would become weak at home.

C H A P. VI.
OF THE
UNITED PROVINCES.

*Ancient State
of the NE-
THERLANDS.*

THE Country commonly called the *Netherlands* was formerly a Part of *Gaul* or *Germany*, as it happened to be situate on the one or the other Side of the *Rhine*: Which was then the Boundary of these vast Countries. That Part thereof which belonged to *Gaul* being subdued by *Julius Cæsar* it became with the rest of *Gaul* a *Roman Province*. The Inhabitants of *Holland* and *Zealand* submitted afterwards to the *Romans*; but it was rather as Allies than Subjects.

*The FRANKS
over-run this
Country, 500.*

About the Year of CHRIST 500 the *Franks*, who had established themselves in *Gaul*, made themselves Masters of this Country: But on the Division of the Empire by *Charlemain* the greatest Part thereof was annexed to *Germany*.

*It is divided
into 17 Pro-
vinces.*

The Governors of this Country, which was divided into seventeen Provinces namely the Dutchies of *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Luxemburg* and *Guelderland*; the Earldoms of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Namure* and *Zutphen*; the Lordships of *Friseland*, *Malines*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Iffel* and *Groninguen*, and the Marquisate of *Antwerp*; did in process of Time throw off their Dependence upon the Emperors; and became so many independent Sovereigns. Several of these were afterwards united by Marriage or otherways under the same Prince; and by Degrees they all fell under the Dominion of the House of *Burgundy*.

Being by the Marriage of *Maximillian I.* to *Mary* only Daughter of *Charles* the last Duke of *Burgundy* annexed

to

to the Dominions of the House of *Austria*, *Charles Grand*. These are an-
 son of this Emperor took great Pains to form all these Pro-
 vinces into one Kingdom; but as their Laws and Pri-
 vileges were for the most Part different, and every one
 was unwilling to admit of any Change in its own, this
 was found to be impracticable. His Government over
 them was however undisturbed and prosperous; for
 being born at *Ghent* and educated amongst them he
 knew how to conform to the Humours of the *Netherland-*
ers, and they were in return very affectionate and faith-
 ful. After his Death they were rent into Pieces by a long
 and cruel civil War; of which as it gave Rise to a Re-
 publick since very powerful some Account ought to be
 given.

Instead of carrying it with Respect to and residing
 sometimes amongst them as his Father had done, in
 whose Time the *Netherlanders* were frequently employed
 in Affairs of Consequence, *Philip* treated them with the
 utmost Contempt and lived altogether in *Spain*. The
 Alienation of Minds hereby occasioned was greatly en-
 creased by the Artifices of *William* Prince of *Orange*.
 Being of an ambitious and artful Disposition he wanted
 to have the Administration of Affairs committed to
Christiana Dutches of *Lorrain*; and hoped by marrying
 her Daughter to have the principal Management him-
 self. As his hopes were baulked by *Philip*, who con-
 ferred the Government upon *Margaret* of *Parma* a nat-
 ural Daughter of *Charles*, the Prince of *Orange* secretly
 promoted the Discontent. The Counts *D'Egmont* and
Horn with others of the Nobility were likewise dis-
 gusted at the Partiality of *Philip* to *Spaniards*; and the
 Clergy disliked the erecting of new Bishopricks because
 he would have appropriated the Revenues of some Abbies
 to their Support: For besides that this was a Prejudice
 to the present Possessors of these, the Power of Monks
 who choose Abbots for their respective Monasteries was
 thereby lessened. All of a turbulent Spirit, and all who
 hoped to mend their desperate Fortune in a Time of
 civil Confusion, joined as they always will with the
 disaffected Party: But nothing encreased it so much
 as the Persecution of the *Protestants* set on Foot by
 X 4 *Philip*.

Philip. In his Father's Time the Exercise of any except the *Catholic* Religion was indeed forbid; and in order to deter others some were punished severely: But as *Mary* Sister of *Charles* then Governess of the *Netherlands* perceived that this only served to enrage and encrease their Number, which was before of different Denominations of *Protestants* very large, she in a great Measure suspended the Execution of the rigorous Edicts published against them.

*Establishment
of an ECCLE-
SIASTICAL
COURT.*

Since nothing less than an entire Extirpation of what he called *Heresy* would satisfy the blind, imprudent and intemperate Zeal of *Philip* it was resolved to enforce these; and a Tribunal of the same Kind as the Inquisition in *Spain* was established. By this Court, invented by *Satan* or by his never-failing Tools designing Churchmen, the Life, Reputation and Fortune of every Man, who refused to pay an implicit Obedience to what was imposed upon the Laity for the Commandment of God, was rendered insecure. From it there was no Appeal; nor could any Intercession even that of crowned Heads avail; for Priests notwithstanding the Tidings of the Gospel they profess are Peace on Earth and Goodwill towards Men, wherever Cruelty is necessary to the Gratification of their Pride, Resentment or Avarice, are always inexorable and will not stick at the shedding of Rivers of Blood. As the *Netherlanders* were naturally jealous of their Privileges, and from their great Commerce with Foreigners had been used to think and speak freely in religious Matters, they conceived the utmost Horror of this Court. To make it go down the better, for they detested the Name of Inquisition, it was called an Ecclesiastical Court; but as the Proceedings were to be in the same Manner and Priests were to be the Judges this Distinction, because these are known to be always the same when in Possession of an incontrollable Power, did not lessen the Aversion of the People to it. It has moreover been thought that the *Spaniards*, who foresaw a Storm gathering, instead of trying to dispel it intended to make a Handle thereof for oppressing and enslaving the Country, that it might afterwards serve as a Place of Arms for carrying on their Wars against *England*.

England and other Nations. However this was it is certain the *Netherlanders* were secretly encouraged by some foreign Princes; and particularly by *Elizabeth* of *England* to whom the Power of *Spain* was grown formidable.

By the Disposition of *Philip*, who after settling the *Violent Pro-Regency* set out for *Spain* in the Year 1559, the *suceedings of* preme Power was to be in the Hands of the Regent and *Cardinal* Council of State. Of this the Prince of *Orange* with *GRANVILLE*, the Counts *D'Egmont* and *Horn* were appointed Mem- 1559-bers; but he had privately left Orders with the Governess *Margaret* to follow the Advice of *Cardinal Granville*. It being soon perceived that the Cardinal managed every thing divers Members of the Council were determined to oppose his Measures, and especially such of them as were concerted for the Persecution of the *Protestants*. As these Members were for Moderation and the Cardinal's Advice, which was followed, was for complying punctually with the King's Orders the People were greatly incensed against him. The Prince of *Orange* and some other Lords hereupon wrote to the King, that if he was not removed from the Council it would be impossible to keep the Populace quiet; and this Matter being pressed the King consented to it in the Year 1564. The Joy hereby occasioned was very short lived; for as the same Measures were pursued, it soon began to be said publickly that although the Cardinal's Body was removed his Spirit still influenced the Council. As the People now grew outrageous and would not suffer the King's Orders to be executed, the Count *D'Egmont* was sent by the Council to inform *Philip* how Things stood. He was received at *Madrid* with all Marks of Respect; but instead of gaining any Relaxation of the Edicts concerning religious Matters he was told that the Moderation of the Regent had only made Things worse; and Obedience to them was again enjoined upon more severe Penalties than before.

A Report being at the same Time spread that at an Interview betwixt *Philip* and *Charles* of *France* the entire Ruin of the *Protestants* was resolved upon, some of

Some of the Nobility enter into an Association.

of the Nobility entered into an Association, called the *Compromise*, for mutually defending each other in case they should be molested on the Account of Religion. This being signed by above 400 Persons of Quality, who all protested that they meant nothing but the Honour of God, the Glory of the King and the Good of their Country, they met at *Brussels* in the Year 1566, and petitioned the Regent to revoke the Proclamation concerning Religion. She gave them for Answer in very civil Terms that she should as soon as possible know the King's Pleasure: But it is said that Count *Barlemont*, by whom she had been guided since the Dismission of the Cardinal, told her, *that they were only a parcel of Gueusen*, which word means Beggars, and that it was not worth her while to give herself any Trouble about them. From this insolent Expression the Word *Gueusen* became famous in the *Low-Countries*; and the Nobility of the Association took for their Arms a Beggar's Pouch. As the Deputies sent afterwards to *Madrid* were ill-treated, and *Philip* would consent to no Relaxation of the Edicts concerning Religion the Fury of the People encreased; and not content to resort publicly where the prohibited Religions were exercised they broke into and pulled down the Images in the Churches. By the Prudence however and Mildness of the Regent, only a few of the Ringleaders being put to Death, the Insurrection would have been soon quelled, had not the People been exasperated by a Report spread that a large Army was coming from *Spain*. The Council gave the King good Advice upon this Occasion, which was instead of sending an Army to come in Person; and it is thought if he had come and used the People gently Peace would have been quite restored: But the Duke *D'Alvas's* violent Counsel who proposed the entire Abolition of the Liberties of the *Netherlanders* was followed.

Duke D'Alva sent into the Low-Countries.
1568.

In the Year 1568 this Duke marched at the Head of a powerful Army into the *Low-Countries*. The Counts *D'Egmont* and *Horn* were immediately seized, under a Pretence that they had secretly spirited up the People to Disaffection:

Disaffection: And all who had signed either the *Com-
promise* or Petition were declared guilty of High Trea-
son and answerable for what had happened. A Coun-
cil consisting of twelve Persons, called from its cruel
Proceedings the *bloody Council*, being instituted for try-
ing the accused, from which there was no Appeal, the
Prince of *Orange* with some other Lords who had fled
upon the Approach of the *Spanish* Army were summoned
to appear before it; and in Default thereof they were
condemned and their Estates were confiscated. These
Proceedings struck such Terror that the Inhabitants of
the open Country retired in large Bodies; and in many
Places particularly in *Antwerp* Citadels were built. In
the mean Time a considerable Army was formed in *Ger-
many* by the Prince of *Orange*: Part of which under the
Command of *Lewis* his Brother having defeated the Duke
D'Arenberg Governor of *Friseland*, the Duke *D'Alva*,
after causing the Counts *D'Egmont* and *Horn* to be be-
headed, marched in Person against the Prince of *Orange*
who had made an Irruption to *Brabant*. The Prince *Prince of*
being repulsed and his Forces being disperfed the Duke *ORANGE re-*
caused a magnificent Statue to be erected in *Antwerp*; *pulsed.*
and thinking to enslave the *Netherlanders* at their own
Expence a Tax of the hundredth Penny on all real Estates,
the twentieth on all Moveables and the Tenth on all
Goods sold was imposed.

While he was in the Year 1571 squeezing these Taxes *BRILL taken*
out of the People News came that some of the *Nether-* *by some NE-*
landers, who had since leaving their Country on Account *THE LAND-*
of the Persecution fitted out twenty-four Vessels and lived *ERS, 1571.*
by Piracy, had under the Conduct of Count *De la Mark*
made themselves Masters of *Brill*. Upon this, which
was owing to the Duke's Imprudence in not securing the
Coast, the People of all the Towns in *Holland* except *Am-*
sterdam and *Scoonhoven* flew to Arms: And the Prince
of *Orange* being declared their Governor, they, that
it might be thought the Revolt was only against the
Duke *D'Alva*, took the same Oath to him as if he had
been appointed by their Sovereign. Those Vessels being
joined by many *English* and *French* Ships there was in
about four Months time at *Flushing* the Place of Ren-
dezvous

deztous a Fleet of 150 Sail; which afterwards annoyed the *Spaniards* greatly. About the same Time many Places in *Guelderland*, *Friseland* and *Overyffel* were taken; and Prince *Lewis* of *Nassau* with the Assistance of some *French* Troops had made himself Master of *Mons*. The retaking of this last Place being resolved upon by the *Spaniards*, the Prince of *Orange* who with another Army collected in *Germany* had made great Progress in *Brabant* endeavoured to raise the Siege; but failing therein he retired into *Holland* and the Town capitulated. In order to frighten the other revolted Towns into Obedience *Malines* and *Zutphen* were plundered; *Naerden* was destroyed; and the Inhabitants of *Harlem* which held out nine Months were put to the Sword. The Affairs of *Spain* being however almost ruined by these Violences and by the monstrous Cruelties of the Duke *D'Alva*, who used to boast that he had in six Years Time caused 18,000 to die by the Hands of Executioners, he was recalled in the Year 1573.

LEWIS RE-
QUESENES
Governor,
1573.
Battle of
GRAVE.
1574.

His Successor *Lewis Requesenes* had the Misfortune in the Beginning of his Administration to be an Eye-Witness of the Ruin of a Fleet sent to the Relief of *Middleburg*: But the Loss of this Place, which surrendered soon after, was sufficiently made good by a Victory gained in the Year 1574 near *Grave* over some Reinforcements coming from *Germany*. After this Battle in which the Counts *Lewis* and *Henry* Brothers of the Prince of *Orange* both fell, the *Spanish* Soldiers who mutinied for Want of Pay lived by Plunder.

Siege of LEY-
DEN.

The next Thing undertaken being the Siege of *Leyden* the Inhabitants after holding out as long as Famine would permit them broke down the Wall of a Dyke: By which Means as the Wind proved favourable and it was at the Time of Spring-Tide the whole Country was laid under Water; and the *Spaniards* after sustaining a considerable Loss were forced to retire.

1575.

In the next Year the Emperor endeavoured to accommodate Matters; but the Conferences opened at *Breda* for this Purpose came to nothing. In the Year

1576

1576 *Zirickzee* in *Zealand* was after a Siege of nine Months taken by the *Spaniards*. As *Requesens* died during this Siege the Council of State took the Direction of Affairs into their Hands, and they were confirmed therein by the King. Regency in the Council of State, 1576.

The Mutiny amongst the Soldiers who had committed great Outrages in *Antwerp* and other Places being continued, they were declared Enemies by the Council; and Leave was given for the Inhabitants to defend themselves. Negotiations being also entered into betwixt the Council and the Prince of *Orange* at *Ghent*, it was agreed that Hostilities should cease; that all the Edicts of the Duke *D'Alva* should be revoked; and that the Natives should unite in driving away the *Spaniards*. This Treaty was ratified by *Philip*; but the Event shewed that he had no Design to observe it.

His natural Brother *Don John* of *Austria* being appointed Governor the Prince of *Orange* warned the *Netherlanders* against trusting him; yet on his agreeing to send home the *Spanish* Soldiers he was received by a Plurality of Voices. This Mistake was soon seen; for under the Pretence of securing his own Person he seized the Citadel of *Namur*; which so enraged the People that they not only drove him from thence, but obliged the *German* Garrisons to evacuate all Places of Strength; and the Prince of *Orange* being invited to *Brussels* was made Grand Bailiff of *Brabant*. As this Aggrandisement drew upon him the Envy of other Lords, a considerable Party headed by the Duke *D'Arfort* agreed in calling *Matthias* Archduke of *Austria* to the Government of the *Netherlands*. To this which was done in the Year 1577 the Friends of the Prince of *Orange* consented: On Condition that he should be his Lieutenant; and that nothing of Consequence should be done without the Consent of the States. Don JOHN of AUSTRIA Governor. The Prince of ORANGE Bailiff of BRABANT.

While these Things were doing *Alexander* Duke of *Parma* had joined *Don John* with a large Body of Veterans; who having not long after defeated the Army of the States near *Gemblours*, he made himself Master of *Louvain*, *Phillipville*, *Limburg* and several other Places. In this Distress the States offered to put themselves under The Army of the States de-seated at GEMBELOURS.

der the Protection of *Henry III. of France*; and on his Refusal the same Offer was made to the Duke of *Alençon* his Brother.

The States submitted to the Duke of ALENÇON.

He accepted it; but found on his coming into the *Netherlands* the principal People so divided amongst themselves that nothing of Moment could be done. There happened moreover about this Time a Difference amongst the People on Account of the free Exercise of Religion granted to the Protestants; which so disgusted the Inhabitants of *Artois, Hainault* and *Walloon Flanders*, all zealous Catholics, that they formed themselves into a separate Party called the *Malecontents*. In the midst of these Disorders *Don John of Austria* died, and *Alexander Duke of Parma* to whom he left the Care of Things till the King's Pleasure could be known was appointed to succeed him.

ALEXANDER Duke of PARMA Governor.

As the *Malecontents* were soon after his being confirmed brought over to the King's Party, the Prince of *Orange* finding it almost impossible to unite Provinces in which different Religions prevailed began to think of providing for his own Security and that of the Protestant Religion. Having with a View to this prevailed on the States of the Provinces of *Holland, Zealand, Guelderland, Friseland* and *Utrecht* to meet at *Utrecht* in the Year 1579, they agreed to unite themselves into one Body for their mutual Defence and the Maintainance of the Protestant Religion; and that nothing which concerned Peace or War or the levying of Taxes should be resolved upon but by common Consent.

Foundation of the Republic of the UNITED PROVINCES,

1579.

This Union, into which the Provinces of *Overyssel* and *Groningen* afterwards entered, was the Foundation of the REPUBLIC OF THE UNITED PROVINCES OF THE NETHERLANDS. The Prospect however of this new State was then so dark, that a Medal was struck on which was a Ship without Sail or Rudder exposed to the Mercy of the Waves, and underneath this Inscription *Incertum quò Fata ferant*. As the *Spaniards* who had already taken *Tournay, Valenciennes, Mecklin* and other Places continued to gain Ground, the Prince of *Orange* fearing they might at some Time be able to revenge themselves on him and his Friends prevailed on the

the rest of the *Netherlanders* to renounce all Allegiance to *Philip*; who had contrary to his Oath violated their Privileges.

The Sovereignty of the other Provinces being in the Year 1581 by the Prince's Advice conferred on the Duke The Duke of *Alençon* ac- of *Alençon*, he raised the Siege of *Cambrai* and was in the cepts the So- next Year proclaimed Duke of *Brabant* and Earl of *Flanders*: But not being content with the Power vested in him by the States he resolved at all Events to make himself absolute. In order to this a Scheme was laid for surprizing *Antwerp* and many other Towns; which being discovered the *French* Soldiers who should have done it were driven out of divers Towns with great Loss; nor did their Design succeed except at *Dendermonde*, *Dunkirk* and *Dixmunde*. By this Attempt the *French* lost FRENCH all Credit in the *Netherlands*; and the Duke chagrined driven out of at the Disappointment made the best of his Way into FLANDERS. *France*. This meddling of, the *French* in the Affairs of the *Netherlands* was moreover productive of another bad Consequence; for it gave Occasion to the Duke of *Parma* of recalling the foreign Troops, which pursuant to the Agreement with some Provinces had evacuated the *Netherlands*. In the Year 1583 this last made him- Succes of the self Master of *Dunkirk*, *Menin* and several other Places Duke of PAR- in *Flanders*; and in the next Campaign *Ypres* and *Bruges* MA, 1583. fell into his Hands.

The Prince of *Orange* being in the same Year stabbed WILLIAM in his Palace at *Delft* by *Balthasar Gerard* his Son *Maurice* Prince of was chosen Stadtholder; but being only eighteen ORANGE Years of Age the Count de *Hohenloe* was appointed his stabbed, Lieutenant. The Duke of *Parma* taking Advantage 1584. of the Confusion occasioned by this Accident to besiege *Antwerp*, it was after holding out a twelve Month forced to surrender for Want of Provisions; and he soon made himself Master of *Dendermonde*, *Ghent*, *Brussels*, *Malines* and *Nimeguen*. As the *French* King was in no Condition having a civil War upon his Hands to accept the Sovereignty of the *United Provinces*, the People choosing to be subject to any Power rather than *Spain* offered it to *Elizabeth* of *England*. She likewise refused it: But she resolved to assist the *United Provinces* which were

were now on the Brink of Ruin. Having engaged to furnish and support a Body of Troops in the *Netherlands*, who together with the Forces of the States were to be commanded by an *English* General, the Towns of *Flushing*, *Brill* and *Zeeburg*, which were afterwards restored to the States on the Payment of 1,000,000 Crowns, were put into her Hands as a Security for the Expence she should be at.

Earl of LEICESTER
commands in
HOLLAND,
1586.

The Earl of *Leicester*, whom the Queen sent in the Year 1586 to command in *Holland*, was trusted by the States with more Power than his Mistress desired; but as he did nothing of Consequence, and the Duke of *Parma* after taking *Groave* and *Venlo* drove him from before *Zutphen*, the States began to grow suspicious of his Abilities or Honesty. Their Suspicions encreased when they saw *Deventer* scandalously given up by *William Stanly* whom he had appointed Governor; and failing afterwards in his Attempt to relieve *Sluys* such a Coolness arose betwixt him and the States, that his Mistress ordered him to resign the Command and return home.

The Affairs of
HOLLAND
begin to mend.

The Affairs of the *United Provinces*, which we shall from this Time call *Holland*, began now to put on a better Face. To this the Reduction of *Brabant* and *Flanders* by *Philip* contributed a good deal; for as all who would not profess the Catholick Religion were forced to quit these Provinces within a certain Time Multitudes flocked into *Holland*; and the Trade of *Antwerp* was in a great Measure removed to *Amsterdam*. It moreover happened to *Philip* as it will always to a Man who has too many Irons in the Fire. Instead of following the Duke of *Parma's* wholesome Advice, which was to engage in nothing else till the *Hollanders* were subdued, he in the Year 1588 attempted to invade *England*; and in the next Year ordered the Duke to march into *France* and assist the *League*. By these Expeditions neither of which succeeded he wasted much Blood and Treasure; and the *Hollanders* had besides an opportunity to strengthen themselves.

In

In the Year 1590 Count *Maurice* of *Orange*, whom *Success* of the *States* of *Holland* had on the Resignation of *Leicester* Count MAURICE of *ORANGE*. made Generalissimo, began to give Proof of his Abilities in the taking of *Breda* by a Stratagem. In the following Year he became Master of *Zutphen*, *Deventer*, 1590. *Hulst* and *Nimeguen*; and in the Year 1592 of *Steenwick* 1592. and *Loeverden*. The *Spaniards* had besides in the same Year the Misfortune to lose that brave General the Duke of *Parma*. In the Year 1593 *Gertrudenberg* was taken 1593. in Sight of the *Spanish* Army; and *Groningen* being taken in the ensuing Year the Republick had as it were a Barrier on the other Side of the *Rhine*.

Albert of *Austria* who in the Year 1596 succeeded the ALBERT of Duke of *Parma* retook *Hulst*; but being ill supplied by AUSTRIA *Philip* whose Coffers were drained, he instead of being Governor. able to undertake any Thing was in the next Year defeated with great Loss near *Turnhout*.

Encouraged by this Success at home the *Hollanders* resolved to undertake the Voyage to the *East-Indies*, Trade opened hoping thereby to make good the Loss they sustained from to the EAST-INDIES, 1596. not being suffered to Trade in *Spain* or *Portugal*; and failing in their Attempt to go North about they went the usual Way by the Coast of *Africa*. Having after incredible Pains, and not without great Opposition from the *Portuguese*, established a Trade in the *East-Indies*, many monied Men formed themselves into Societies for the carrying of it on. All these were by a Charter from the States formed into one Body called the *East-India-Company*: Which by Degrees almost dispossessed the *Portuguese* of their Settlements; and has since by extending its Trade brought immense Riches into *Holland*.

In the Year 1598 *Maurice* became Master of *Rhineburg*, RHINEBURG *Mews* and all the other Places which belonged to the taken, 1598. *Spaniards* in *Overyssel*. It being now plainly perceived that the *Hollanders* would never submit directly to the *Spanish* Yoke, *Philip* in the next Year made use of the following Artifice. He married his Daughter *Isabella Clara Eugenia* to *Albert* Archduke of *Austria*, and PHILIP. gave him the *Netherlands* and *Burgundy* for a Portion; on Condition that if he had no Issue by this Princess, to

prevent which Medicines had been given her, these should revert to the Crown of *Spain*. This at first Sight seemed to be making the *Netherlands* independent; and it was hoped the *Hollanders* would have come into it, especially as they must now, a Treaty having been concluded betwixt the *French King* and *Philip* at *Verwins*, lose a powerful Ally: But the Bait did not take; for they continued stedfast to their Purpose, and would not consent to dissolve their *Republick*, although very advantageous Terms were offered them both by the Emperor and the Archduke his Son.

Battle of
NIEUPORT,
1670.

Maurice having in the Year 1600, entered *Flanders* with a Design to besiege *Nieuport*, *Albert* came up with him before he expected it and a Battle ensued. In this Action *Maurice* who had the Advantage gained great Glory; but as it had been a constant Maxim with him to avoid a general Engagement, and a Defeat at this Time might have proved fatal to the Republick, he did not think proper to follow the Enemy.

Siege of
OSTEND.

The Siege of *Ostend* being undertaken in the next Campaign, this Place was defended by the *Hollanders* with great Obstinacy until the Year 1604: At which Time *Ambrose Spinola* carried it by Storm. It is said that the *Hollanders* lost during this Siege 70,000 Men, and the *Spaniards* a much larger Number: Nor will this appear very improbable if it be considered that the Place could be supplied by Sea; that it held out more than three Years; and that it was not at last taken till there was no more Ground left for the Garrison to intrench themselves in. In the mean Time the *Spanish Fleet* commanded by *Frederick Spinola* was entirely defeated by that of the *United Provinces*; and *Sluys* in *Flanders* was taken by *Maurice*. In the Year 1605 *Lingen*, *Grol* and *Rhinburg* were taken from the *Hollanders*; and *Maurice* had the worst of it in an Engagement near *Antwerp*. The last Action of Importance in this War was the burning of the *Spanish Fleet* in the Bay of *Gib al ar* by *James Heemskerck*; who lost his Life in the Action.

Battle of
ANTWERP,
1605.

At

At length the Spaniards saw there was no Likeli-SPANIARDS hood of reducing the Dutch to Obedience; and being tired of the apprehensive of an Attack from Henry IV. of France, War. they resolved to put an End at any Rate to a War which had greatly impoverished and weakened them. Spinola himself being sent to treat at the Hague, the States strenuously insisted upon the declaring of the Hollanders a free People. As the Spaniards could not brook the doing of this absolutely, they in order to get over the Difficulty consented to treat with the Hollanders as with a free People. This Manner of Expression was at first objected to; but at the Persuasion of Janin the French Minister, who said that the Word *as* neither lessened their Power nor increased that of Spain, and that however clearly their Independency was acknowledged by Words they ought always to be upon their Guard, a Truce for twelve Truce for Years was made in the Year 1609. By this both Par- twelve Years, ties were to keep what they were in Possession of; 1609. and the Hollanders much against the Inclination of the Spaniards retained the Liberty of trading to the East-Indies. The Hollanders came the more readily into this Truce because they began to dread the Designs of France upon the Netherlands. They were moreover jealous, that the great Authority which the War had made it necessary to vest in Maurice might prove dangerous to their Liberties.

Not long after the Dutch had a Contest concerning Quarrel about the Dutchy of Juliers; which the Emperor wanted to the Succession annex to the Dominions of the House of Austria. to JULIERS, With the Assistance of some French Troops they drove the Archduke Leopold from the Capital, which he had upon the Death of the last Duke taken Possession of; but a Difference arising betwixt the Houses of Brandenburg and Neuburg about the Succession to this Dutchy, the latter called in the Spanish General Spinola to his Assistance. Upon his seizing Wesel the Dutch took Possession of Rees and Emerick for the Elector; and hence it was that the County of Cleves became afterwards involved in the Wars of the Low-Countries.

Disputes be-
twixt the AR-
 MINIANs and
 GOMARISTs. In the mean Time the *Dutch* were rent in Pieces at home by the Disputes of the *Arminians* and *Remonstrants*; which were partly owing to a political Jealousy and partly to some hot-headed Divines. *William* Prince of *Orange* had before his Death taken a great deal of Pains to obtain the Sovereignty of the *United Provinces*; and it was feared he would have succeeded if his untimely Death had not prevented it. As his Son *Maurice* discovered the same Design the chief Men opposed it; and said their Labour was ill bestowed, if at last they had no other Advantage than to change a powerful Master for one less powerful. Amongst those who counteracted the ambitious Design of *Maurice*, no one distinguished himself more than the Pensionary *John Barnevelt*: And with a View to this he forwarded the Negotiations for a Truce with *Spain*, because it would diminish the Authority of the Captain-General. *Maurice* did all he could to prevent the Conclusion of this Truce; and could never forgive *Barnevelt's* Conduct. *James Arminius* Professor of Divinity in the University of *Leyden* did about this Time publish his Sentiments concerning Grace; in which he differed from the Opinions of the *Calvinists*. An Answer thereto was after his Death wrote by *Francis Gomarus*. The Disputes which arose upon this Subject being in the End carried to a great Height the Clergy sided with *Gomarus*; but the Heads of the Government fell in with the Notions of *Arminius*. The common People who as is their usual Custom followed the Example of the Clergy grew tumultuous in many Places. Upon this *Maurice* become by his Brother's Death Prince of *Orange*, who had declared for the *Gomarists*, deposed some Magistrates he did not like under the Pretence that they were of *Arminian* Principles. *Barnevelt* and *Hugo Grotius* being hereupon taken into Custody, the former was without shewing any Regard to his former Services, or to his being in the seventy-second Year of his Age, beheaded by an Order of the States, and the latter was condemned to perpetual Imprisonment; from whence he by the Help of his Wife who conveyed him away in a Chest made

JOHN BAR-
 NEVELT be-
 headed.

made his Escape. The Doctrines of *Arminius* were also condemned in the Synod of *Dort*: Yet many sensible Men in *Holland* still adhered to them; and all moderate Persons cried out against the Prince's Conduct, to whose Influence *Barnevelt's* Death was supposed to be principally owing.

This domestick Quarrel gave Way to the Danger *War with* which threatned the Republick from *Spain*: By whom *SPAIN, 1621.* upon the Expiration of the Truce in the Year 1621 Hostilities were commenced. *Spinola* being driven by Count *Mansfield* and the Duke of *Brunswick*, who after the Battle of *Fleury* came to the Assistance of the *Hollanders*, from before *Bergen-op-zoom* he in Revenge laid Siege to *Breda*. *Maurice* attempted to relieve it; but failing therein and in his Design upon *Antwerp* he fell into Death of a melancholy Way, which carried him off in the Year *MAURICE. 1625.*

Frederick Henry Prince of *Orange* who succeeded his *FREDERICK* Brother in all his Offices made himself in the Year *HENRY suc-* 1627 Master of *Groll*; and in the same Year the *Spa-* ceeds him, *nish* Plate-Fleet was taken by *Peter Heyn*. During the 1625. Siege of *Bois-le-duc* which *Henry* undertook in the Year 1628, the *Spaniards* for the Sake of making a Diversion penetrated into the *Velaw*. This caused great Consternation all over *Holland*; but upon the Surprizal of *Wesel* by the *Dutch* the *Spaniards* repassed the *Iffel* in great Haste.

In the Year 1630 the *Hollanders* began to establish *The DUTCH* themselves in *Brazil*: And in the next Year some thou- establish them- sands of *Spaniards* going upon a secret Expedition were selves at *BRA-* surprized near *Bergen-op-zoom*. *ZIL, 1630.*

In the Year 1632 *Henry* took *Ruremond*, *Venlo*, *Lim-* Battle of *burg* and *Maestricht*; and *Papenheim* who attempted to *MAEST-* relieve the last of these Places was defeated. In the *RICHT, 1632.* next Campaign he made himself Master of *Rhinburg*; but the *Spaniards* on the other Side retook *Limburg*. In the Year 1635 by a Treaty made betwixt the Re- 1635. publick and *France* it was agreed to share the *Spanish* *Netherlands*. As the *Hollanders* however did not care to have the *French* for so near Neighbours this Agreement came to nothing. *Fort Schenk* surprized this Year by the *Spa-* niards

Battle of
CALLO,
1638.

niards was retaken but not without great Difficulty in the Year following. *Breda* was retaken in 1637; but the *Hollanders* lost *Venlo* and *Ruremond*. They in the next Campaign were defeated near *Callo*; but this Loss was made good by their Admiral *Tromp*: Who entirely destroyed in the *Downs* a *Spanish* Fleet intended to attack *Sweden* in Conjunction with the *Danes*.

WILLIAM II.

In the Year 1644 *Ghent* and in the Year following *Huſt* was taken by *William II.* Prince of *Orange*, who had succeeded *Henry* his Father; and it was thought he would have taken *Antwerp*, had not the City of *Amſterdam* grown great by its Ruin opposed this. At length by a Treaty concluded at *Munſter* in the Year 1648 a glorious End was put to this War; the *Hollanders* being thereby acknowledged to be a free Republick and entirely independent of *Spain*. *France* and the Prince of *Orange* endeavoured to render the Negotiations at *Munſter* fruitless: But as the very Thing they had so long contended for was acknowledged, the States were glad to put an End to a War which although the *Spaniards* were most distressed by it had run them greatly into Debt. From this Time *France* and *England*, who had all along supported the *Hollanders*, began to grow jealous of their Power.

Treaty of
MUNSTER,
1648.

Revolt of
BRAZIL.

Not long after *Brazil* to the great Loss of the *West-India* Company revolted to the *Portuguese*: But the *Portuguese* paid dear for it; for a War being kindled on this Occasion they lost near all which belonged to them in the *East-Indies*.

Division in
the States,
1650.

In the Year 1650 a Division which might have had very bad Consequences happened amongst the States. Some of these and especially those of *Holland* having proposed a Reduction of the Army the Prince of *Orange* opposed it; and he was persuaded by his Friends as the Matter could not be settled to visit the Cities which were for so doing in Person, and to represent to them the Impropriety of taking this Step whilst *France* and *Spain* were at War. As some Cities particularly *Amſterdam*, fearing he would change their Magistrates or do some other Thing inconsistent with their Liberties, petitioned against this, the Prince insisted it was done to affront

front him; but the Cities instead of making him any Satisfaction insisted that their Petitioner was quite agreeable to the Constitution of the Republick. Six Members of the Counsel of State, amongst whom was *De Wit* Burgo-master of *Dordrecht*, were hereupon committed to the Castle of *Louvestein*; and some Troops were assembled with an Intent to surprize *Amsterdam*. Mistaking their Way in the Night the Inhabitants apprized of the Design by the *Hamburg* Post-boy opened their Sluices; and by laying the Country round them under Water hindered the Execution thereof. The Matter being afterwards accommodated the People of *Amsterdam* were forced to consent that *Richer* their Burgo-master should be deposed; and the six Prisoners were on Condition of their being removed from their Offices set at Liberty: But it is thought that if the Prince's Death had not happened soon after the Affair would not have ended here. Seven Days after his Death, which happened on the 13th of *November* 1650, the Princess his Spouse was delivered of a Son afterwards King of *England*. In the next Spring the *United Provinces* now without a Stadtholder in a general Assembly confirmed their Union; and came to some Resolutions for regulating the Government.

Death of the
Prince of
ORANGE,
1650.

Doriflaw Ambassador from the *English* Parliament to the States being about this Time assassinated by some *Scotchmen* before he had had his publick Audience, and no Satisfaction being made for this it was taken very ill; but as *Cromwell* was then busy in subduing *Scotland* the Parliament thought proper to conceal its Resentment. As the Ambassadors sent afterwards to the *Hague* were trifled with and insulted several Times by the Mob, the Parliament at length prohibited the Importation of foreign Goods except in *English* Bottoms; and Letters of Marque and Reprisal were granted against the *Dutch*. Their Trade being hereby greatly distressed the *Hollanders*, who saw their Mistake in being so stiff, sent Ambassadors to *England*; but as it was proper to be upon their Guard a Fleet was fitted out. The *English* Admiral *Blake* meeting with their Admiral *Tomp*, upon his refusing to strike a desperate Action ensued

War with
ENGLAND.

Treaty with
CROMWELL,
1654.

in which the Loss was great on both Sides. As Negotiations were all the while carrying on at *London* the *Dutch* pretended that this was accidental: Preparations however were made on both Sides and it came soon after to an open Rupture. After several Engagements in which the *Hollanders* had generally the worst of it, they lost in one Action twenty-seven Ships of War; and their Admiral being killed they were glad to sue for Peace. By a Treaty concluded with *Cromwell* in the Year 1654 they amongst other Concessions agreed, that no Prince of the House of *Orange* should ever after be Stadtholder. It being observed in the Course of this War that their Ships of War were too small the *Hollanders* took Care to build all new ones larger.

War with
SWEDEN.

Battle of the
SOUND.

In the following Year the *Dutch* jealous of his Progress in *Poland* and *Prussia* prevailed on the *Danes* to break with the *Swedes*. The King of *Denmark* being after a Series of ill Success besieged in his Capital they sent a Fleet to his Assistance; and a sharp Engagement ensued betwixt the Fleets of *Holland* and *Sweden* in the *Sound*, in which the *Dutch* lost two Admirals: But which was the Thing chiefly intended the *Swedes* were driven from before *Copenhagen*. In the Year 1660 the *Dane*, who did not in this War meet with the Assistance he expected and ought to have had from the *Dutch*, was glad to make Peace. The Apprehension that *England* and *France* would declare in Favour of *Sweden* and jointly fall upon them was it is probable the Reason for this disingenuous Behaviour of the *Dutch*; who certainly did not act vigorously.

War with
ENGLAND,
1665.

Hostilities being in the Year 1665 committed by the *English*, who looked with jealous Eyes on the Trade and naval Power of the Republick, the *French* for the Sake of weakening both Nations fomented the Animosity betwixt them as much as possible. In the Beginning of this War the *English* had the Advantage; but on the burning of their Ships in *Chatham* Harbour, which was indeed a bold Undertaking in the *Dutch* Admiral, they grew weary of it; and a Treaty was by the Mediation of *Sweden* concluded at *Breda*.

Treaty of
BREDÁ.

In the Year 1672 the Republick was again attacked *War with*
 by the *English* at Sea; and her Provinces being at the ^{ENGLAND}
 same Time invaded by *France* she seemed to be on the ^{and FRANCE,}
 Brink of Ruin. The Rapid Progress of the *French*, who 1672.
 in a few Days became Masters of the Provinces of
Guelderland, Utrecht and *Overyssel*, threw the People
 into such a Consternation, that had they made the best
 of their Way to *Amsterdam* it would in all Probability
 have surrendered: But the Delay of General *Rochefort*,
 who tarried two Days to receive Compliments at *Utrecht*,
 gave the Inhabitants Time to pluck up their Courage
 and prepare for a Defence. The *Hollanders* in the
 next Campaign lost *Maastricht*; but in several Engage-
 ments at Sea they gave Proofs of extraordinary Conduct
 and Bravery. At length the *English* Parliament, who could
 not bear to see the Success of *France*, prevailed on
Charles II. to make a separate Peace. As the *Emperor* ^{Separate}
 and *Spain* under whose Mediation this was concluded ^{Peace with}
 declared afterwards openly for the *Dutch*, the *French* ^{ENGLAND.}
 having first raised heavy Contributions thought proper
 to evacuate all the conquered Towns except *Naerden*,
Grave and *Maastricht*; and the two former of these were
 retaken.

By this War the Prince of *Orange* was raised to a *Great Power*
 higher Pitch of Power than any of his Ancestors had ever ^{of the Prince}
 enjoyed: For the common People, who imputed the sur- ^{of ORANGE.}
 prizing Success of the *French* to the Treachery of some
 that had the Direction of Affairs, and looked upon him
 as the only Person who could restore the Affairs of the
 Republick, grew tumultuous in many Places; and would
 not be satisfied till he was declared Stadtholder and all
 Places were filled with his Friends. In one of these
 Tumults *Cornelius* and *John de Wit* two Brothers were
 rent in Pieces by the Populace at the *Hague*; yet many
 were of Opinion that both of them, and particularly the
 latter who had long sat at the Helm, deserved better of
 their Countrymen.

The Prince soon restored Quiet amongst the People;
 but his Success against the *French* did not answer their
 Expectation. He sustained great Loss in the Battle
 of

of *Senef* in the Year 1674; and was repulsed two Years after from before *Maestricht*. Attempting to relieve *St. Omers* in the Year 1677 his Army was defeated; and the Fleet sent in the same Year to the Assistance of *Sicily* was worsted. It being at length feared that the Prince's Authority might by continuing the War become fatal to their Liberties the *Hollanders* made a separate Peace with *France*; by which *Maestricht* was restored to them.

The States
enter into the
GRAND AL-
LIANCE.

Umbrage being taken at the strict Alliance entered into betwixt *Lewis XIV.* and *James II.* of which one Article was supposed to be the humbling of the *Dutch*, the *States General* came readily into the Views of the Prince of *Orange*. The Revolution in *England*, which was in a great Measure brought about by the Assistance of the *Dutch*, drew upon them the Resentment of *Lewis*: But by the Conclusion of the *Grand Alliance* their Country was happily delivered from being the Seat of War.

Battle of
FLEURY,
1690.

In the Year 1690 whilst *William*, who notwithstanding his Advancement to the Throne of *England* never would give up the Office of Stadtholder, was busy in subduing *Ireland*, the Troops of *Holland* and the other Allies commanded by Prince *Waldeck* were defeated near *Fleury* by Marshal *Luxemburg*. In this Action the Allies, who lost fifty Pieces of Cannon, had six thousand killed upon the Spot, and more than that Number were made Prisoners. In the same Year the combined Fleet of *England* and *Holland* was worsted by the *French* Admiral *Tourville*.

Battle of
LEUSE,
1691.

The Battle of *Leuse* fought in the next Campaign was still more glorious to *Luxemburg*; for notwithstanding his Army was greatly inferior he defeated the Allies with considerable Loss. In the Month of May following the *French* Fleet was ruined off *la Hogue*: But the Joy hereby occasioned was soon interrupted by the Account received, that *Luxemburg* had obtained a Victory over the King of *England* who had taken upon himself the Command in *Flanders* near *Steenkirk*.

Battles of
LA HOGUE,
and STEEN-
KIRK, 1692.

In

In the Year 1693 the *French* Marshal took *Huy*; and the allied Army commanded by the King of *England* and the Elector of *Bavaria* being defeated at *Nervinde* Battle of with the Loss of fifteen thousand Men *Charleroy* sub-NERVINDE, 1693. mitted to him. A Diversion being made by a Descent in the Year 1694 on the Coast of *France* the Allies retook *Huy*; and they in the next Year made themselves Masters of *Namur*. The separate Peace concluded by the Duke of *Savoy* which disconcerted the Allies; the many Captures made by *French* Privateers; and the Distrust which some say began to reign amongst the Allies; paved the Way for a general Treaty at *Ryswick* in the Year 1697: And the *French* Court for the sake of facilitating its Designs on the *Spanish* Monarchy was not averse thereto.

A sufficient Barrier being obtained for the *Dutch* by PARTITION the Cession of all the *French* had conquered in the *Spanish* *Treaties*. *Netherlands*, they in order to prevent a new War on Account of the *Spanish* Succession acceded to the Partition Treaty. As the Execution of this was prevented by the Death of the Elector of *Bavaria* a second Partition Treaty was agreed upon; but the Measures therein concerted were quite broke by the Will of *Charles* who appointed the Duke of *Anjou* his Heir. It being judged improper for the States to break immediately with *France* they acknowledged *Philip V.* as King of *Spain*; yet they came readily into the Designs of some Powers, who were determined to prevent if possible the Union of the *Spanish* and *French* Monarchies in the House of *Bourbon*.

By the second *Grand Alliance* concluded at the *Hague* Second in September 1701 it was agreed: That the contracting GRAND AL- Powers should apply themselves principally to the reco- LIANCE. vering of the *Spanish Netherlands*, which the *French* had 1701. seized and obliged the *Dutch* Garrisons to evacuate the Barrier Towns thereof; that the *Milanese* should be recovered for the Emperor; that the Maritime Powers should keep any Thing they could conquer from *Spain* in the *West-Indies*; that no separate Peace should be made; and that none should be made until the Demands of the House of *Austria* upon the *Spanish* Succession should be satisf-

Death of
WILLIAM.

satisfied and the Trade and Navigation of *England* and *Holland* sufficiently secured. While Preparations were making for acting conformably to this Alliance, *William III.* of *England* who had taken great Pains to form it and was considered as the Head thereof died. The *French* Court hereupon conceived Hopes of cajoling the *Dutch* to alter their Conduct; and it was said in a Memorial presented that his most Christian Majesty had for some Time considered their Behaviour as influenced by foreign Counsels: But this Insinuation displeased the States; and they gave him to understand, that although they had the highest Esteem for *William*, they had always been Master of their own Resolutions and were determined at all Events to pursue them. Whether it was that there was no Person proper for it, or that the Power belonging to the Office was thought to be inconsistent with the Liberty of the Republick, no Stadtholder was upon the Death of *William* chosen.

Dispute concerning the
Succession to
the States of
ORANGE.

Upon the Death of this Prince a Dispute arose, concerning the Right of succeeding to the Estates of *Orange*, betwixt the King of *Prussia* and the Prince of *Nassau Dietz* hereditary Stadtholder of *Friseland*: But as the discussing of this would have taken a good deal of Time and it was not proper to disoblige either Party in the present Conjuncture, the *States General*, who were to decide it, agreed that for the present the Profits of the whole should be received by themselves and paid Part to the one and Part to the other.

War with
FRANCE,
1702.

War being declared in the Year 1702 against *France*, the Troops of the *Allies* by taking *Kayserwerth*, *Bonn* and other Places soon put it out of the Elector of *Cologne's* Power to make good the Engagements, which his Attachment to the Interest of his Nephew *Philip V.* had drawn him into. As the Heat of the War, in which the *Dutch* bore all along a glorious Part, was for some Time in *Italy*, on the *Rhine* or on the *Danube*, we shall having in other Chapters already given an Account of what happened there at once come to the Battle of *Ramilies*. By this important Victory obtained in the Year 1706 the Conquest of all *Brabant*, and of *Mechlin*, *Ant-*
werp

Battle of
RAMILIES,
1706.

werp and many other Places in *Flanders* was made easy to the Allies; and the *French* began to tremble for their own Towns.

In the Year 1707 the Attention of all *Europe* was fixed upon the Attack of *Toulon*: Which although it did not succeed drew off the *French* Forces from *Flan-* 1707.
ders; so that nothing considerable happened there. In the Battle of *Oudenarde*, which was fought next Year, *Battle of Ou-*
the Loss was so nearly equal that the *French* claimed *DENARDE.*,
the Victory: But the Reduction of *Ghent* and *Bruges* 1708.
soon after plainly shewed that the Allies had the Advantage.

As *France* had more than once made Overtures for *Barrier*
a Peace the *States General*, whose principal View in this Treaty.
War was to have a lasting *Barrier*, in the Year 1709 con- 1709.
cluded with *Great-Britain* the *Barrier-Treaty*. By this
it was stipulated that *Furnes*, *Fort-Knock*, *Ipres*, *Menin*,
Tournay, *Charleroy*, *Namur* and *Ghent*, and the Forts
Penel, *Philip*, *Damm* and *Donaas* should be the *Barrier*
Towns; and should have *Dutch* Garrisons to be aug-
mented or lessened as the *States* should judge proper. On
the other hand the Republick obliged herself to maintain
the Protestant Succession in the House of *Hanover* against
all Opposers. The Consequence of this strict Union be-
twixt the Maritime Powers would it is probable have
been fatal to *France*, if the *British* Ministers had not de-
parted from it by treating separately. Pursuant to their
Negociations some Alteration was to be made in the
Barrier: and it plainly appeared in the Course of them
that the Disposition of the *British* Ministers, of whom
there was an entire Change, was much altered with Re-
gard to the Pretender.

Whatever were the Motives, or whether there was Treaty with
any Reason for the Complaint that the Republick had *FRANCE.*
not duly furnished her Quotas, as the *British* Ministers
were determined upon Peace the *States General* did not
think it prudent to bear the Burthen of the War alone;
and notwithstanding the reiterated Remonstrances from
the Court of *Vienna* a Treaty with *France* was signed by
them at *Utrecht*, at the same Time that the Treaty be-
twixt *Great Britain* and *France* was signed.

By

Treaty with
ALGIERS,
1713.

By a Treaty concluded a little before with the *Algerines*, who had for some Time greatly disturbed the Commerce of the *Hollanders*, it was stipulated amongst other Things, that the *Dutch* Merchants should pay only five *per Cent.* for Trading at *Algiers*; whereas they before used to pay ten. In treating with *Spain*, whose Ministers were not admitted to the Congress of *Utrecht*, the *Dutch* hoping to please the Emperor by this Distinction insisted, that during the Conferences the *Spanish* Ministers should be only called the Ministers of King *Philip*: Because the acknowledging of him as King of *Spain* was the principal Point in Question. This and some other Difficulties being got over a Treaty, by which the same Advantages were granted to the *Hollanders* as had been to the *English*, and they were confirmed in all Privileges enjoyed in the Reign of *Charles II.* was signed with *Spain* in June 1714.

Treaty with
SPAIN,
1714.

Second BAR-
RIER TREA-
TY, 1715.

It being upon the Cession of the *Spanish Netherlands* to the Emperor by the Treaty of *Baden* provided that the *Dutch* should have a Barrier, Negotiations were entered into at *Antwerp* under the Mediation of *Great-Britain*. The settling of this, which may be considered as the Conclusion of the grand Work of the Peace, cost the *British* Ministers great Pains: But at length a Treaty was signed in November 1715. By this second Barrier Treaty it was agreed: That a Body of Troops to the Number of 30,000, or in Time of War of 40,000 Men, of which three fifths were to be maintained by the Emperor the remainder by the Republick, should be kept up in the *Netherlands*; that *Namur*, *Tournay*, *Menin*, *Furnes*, *Warneton*, *Ipres* and *Fort-Knock* should be garrisoned by the Troops of the Republick; that the Garrison of *Dendermond* should consist partly of *Imperial* Troops and partly of *Dutch*; that the Governours of all these Places, who were to be appointed by the *States General* and approved of by the Emperor, should take an Oath to preserve them for the House of *Austria*; that the Garrisons should be allowed the free Exercise of their Religion and have convenient Places appointed for this Purpose; that all Ammunition and Provision for the *Dutch* Garrisons, for these

were to be no Charge to his *Imperial* Majesty or the Country, should be exempted from paying any Custom or Toll; and that the Citadel of *Liege* and the Fortifications of *Huy* should be demolished. The Bailiwicks of *Venlo*, *Fort St. Michael*, *Stevens-Waert* and *Montfort*, subject however to the Debts contracted upon them by *Charles II.* were moreover ceded to the *States General*; all that had been done by *Great-Britain* and *Holland*, whilst they had the Administration of the Sovereignty of the *Low-Countries*, was confirmed by the Emperor; and *Great-Britain* took upon herself the Guaranty of this Treaty.

The Republick was a contracting Party to the defensive TRIPLE AL-
Alliance concluded soon after betwixt *France* and *Great-*
Britain. By this *Lewis XV.* engaged that the Pretender
should quit *France* and not come into this Kingdom
again: But the Article of most Importance to the *Dutch*
was that *Mardyke*, which would have been full as dan-
gerous to the Maritime Powers as *Dunkirk*, should not
be fortified.

The Treaty of Alliance, signed in the Year 1718 at *The States*
London by the Ministers of their *Imperial*, most *Christian* refuse to accede
and *Britannick* Majesties, was called because their Ac-
cession was taken for granted the *Quadruple Alliance*: to the QUAD-
But the *States General* instead of acceding thereto rather DRUPLE AL-
acted as Mediators; and by their prudent and mode-
rate Conduct on this Occasion the Renewal of War
was in all Probability prevented.

An *East-India* Company having been erected by a OSTEND
Charter from the Emperor in the Year 1722 at *Ostend*, it COMPANY
by the Assistance of Foreigners, and especially of some *Eng-*
lishmen who preferred their own Interest to that of their erected,
Country, soon came into a flourishing Condition. As
this would have been very prejudicial to the Trade of
the *Dutch East-India* Company, the *States General* in-
sisted that the Charter which was, as they said, contrary
to Treaties ought to be revoked: And the Courts of
Paris and *London*, whose Subjects were allowed by Trea-
ties to import *India* Silks into *Germany* and the Empe-
ror's hereditary Dominions, backed the Remonstrances
of the Republick. The Emperor denied that his Sub-
jects

jects in the *Austrian Netherlands* were by any Treaty excluded from trading to the *East-Indies*; and instead of listening to the Powers who solicited its Destruction he obtained many Privileges for this new Company by a Treaty concluded with *Spain*. The Treaty of *Hanover* was hereupon concluded; and Hostilities were commenced against *Spain* by *Great-Britain* in the *West-Indies*: But the Emperor being prevailed upon by the *Dutch*, who acted as Mediators, to consent that the Charter should be suspended for seven Years, Preliminaries for a general Peace were signed at *Paris* in May 1727.

Treaty of
SEVILLE.

The Congresses of *Cambray* and *Soissons* which followed having been ineffectual Negotiations were entered into at *Seville*; and by a Treaty signed there the *States General*, *Great-Britain* and *France* engaged to guaranty the Succession to *Parma*, *Placentia* and *Tuscany* to *Don Carlos*: But as the States foresaw this Treaty would give Umbrage to the Court of *Vienna*, their Ministers did not sign it till some Days after it was signed by the Ministers of the other Powers, nor were they forward to carry it into Execution. By a Treaty in the Year 1731 *Great-Britain*, for the Sake of obtaining the Emperor's Consent to the Introduction of *Don Carlos*, took upon herself the Guaranty of the *Pragmatick Sanction*. The Republick was supposed to be a contracting Party to this Treaty; but she did not accede formally thereto until the next Year.

The STATES
refuse to enter
into the War,
on Account
of the POLISH
Election.

On the Prospect of a War concerning the *Polish Election* the *States General*, who took great Pains to prevent it, told the Emperor in express Terms that they would not take Part in it; nor could the *British* Ministers, notwithstanding their Representations that the Balance of Power was in Danger, prevail on them to depart from this Resolution. Instead thereof they concluded a Treaty of Neutrality with *France*: By which their Barrier and the *Austrian Netherlands* were secured from Hostilities. The great Care taken to keep the Preliminaries of *Vienna* secret for some Months gave Rise to a Suspicion that something in the *Netherlands* was ceded to *France*: But the *Dutch* were soon made easy by Assurances

surances that nothing prejudicial to the Interest of the Republick was therein contained.

For some Time before the breaking out of the War ^{The War be-} betwixt *Great-Britain* and *Spain* the former had solli- ^{twixt} cited the *States General* to make it a common Cause; ^{GREAT-} and to induce them thereto a Handle was made of the ^{BRITAIN and} taking of some *Dutch* Vessels by the *Spanish Guard de* ^{SPAIN proves} *Costas*; but they chose to compromise this Matter. ^{advantageous} They moreover thought it high Time that the illicit ^{to HOLLAND.} Trade carried on by the *English* Merchants in the *West-Indies* should be stopped: It being for the Interest of every trading Nation to confine the *American* Trade to the *Spaniards*, by whom the Profits thereof are spread all over *Europe*. Instead of joining in this War the *Hollanders* made vast Advantage by supplying *Spain* with such Commodities as she used to have from *England*.

The Answer given by the *States General* to the ^{Conduct of the} Archdutchess, upon her causing the Emperor's Death ^{STATES, on} to be notified, plainly shewed that they would not come ^{the Emperor's} into her Views: Nor would they interpose further than ^{Death.} by good Offices when the King of *Prussia* attacked *Silesia*.

The Populoufness of the *United Provinces* makes ^{The UNITED} Trade absolutely necessary; for the Produce of these is ^{PROVINCES.} not near sufficient to support the great Number of In- ^{which peopled.} habitants. Many of these came from other Countries; as from *France* during the civil Wars; from *England* to avoid the Cruelties exercised in *Queen Mary's* Reign; from *Germany* during the Wars on *A* ^{ount of Religion}; and particularly from the other Provinces of the *Nether-* *lands* which after the Revolt were reduced by *Spain* to Obedience. Nor is it strange that Foreigners when weary of their native Country should choose to settle here, if the Equity and Freedom of the Government together with the Toleration granted to all Religions be considered.

The *Hollanders* who are in the general of an honest ^{Genius of the} and faithful Disposition are remarkable for Frankness in ^{HOLLAN-} their Conversation. They are not soon provoked; but ^{DERS.} when angry it is not easy to pacify them. By falling

in with their Humour they may be led to any Thing: But they will not be drove. Hence it was a common Saying with *Charlequint*, That although no People abhorred the Thoughts of Slavery so much none if they were artfully managed submitted to it with more Patience. The *Dutch* and especially the lower Sort, which is sometimes a Consequence of Liberty, are apt to take too great Freedom in reflecting on the Conduct of their Governours. The *Guelderlanders* and all that inhabit near *Westphalia* are tolerable good Soldiers; but at Sea which is their Element they are equal, and particularly the *Zealanders*, to any Nation both in Courage and Conduct. Being temperate, frugal and industrious they can undersell their Neighbours in foreign Markets and at the same time grow rich; and *Dutch* Merchants are in all Parts of the World esteemed for their Punctuality and Fairness in Trade. From the prudent Conduct of this Nation, amongst whom few of fine Sense are to be found, it has been inferred that a cool Head and a moderate Understanding are sufficient to make a good Statesman.

Situation and
Soil of HOL-
LAND.

The *United Provinces* make no great Figure in a Map; but the Smallness of their Extent is well made Amends for by the great Number of large, strong and populous Cities. As the Soil of *Holland* which is very rich turns out to much more Advantage for Pasture the *Hollanders* sow very little Corn. The Want however of this as well as of some other Necessaries and Delicacies of Life is well supplied by its convenient Situation for Trade. *Holland* is liable to one Inconvenience which *England* its Rival in Trade is free from. This is that some of its Ports are in the Winter Time froze up for three Months or more. Great Part of it being overflowed in Winter it must be subject to Fogs; but these are a good deal dispelled by the East Wind which providentially for the Inhabitants generally blows. Its Situation in almost the Middle of *Europe* is vastly commodious for Trade; and to the Encrease of this the large Rivers of the *Rhine*, the *Maas*, the *Scheld*, the *Elbe*, the *Embs* and others contribute a great deal.

It has been computed that the *Hollanders*, so ^{Trade and} extensive is their Trade, have more Ships than all ^{Settlements of} *Europe*; and if what has been said by some *Englishmen* be ^{HOLLAND.} true, these industrious People make yearly without reckoning their Home Consumption 1,372,000 Pound ^{HERRING-} Sterling of the Herring-Fishery. They trade consider- ^{Fishery.} ably to most Parts of the World; but the present rich and flourishing State of the Republick is principally owing to the immense Profit drawn from the *East-India Trade*. The Company carrying this on trades ^{EAST-INDIA} all along that vast and rich Coast from *Bassora* in the ^{Company.} *Persian Gulph* to *Japan*: But the principal Places which belong to it are the Island of *Java*; the *Molucca* and *Banda* Islands; *Malacca*; some Places on the Coasts of *Sumatra* and *Ceylan*; *Paliacata*, *Musulapatam* and *Negrapatam* on the Coast of *Coromandel*; and *Cochin*, *Cranganor* and *Cananor* on the *Malabar* Coast. Besides these and many other Places, to some of which the *Chinese* trade largely, the *Dutch East-India Company* has an exclusive Right of trading to *Japan*. Of all these Settlements the Governor-general, who resides and keeps a magnificent Court at *Batavia* the Capital of *Java*, has the Direction; nor is he accountable for his Conduct to any but the Company. Upon the whole this Company is so very rich and powerful, that it can alone fit out fifty Sail of Men of War and keep up an Army of 30,000 Men. The ^{WEST-INDIA} *West-India Company* which set out with a larger Capital than ^{Company.} that of the *East-Indies* was very successful at first: But by making too large Dividends and extending its Conquests too far it hurt itself greatly, and the Revolt of *Brazil* was a fatal Stroke. At present it is in Possession of *St George de la Mina* and some other Places on the *Guinea Coast*; of *Curacao* and *Bonaire* two of the *Sotavento Islands*: And it has some Settlements betwixt the Rivers *Cayenne* and *Oronoquo* in *Guiana*. It has been observed by considerate Men, that several Things which are not all to be found in any other Country conspire to advance the Trade of *Holland*; as its Populousness; its secure as well as commodious Situation; the Low-ness of Interest and Duties paid here; its naval Strength

for protecting Trade; the Carefulness and Exactness of its Merchants; the Bank of *Amsterdam*; its Superiority in the *East-Indies*; and the exemplary Punishments inflicted on Robbers, Cheats and Bankrupts. To these it may be added, that the Members of the Regency being generally concerned in Trade have an Interest in encouraging it; but the main Thing is the Frugality which runs through all Ranks of People. They are Masters of the Spice Trade yet very little thereof is consumed amongst themselves; and they are so far from wearing the rich Silks imported from *Persia* and other Countries, that they export the fine woollen Cloths made at home and cloath themselves with a cheaper Sort from *England*. Upon the same frugal Principle they export their own Butter; and content themselves with a more ordinary Sort from *Ireland* and the North of *England*. They do indeed spend a good deal in *French* Wines and Brandies, of which last they are very fond; yet even in their Entertainments and Debauches they are not over-lavish. It is however said by some that the Trade of the *Hollanders* begins to decline, and the following Reasons are given for it; that the Profits of their *East-India* Trade are much lessened by the vast Quantities of *India* Goods of late Years brought into *Europe*, which has greatly reduced their Price; that their Sale of Corn which they have from the *Baltick* in Exchange for Spices has decreased ever since the Lands in *England*, *France*, *Spain* and *Italy* have been so much improved; that great Sums of ready Money which might have been employed in Trade to Advantage have been expended in sumptuous Buildings at *Amsterdam*; and which is worse than all the rest if true that Luxury daily gains Ground amongst them.

Strength of
HOLLAND.

From what has been said it appears that the natural Strength of the Republick is naval. This ought always to be attended to; for without being able to protect their Trade the *Hollanders* must, as they do not grow the fourth Part of the Corn they eat, be starved. As the common People are employed at Sea the *Dutch* cannot keep up large Armies; for which Reason that

Part

Part of their Country which is not to be laid under Water by opening Sluices must be exposed to the Insults of the neighbouring Powers. They have indeed Money enough to hire foreign Troops; but as Mercenaries cannot be depended upon and may under the Conduct of an artful and ambitious General be dangerous to their Liberties, it is for their Interest to avoid Land Wars as much as possible.

By the Constitution of *Holland* each Province has its Deputies, of all which are composed *the States General*, Government of
HOLLAND. constantly residing at the *Hague* to take Care of what concerns the common Good: But when any Thing of Consequence is to be determined upon, these consult their respective Provinces and conduct themselves according to their Advice. Further in every Province each Member treats with the rest as with Confederates; and in many Cases a Plurality of Voices in a Provincial Assembly is not sufficient the Consent of every one being necessary. Hence it appears that the *Seven Provinces* are in effect so many Commonwealths; and that the several Towns in the same Province are no further united than it is for their mutual Interest so to be. As this form of Government must necessarily be subject to all the Inconveniencies of slow and divided Counsels, it has been conjectured that by lodging the supreme Power in a single Hand the Affairs of Government might be carried on with more Secrecy and Dispatch; and that Tumults in which the Rabble, who in all the large Towns are thereto prone, are quite outrageous might be more easily suppressed. It is not our Business to determine as to this Point; but from the Jealousy always entertained of the House of *Orange* while its Power and Influence was great, and the Opposition made to some Princes of this House when suspected of aiming at the Sovereignty, it is plain the *Hollanders* will never willingly change their present Constitution for a Monarchy. It is moreover not probable, that the obtaining of the supreme Power in *Holland* by Force would answer the Purpose of any Prince who has no other Dominions; for as so many Towns could not be kept in Subjection without large Gar-
risons,

Of the UNITED PROVINCES.

rifons, and military Power is destructive to Trade, the *United Provinces* would soon be ruined and of Course his Power could not last long. Notwithstanding it has been thought a wrong Maxim to tolerate all Religions in *Holland*, this has without doubt contributed vally to the Populoufness, Strength and Riches of the Republick: For what stronger Inducement can there be for Strangers, when it becomes on any account necessary for them to leave their native Country, to fix here than that they may without any Molestation profess that Religion which seems best to them. The restraining of all Persecution here has given Occasion for a Saying, that Religion has in some Countries done more Good but nowhere so little Mischief as in *Holland*. The Revenues of the States do in the general arise from Taxes on Provisions. Before a Dish of Fish is brought upon Table it has perhaps paid thirty different Taxes. Such Taxes must of Course as most of them are brought from abroad make the Necessaries of Life very dear. The Republick if the Wealth of private Persons be considered is very rich; but as a Body the Load of Debts which have for some Time been contracted lies heavy upon her.

*Interest of
HOLLAND
with regard
to GREAT-
BRITAIN.*

It is for the Interest of the Republick to be in Amity with *Great-Britain*, because the latter may be a good Ally; nor can the Republick propose any Advantage by a War with this Power. Instead thereof while the *Maritime Powers* were weakening each other it is not unlikely that the Republick would be attacked from some other Quarter; and if this did not happen her Trade which is her chief Support must be greatly interrupted. It is however of great Consequence for her to keep up a good Fleet, that if any Difference, which as they are both trading Nations may happen from a Jarring of Interests, should arise she may be able to make Head against the Fleets of *Great Britain*. On the contrary, whilst the Republick does not dispute the Sovereignty of the Seas it is not likely that *Great-Britain* should be fond of breaking with her; it being for the Interest of this Kingdom to support the *United Provinces* least they should

should fall under the Dominion of some neighbouring powerful Prince.

As the Forces of this Republick bear no Proportion to those of *France*, she could get nothing by a War with this Nation; but it greatly concerns her that the *Austrian Netherlands* which serve as a Barrier to her be not subdued by *France*. On the other hand, if *France* was to attack the Republick it is for the Interest of the *German Princes* to assist her; and *Great-Britain* would without doubt join with them.

Although the *Hollanders* have nothing to fear from *Spain*, *Spain*, it is for their Interest else they would lose a very valuable Trade to be upon good Terms with this Nation: Nor could they except something could be conquered and kept in the *West-Indies*, which would not fail to give Umbrage to other Powers, reap any Advantage from a War with it. As on the other hand nothing in the *Netherlands* now remains to *Spain*, and the naval Strength of *Spain* is greatly inferior to that of the Republick, there is no Danger of her being attacked by this Kingdom.

The *Portuguese* owe the *Dutch* a Grudge for supplanting them in the *East-Indies*; yet it would be imprudent in *Portugal* to break with *Holland*, because as the latter is superior at Sea *Brazil* might be thereby endangered. If on the contrary the *Dutch* were without Provocation to attack the *Portuguese*, *Great-Britain* and other Nations concerned in preserving the Balance of Trade would in all Probability declare against them.

As *Holland* is able to cope with any one of the Northern Powers she has no Concern with Respect to these, but that no one of them becomes Master of the *Baltick*; yet as her Trade into this Sea is very considerable she ought to cultivate a good Understanding with them all.

It is for the Interest of the Republick to be in Alliance with the *German Princes*, that she may have their Assistance in case of a Land-War; but it most of all concerns her to preserve the King of *Prussia's* Friendship:

Friendship: For as his Dominions border on the *United-Provinces* he may being very powerful prove a dangerous Enemy.

OTHER
POWERS.

The Republick has nothing to fear from any other Power; yet as her principal Dependence is upon Trade, it is for her Interest to be in Amity with every Power.

CHAP.

CH A P. VII.

OF THE

GERMAN EMPIRE.

ANCIENTLY *Germany* was divided into many States independent of each other. *Democracy* was the Form of Government which generally prevailed amongst them; and wherever there was a regal Government the Authority of the King was much limited. The ancient State of GERMAN Y.

Some of these were subdued by the Predecessors of *Charlemain*: But he it was who entirely subdued *Germany* and annexed it to the Empire of the *Franks*; which before consisted of *France*, *Italy* and Part of *Spain*. He committed the Care of the *German* Provinces to Governors who were called *Graves*, and the better to keep the *Saxons* a savage rebellious People in Awe he established some Bishops amongst them: Hoping that the preaching of the Gospel would soften their Manners. CHARLEMAIN.

Lewis the Pious Son and Successor of *Charlemain* left three Sons, *Lothario*, *Lewis* and *Charles*: Who divided the Empire of the *Franks* betwixt them. LEWIS the PIOUS.

To *Lewis* his second Son he gave all *Germany* and some Places beyond the *Rhine*: Over which he reigned independently of his two Brothers, betwixt whom the rest of the Empire was divided. LEWIS King of GERMAN Y.

After the Death of *Charles* the Bald King of *France*, who had also the Imperial Dignity, *Carloman* the Son and Successor of *Lewis* King of *Germany* having made himself Master of *Italy* took upon himself the Title of Emperor: Notwithstanding that *Lewis* Son of *Charles* the CARLOMAN takes the Title of Emperor.

the *Bald* still retained the same Title with the Pope's Consent.

CHARLES the *Fat*. *Charles* the *Fat* younger Brother and Successor of *Carloman* kept Possession of *Italy* and the Imperial Dignity; but in the Year 887 the Princes and States of *Germany* deposed him and elected in his Stead *Arnolph* Son of *Carloman*.

ARNOLPH, 888. *Arnolph* died in the Year 888; and was succeeded by his Son *Lewis* surnamed the *Infant*.

LEWIS, II. 899. In this Reign the Affairs of *Germany* went on ill. His Father had in his Life-time called the *Huns* a barbarous Nation to his Assistance against *Zuentebold* King of *Bohemia* and *Moravia*, who had revolted. By their Help *Zuentebold* was indeed brought to Obedience; but the Consequence was fatal: For these Savages having once tasted the Sweets of *Germany* again invaded and ravaged it with great Cruelty. They at length insulted *Lewis* at *Ausburg* and forced him in the Year 905 to pay them an annual Tribute; and notwithstanding this was submitted to they continued to make great Havock in *Germany*. To these Misfortunes the Youth of this Prince, the Division amongst the *German* Chiefs and the Desire of every one to increase his own Power, contributed a good deal. At the Death of *Lewis* in the Year 911 *Conrade* Duke of *Francia* succeeded.

CONRADE, 911. During this Reign the Dukes of *Lorrain*, *Suabia*, *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, maugre all the Endeavours of *Conrade* to prevent it, made themselves independent and their Dominions hereditary: But amongst the rest *Henry* Duke of *Saxony* was grown so formidable, that *Conrade* on his Death-bed in the Year 919, advised the other Princes to choose him Emperor. His Council was followed; and thereby the Imperial Dignity passed from the Descendants of *Charlemain* to the House of *Saxony*.

HENRY, 919. *Henry* the *Bird-catcher*, so called because the Messengers sent to acquaint him of his Election found him catching Birds, when the *Huns* entered *Germany* with a numerous Army to demand their Tribute sent them in Disdain a mangy Dog; and he shortly after at the Battle

Battle of *Merseburg* cut in Pieces fourscore Thousand Battle of of them. In his Reign most of the Towns on the MERSE- other Side of the *Rhine* were built and fortified. He more-BURGH. over subdued the *Sorabes* and *Vandals*; drove the *Sarmatians* and *Slavonians* from their Possessions in *Misnia*, *Lusatia* and *Brandenburg*; and having established Peace in the Empire died in the Year 936.

To him succeeded his Son *Otho* surnamed the Great. OTHO, 9. 6. In the Beginning of his Reign a Rebellion was raised by some Princes descended from *Charlemain*, who could not bear to see the Imperial Dignity in the House of *Saxony*. He was successful in quelling this as he was also in his Wars with the *Danes* and *Slavonians*; and so entirely defeated the *Huns* near *Augsburg* that they never after dared to attempt any thing against *Germany*. *Italy* having been a long Time disturbed by the Quarrels of its different Princes *Otho* was appealed to. Putting Conquest of himself at the Head of his Army he easily made him- ITALY. self Master of *Italy*; and was crowned Emperor at *Rome*. The *Italian* States were afterwards brought into an Agreement, that for the future the Titles of King of *Italy* and Emperor of *Rome* should be enjoyed by the Person who was in Possession of the *German* Empire; and that no Pope should be ever chosen without the Consent of the Emperor. This Acquisition of Dominions in *Italy* was very mischievous to *Germany*: For as the Popes were perpetually stirring up Insurrections it was frequently necessary to march Armies out of *Germany*; by which Means the Blood and Treasure of the Empire were exhausted without any real Advantage.

Otho II. succeeded his Father in the Year 974. His OTHO II. Reign was at first disturbed by Contests with some 974. *German* Princes. Afterwards *Lothario* King of *France* made himself Master of *Lorrain*; and was very near taking *Otho* himself Prisoner at *Aix-la-Chapelle*. The Emperor however in his Turn entered *France* with a powerful Army, and advanced almost to *Paris*. He was obliged to retire from *France* with great Loss: But by the Treaty of *Rheims* *Lorrain* was restored him. Some Time after *Otho* made a Campaign in *Italy* against the

- the *Greeks* and was at first successful; but being defeated by the infamous Flight of the *Roman* and *Benaventine* Troops, of which his Army was partly composed, during the Battle he was taken Prisoner. Finding Means to obtain his Liberty he severely punished their Treachery who deserted him; and not long after died of melancholy in the Year 983.
- OTHO III. 983. To him succeeded *Otho* III. his Son. Great Part of this Reign was spent in appeasing some Troubles at *Rome*; where the Consul *Crescence*, had usurped the sovereign Authority. *Otho* caused *Crescence* to be seized and executed upon a Gibbet; but he was afterwards poisoned by some Gloves which the Consul's Widow made him a Present of, and died without Issue in the Year 1001.
- HENRY II. 1001. *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria* surnamed the *Cripple* who was descended from the House of *Saxony* succeeded. *Egbert* Landgrave of *Thuring* disputed the Succession with him; but it cost *Egbert* his Life. This Emperor after many Victories brought *Boleslaus* King of *Poland* to his own Terms. He died in the Year 1024: And was for his great Liberality to the Church canonized.
- CONRADE II. 1024. *Henry* dying likewise without Issue *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia* was elected: But as his Election gave Umbrage to the House of *Saxony* it occasioned a civil War in *Germany*. This was by the Emperor's good Conduct happily ended; and he annexed the Kingdoms of *Burgundy* and *Arles*, which *Rodolph* the late King dying without Heirs had left to him, to the Empire. *Eude* Count of *Champaign* laid claim to these Kingdoms: But he was compelled by *Conrade* to quit his Pretensions. Having afterwards carried on War successfully against the *Poles* and *Slavonians* he died in the Year 1039: And was succeeded by *Henry* his Son surnamed the *Black*.
- HENRY III. 1039. The *Hungarians* gave this Prince a good deal of Trouble: But he strenuously maintained his Authority over them.
- HENRY IV. 1056. *Henry* IV. succeeded his Father in the Year 1056. His Governours took the Advantage of this Prince's Youth,

Youth, who was only six Years of Age when his Father died, to enrich themselves by the Sale of Ecclesiastical Benefices. Perceiving when he came of Age that the Wealth of the Empire was chiefly got into the Hands of Ecclesiasticks he resolved to plunder them: But this Step drew the Hatred of the whole Clergy upon him; and laid the Foundation of the Misfortunes which afterwards befell him. He moreover lost the Affections of his Subjects by governing tyrannically and by choosing for his Counsellors Persons of low Degree. The Saxons particularly were so disgusted by his building Castles to awe them, that they revolted and maintained a long and bloody War against him.

Origin of his Misfortunes.

He was at length successful: But Pope Gregory VII. *The Pope* took the Opportunity of his being at War with the Saxons and hated by his other Subjects to revenge what the Church had suffered in the Beginning of his Reign; and to throw off that Obedience to the Emperor which the Popes and Clergy had so long most unwillingly submitted to. He first published a Bull: By which he deprived the Emperor of the Right of Collating to Benefices; and summoned him to appear and answer for his Crimes at Rome on pain of being excommunicated. On the other Hand Henry declared the Pope unworthy of the holy Chair and threatened to depose him: But as Henry was soon after excommunicated the German Princes, who assembled in the Year 1076 at Triers, came to a Resolution of deposing him.

Upon this Henry set out in the midst of Winter with very few Attendants for Rome: And being arrived at Canuse he waited in a coarse woollen Habit and barefooted three Days to crave in the humblest Manner Absolution from the Pope. This he at length obtained: But by this mean Behaviour he lost all Authority in Italy; and the German Princes at the Instigation of the Pope elected Rodolph Duke of Suabia Emperor in the Year 1077.

Hence arose a civil War: In which Rodolph was defeated in three Battles and was himself slain in the last.

He deposes the Pope.

last. After this Success *Henry* deposed *Gregory*, and caused the Archbishop of *Ravenna* to be elected Pope. Still the Inhabitants of *Suabia* persisted in their Rebellion against *Henry* who had been once more excommunicated by the Pope, and elected *Herman* Duke of *Luxemburg* Emperor; and at his Death shortly after they elected *Egbert* of *Saxony*. *Henry* marched against this last with a powerful Army; but being met by his Sons who had joined his Enemies, they so deceived him by feigning Sorrow for their past Behaviour and asking Pardon, that he was persuaded to send away his Troops and go with a small Retinue to a Diet then held at *Mentz*. In the Way he was made Prisoner; and he was in the Year 1106 deposed. Soon after this Emperor who had fought sixty-two Battles, and had been in almost all victorious, died old as he was in a most miserable Condition.

*He is himself
deposed and
dies miserably.*

HENRY V.
1106.

Henry V. who was upon the Deposition of his Father advanced to the Imperial Dignity, having settled Matters in *Germany* marched at the Head of an Army to *Rome*, to be crowned there and to assert his Right of presenting to Benefices. Pope *Paschal* being apprized of his Design stirred up a Tumult in *Rome*: But this being quelled by the Emperor he seized the Pope and forced him to consent by a Treaty to all he desired. He had scarce left *Italy* before the Pope declared this Treaty although confirmed by the most solemn Oaths to be void; and spirited up the *Saxons* and the Ecclesiasticks of *Germany* against *Henry*. To put an End to the War hereby occasioned, he resolved to make up Matters with the Pope by giving up the Right of presenting to Benefices; which Cession very much lessened the Power of the Emperors and augmented that of the Popes.

*He gives up
the Right of
presenting to
Benefices.*

LOTHARIO,
1125.

To *Henry* who died without Issue in the Year 1125 succeeded *Lothario* Duke of *Saxony*. This Emperor happily appeased the Troubles in *Italy*; and by being on good Terms with the Pope gained the Affections of the Clergy. He died in the Year 1138.

CONRADE
III. 1138.

After him *Conrade* III. Duke of *Franconia* was raised to the Throne: But *Henry* Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria* disliking his Promotion engaged in a War against him.
This

This being ended *Conrade* undertook an Expedition to *His Expedition*
the *Holy Land*: But he was forced to return after losing to the HOLY
great Part of his Troops without having done any thing LAND.
remarkable. He died in the Year 1152.

Frederick Duke of *Suabia* whom the *Italians* called *FREDERICK*
Barberossa succeeded him. He reduced *Italy* to Obedi- 1152.
ence; and because the *Milanese* revolted again he pu-
nished them severely and razed their City of *Milan*.
This Emperor had a War with the Pope in which
he had the Advantage; but growing weary thereof,
and his Son *Otho* being taken Prisoner by the *Venetians*,
he made Peace with the Pope. Whilst this Peace lasted *He is trampled*
it is reported, but it passes with many for a Fable, that on by the
Pope *Alexander III.* set his Foot upon the Emperor's POPE.
Neck. However this was, it is certain that all Autho-
rity was in this Reign lost in *Italy*. He made after-
wards a Descent on the *Holy Land* against *Saladin* Sultan
of *Egypt*, who had seized *Jerusalem*; and defeated the
Saracens several Times: But he was drowned in passing
a River there on Horseback in the Year 1189. After his
Death his Son *Frederick* took many Towns in *Syria*:
Yet the Expedition was upon the whole unfortunate;
a Plague breaking out which carried off *Frederick* and
great Part of his Army.

To *Frederick Barberossa* succeeded *Henry VI.* his Son. HENRY VI.
This Prince submitted to be crowned kneeling by the crowned kneel-
Pope; who being seated in a magnificent Chair as soon ing by the
as he had crowned him kicked the Crown from his Head POPE.
again, to show his Right of taking away as well as con-
ferring Empire. He died in the Year 1198, just as he
had embarked an Army for the *Holy Land* and was
about to follow it.

In Conformity to the Will of this Prince *Philip* his PHILLIP.
Brother took upon himself the Government of the 1198.
Empire, during the Minority of *Frederick Henry's* Son
then only six Years of Age: But the Pope put some
German Princes upon choosing *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*.
By this Election the Empire was miserably divided:
Some joining with *Philip* others with *Otho*. After
a long War it was agreed that *Otho* should mar-
ry *Philip's* Daughter and succeed to the Empire at the
Death

Death of his Father-in-law. In the Year 1208 *Philip* was assassinated at *Bamberg* by *Otho* of *Wittelsbach* Count *Palatine*.

OTHO IV.
1208.

Hereupon *Otho* took Possession of the Empire and was crowned at *Rome*: But attempting to reunite to the Empire what the Popes had robbed it of he was excommunicated; and the *German* Princes at the Instigation of the Pope chose *Frederick* Son of *Henry VI.* *Otho* made some Resistance: He was however forced to give up the Empire to *Frederick* in the Year 1212; who was in the Right of his Mother *Constance* likewise King of *Naples*.

FREDERICK
II. 1212.

Frederick after staying a little to settle some Things in *Germany* went to be crowned at *Rome*. In the Year 1228 he made a Descent upon *Palestine* and recovered *Jerusalem* from the *Saracens*. He was several Times excommunicated; because he vigorously opposed the Popes in their Attempts to make themselves absolute in *Italy*. *Italy* being hereupon divided into two Factions; they who sided with the Pope were called *Guelphs*, the Emperor's Party were called *Gibelines*. A long and cruel War ensued in which the Emperor bravely defended his Party: But being excommunicated and deposed by the Pope at the Council of *Lyons* some *German* Princes elected *Henry Landgrave* of *Thuring*; who was in Derision called the Pope's Emperor.

HENRY VII.

On the Death of *Henry* in the following Year *William Count* of *Holland* was elected.

WILLIAM.

In his Reign nothing was done worth Notice. He was killed in a Battle with the *Frisens* in the Year 1256.

CONRADIN
is beheaded at
NAPLES.

Upon the Death of *Frederick II.* in the Year 1250 *Conrade* his Son left *Germany* to go and take Possession of his hereditary Kingdom of *Naples*: Where he died in the Year 1254. As the Authority of the Emperors in *Italy* had been entirely lost in *Frederick's* Time, the Pope on the Death of *Conrade*, with a View to prevent its Revival, invited *Charles Duke* of *Anjou* to the Crown of *Naples*. This Prince subdued *Naples* and caused *Conradin* the Son of *Conrade* to be beheaded. With him the ancient Race of Dukes of *Suabia* ended.

The

The German Princes being upon the Death of William Interregnum. divided, some chose Richard Duke of Cornwall Son of John King of England; others made choice of Alphonso X. King of Castile. Richard went as far as the Rhine with an Intent to take Possession of the Imperial Dignity; but was not able to accomplish his Design. Alphonso never attempted to make his Election good. The Confusion and Disorders, which prevailed in the Empire during the Interregnum that followed, were encreased by the Extinction of three of the most considerable Families, namely the Dukes of Suabia, the Margraves of Austria and the Landgraves of Thuring. Many Great Disclaimed their Possessions; but the most powerful succeeded to them. To put an End to the Calamities of Empire. the Time, in which as no Right was acknowledged but that which Force gave, Plunderers and Thieves abounded, most of the Towns on the Rhine and some Princes entered into a League in the Year 1255: And the strong Holds of many of these Villains were demolished.

At length Rodolph Count Hapsburg and Landgrave of Alsace, from whom the present House of Austria is descended, was unanimously chose Emperor in the Year 1273. For the sake of strengthening his Government he married his Daughters to three of the most considerable Princes of the Empire: namely Lewis Count Palatine of the Rhine, Albert Duke of Saxony and Otto Margrave of Brandenburg. Ottocare King of Bohemia after the Death of Frederick Margrave of Austria, who was beheaded with Conradin at Naples, had made himself Master of Austria, Stiria, Carinthia and Carniola. Rodolph, in return deposed him; and invested his Son Albert with all his Dominions. He gave to his other Son Rodolph the Dutchy of Suabia: And thus the Family of Hapsburg before inconsiderable became very powerful. He declined going into Italy which had been so fatal to his Predecessors, and sold many Cities their Liberties: By which means the Kingdom of Italy * being divided

* The Kingdom of ITALY although possessed by the Emperor was always considered as distinct from the Empire; and hence it is that the Person intended for Emperor is before crowned King of the ROMANS.

fell into Decay: But he took great Care to settle the Affairs of *Germany*; and demolished several Castles where Robbers and other Villains had been used to shelter themselves. He also introduced the use of the *German* Language into all publick Acts; which were before wrote in *Latin*.

ADOLPH,
1291.

After the Death of *Rodolph* in the Year 1291 *Albert* his Son endeavoured to get Possession of the Empire; but by the Contrivances of the Elector of *Mentz* *Adolph* Count *Nassau* his Cousin was elected. This Emperor concluded an Alliance with the King of *England*; by which the latter engaged to assist him in recovering the Kingdom of *Arles*, whereof the *French* King had taken Possession during the Troubles in *Germany*. *Albert* of *Austria* marched with an Army to the Assistance of the *French*. Being advanced as far as the *Rhine* the Elector of *Mentz*, who was disappointed in his Expectation of making *Adolph* dependent upon him, prevailed on the other Electors to depose him and choose in his Room *Albert*. A Battle was afterwards in the Year 1298 fought near *Spire*: In which *Adolph* was killed.

He is deposed
and slain in
the Battle of
SPIRE.

ALBERT,
1298.

Albert was never beloved because his whole Care was to enrich himself; and he was at last murdered by his Nephew *John* Duke of *Suabia* whose Dominions he unjustly detained. After his Death *Philip* King of *France* was a Candidate for the Imperial Dignity: But the Electors at the Solicitation of the Pope chose *Henry* Count of *Luxemburg*.

HENRY VIII.

This Emperor marched with an Army into *Italy* to appease some Troubles and establish his Authority there. His Success was at first such that he had Hopes of accomplishing his Design: But he was poisoned in the Year 1313 by a Monk, whom the *Florentines* had hired for this Purpose.

He is poisoned
in ITALY.

LEWIS,
1313.

The Electors now disagreeing some chose *Lewis* Duke of *Bavaria*; Others *Frederick* Duke of *Austria*. The former was crowned at *Aix la Chapelle*; the latter at *Bonn*. These two Rivals carried on a doubtful War for the Space of nine Years; at which Time *Frederick* being made Prisoner *Lewis* was established as Emperor. He afterwards,

wards attempted an Expedition into *Italy* for the Support of the *Gibelines*.

Hereupon the Pope excommunicated him and carried *He is deposed.* Matters so far by his Partisans in *Germany*, that *Lewis* was deposed and *Charles* Margrave of *Moravia* Son of the King of *Bohemia* was chosen. His Authority was however very small till the Death of *Lewis* in the Year 1347. It is proper to remark here, that the preceeding Emperors spent most of their Time in travelling through the Empire and levying Money for their Support: *Lewis* being the first who had his Residence and Court fixed in his own hereditary Dominions, and whose Revenue was entirely drawn from thence.

After the Death of *Lewis* some of the Electors declared *Charles's* Election void and chose *Edward* King of *England*; who thanked them for the Honour but declined the accepting of it. As *Frederick* Margrave of *Misnia* also refused the Imperial Dignity *Gonthier* Count of *Schwartzenburg* was elected: But *Charles* caused him to be poisoned and afterwards established his Authority in the Empire. This Emperor alienated many of the Estates of the Empire; and amongst the rest ceded to *France* the perpetual Vicarship of the King of *Arles*. He moreover sold all that remained to the Empire in *Italy*: And annexed the Dutchy of *Silesia* to his own hereditary Kingdom of *Bohemia*. *CHARLES IV.* 1347.

The best thing he did was the publishing of the *Golden Bull*; by which the Election of Emperors was regulated, and the Foundation of Divisions on this Account was as much as possible removed. Such was his Influence upon the Electors, that his Son *Wenceslaus* was during his Life chosen King of the *Romans* and succeeded him in the Empire. *He alienates the States of the EMPIRE.* *The GOLDEN BULL published.*

Wenceslaus being naturally of very dissolute Manners was so regardless of the Affairs of Government that the Electors deposed him in the Year 1400. This gave him but little Uneasiness; and he enjoyed his own hereditary Kingdom of *Bohemia* many Years after. *WENCESLAUS.*

Upon the Deposition of *Wenceslaus* *Joseph* Margrave of *Moravia* was elected; but he died within a few Months. *JOSEPH.*

FREDERICK. *Frederick Duke of Brunswick the next Successor was, as he was going to Frankfort to be crowned, assassinated by Count Waldeck at the Instigation of the Elector of Mentz.*

ROBERT. After this *Robert Count Palatine of the Rhine* was chosen and reigned happily in *Germany*; but he failed in an Expedition into *Italy*. He died in the Year 1410.

SIGISMUND, 1410. To him succeeded *Sigismund King of Hungary* Brother of *Wenceslaus*. Before he came to the Imperial Dignity he was defeated by the *Turks* near *Nicopolis*. The Rashness however of the *French* his Auxiliaries

He puts JOHN HUSS to Death. was the Cause of this Defeat. In the Year 1393 he caused *John Huss* to be burnt at the Council of *Constance*, contrary to his Promise and the safe Conduct he had granted him. The Followers of *Huss* in Revenge for his Death caused great Disorders in *Germany*: And the Wars of *Sigismund* with these lasted the greatest Part of his Reign.

ALBERT II. 1437. *Albert Duke of Austria, King of Hungary and Bohemia* was upon the Death of *Sigismund* in the Year 1437 elected: But he died within two Years, whilst he was making Preparation for a War against the *Turks*. From this Time the Imperial Crown continued in the House of *Austria*.

FREDERICK III. 1439. *Frederick III. Duke of Austria, who succeeded his Cousin Albert, had a War with Ladislaus Albert's Son concerning the Succession to Austria. He had also a War with Matthew Hunniade King of Hungary; in which he shewed a deal of Conduct as well as Courage.*

MAXIMILIAN, 1493. *Maximilian succeeded Frederick his Father in the Year 1493; and by his Marriage with Mary Daughter of Charles the Bold the last Duke of Burgundy annexed the Netherlands to the Dominions of the House of Austria. The Inconstancy of his Temper was the Occasion of his little Success in his Wars with the Swiss and Venetians. That which of all his Actions redounded most to his Glory was the Abolition of a Custom in Germany of determining all Disputes by Force.*

Under

Charles King of *Spain* succeeded to the Empire in the Year 1519. In his Reign *Germany* suffered much by a civil War on the Account of Religion. CHARLES V. 1519.

About the Year 1517 *Martin Luther* Professor of *Wittenburg* had entered into a Dispute against the Custom of selling Indulgences by the Pope. The Pope being appealed to *Luther* was condemned and the Practice continued: But he appealed to a general Council and went on to write against the Errors of the Church of *Rome*; and such was his Success that some Princes and *Hans Towns* began to expel the Monks and seize their Estates. In the Year 1521 *Charles* caused *Luther* to be outlawed by the Diet of *Worms*; and endeavoured by Edicts to stop the Progress of his Innovations. The Party however of *Luther* increased, and the more because the Emperor was at this Time engaged in a War with *France*. In the Year 1529 an Edict was published by the Diet of *Spire*: Against which some Members of the Diet protested. From hence came the Name of Protestant. In the following Year these Members presented to the Emperor at the Diet of *Augsburg* their Confession of Faith; and for their common Security they entered into a defensive League at *Smalkald*. The Reformation began by LUTHER.

This League was renewed in the Year 1535, and strengthened by the Accession of divers Princes and States. As it gave the Emperor much Uneasiness he endeavoured to break it by sowing Discord amongst the Confederates: But his Attempts were vain. It came at last to an open Rupture, and the Protestants took the Field in the Year 1546 with an Army of one hundred Thousand Men; which were under the joint Command of *John Frederick* Elector of *Saxony* and *Philip* Landgrave of *Hesse*. This Campaign was however inglorious, because they neglected to attack the Emperor before he had assembled all his Forces; and the Consequence was that most of the *Hans Towns* were obliged to implore the Emperor's Mercy and furnish him with large Sums. League of SMALKALD, 1530.

In the next Year *Charles* defeated the Protestant Army near *Mulberg*; and having taken the Elector Prisoner condemned him to be beheaded: But he afterwards changed the Sentence to Imprisonment. The Landgrave, who here-

MAURICE
surprises the
Emperor near
INSBRUCK.

Treaty of
PASSAU.

1555
Diet of AUGS-
BURG.

Insurrections
of the Pea-
sants.

Anabaptists in
WESTPHA-
LIA suppress-
ed.

FERDINAND
I.

upon entered into a Negotiation with the Emperor, was contrary to all Expectation and the Emperor's Word seized and clapped into Prison. *Frederick* being soon after degraded his Dominions were given to *Maurice* of *Saxony*. Thus were the Protestants on the Brink of being ruined and having their Religion suppressed: But at length *Maurice*, who had before assisted the Emperor, being exasperated at the Confinement of *Philip* his Father-in-law marched so expeditiously against the Emperor, that he was very near making him Prisoner at *Inspruck*. The *French* King took the Advantage of this War in *Germany* to put himself at the Head of an Army; and made himself Master of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun* without any Opposition. By the Mediation of *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans* the Emperor's Brother a Treaty was soon after concluded at *Passau*, for securing the Protestants till things could be settled by the Diet; and the Landgrave of *Hesse* and the Elector of *Saxony* were both set at Liberty.

At the Diet of *Augsburg* in the Year 1555 it was agreed that no Person should be disturbed on the Account of Religion; and that the Protestants should enjoy all the ecclesiastical Benefices of which they were in Possession before the Treaty of *Passau*.

In the Beginning of this Reign the Peasants caused great Troubles by their repeated Insurrections in *Germany*: But they were entirely suppressed in the Year 1525 after a hundred Thousand of them had been at times cut to Pieces. Four Years after this *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks* laid Siege to *Vienna*: But he was repulsed with great Loss and the formidable Army he brought with him was forced to retire.

In the Year 1534 the Anabaptists headed by *John* of *Leyden* a Taylor, and by one named *Knipperdolling*, endeavoured to erect a new Kingdom at *Munster* in *Westphalia*; but being dispersed they received a Reward suitable to their Rashness.

At length *Charles* resigned the Empire to *Ferdinand* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*. This Prince annexed both these Kingdoms, which came to him by marrying *Anne* Sister of *Lewis* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, who

was killed in a Battle with the *Turks* near *Mohatz*, to the *Austrian* Dominions. After reigning peaceably he died in the Year 1564.

The Reign of *Maximilian* his Son and Successor MAXIMILIAN II. would also have been undisturbed, had it not been for *Grumbach* and his Accomplices: Who after murdering 1564. *Melchier Zoebel* Archbishop of *Wurtzburg* had plundered this City and stirred up Commotions in several Places. These being all happily suppressed *Grumbach* was outlawed; and the Elector of *Saxony* who still continued to harbour *Grumbach* was himself made a Prisoner.

Rodolph who in the Year 1576 succeeded his Fa- RODOLPH II. ther had divers Wars with the *Hungarians*: And *Matthias* his Brother gave him much Uneasiness. Having through Impatience to be in Possession of Power left the Court in Disgust, *Rodolph* to satisfy him ceded *Hungary* and *Austria* to him in his Life Time: And he at his Death in the Year 1612 succeeded to the Empire. 1576.

The Disturbances which had long subsisted in the Em- MATTHIAS, pire came towards the End of the Reign of *Matthias* to 1612. an open Rupture: Which lasted thirty Years. These were at first owing to the Catholics: Who as none were included in the Treaty of *Passau* but Catholics and those of the *Augsburg* Confession wanted to exclude the followers of *Calvin*, whose Doctrine was now embraced by the Count *Palatine* the Landgrave of *Hesse* and some others, from the Benefit of this Treaty.

The *Lutherans* who adhered literally to the Confession *Religious Dis-* of *Augsburg* would not acknowledge the Reformed, by *putes come in* which Name *Calvin's* followers were called, to be Mem- *the End to a* bers of their Church; and the Disputes betwixt their *War.*

Doctors upon the Points in which they differed came in the End to such a Pitch, that some Protestants, by which Name the *Lutherans* were distinguished, had as great an Aversion to the Reformed as to the Papists. Hereupon the Catholics represented the Reformed to the Protestants, and particularly to the Elector of *Saxony*, as their common Enemy. By this Means they hoped first to ruin the Reformed when abandoned by the Protestants; and afterwards with more Ease the Protestants themselves.

THE EVANGELICK
LEAGUE.

In order to prevent this the Reformed entered into a League called the *Evangelick League* for their common Security; and many Protestants joined with them. On the other Hand the Catholics entered into a League which was called the *Catholick League*; and had for the Head the Elector of *Bavaria* the ancient Rival of their Elector *Palatine*. Such was the Virulence and Animosity which at this Time prevailed in the Empire, that Preparations for War were made on all Sides: But the *Bohemians* complaining that the Emperor had invaded their Privileges took up Arms first at *Prague* in the Year 1618; and after throwing three Lords of the Emperor's Party out of the Castle Windows they made an Irruption into *Austria*. During these Transactions *Matthias* died.

FERDINAND. The *Bohemians* had in the Time of his Life elected
H. 1618. *Ferdinand* his Cousin who succeeded him in the Empire for their King: But pretending he had broke through the Engagements entered into with the States of the Kingdom at his Coronation, they now refused to acknowledge him and offered the Crown to *Frederick* Elector *Palatine*; who without considering the Consequences of so important a Step resolved to accept it.

Elector PA-
LATINE ac-
cepts the
Crown of
BOHEMIA.

He was in this ill advised: For he ought to have weighed well the natural Inconstancy and Perfidiousness of the *Bohemians*; that *Betlem Gabor* Prince of *Transylvania* was of a most unsteady Temper; that the King of *England* his Father-in-law would not choose to embarrass himself with this Affair; that the *Dutch* would be unwilling to meddle in it; and that the League on which he so much depended was a Body with many Heads, without Resolution, without Vigour. The *French* King amongst others used all his Endeavours to break the League; being apprehensive that if the Reformed were successful they would come to the Assistance of the *Huguenots* in his Kingdom, whom he was at the same Time labouring to suppress. At first *Betlem Gabor* Prince of *Transylvania* gained Ground in *Hungary*; which with the Disposition of the *Austrians* to revolt threw the Emperor's Affairs into a bad Situation: But being re-inforced by Succours from
Maximilian

Maximillian Elector of *Bavaria* he shortly after obtain- Battle of
ed a compleat Victory near *Prague*; and easily reduc- PRAGUE.
ed *Moravia*, *Bohemia* and *Silesia* to Obedience. *Ambroſe Spinola* having alſo made an Irruption into and ravaged the lower *Palatinate*, the Elector of *Palatine* found The PALATINATE ravag-
all his Affairs at once ruined and himſelf abandoned on all Sides. The Emperor rewarded the Duke of *Bavaria* ed.
with the upper *Palatinate*; and to the Elector of *Saxony*
who had alſo aſſiſted him he gave *Lufatia*, on Condition
that it was always to be held as a Fief of the Kingdom
of *Bohemia*.

As the Margrave of *Baden Durlach*, *Chriſtian* Duke The War car-
of *Brunſwick*, Count *Mansfield* and other Princes of the ried into the
Electors *Palatine's* Party had ſtill Armies on foot in dif- Empire.
ferent Parts of the Empire, the Emperor's Forces under
the Pretence of cauſing theſe Troops to quit the Field
advanced into the Empire. Hereupon the Princes and
States of lower *Saxony* united their Forces, in order
to drive the Enemy from their Frontiers: But *Chriſtian*
IV. King of *Denmark*, who commanded them, was in Battle of
the Year 1626 attacked and defeated by *Tilly* the Em- KONINGS-
peror's General near *Konings-Lutter* in the Dutchy of LUTTER,
Brunſwick. The Imperialiſts having afterwards con- 1626.
quered all the lower *Saxony* the King of *Denmark* was
forced to make Peace. *Ferdinand* was ſo liſted up
with this Succeſs, that he by an Ediſt in the Year
1629 ordered every Thing belonging to the Church,
which had been ſeized by the Proteſtants ſince the
Treaty of *Paſſau*, to be reſtored to the Catholics.

It being now plainly perceived that the Emperor's De- Alliance of the
ſign was to ruin the Proteſtants, and afterwards to make Proteſtants at
himſelf abſolute in *Germany*, theſe concluded an Alliance LEIPSICK.
for their mutual Defence at *Leipſick*: Into which *Gusta-
vus Adolphus* King of *Sweden* afterwards entered. The
Motives inducing him ſo to do were the Danger of loſing
Part of his own Dominions in caſe the Emperor ſhould
once eſtabliſh himſelf in his Conqueſts in *Lower Saxony*;
the urgent Intreaties of many Princes and States of
Germany; together with the Deſire he had of being
revenged upon the Emperor for ſending Succours to the
Poles whiſt he was at War with them in *Pruſſia*. He
was

was also persuaded to enter into this Alliance by *France* and *Holland*: Who looked with jealous Eyes upon the Aggrandisement of the House of *Austria*.

GUSTAVUS
ADOLPHUS
enters GER-
MANY, 1630.

Battle of
LEIPSICK.

Death of
GUSTAVUS
in the Battle
of LUTZEN.

Battle of
NORDLIN-
GUEN, 1634.

Separate Peace
with SAX-
ONY.

Having entered *Germany* with an Army in the Year 1630 he drove the *Imperialists* from *Pomerania* and the neighbouring Provinces. In the following Year, after *Tilly* had cruelly sacked *Magdeburg* and seemed bent upon ruining *Saxony*, he joined his Forces to those of the Elector and defeated *Tilly* in the memorable Battle of *Leipsick*. By this one Defeat the Emperor was robbed of the Fruit of those Conquests he had been ten Years in making. *Gustavus* marched afterwards to the *Rhine*, where his Progress and Actions were almost incredible: But as the Elector of *Saxony* was not so successful against the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, the Emperor had Time to bring into the Field a great Army under the Command of *Wallstein*. Being informed thereof *Gustavus* decamped from *Naumburg*, and marching towards *Wallstein* attacked him in the Year 1632 near *Lutzen*. In this Battle, which was a very bloody one, the illustrious *Gustavus* although victorious lost his Life.

After his Death the War was continued with some Success under the Command of *Oxenstiern* Chancellor of *Sweden*: But being entirely defeated in the Year 1634 at the Battle of *Nordlinguen* in *Suabia*, which he unnecessarily engaged in, the Elector of *Saxony* dreading the Desolation of his Country made a separate Peace at *Prague* with the Emperor.

This Peace which was very disagreeable to the Protestants gave the Emperor great Hopes of being able to drive the *Swedes* out of *Germany*: Their Affairs however were so recovered by the Courage and Conduct of their Generals that the War was carried into the Emperor's hereditary Dominions. At length, the Emperor being tired of the War; *France* being disturbed at home; *Holland* having made a separate Peace with *Spain*; the *Swedes* being apprehensive that the *Germans* who made a great Part of the Army would soon be weary of ravaging their own Country, or that all the Advantages of their late Conquests might be lost by a single Battle; a Peace was concluded with *Sweden* at

Ofna-

Osnabrug and with *France* at *Munster* in *Westphalia* in the Year 1648.

By these Treaties the *Swedes* got Part of *Pomerania*, *Treaties of Bremen* and *Wismar*, and five Millions of Crowns for *WESTPHALIA* the Payment of their Troops; *France* kept Possession of *LIA* and *Brisac*, *Philipsburg* and *Alsace*; the Authority of the *OSNABRUG*, *German Princes* and the Protestant Religion were very 1648. much strengthened; and Limits were set to the Emperor's Power in *Germany*.

Ferdinand who died during this War in the Year *Ferdinand* 1637 was succeeded by *Ferdinand* his Son; at whose III. 1637. Death in the Year 1657 *Leopold* his Son was elected Emperor.

After the Treaty of *Westphalia* *Germany* enjoyed *LEOPOLD*, Peace till the Year 1659, at which Time the Emperor 1657. and the Elector of *Brandenburg* attacked the *Swedes* in *Pomerania* whilst they were at War with *Denmark*; but a Treaty of Treaty was in the Year 1660 concluded at *Oliva* near *OLIVA*, 1660. *Dantzick*, betwixt the Emperor, the Kings of *Sweden*, *Denmark* and *Poland*, and the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

In the Year 1663 a War was kindled between the War with Emperor and the *Turks*: In which the latter notwithstanding they had taken *Neubausel* a strong Town of the *TURKS*, 1663. upper *Hungary* were several Times beat, and especially in the Year 1664 near *St. Godards* in lower *Hungary*. It is probable that if the Emperor had pushed this Success vigorously the *Turks* would have been driven quite out of *Hungary*; because these were at the same Time engaged with the *Persians* and *Venetians*, and with some *Bashaws* who had revolted: But being apprehensive of an Attack from *France* he was glad to clap up a Peace with them.

Notwithstanding the Alliance entered into by the Emperor the Year before with the *French King*, by which War with FRANCE, 1672. he engaged if the latter attacked any Member of the Triple Alliance not to meddle therein; yet on the breaking out of a War with *Holland* in the Year 1672 he caused some Troops to march towards the *Rhine*. The Pretence for this was, that his Dignity obliged him to take Care that *Germany* was no way injured by the War amongst neighbouring Powers; and the King of *Prussia*

The PALATINATE
sacked.

Treaty of NIMEGUEN,
1679.

The EMPIRE
sustains great
Losses.

Truce with
FRANCE.

War with the
TURKS,
1683.

Prussia had moreover complained of the ravaging of his *Dutchy of Cleves* by some *French* Troops. The King of *France* immediately sent a numerous Army into *Germany*: But instead of forcing the Emperor into a Neutrality, the Ravages committed by it in the *Palatinate* induced the States of the Empire to declare War against *France*, and the *Suedes* came afterwards into it. By the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in the Year 1679, which put an End to this War, *France* exchanged *Phillipsburg* for *Friburg* in the *Brifgaw*: And all that had been taken from *Sweden* was restored.

The Empire enjoyed but a short Time the Blessings of Peace; for the *French* King soon attempted to make himself Master of some Places; which as he pretended belonged to *Alsace* and were consequently ceded to him by the Treaty of *Munster*. Not content with making himself Master of *Strasburg*, the ten Imperial Towns in *Alsace*, and some Lordships which had always been esteemed Fiefs of the Empire, he seized several considerable Places belonging to the Electors *Palatine* and *Triers* that lay convenient for him. The Emperor saw plainly enough that *Germany* had in about three Years since the Peace lost more than during the War; yet having a War in *Hungary* upon his Hands which required all his Forces he was forced to conclude a Truce with *France* for twenty Years. The *French*, who were hereby left in Possession of all they had taken, immediately set about the fortifying of *Hunniguen*, *Fort-Lewis*, *Landau*, *Sar-Lewis*, *Mont-Royal* and some other Places.

The Truce for twenty Years concluded in the Year 1664 with the *Turks* being almost expired, the *Turks* after having a long Time espoused secretly the Cause of *Tekeli* and the Malecontents of *Hungary* declared openly for these; and refused to treat with the Emperor's Ambassadors at *Constantinople* for a Prolongation thereof unless *Raab* and *Comorra* were both ceded to them. Hostilities being commenced in the Year 1683 the Imperial Army laid Siege to *Neuhausel*; but after losing many Men before the Place they were obliged upon the coming up of the *Turkish* Army to retire. The *Turks* cut many

many Regiments to Pieces in their Retreat; and having pursued them to the Gates of *Vienna* the Consternation was so great in this Capital, that the Emperor fled with the Empress and his Court to *Passau* leaving General *Stahrenburg* to defend it. The Ottoman Army, in which the *Grand Vizier* and *Cham* of *Tartary* were personally present, immediately invested the Place and carried on the Siege with great Vigour: But when it was reduced to the last Extremity, *John Sobieski* King of *Poland*, with the Electors of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, and the Duke of *Lorrain* fell upon the *Turks* so unexpectedly and vigorously, that after great Slaughter they fled leaving their Baggage, Artillery and Ammunition behind them. The King of *Poland* pursued the *Turks*; but attacking them at too great a Disadvantage his Army was defeated, and he was very near losing his own Life in the Action. This Loss was however soon repaired by a Victory obtained by the *Germans* near *Barcan*: Which was followed with the taking of *Gran*.

Siege of
VIENNA.

Defeat of the
TURKS.

Battle of
BARCAN.

In the next Year they made themselves Masters of *Waitzen* and *Vicegrad*, and had laid Siege to *Buda*; but they were obliged on Account of the Failure of Provision to retreat with some Loss. In the Campaign of the Year 1685 they took *Neuhauzel* by Storm; and Count *Tekeli* having been arrested by the *Turks* his Troops were so discouraged, that after a slight Resistance they gave up *Caskau*, *Eperie* and some other Places. The *Turks* soon saw their Mistake and set *Tekeli* at Liberty; the Towns however which had been given up by his Troops could not be thereby recovered.

Progress of the
IMPERIALISTS, 1684.
1685.

In the next Year the *Germans* after a very bloody Siege took the important Town of *Buda* by Storm: And the Victory gained in the following Year near *Mohatz* so weakened the *Turks*, that they could not prevent the Submission of the Principality of *Transylvania* to the Emperor. In the Year 1688 the Emperor's Forces took *Stul-weissenburg* and *Belgrade*. In the Year 1689 they took *Sigeth*. In the next Year they made themselves Masters of *Canischa*. The ill Suc-

1686.
1687.
1688.
1689.
1690.

- Success however of the *Christians* under General *Heussler* in *Transilvania*, and under Colonel *Strasser* in *Albania*, gave the *Turks* an Opportunity of recovering *Belgrade* and besieging *Esseck*: But they were forced to raise this Siege. In the Year 1691 Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* defeated the *Turks* near *Salankemen*. In the next
1691. Year *Great-Waradin* surrendered to the *Germans*.
1692. *Guila* did the same in the Year 1695: Yet this Year
1695. was fatal to the *Germans*; a Body of seven or eight
- VETERANI'S Thousand of them commanded by *Veterani* being at-
Defeat. tacked by the *Turks* near *Lugos* and entirely cut to Pieces. The General himself a brave Officer was killed.
- Battle of In an Engagement next Year near *Ollasch* the Presence
OLLASCH, of the Sultan *Achmet* so animated the *Turks*, that they
1696. fought desperately and the Loss was great on both Sides. The *Turks* finding this Success did not stop the Progress of the *Christians* resolved to assemble all their Forces, and make in the Year 1697 one grand Effort. Part of their Troops had already passed the *Teiss*, and the rest were advancing to pass and join them:
- Prince EU- But Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* attacked them so briskly,
GENE's signal that above thirty Thousand were put to the Sword
Victory, 1697. or drowned in the *Teiss*, and their Baggage, Artillery and Provisions all fell into the Hands of the *Germans*. This Defeat in which the Sultan lost the choicest of his Troops obliged him to sue for Peace; which was in the Year 1699 concluded by the Mediation of the King of *England* and the *States General* at *Carlowitz*. By this Treaty the Emperor was to keep Possession of *Transilvania*, *Gran*, *Neuhausel*, *Buda*, *Stul-weissenburg*, *Sigeth*, *Canischa*, *Esseck*, *Peterwaradin*, *Guila*, *Great-waradin* and some other Places. *Lippa*, *Lugos*, *Caranseba*, *Little-Canischa*, *Chonad*, *Sablia*, *Botscha* and *Beitzkereck* were after the Demolition of their Fortifications to be restored to the *Turks*; and the Navigation of the three Rivers *Maros*, *Teiss* and *Sava* was to be common to both Empires. It was also agreed that neither of the two Empires should give Succour or Protection to the Rebels of the other.
- Treaty of
CARLO-
WITZ.

We shall now return back, to give some Account of *War with* the War which was commenced against the Emperor *FRANCE.* by *France* in the Year 1668. As *Charles Elector Palatine* 1683. died in the Year 1685 without Issue, the Dutcheſs of *Orleans* his Siſter, pretending that the Renunciation at her Marriage was only in Favour of the Descendants of *Charles Lewis* her Father, demanded to be put into Poſſeſſion of the Principality of *Simmeren* and that Part of the County of *Sponheim* which belonged to her Family: Becauſe theſe were both Fiefs * Feminine. She was prevented from appealing in this Caſe to the Pope by the following Incident. Upon the Death of *Maximilian Henry* Elector of *Cologne* the *French* King had cauſed *Cardinal Furfenburgh* to be choſen: The Pope however was ſo far from approving his Election, that he declared it void and confirmed that of Prince *Joſeph Clement* of *Bavaria*. *Lewis XIV.* diſſatisfied with this Partiality of the Pope to the Houſe of *Auſtria* reſuſed to ſubmit to his Deciſion; and reſolved to ſupport by Force of Arms both the Cardinal's Right to the Archbiſhoprick of *Cologne*, and the Claim of the Dutcheſs of *Orleans* upon the *Palatinate*. It was nevertheleſs thought by ſome Politicians, that *France* jealous of the Progreſs of the Emperor againſt the *Turks* was glad of this Pretence to break with him. However this was, the *French* in the Year 1688 ſurprized *Kayſer-Slautern*, 1688. *Spire* and *Worms*; laid Siege to *Philipsburg*; made themſelves Maſters of *Mentz*, *Frankendal*, *Manheim*, *Heidelberg* and *Hailbron*; and meeting with no Oppoſition over-ran *Suabia* and *Franconia*. Hereupon the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Saxony* united their Forces in order to ſtop the Progreſs of the *French*; and after retaking *Hailbron* forced them to quit both *Franconia* and *Suabia*. In the Year 1689 they were defeated 1689. by the Elector of *Brandenburg* near *Nuys*. He afterwards took that Town, *Kayſerſwert*, *Bonn* and *Rhinberg*; and obliged the *French* entirely to evacuate the Electorate of *Cologne*. The Electors of *Bavaria* and

* *Theſe Fiefs are ſo called to which a Woman may on Failure of Issue Male ſucceed.*

1690.

Treaty of
RYSWICK,
1697.

Saxony assisted by the Duke of *Lorrain* re-took *Mentz*, which the *French* had fortified, after a long and vigorous Resistance: And *Spire*, *Worms*, *Heidelberg*, *Frankendal* and *Manheim* were after being set on fire abandoned by them. In the Year 1690 *Joseph* the Emperor's eldest Son was chosen King of the *Romans*.

The War was continued against *France* without any remarkable Event till the Year 1697; when all Parties being weary thereof a Treaty was by the Mediation of *Sweden* concluded at *Ryswick*. By this Treaty *France* kept all that had been taken in *Alsace*; the Dutchies of *Lorrain* and *Barr*, *Longway* and *Sarlouis* excepted, were restored to the Duke of *Lorrain*; *Philipsburg*, *Fort Kehl*, *Homburg* and *Bitsch*, but the Fortifications of the two last were first demolished, to the Empire; *Old Brisack* and *Friburg* to the House of *Austria*; his Capital and *Fort St. Martin* to the Elector of *Triers*; *Dinant* to the Elector of *Cologne*; *Germersheim* and the County of *Veldentz* to the Elector *Palatine*; the Dutchy of *Deux-Ponts* to the King of *Sweden*; and the County of *Montbeliard* with all in the *Franche Compté* thereto belonging to the House of *Wurtemberg*: And *France* engaged moreover to dismantle *Mont-royal*, *Newstat*, *New-Brisack* and the Forts near *Strasburg* and *Hunningen*.

Disturbances
on the Account
of Religion.

France took Care to have it inserted, that Religion in the Places restored should remain as it was at the Time of signing this Treaty. As great Changes had been made in Religion while these were in her Power, which were contrary to the Decree of the Year 1624 and by no Means conformable to the Treaty of *Westphalia*, which had been always considered as a fundamental Law of the Empire, this Article disgusted many Princes and States: And the *German* Minister who negotiated the Treaty was accused of having consented thereto with a View of being recompensed by a Cardinal's Hat. However this was, it was the Source of Discords in the Diets of the Empire and exposed the *Palatinate* to great Disorders: Which ended in disturbing the Protestants in the Exercise of their Religion and keeping them out of some of their Churches. A Deputation was hereupon sent from the *Protestant* Princes

to the Elector *Palatine*, to insist that as *France* herself had by committing Hostilities in the *Palatinate* broke the Treaty of *Ryswick* the Empire was not bound to observe this Article thereof; but that for the Time to come what had been settled by the Treaty of *Westphalia* ought to be adhered to.

The King of *Prussia* was more earnest than the rest, ^{An Agreement in Favour of the PROTESTANTS.} and resolved to make Reprizals on the *Catholicks* in his Dominions: But it was at last agreed in the Year 1705, that every Person in the *Palatinate* arrived at Years of Discretion should have Liberty to profess either of the three Religions; that the *Protestants* should not be obliged to observe the Holidays of the *Catholicks*; that pulling off their Hats without kneeling before the Host should be sufficient; that the Custom of using the Churches in common which had been lately introduced should be discontinued; that the Revenues of the Church should till the Diet had settled this Matter be divided according to the Establishment in the Year 1685 into seven equal Parts, of which the *Catholicks* were to have two the *Reformed* five; and that the *Lutherans* should enjoy what belonged to them in the Year 1624. These last, whose Number had vastly encreased since that Time, were not satisfied with their Share and desired the *Reformed* to give them some of their larger Part; but the Answer of the *Reformed* was that they had nothing to spare. The Claim of the Dutchess of *Orleans* upon the *Palatinate* being at length referred to the Pope, he adjudged that the whole thereof should go to the Elector *Palatine*; but he ordered three hundred thousand *Roman* Crowns to be paid to the Dutchess.

In the Year 1701 a War was commenced betwixt ^{War with} the Emperor, *England* and *Holland* on one Part, and ^{FRANCE,} *France* on the other, concerning the Succession to the *Spanish* Monarchy. The Circles of the *Upper-Rhine*, *Franconia* and *Suabia* being most exposed at first entered into a defensive League, and the Duke of *Bavaria* would have joined therein; but as he had already acknowledged the Duke of *Anjou* for King of *Spain* they would not admit him. These three Circles afterwards came

into the Alliance against *France*; and their Example being followed by the rest of the Circles it was resolved to levy an Army of one hundred and twenty thousand Men. The Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Wolfenbuttel* declared themselves neuter. The former had been before appointed by the Duke of *Anjou* his Nephew Governor of the *Spanish Netherlands*. The latter in Consequence of a Pension from *France* raised some Troops; but these were compelled by the Troops of *Hanover* to serve in the Army of the Empire.

Dukes of SA-
VOY and
MANTUA
side with
FRANCE.

Thundering Declarations were published by the Emperor against the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*, who sided with *France*; these were not however generally approved of by the States of the *Empire*, because the Colleges had not been consulted concerning them.

The Electors
of COLOGN
and BAVARIA
declare for
FRANCE.

The Elector of *Cologn* having received into some Towns *French* Garrisons under the Name of Troops of the Circle of *Burgundy*, the *Dutch* Forces commanded by Prince *Nassau-Usingen* who went to dislodge them soon made themselves Masters of *Keiserwert*, *Rhineburg* and *Bonn*, and forced the *French* to retire from *Liege*. The Elector of *Bavaria* notwithstanding the Neutrality he had declared for did early in the Year 1702 seize *Ulm*, *Biberack* and *Memingen*. After this he detached twelve thousand Men towards the *Rhine*, which being advanced as far as *Waldshut* a Body of *French* Troops passed the *Rhine* near *Hanningen* and took *Newburg*. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* had an Engagement with these near *Fridlinguen*, in which he lost three thousand Men. Being reinforced he resolved to attack them a second Time; in the mean Time however the *French* re-passed the *Rhine* complaining loudly that the *Bavarians* had not joined them. Notwithstanding all the Elector of *Bavaria*'s Endeavours to prevent it *Landau* fell into the Hands of the *Germans*: But the *French* before the End of this Campaign obliged the Duke of *Lorrain* to leave his Country; overran the Dutchy of *Juliers*; were in Possession of all the Country bordering upon the *Moselle*; and made themselves Masters of *Triers* and *Trarbach*.

Battle of
FRIDLIN-
GUEN.

1702.

In

In the Beginning of the Year 1703 the French took 1703.
Fort Kehl. The Bavarians defeated a Body of Austrian Success of the
 Troops under Count *Schillick*, and they had the better in BAVARIANS
 an Engagement with a Detachment of the Army of the
 Empire in which the Prince of *Anspach* was slain. They
 afterwards took *Ratisbon*, although this had been declared
 neuter on the Account of its being the Place appointed
 for the Meeting of the Diet. The Commissary of the
 Emperor saved himself by Flight; the other Members
 of the Diet were detained and obliged to admit the
 Bavarian Minister at their Deliberations. The Bava-
 rians next invaded the *Tirolese* and by a forced March
 surprized *Innsbruck*; but the Peasants took up Arms and
 obliged them to quit this Country as hastily as they
 had entred it. They nevertheless kept *Kufstein*; and
 after being joined by some French Succours which came
 from *Alsace* through the *Black Forrest* under Marshal
Villars they defeated the Army of the Empire com-
 manded by Count *Stirum*, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* and the
 Duke of *Marlborough* near *Hockstet*. The first of these
 Generals died of his Wounds within eight Hours. They
 afterwards took *Augsburg* which was laid under heavy
 Contributions; and the Germans lost about the same
 Time *Brisac* and *Landau*. Besides all this ill Suc-
 cess the Malecontents of *Hungary* were to the last Troubles in
 Degree irritated, and inspired with a most implacable HUNGARY.
 Hatred against the Emperor and the House of *Austria*:
 Because *Ragotzki* their Chief had the Year before been
 seized and put to Death.

In the following Campaign the Empire was extri- 1704.
 cated from the great Difficulties it was in. England The EMPIRE,
 and *Holland*, moved by the earnest Sollicitations of it succoured by
 the Elector *Palatine* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, the MARI-
 came to a Resolution of sending a powerful Succour TIME
 into *Germany*; which was so pressed that nothing else POWERS.
 could save it. It is said Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* was
 the first that demonstrated the Necessity of this Step,
 contrary to the customary Jealousy of Generals, who
 had rather lose the Towns and Provinces of the Prince
 they serve than share their Command with a Partner.
 The utmost Care was taken to keep this Design Secret;

and great Preparations were made upon the *Moselle* as if the Intention was to attack *France* on that Side. Nay the Troops of *England* and *Holland* had filed off towards the *Rhine* and many of them were advanced thither, before the Enemy had the least Suspicion of their March. From thence they threw themselves into *Suabia*, wherein to the Elector of *Bavaria* after having made himself Master of *Passau* was come to receive a Reinforcement of *French* Troops sent through the *Black Forrest*. As soon as he was apprized of the Approach of the allied Forces, he sent a Detachment of his best Troops to take Post at *Schel'enberg* near *Donaupert*; and the Place was as well fortified as the Time would permit. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* and the Duke of *Marlborough* attacked this Post, and the Action was sharp; but the Allies being victorious it was abandoned by the *Bavarians*, and the Bridge being broken down a great Number of them were drowned in the *Danube*. They also abandoned *Donaupert*; and the Allies having passed the *Danube* put the whole Country to Fire and Sword even to the Gates of *Munich*. It was now thought the Elector of *Bavaria* had a Mind to save his Country by changing Sides; but it was a Mistake: For having retired to *Augsburg* he resolved, whatever might happen, to wait there the coming of the Succours which Count *Tallard* had Orders to bring him. The Duke of *Marlborough* made Propositions to him by Count *Wratislaw*, and a Negotiation was carried on till the Arrival of Count *Tallard*: Upon which he openly declared that he would persist in his Attachment to *France*. Prince *Eugene* being now come up with a considerable Body of Troops the Duke of *Marlborough* had an Interview with him; and they joined their Forces.

Battle of
HOCKSTET.

Soon after the Allies came up with the *French* and *Bavarians* near *Hockstet*; where a Battle fatal to *France* but much more so to *Bavaria* was fought upon the thirteenth of *August*. The Army of the *French* and *Bavarians* was so weakened by the Loss of more than twenty thousand Men, that they immediately abandoned most of their Conquests in *Bavaria* and *Suabia*: And the Elector fled into the *Netherlands* leaving the Government of his

his Country to the Electress. This Princess in *Novem-Treaty with* *ber* concluded a Treaty with the King of the *Romans, the Electress* who was then before *Landau*: By which it was agreed *of BAVARIA.* that *Kufflein, Passau* and all the strong Places in *Bavaria* should be delivered up to his *Imperial Majesty*; that the new Fortifications at *Munich* should be demolished; that the Regency of the Electorate should be in the Hands of the Emperor; that the Electress might continue as long as she pleased at *Munich*; and that the Revenue of the Bailiwick of *Munich* should be assigned her for her Support. After the Battle of *Hockstet* the Army of the Allies was divided. One Body of this under General *Thungen* retook *Ulm* from the *Bavarians*: Whilst another commanded by the King of the *Romans* took *Landau*. *Triers Traerbach* and some other Places were also retaken before this Campaign was finished.

The Emperor's Arms were not so successful on the *The Affairs of* Side of *Hungary*. Instead thereof the Troops of *the Emperor* the Malecontents ravaged the Frontiers of *Moravia*, and all *Transilvania* and *Austria*. The Suburbs of *Vienna* were not spared by them: Nay they entered even into the Emperor's Park and set one of his Pleasure-Houses on Fire. *England* and *Holland* employed their good Offices to accommodate Matters betwixt the Emperor and the Male-contents; and the Elector *Palatine* then at *Vienna* took a great deal of Pains in it: But their Demands were so wide of what the Emperor was willing to grant that nothing could be done. They demanded amongst other Things to proceed to a new Election; to have all their ancient Privileges confirmed and especially those which had been granted by their King *Andrew II.* in his Declaration in the Year 1222; and to have all *Jesuits* expelled the Kingdom. These Demands being refused Hostilities were recommenced; and the Male-contents were worsted in two Battles fought towards the End of the Campaign: But they suffered most in that *Battle of* of *Tirnav.* *TIRNAW.*

The Emperor *Leopold* dying in *May 1705* he was *JOSEPH,* succeeded by *Joseph* his eldest Son: Of whose Reign the *1705.* *Germans* had conceived great Hopes. It having been agreed to begin the Campaign on the *Moselle*, and to endeavour the

recovery of *Lorrain* and that Way to penetrate into the *French* Provinces, the Duke of *Marlborough* took the Field early; but this Design miscarried because he was not joined in Time by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*. His not coming up sooner was by some thought to be owing to the Impracticability of the Thing; by others to the Prince's Jealousy of the Duke. However this was, the Citadel of *Liege* being in Danger from the Enemy the Duke of *Marlborough* returned thither with his Army. The *French* soon made themselves Masters of *Triers*: Their Lines were however afterwards forced by the Imperial Army; and this Action was followed with the retaking of *Drusenheim* and *Hagenau*. The new Emperor endeavoured an Accommodation with the Male-contents of *Hungary*; but as they would abate nothing of their Demands the War was continued. The Imperial General *Heister* gained a compleat Victory over *Caroli* one of their Chiefs near *Buda*; and *Herbeville* was very successful against *Ragotzki* another of them in *Transilvania*.

Battle of
BUDA.

Revolt in
BAVARIA.

Towards the End of this Year the Peasants in *Bavaria*, exasperated by the rigorous Treatment of the *Imperial Commissaries*, dug up those Arms which at the Time of disarming the Country had been buried, and assembled themselves. As the *Austrians* bestirred themselves some thousands of the *Bavarians* were slain; and divers of the Ringleaders being executed the Confusion this Insurrection might have occasioned was prevented.

1706.
The Electors
of COLOGN
and BAVARIA
put under the
Ban of the
Empire.

On the first of *May* 1706 the Electors of *Cologn* and *Bavaria* were put under the Ban of the Empire by the Emperor at *Vienna* with the usual Ceremonies; the Decrees of their Proscription, by which they were both deprived of their Electoral Titles, bore Date *April* 29th. The Imperialists opened this Campaign with the Siege of *Fort Lewis*; but the *French* raised this Siege and again made themselves Masters of *Drusenheim* and *Hagenau*. The latter Place although not well fortified cost them above two Thousand Men; but this Loss was well recompensed by the taking of all the Artillery of the Empire, which was of great Service in driving the Imperialists back over the *Rhine*. Many Princes murmured thereat; and complained that the lodging of the Artillery in so weak a Place looked as if it was
done

done with a Design of delivering it up to the *French*. The Conduct of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, Count *Friesin*, and the Grand Master of the Artillery were moreover by some violently suspected; but the Prince dying soon after and the Affairs of the Empire being worse managed after his Death, they who had blamed him were most forward to justify his Conduct and lament the Loss of him.

The Invasion of *Saxony* by the King of *Sweden* in Sep-
 tember the same Year alarmed the Empire. Before he
 quitted *Germany* he concluded a Treaty with the Em-
 peror: By which the latter agreed that all Churches
 should be restored to the Protestants; that all other Grievances on the Account of Religion which these had suffered contrary to the Treaty of *Westphalia* should be redressed; and that they should have Liberty to build six new Churches. The Emperor promised also, that whenever it was properly required he would confirm to the House of *Holstein Gottorp* the Right of *Primogeniture* *; pursuant to an Agreement between this House and the Bishop of *Lubeck*. The King of *Sweden* on his Part engaged to march through *Silesia* into *Poland*, which he did in the following Spring, without injuring this Province. It was in this March that notwithstanding all the Intreaties used to soften him the King of *Sweden* caused the unhappy *Patkul* to be broke upon the Wheel and quartered.

The Affairs of the Emperor on the *Rhine* succeeded in the next Year very ill. The *French* having forced the Lines of the *Imperialists* drove the small Garrisons which were left in the Towns before them, and raised large Contributions. They afterwards penetrated so far into *Suabia* and *Wirttemberg*, that it was feared they would throw themselves into *Bavaria*; and by joining the Inhabitants thereof once more bring the Empire into the same Difficulties it was in before the Battle of *Hockstet*. This was without Doubt their Intention; but they were forced to return home to the Relief of *Toulon* which was attacked by the Allies. Thus an Enterprize, which

* This is a Right by which in many Houses the eldest Son succeeds to the whole Dominions, the younger Sons having only a fixed Pension.

was by the *French* thought very rash, did by the Diversion it caused save the Empire. Upon the Death of Prince *Lewis of Baden* the Margrave of *Barreut* had been appointed to command the Imperial Army; but having very ill Success the Command was given to the Elector of *Hanover*. This Change of Generals however signified nothing; for as the greater Part of the Emperor's Troops were employed in *Hungary* nothing considerable could be done on the *Rhine*. *Ragotzki* was by his Party proclaimed Prince of *Transylvania*; and the Throne of *Hungary* was declared by him to be vacant. The Emperor in vain flattered himself with the Hopes of an Accommodation with the Malecontents; for when he would in the beginning of the next Year have assembled a Diet at *Presburg* *Ragotzki* forbid the *Hungarians* on pain of Death to be present at it.

RAGOTZKI.
proclaimed
in TRANSIL-
VANIA.

1708.
Quarrel with
the Pope.

The Emperor was moreover the next year embarrassed with another Affair. Having observed that Pope *Clement XI.* was extremely partial to *France* he seized *Comachio* under a Pretence that it was a Fief of the Empire. On the other Hand the Pope insisting that it belonged to the State of the Church resolved to do himself Justice by Force of Arms; and expected the Assistance of *France* and the Catholick Cantons of *Switzerland*. Being thereof disappointed he raised Troops in the Papal State; and to defray the Expence made use of the Treasure of Pope *Sixtus Quintus*, which is kept in the Castle of *St. Angelo* and never used except on the most urgent Necessities of the Church: But when he came to consider that the Expence of prosecuting this War could only ruin himself he made a Treaty with the Emperor. By this he agreed to disband his Troops; to acknowledge *Charles* the Emperor's Brother as King of *Spain*; to bestow upon him as King of *Spain* the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples*; to grant the Imperial Troops a free Passage to this Kingdom; to furnish fifteen Thousand *Germans* with Winter Quarters in the State of the Church: and to pay ten Thousand Crowns. In this Year several memorable Events happened. The Duke of *Mantua* was put under the Ban of the Empire; but his Death which happened soon after delivered

Duke of
MANTUA
put under the
Ban of the
Empire.

delivered him from the Uneasiness this must have given him. *Ragotzki* was beat by General *Heister* at *Trenschin*. *Charles* King of *Spain* was married to the Princess *Elizabeth Christina* of *Wolfenbuttel*, who after abjuring *Lutheranism* before the Archbishop of *Mentz* was conducted to *Vienna* and from thence to *Barcelona*, where her Spouse impatiently expected her. The King of *Portugal*, who had deserted the Interest of *Philip* and espoused that of *Charles*, was married to the Archduchess *Marianne* the Emperor's Sister. And it was in the same Year agreed, that the King of *Bohemia* should for the future have at all Times a Voice in the Diet of the Empire as an Elector, whereas he had before enjoyed this Privilege only at the Election of an Emperor.

The Differences which happened about this Time between the Senate and Burgeses of *Hamburg* threw the whole City into such Confusion, that a strong Garrison was put into it by the Directors of the Circle; and Commissaries were appointed to determine the Matters in Dispute. The Insurrection on this Occasion was quelled by punishing some of the Ringleaders, and by condemning *Krumboltz* a *Lutheran* Priest who had by his Sermons greatly promoted it to perpetual Imprisonment.

The Emperor renewed his Endeavours in the Year 1709 to appease the Troubles in *Hungary*; but these were rendered fruitless by *Ragotzki*. The Imperial Army was assembled upon the *Rhine* under the Elector of *Hanover*; and this Prince had a mind to attack the *French* who were in the Neighbourhood of *Lauterburg*: But the Detachment he sent under General *Merci* to make a Diversion on the Side of *Pruturg* being defeated, the Army which had advanced as far as *Muckensflurm* was after continuing some Time there separated, and the Troops went into Winter Quarters.

In the Year 1710 the Emperor promised to re-inforce the Army on the upper *Rhine* with eleven Thousand Men; and to contribute for his own Share a Million of Crowns to the military Chest. Notwithstanding these Promises the Elector of *Hanover* found little in a Condition to act, that he quitted the Command under the Pretence that the Disorders in lower Germany required

Disturbance

at HAM-

BURG.

1709.

Defeat of General MERCI.

1710.

The Elector of

HANOVER

quits his Com-

mand.

LOWER
SAXONY
greatly a-
larmed.

required his Presence in his own Dominions. Baron *Krassaw* having marched a large Body of *Swedish* Troops from *Poland* through *Prussia* into *Pomerania*, it was feared he would either penetrate into *Saxony* or return into *Poland*, either of which as these Troops carried neither Provisions nor Money must have greatly injured the Country they passed through. Hereupon the neighbouring States addressed the Emperor to use his Endeavours, that a Neutrality might be obtained for those Provinces in *Germany* which belonged to the Powers at War with *Sweden*. As it was moreover likely that the King of *Poland* would send an Army against Baron *Krassaw* the War must have spread itself in the neighbouring Provinces; which would have obliged some Princes to recall their Troops in the Pay of *England* and *Holland* from *Flanders* and *Italy* for the Security of their own Country. A Treaty of Neutrality being in spite of the Protest of *Sweden* concluded it was resolved to assemble an Army to maintain it, and some Regiments of the Emperor and the Elector *Palatine* began to march for *Silesia*: But no Army was assembled, and some other Resolutions which had cost much Pains to form came in the End to nothing.

1711.
HUNGARY
reduced to O-
bedience.
Death of
JOSEPH.

The Malecontents of *Hungary* had been worsted in divers Actions and their Affairs were in a very bad State; the Death however of the Emperor which happened on the 17th of *April* 1711 deprived him of the Satisfaction of reducing them entirely to Obedience. Soon after the Imperial Troops obliged a great Number of them to lay down their Arms near *Caschau*. As the Malecontents did now in the general accept the Amnesty offered *Ragotzki* and some few, who would listen to no Terms of Accommodation, retired into *Poland*. The Diet for the Election of a new Emperor being met on the 20th of *August*, the Electors of *Mentz*, *Triers* and *Palatine* assisted in Person; the other Electors by their Ministers: But the Ministers of *Bavaria* and *Cologne* were refused Admittance. The Abbot of *Albany* Nephew of the Pope demanded also Admittance, and to take Place as Nuncio Extraordinary to the Electors; but this was refused.

At

At length the Electors on the 12th of *October* gave their Voices in favour of *Charles* the late Emperor's Brother: But there was some Difficulty in settling the Capitulation to be sworn to by him at his Coronation; for he expressed a Dislike to those of his Father *Leopold* and Brother *Joseph*, and declared that he would rather renounce the Imperial Crown than accept it on such Conditions.

Every thing being settled to his Satisfaction he parted from *Catalonia* to go into *Germany* and receive the Imperial Dignity; and being arrived at *Frankfort* on the 19th of *December* was crowned with the usual Solemnities upon the 22d. It being probable that *France* would endeavour to make some Advantage of the Interregnum in *Germany*, Prince *Eugene* caused the Troops in the Lines of *Etlingen* to take an Oath of Fidelity; and earnestly pressed the Princes of the Empire to send their Quotas to the Army. Having afterwards posted the Army in the Camp of *Muckensturm* he left it there under the Command of the Duke of *Wirttemberg*. By these wise Precautions *France* was prevented from carrying some Menaces into Execution while the Empire was without Head. The Circles of the Empire soon after renewed their Treaties with *England* and *Holland*; and these two Powers entered into fresh Engagements mutually to assist each other, and that they would not lay down their Arms till Satisfaction was obtained for all the Allies. They likewise obliged themselves to employ all their Forces for procuring a real Barrier to the Empire, which was to be *Alsace*, the *Sundgaw*, the *Brisgaw* and the three Bishopricks of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*; and never to make a separate Peace.

It was expected that the Congress which was held in the following Year at *Utrecht* would have given Peace to *Europe*; for although some Troubles had broke out in the Northern Parts of *Germany*, there was no Reason to doubt that if the Western and Southern were once at Peace the Northern Parts would soon be so: But the Emperor who was by no Means satisfied with the Terms *Great-Britain* had procured for him refused to sign the Treaty, and chose rather than quit his Pretensions to bear

He is crowned
at FRANK-
FORT.

1712.
Congress of
UTRECHT.

*Demand of
the Emperor
and Empire.*

bear alone the whole Burden of the War. The Demand made in his and the Empires Name consisted of the four following Articles. I. That *France* should restore to the Empire and the House of *Austria* all that had been ceded to that Crown by the Treaties of *Westphalia*, *Nimeguen*, *Ryswick* or otherwise; and particularly that the Duke of *Lorrain* should be put into Possession of his whole Country, and be for ever free from Homage and Vassalage to *France*. II. That *Spain* and all in *Italy*, in the *Netherlands* and every where else that belonged to the *Spanish* Monarchy in the Time of *Charles II.* should be ceded to the Emperor. III. That a full Satisfaction should be made to all the Allies. IV. That all the Damage done to the Friends, States, Vassals or Subjects of the Empire should be repaired.

*The War is
continued by
the Emperor
and Empire,
1712.*

Whilst the Negotiations were carrying on at *Utrecht* the Diet, which seemed determined to carry on the War vigorously unless these Demands were complied with, came to a Resolution of furnishing a Million of Florins to the Military Chest; but these were never advanced. The Emperor desirous of reenforcing the Army upon the *Rhine* considerably pressed the States to send their Contingents of Troops early and complete; and as Prince *Eugene* was then in the *Netherlands* the Duke of *Wirttemberg*, who commanded upon the *Rhine*, passed this River near *Philipsburg*. At his Approach the *French* retired into the Lines of *Lauterburg*, where it was very difficult to attack them; and the Imperial Army was moreover weakened by the detaching of some Regiments to reenforce the Army in *Flanders*.

*An Attempt to
surprise the
FRENCH in
their Lines.*

The Imperialists being advanced near the *French* Army they made an Attempt so surprize the *French* in their Lines: But some Regiments of Infantry taking some of their Friends for the Enemy without waiting for the Generals Orders fired upon them. This unhappy Mistake not only alarmed the *French*, but threw the *German* Infantry into such Confusion that neither the Orders of the Duke nor the Efforts of Cavalry were sufficient to rally them again. Hereupon the *Germans* repassed the

the *Rhine*; and as the *French* continued in their Lines nothing more was done in this Campaign. Some Difficulties arose at this Time concerning the Command of the Army of the Empire: Which had been usually divided betwixt Generals of both Religions; and notwithstanding the Duke of *Wirtemberg* then General of the Empire was a Catholick the Protestants insisted that this should be no Precedent for the future. About the same Time the Emperor, to prevent the Disputes which might on his dying without Issue arise concerning the Succession, declared the Archdutchess's eldest Daughter of the late Emperor his Heir; but having afterwards Children this Disposition did not take Effect.

After going to *Presburg*, where he received the Ho-^{CHARLES is}mage of the *Hungarians* and was crowned on the 22d of ^{crowned at}*May*, the Emperor applied himself diligently to the ^{PRESBURG.} carrying on of the War against *France*. in which it is probable he would have been successful if he had been better supported by the States of the Empire.

These were so far from sending the Supplies of ^{1713.} Troops and Money they had given him Reason to ex-^{The Troops ex-}pect, that most of them did not send their ordinary ^{pected from} Quotas: Inasmuch that when Prince *Eugene* would in ^{CATALONIA} the beginning of the next Campaign have taken the ^{detained.} Field he found nothing ready. The Troops expected from *Catalonia* would in some Measure have made good these Deficiencies, if they had not been so long detained by the *English* Vessels which ought to have brought them. It was said that they were thus retarded on Purpose to put the Emperor under a Necessity of making a Peace with *France* on her own Terms. *France* made good Advantage of this Conjunction; for her Troops having took *Landau* passed the *Rhine*; and after ^{Success of the} making themselves Masters of *Friburg* fixed their ^{FRENCH.} Winter Quarters in its Neighbourhood. The Marshal *Villars* their General had several Interviews with Prince *Eugene*, who from Time to Time gave an Account of their Conferences to the Diet; and he constantly represented that the continuing of the War with Vigour was the only Way to obtain an advantageous Peace.

The

Preliminaries
of RAD-
STADT.

All the Efforts however of the *Empire* not being sufficient to stop the Progress of the *French* these two Generals were appointed Plenipotentiaries: And being met in the next Spring at *Radstadt* they settled the Preliminaries of a Treaty; of which the Treaties of *Westphalia*, *Nimoguen* and *Ryswick* were to be the Basis.

Treaty of
BADEN.

The Emperor acquainted the Diet with these Preliminaries; and desired that such Princes of the Empire as had any Thing to settle with *France* would either send Plenipotentiaries to *Baden*, which was the Place appointed for finishing the great Work of Peace, or empower him to settle for them. It was hereupon resolved in the Diet that the Emperor should have full Power to treat for the Empire: But the Protestants declared, that the fourth Article of the Treaty of *Ryswick* concerning Religion ought to be so explained in the new Treaty as not to derogate from the Treaty of *Westphalia*. This Declaration was opposed by the Catholics and but little attended to by the Emperor; so that notwithstanding the united Efforts of all the Protestant Powers the desired Explication was not inserted in the Treaty of *Baden*.

War with the
TURKS,
1715.

In the Year 1715 Advice was received from the Imperial Minister at *Constantinople* that great Preparations for War were making by the *Turks*. A *Turkish* Aga being in the same Year sent to *Vienna* Prince *Eugene* in an Audience he gave him declared plainly, that unless the Differences betwixt the Sultan and the Republic of *Venice* were amicably determined his Imperial Majesty would be under a Necessity of joining the *Venetians*. The *Turks*, who were intent upon conquering the *Morea* and unwilling that the Emperor should intermeddle, had sent this Aga to *Vienna* on Purpose to prevent a Rupture: But the Emperor finding they wanted only to amuse him prepared for War. Some other Propositions joined with Threatnings were made by the *Vizier* to the Imperial Minister: Yet notwithstanding these a defensive League was signed with the *Venetians* against the *Turks*, and Troops were sent to the Frontiers of *Hungary*.

Shortly

Shortly after the *Turks* were driven by General *Lef-Turks*
fenholtz from *Mistravitz* upon the *Save*: Which being driven from
 looked upon as a Declaration of War the *Turkish Army* *MISTRAVIT-*
 advanced into the Emperor's Dominions between *Peter-*
waradin and *Carlowitz*. Prince *Eugene* came up with
 this on the fifth of *July*; and after a most bloody
 Action, in which the Grand Vizier and ten *Bashaws* *Battle of*
 were slain, the Christians took 170 Pieces of Cannon, *PETERWA-*
 the military Chest and all the Baggage of the *Turks*. *RADIN.*
 The victorious Army having afterwards besieged *Tem-*
eswaer, of which the Capitulation was signed the 13th
 of *October*, Prince *Eugene* repaired the Fortifications of
 this Place and then put his Troops into Winter Quarters.
 They did not however continue quite inactive; for
 Count *Steuville* Governor of *Transylvania* had his Quar-
 ters in the Capital of this Province beat up by a Party
 of the famous *Mauro Cordato* *Hospodar* of *Walachia*, and
 several other Skirmishes happened: But no great Ad-
 vantage was gained. This Year was remarkable for
 the Birth of an Archduke: But the Joy thereby occasi-
 oned was very short; for he died within a few Months.

The Operations of the next Campaign commenced *1717.*
 with the Siege of *Belgrade*; which was invested on the *Battle of*
 20th of *June*. The *Turks* attempted the Relief of this *BELGRADE.*
 Place by attacking the Imperial Army on the 15th of
August; but being after an Engagement of five Hours
 again defeated, they lost 131 Pieces of Cannon, 37 Mor-
 tars, 52 Colours and nine Horse-tails; and the Town
 capitulated two Days after.

After this signal Victory the Sultan made Propo- *1718.*
 sals of Peace at the Court of *Vienna*; and a Congress *Treaty of*
 being next Year held at *Passarowitz* a Treaty was *PASSAROWITZ.*
 by the Mediation of *England* and *Holland* concluded
 on the following Terms: That the River *Aluta* from
 its coming out of *Transylvania* to its falling into the
Danube should be on that Side the Boundary of the
 two Empires; that *Temeswaer*, *Belgrade* and all the
 other Towns and Countries conquered in this War
 should be ceded to the Emperor; that Prisoners on both
 Sides should be delivered up; that *Ragotzki*, *Berezini*
 and the other Refugees should not be suffered to stay in
Turkey;

Turkey; and that this Treaty should last twenty-five Years. Although this Treaty was so disadvantageous to the *Turks*, and the Emperor's being at War with *Spain* soon offered a favourable Opportunity of breaking it; yet it was observed by them.

CHARLES
changes SAR-
DINIA for
SICILY.

The Accession of *Spain* to the Treaty of *Quadruple Alliance* served only to pave the Way for Peace; for some Things remained to be settled before a good Understanding could be established betwixt the Emperor and *Spain*. It was agreed by the other contracting Parties, that the King of *Sicily* should have the Kingdom of *Sardinia* and give up that of *Sicily* to the Emperor; but it was insisted upon by *Philip*, that *Sicily* should in case the Emperor died without Issue revert to *Spain*. The Emperor refused to consent thereto; and the Form of the Investiture of *Don Carlos* to the Dutchies of *Parma*, *Placentia* and *Tuscany*, was another Thing which at that Time could not be agreed upon. *France* likewise being reconciled to *Spain* grew cool to the Interest of the Emperor; but those two Courts being again embroiled by the Death of the Duke of *Orleans* and the sending back of the Infanta, a Treaty was in the Year 1725 concluded at *Vienna* betwixt the Emperor and *Spain*.

Treaty of
VIENNA,
1725.

By this Treaty the Emperor made a Cession of the whole *Spanish* Monarchy except the *Netherlands*, the *Milanese*, *Naples* and *Sicily* to *Philip*; who in Return besides the large Subsidies he engaged to pay the Emperor granted considerable Advantages to the *Ostend* Company. As this Company, at first set on Foot by some *Englishmen* who preferred their private Interest to that of their Country and afterwards countenanced by a Charter from the Emperor, was already got into a flourishing Condition, it gave great Uneasiness to *Holland*, *France* and *Great Britain* who all united in endeavouring to suppress it. *Philip* depending upon the Emperor's Assistance, which he thought himself sufficiently entitled to by the Subsidy he had already paid, undertook soon after the Siege of *Gibraltar*: But not being able to carry this Place he laid hold of the Opportunity of the signing of the Preliminaries of *Paris* to raise the Siege.

Siege of GIB-
RALTAR.

The

The Emperor, who was unwilling to break with *Great-Britain*, foreseeing that the Peace must be general or that all *Europe* would be involved in a War agreed at last to suspend the Charter of the *Ostend* Company. An entire Suppression of this Company was desired; but his Imperial Majesty would by no Means consent to deprive his Subjects for ever of a Commerce they had found so profitable. Every thing seemed now to be settled, and nothing but the Meeting of the Congress at *Soissons* to be wanted; but *Philip*, fearing the six thousand *Swiss* Troops who were to be put into *Parma*, *Placentia* and *Tuscany* would not be sufficient to secure the Succession of these Dutchies to *Don Carlos*, desired that the six Thousand Troops might be *Spanish*. This was consented to by the Allies of the Treaty of *Hanover*; but the Emperor insisted that it would be a Departure from the Treaty of *Quadruple Alliance*. The Allies of the Treaty of *Hanover* did afterwards oblige themselves by the Treaty of *Seville* to assist the King of *Spain* in introducing *Don Carlos* with six Thousand *Spanish* Troops into *Italy*; but the Emperor taking Advantage of the Delay in doing this sent Troops into *Italy*; by which those of *Spain* were for some Time kept out of the Dutchy of *Parma*.

Charles who was in Possession of the Empire, the Kingdoms of *Hungary*, *Bohemia* and *Naples*, and had not given over all Thoughts of the *Spanish* Monarchy, the Titles of which he still retained, appointed by a perpetual and irrevocable Decree, that if he left no Male Issue the *Austrian* Succession should pass entire to the Archduchesses his Daughters in the first Place; to the Archduchesses his Neices in the second Place; next to the Archduchesses his Sisters; and that it should forever after go entire to the next right Heir whether Male or Female. The better to effectuate this Decree, which was called the *Pragmatic Sanction*, the two Archduchesses his Neices were obliged, before their respective Marriages with the Prince Royal of *Poland* and the electoral Prince of *Bavaria* both afterwards Electors, to renounce their Pretensions to the *Austrian* Succession with all the Oaths that mistrustful Policy could suggest. This

The PRAGMATIC SANCTION.

Disposition was applauded by some Powers; who thought it of vast Consequence to the Tranquility of *Europe* to have the Possessions of the House of *Austria* remain undivided, that the Power of this House might be always a Ballance against that of the House of *Bourbon*: But it was apprehended by others and by some Princes of the Empire, that thereby was laid the Foundation of a very formidable House, which might in Time entirely destroy the Liberties of the Empire and of all *Europe*. Amongst other Inconveniencies it was observed, that an Heiress of this House would by marrying into another Family always annex the Dominions of that Family to the *Austrian* Dominions; and as nothing thus annexed could be ever after separated again, the Dominions of all the Families, which the *Austrian* Heiresses might from Time to Time marry into, would in the End be swallowed up by the House of *Austria*. The *Pragmatic Sanction* was however confirmed by the Empire, the Emperor having first declared that he did not thereby mean to prejudice the Right of any third Person; and *Spain* engaged to guaranty it by the Treaty of *Vienna*. The same was afterwards done by *Great Britain* and *Holland*, for the sake of obtaining the Emperor's Consent that *Spanish* Troops should be introduced instead of *Swiss* into *Italy*: Yet the Emperor as long as possible retarded the Introduction of *Don Carlos* into *Italy*; and notwithstanding the repeated Sollicitations of *Great Britain* would not consent thereto, until he perceived that *Spain* having lost all Patience was determined to break with him.

War on Account of the
POLISH Election.

Sometime before the Death of *Augustus* King of *Poland* this Prince, who was quite dissatisfied with the *Pragmatic Sanction*, grew cool to the Court of *Vienna* and sent Ministers both to *Paris* and *Munich*; but the Business they went about was never made publick. The Court of *Vienna* perceived plainly enough the good Understanding betwixt the three Courts, and took it for granted that the common Interest of the Courts of *Saxony* and *Bavaria* had united them against the *Pragmatic Sanction*; which *France* had all along refused to guaranty. The *Poles* on the other Hand, suspecting that the Design of *Augustus* was to make the
Crown

Crown of *Poland* hereditary in his Family, opposed him in all the Diets which he in the latter Part of his Reign assembled; and formally addressed the Emperor and the *Czarina* to protect their Liberties. The Emperor pleased with this Opportunity of shewing his Resentment to *Augustus* marched a body of Troops into *Silesia*; and the Empress of *Russia* had an Army ready to march to the Assistance of the *Poles*. The Crown of *Poland* becoming vacant at this Juncture the young Elector of *Saxony*, being disposed to re-establish the ancient Harmony with the Court of *Vienna*, came into the Emperor's Scheme as to the *Austrian* Succession and broke off all Negotiations with *France*: Upon which it was resolved by the Court of *Vienna* to support the Election of this Prince to the *Polish* Throne. *Stanislaus* who had been once in Possession thereof was again elected by one Party: But another Party countenanced by a *Russian* Army chose the Elector of *Saxony* Son of their deceased King. The Emperor relying upon the Assistance of his Allies carried it in this Affair with a very remarkable Animosity to *France*: But these Allies did not think proper to join with him in the War that ensued. The *Dutch* told him plainly before the Commencement thereof that they would not, and endeavoured by their good Offices to prevent it: But these were rendered useless by the Hopes which the *British* Ministry gave the Emperor of bringing in the united Provinces. He was in this deceived; for they concluded a Neutrality with *France* for *Flanders* which was religiously observed, and *Great-Britain* did not chuse to engage without the *Dutch* in a War against both *France* and *Spain*. In the Empire the King of *Prussia* would supply only his Quota; the Elector of *Bavaria* continued Neuter and put himself into a Posture of Defence to prevent his being forced into the War; and the Elector of *Palatine* excused himself from giving any Assistance, because as he said his Country had suffered sufficiently by the Neighbourhood of the two Armies. As to the King of *Sardinia* he engaged against the Emperor; and contributed very much by his personal Valour to the Loss of the *Milonese*. Almost all in *Italy* was in this War lost by the Emperor:

Preliminaries of VIENNA, 1735. peror: But by the Preliminaries signed at *Vienna* in October 1735 the *Mantuan* and *Milanese* were restored to him, except two Cantons which were reserved for the King of *Sardinia*.

War with the TURKS.

Charles was no sooner disengaged from this War than he entered into another which cost him very dear. The *Czarina* having complained at *Constantinople* of some Breaches of Treaty by the *Tartars* the Emperor at first offered his Mediation: But he soon declared, that unless the *Turks* gave Satisfaction immediately to this Princess he should be obliged to assist her with all his Forces. The *Turks* took great Pains to prevent the Emperor's engaging in this Quarrel; nay they went so far as to tell him, that if he was obliged by Treaty to furnish Troops to *Russia* this might be done without coming to a Rupture with them. They moreover represented that although he was in Alliance with the *Czarina* he was no less so with them: But the same bad Council which had led *Charles* into a War on Account of the Succession to *Poland* did, notwithstanding the Endeavours of the Powers well affected to him to prevent it, hurry him into this against the *Turks*. The Imperial Ministry seeing that *France* had not disarmed thought it convenient to keep up their Forces: And as *Italy* had been ravaged by numerous Armies for three Years successively, and *Bohemia* and most of the hereditary Provinces were exhausted by the Subsidies they had furnished, they imagined that a Rupture with the *Turks* would put it into their Power to subsist their Troops in an Enemy's Country. They had moreover Hopes that their Conquests on the *Turks* would make good the Loss of *Naples* and *Sicily*: Which had been ceded to *Don Carlos*. The Event did not answer their Expectation; for their Troops which took the Field in very good Condition were by Fatigue, Sickness and Losses in Skirmishes, in a great measure destroyed. The Generals were blamed and changed; yet the *Turks* maintained their Superiority: And *Belgrade* which they afterwards besieged being reduced to the last Extremity the *Imperialists* were forced to make a Peace. The Negotiators were called to an Account for concluding this Treaty, which was indeed very

very disadvantageous; but as the ill Success of the Imperialists had made it necessary they were obliged to submit thereto. *France* was during this War faithful to her Engagements with the Emperor; and had by her good Offices a great Share in bringing about the Peace.

The War which broke out betwixt *Spain* and Great-^{CHARLES}
Britain put the latter upon renewing the ancient System; ^{joins with}
according to which the House of *Austria* and its Allies ^{GREAT-BRI-}
were always ready to unite against that of *Bourbon*. The ^{TAIN against}
British Ministry amused the Emperor with the Hopes of ^{SPAIN.}
conquering *Naples*, and with a View to this broke the
Neutrality that the King of the two *Sicilies* had declared
for during the War with *Spain*; but the Death of the ^{His Death,}
Emperor which happened on the 20th of *October* 1740 1704.
entirely changed the Face of Affairs.

The Archduchess his eldest Daughter and according ^{His Daughter}
to the *Pragmatic Sanction* universal Heiress of the *Au-* ^{is attacked on}
strian Succession, who had married the Duke of *Lorrain* ^{all Sides.}
now become Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, found herself im-
mediately attacked on all Sides. The King of *Prussia*
entered *Silesia* with a large Army to recover a part
thereof, which as he said had been unjustly taken from
his Ancestors; the Elector of *Bavaria* and King of
Spain disputed her right to the whole *Austrian* Succe-
sion, and insisted that their just Claims could not be set
aside by the *Pragmatic Sanction*; and it was resolved in
the electoral College to suspend the Vote of *Bohemia*.
The Archduchess in vain endeavoured to surmount these
Difficulties; and such was the Confusion in *Germany* that
the Election of an Emperor was for some Time deferred.

The Inhabitants of *Germany* are a brave and warlike ^{Manners of the}
People, nor is there any Country in *Europe* where if ^{GERMANS.}
Money be not wanting such numerous Armies of Horse
as well as Foot can be raised. The *Germans* are not
only good Troops in a Battle; but they can also en-
dure well the Fatigue and other Inconveniencies of
War. The Custom of letting out Troops for Hire does
not any where prevails so much as in this Nation.
The *Germans* are fond of Trade and dextrous in all han-
dicraft Employments. They are generally of an open
undesigning Disposition; and value themselves much
upon

upon their Faithfulness. They are not prone to Sedition; but on the contrary do most willingly submit to the Form of Government they have been accustomed to.

Situation and Germany is bounded on the East by *Poland* and *Hungary*; on the South by *Italy*; on the West by *France*
Commodities of and *Holland*; and on the North by the *Ocean* and *Baltick*.
 GERMANY.

This Country which is of large Extent is full of Towns; and it is in the general fruitful and well stocked with Cattle of all Sorts. It abounds with Mines of Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, Iron and Quicksilver; has many Salt Springs; and is well watered with fine navigable Rivers; as the *Danube*, the *Rhine*, the *Elb*, the *Weser*, the *Oder*, the *Main*, the *Moselle*, the *Drave*, the *Inn*, the *Saltz*, the *Lech*, the *Necker* and some others. Its principal Commodities are Iron and all Sorts of Iron Instruments, Lead, Quicksilver, Wine, Corn, Wool, divers Sort of Linnen and Woolen Cloths, Horses and Sheep: So that if the Inhabitants would either apply themselves to the Manufacturing of those Goods which are imported by Foreigners, or be content with their own Manufactures, the Exports from *Germany* would vastly exceed the Imports; and as it is so well stocked with Silver Mines it must necessarily grow rich.

Of the GER-
 MAN Princes.

The Titles which at present distinguish the *German* Princes were at first so far from being hereditary, that the Person honoured with one of them was not sure of enjoying it until his Death. Duke is derived from the *Latin* Word *Dux* which signifies a Conductor or Leader; and the *Germans*, to shew that it was at first the Office of a Duke to lead their Troops to Battle, gave him the Name of *Hertzog* that is a Leader of Armies. Sovereigns had formerly no fixed Residence but spent most of their Time in passing from one Province to another, to hear the Appeals of their Subjects from the Provincial Judges. In these Tours they were accompanied and assisted with the Advice of some discreet Persons, who were called Counts from *Comites* Companions. As it was however impossible for a Prince whose Dominions were extensive to visit them often, and dangerous to leave large Provinces entirely in the Power of Judges, *Graves* a *German* Word signifying aged Persons were appointed to govern them.

edi-
to
to.
lun-
ance
Bal-
l of
ked
Sil-
has
avi-
the
the
ers.
ron
ool,
and
ply
nich
their
ould
with

man
that
e of
the
er;
fice
the
gns
their
near
ges.
with
lled
ever
five
ro-
man
ern
em.

T A B L E OF THE DIET of the E M P I R E

The E M P E R O R. (a)

The I M P E R I A L C O M M I S S A R Y.

E L E C T O R S.

E L E C T O R S.

PALATINE. SAXONY. BOHEMIA. MENTZ. TRIERS. COLOGN. BAVARIA. BRANDENBURG. HANOVER.

Bench of Ecclesiastical Princes.

Bench of Secular Princes.

Archduke of Austria.
Archbishop of Saltzburg.
Duke of Burgundy.
Grand Master of the Teutonic Order.
Bishops of Bamberg.

{ Wurtzburg. A
{ Worms.

Aichstadt.
Spire.

Constance.

Augsburg.

Hildesheim.

Paderborn.

Freisingen.

Ratisbon.

Paffau.

Trent.

{ Brixen. A

{ Basil.

{ Liege.

{ Osnabrug. C

{ Munster.

Lubeck.

Straßburg. (c)

Fulde.

{ Kempten.

{ Elwangen. C

{ Murbach.

{ Luderen.

Grand Prior of Heiderheim.

Abbot of Bergtollsgaden.

Provost of Weissenburg. (d)

{ Prum. (c)

{ Stavlo.

{ Corvey.

Prelates of { Suabia. A

{ the Rhine

Osnabrug.
Lubeck.

A cross Bench.

Count
PAPENHEIM.

who collects the
Votes of the
Diet.

DIRECTORIAL TABLE.

Benches of IMPERIAL TOWNS.

Towns on the Rhine.

Towns in Suabia, &c.

Cologn.
Aix-la-Chapelle.
Lubec.
Worms.
Spire.
Francfort.
Wetzlar.
Gelhausen.
Dormont.
Friedberg.

Ratisbon.
Augsburg.
Nuremburg.
Ulm.
Memmingen.
Kaufbeuren.
Eßlingen.
Revelingen.
Nordlingen.
Dunkelspiel.
Biberac.
Alen.

Pfulendorff.
Weil.
Hailbron.
Buchorn.
Wangen.
Gemund.
Lindau.
Ravensburg.
Winheim.
Wempfen.
Offenburg.
Zell.

(c) The Bishop of Straßburg has a Voice in the Diet on the Account of his Possessions in Suabia.

(d) Annexed to the Bishoprick of Spire.

(e) Annexed to the Archbishoprick of Triers.

Bopfingen.
Gingen.
Rottenburg.
Hall in Suabia.
Rotweil.
Überlingen.

Buchaw.
Leutkirch.
Sweinfort.
Kempten.
Weissenburg.
Gegenbach.

Duke of
The K. of Prussia for

The Elect. Palatine for

The K. of Gr. Brit. for
The Duke of

The Elect. Palatine for

The D. of Saxe-Gotha for

The Duke of Saxe—

The Duke of Saxe—

The Duke of Saxe—

The Margrave of

The Margrave of

The Duke of Brunswick—

The K. of Gr. Brit. for

The King of Prussia for

The K. of Gr. Brit. for

The Duke of

The King of Sweden for

The Landgrave of

The Margrave of

The Margrave of

The Margrave of

The D. of Mecklenburg for

The King of Sweden for

The King of Prussia for

The Duke of

The K. of Denmark for

The Duke of

The Duke of

The Duke of Bavaria for

The Prince of

The Principality of

The Duke of Mecklenburg for the Principality of Swerin.

The King of Prussia for the Principality of Camin.

The Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz for Ratzburg.

The King of Sweden for the Principality of Hirschfield.

The Duke of Lorrain for the Marquisate of Nomeni.

Brandenburg-Bareuth.

_____ Anspach.

_____ Brunswic-Wolfenbittel.

_____ Hanover.

_____ Grubenhagen.

_____ Verden.

Halberstadt.

Pomerania Ulterior.

_____ Citerior.

Mecklenburg-Swerin.

_____ Gultrow.

Bavaria.

Magdeburg.

{ Lauteren.

{ Simmeren.

{ Neuburg.

Bremen.

Deux-Pont.

{ Weldents.

{ Lautrecht.

{ Altenburg.

{ Coburg.

Weimar.

Gotha.

Eisenach.

Bareuth.

Anspach.

Wolfenbittel.

{ Zell.

{ Grubenhagen.

{ Calenberg.

Halberstadt.

Verden.

Wurtenburg.

Hesse-Cassel.

Hesse-Darmstadt.

Baden-Baden.

Baden-Durlach.

Baden-Hochberg.

{ Swerin County.

{ Gultrow Dutchy

Pomerania Citerior

Pomerania Ulterior.

Saxe-Lawenburg.

Gluckstadt.

Holstein-Gottorp.

Savoy.

Leuchtenberg.

Anhalt.

Henneburg. (b)

(a) The Emperor's Throne is always empty except he is personally present.

(b) This Principality being divided amongst the Branches of the House of Saxe in the Year 1660, it was resolved, That the Duke of Saxe-Naumberg, with the other Co-heirs, namely, the Dukes of Saxe-Weimar, Saxe-Eisenach and Saxe-Gotha should by Turns have a Seat in the Diet for it.

... annexed to the arch-
bishoprick of Triers.

... the Duke of Saxe-
namely, the Dukes of Saxe-Wei-
should by Turns have a Seat in

them. Some of these who governed whole Provinces were called Landgraves; others who governed Frontier Parts were called Margraves; others to whom the Charge of important Places were committed were called Burgraves; and there were some who took their Names from the Places they presided over, as Rhinegrave from governing upon the *Rhine*. Counts were also frequently appointed to Governments; but being by their Attendance on the Prince prevented from discharging their Duty as Governors personally, they were allowed to send Deputies who were called Viscounts. The long Continuance of Governments in the same Families, together with the Inactivity and declining Power of some of *Charlemain's* Descendants, gave many Governors an Opportunity to shake off the Dominion of their Masters; so that in process of Time *Germany* was divided into a Multitude of Sovereignities. As the Emperors have never been able to regain this lost Power, the *German* Princes both ecclesiastical and secular, although they have as Vassals of the Empire some Dependence upon the Emperor, are by no Means to be considered as Subjects; for they have all the Prerogatives of Sovereign Princes, such as to make Laws, coin Money, raise Forces, make Peace and War; and they have an absolute Power over the Lives of their Subjects.

Of these Princes is composed the *Germanick* Body the Head of which is called Emperor of the *Romans*; for he still retains this Title, although the Sovereignty of *Rome* which was by *Otho I.* annexed to that of *Germany* has been for a long Time ceded to the Pope. The supreme Power in *Germany* is in the Diet: Which is composed of the Emperor or in his Absence of his Commissary, and of the three Colleges of the Empire. The first of these is the electoral College; the second is the College of Princes; the third is the College of Imperial Towns. The Members of these Colleges and their Rank may be easiest known by the Table of the Diet hereto annexed: In which A. signifies alternately or that some Families have Precedence by turns; C. Concurrence or the Families which dispute for Precedence. Although the Emperor is by the Constitution of *Germany* Sovereign only in his

own hereditary Dominions, it has yet been always observed that Diets have been more or less influenced by him as he has been more or less powerful by his own Dominions. The Power and Privileges of the States of the Empire, except so far as these were settled by the *Golden Bull*, formerly depended entirely upon Custom and Tradition; but by the Treaty of *Westphalia* they were clearly and precisely determined.

*Division of the
Empire.*

The German Empire is divided into ten Circles; but as that of *Burgundy* has never been properly a Circle, and was only taken into the Number by the Emperor *Maximilian* for the sake of drawing the other Circles in to defend it when attacked by any foreign Power, their Number is in Reality no more than Nine. Every Circle has one or more Directors; whose Province it is to maintain the Tranquility of that Circle in particular, and to take Care that nothing be done contrary to the Interest of the Empire in general. If any German State invades the Territories of a neighbouring State, or disturbs the Publick Peace, the other States of the same Circle unite in making War against this, untill it submits to the Decrees of the Imperial Chamber or Aulick Council: Both which Tribunals equally claim Jurisdiction over the Members of the Empire. The former is sometimes called the Chamber of *Spire*; because after it had been many Times removed it was at last fixed at *Spire* by *Charles V.* In the late Wars between *France* and *Germany* it was removed to *Wetzlar*, and has been since continued there. The *Aulick Council* was at first instituted to take Cognisance of those Affairs only which concerned the Subjects of the Emperor's hereditary Dominions; but it has by Degrees meddled much in the Affairs of the Empire contrary to the Inclination of the German Princes.

*Effects of the
GERMANICK
Constitution.*

Germany when the different States thereof are united will be always formidable to its Neighbours: But by its Constitution, which is neither Monarchical nor Republican, it is vastly liable to Divisions. As many of the Princes of the Empire were powerful as well as independent they were often spirited up by the Popes against the Emperors, so that at last having enough on their Hands

to maintain their Authority in *Germany* the latter were forced to give up *Italy*. The Kingdom of *Arles* was also lost for the same Reason. We have no Account that any of the ancient Emperors attempted to make themselves absolute. The *Spaniards*, or as others say *Nicholas Perrenot*, were the first who put *Charles V.* upon this ambitious Project. The Electors had as much Reason to exclude *Charles* as *Francis* of *France*; it being evident that an elective Kingdom ought never to choose a Prince whose own hereditary Dominions are very considerable: For such a Prince will either make the Interest of his Elective give way to that of his Hereditary Dominions, and employ the Strength of the former to make the latter more powerful; or which is still worse he will endeavour to make himself Master of the elective Kingdom and annex it to his hereditary Dominions. Both these Inconveniencies *Germany* felt under *Charles*, who never regarded the Interest of the Empire further than it was subservient to the aggrandizing of his own Family; and at last under the Pretence of Religion endeavoured to destroy its Liberties. If on the contrary the Electors had at that Time chose an Emperor who had not any considerable Dominions out of the Empire, he must have seen, that it was for the true Interest of *Germany* to be as little as possible connected with either of the two powerful Nations *France* or *Spain*; and to assist either the one or the other so as to preserve the Balance of Power betwixt them. By this Means one would have been prevented from subduing the other, or from becoming considerable enough to attempt any Thing against *Germany*; and it is likely the Emperor would on all Occasions have been Arbitrator betwixt the two Nations. Instead of this *Charles* assembled a Diet at *Augsburg* in the Year 1548, at a Time when the Protestants were oppressed and nobody dared to contradict him, and ordered Matters so that the States of the Empire took upon themselves the Guaranty of the Circle of *Burgundy*. After this *Germany* was forced to engage with *Spain* in all her Wars with *France*; and to assist at the Expence of her Blood and Treasure in preserving the *Netherlands*. It must be allowed to be of great Consequence

sequence to the Empire that *France* is not Mistress of the *Netherlands*; but as this is of as much Consequence to other Nations, who are more able to bear the Expence of preventing it, there is no Necessity that the *German* Princes should alone ruin themselves on this Account. In pursuance of the Maxim he had laid down of promoting the Interest of *Spain* *Charles* endeavoured to suppress the Protestant Religion in *Germany*: For without mentioning the Impositions of the *Romish* Religion any Emperor, who meant only the Prosperity of *Germany*, would have been glad of this favourable Opportunity to have freed himself from the Tyranny of Popes; and to have seized for his own and the publick Service the superfluous Revenues of the Church. If he had set about these Things in good Earnest it is likely the Reformation would have had the same Consequences in *Germany* as it had in *Sweden*, *England* and *Denmark*. The *Spanish* Maxims which were laid aside upon the Death of *Charles* were again very warmly pursued by *Ferdinand* II. and amongst other Mischiefs were the Cause that many States of *Germany* did for the Preservation of their Liberties enter into Treaties with Foreigners. By this Conduct their Liberties were indeed preserved: But it would have been better for the *German* States never to have had such Allies, who afterwards too well knew how to avail themselves of their Divisions. As there are still in *Germany* some Remains of the *Spanish* Maxims it is reasonably to be presumed, that Jealousies and Discords will continue to prevail among the Members of the *Germanick* Body. If the Emperor and the *German* Princes were heartily united a Remedy might be found for all these Evils; but there are so many Difficulties which lie in the Way to such an Union that it is hardly to be expected. The first Difficulty that presents itself is the Difference betwixt the Catholics and Protestants: Which does not consist only in a Diversity of Opinions as to Articles of Faith but also in an Opposition of temporal Interests. The Catholics would be glad at any rate to be possessed of what is at present in the Hands of the Protestants; and for this Reason they are sometimes more governed by the Interests and Passions of their Clergy than the publick

lick Good. For this Reason it may perhaps at some-time happen, that if *Germany* be vigorously attacked the Catholicks will make but a faint Resistance, and submit willingly to a good deal themselves for the sake of ruining the Protestants. Besides this the Protestants are very much divided amongst themselves concerning some Articles of Faith; and the Disputes on the controverted Points have been by the Warmth of their Preachers carried to such Lengths that they have all been on the Brink of Ruin. The Number of Members which makes up the *Germanick* Body is another great Hindrance to their Union; it being very probable that some amongst so many will on all Occasions ignorantly or wilfully differ from the rest; And indeed it would be next to a Miracle if such a Number should agree in any Thing. The Members of the Empire besides being numerous are unequal amongst themselves; and some of the more powerful ones, who aim more at their own Aggrandisement than the Good of the Whole, would make no Scruple to oppress or even to subdue the neighbouring weaker States. On the other hand these last finding no Security in the Laws attend more to their own Preservation than to the good of the Empire; and if they must be oppressed are quite indifferent by whom it is done. I am unwilling to mention the Jealousy which subsists between the three Colleges in the general or the Quarrels betwixt the particular Members thereof; and should be glad if it was as easy to find a practicable Remedy for these Distempers in the *German* Constitution as it is to shew the fatal Effects thereof.

Although *Croatia* and *Hungary* do not properly belong to the Empire but to the House of *Austria*, it very much concerns the *German* States to preserve these as a Barrier against the *Turks*. As the *Grand Signior's* Empire is vastly extensive, and his Revenue very large, he can consequently raise and support more numerous Armies than the Empire: Yet the latter has not much to fear on that Side; because the *Port* must to bring a War into *Hungary* transport his Troops together with their Ammunition and Provision at a great Expence from *Asia*, and these cannot easily be subsisted there in the

Interest of the
Empire with
regard to
TURKEY.

the Winter by reason of the Coldness of the Country, to which they are not inured, and the Barrenness of the neighbouring Provinces. Besides whenever the *Port* employs the chief of his Forces in *Hungary* he is under a continual Dread of an Invasion from *Persia*, or of a Revolt of some *Bashaws*: And it may be added that all other Things being equal the *Germans* are much better Soldiers than the *Turks*.

ITALY.

The Power of *Italy* is not to be compared with that of the Empire; and being divided into many States it is not likely that it should attack any foreign Power, and especially the Emperor; because he is Master of all the Passes into *Italy*, and it is probable that he would in such a Case revive his Pretensions as Emperor upon this Country.

SWISSER-
LAND.

The *Swiss* are good Neighbours to the Empire; because they have no Thought of invading it nor sufficient Strength if they were inclined to it.

POLAND.

The Power of *Poland* is by no means to be compared with that of the Empire. The Cavalry of the *Poles* although very numerous is not so good as the *German*; and their Infantry is vastly inferior and not good at besieging Towns: So that if the *Poles* had a Mind to attack the Empire they could gain no Ground therein; because it has so many strong Frontier Towns. On the contrary as the Frontiers of *Poland* are open it would be easy for the *Germans* to carry the War into the Heart of this Kingdom. It is of great Consequence to the Empire to prevent *Poland's* falling into the Hands of any other Power; because it is in the Power of these two Nations, by acting in Confort, to be of great Service to each other in their Wars with the *Turks*.

DENMARK.

The Empire has nothing to fear from *Denmark*; for as the greatest Part of the King of *Denmark's* Troops are drawn out of the Empire, the recalling of these from his Service would so lessen his Army as to prevent his attempting any Thing against the Empire: Nor could *Denmark* get any Thing by attacking the Empire; for it is not to be supposed that the *Germans*, and more especially the Inhabitants of the Circles of *Upper* and
Lower-

Lower-Saxony, would so far neglect their own Interest as to suffer either *Hamburg* or *Lubec* to fall into the Hands of the *Danes*.

It is not in the Power of *Great-Britain* to hurt the GREAT Empire except it be by obstructing the Commerce of BRITAIN. *Hamburg*. Instead of doing so, it seems to be for the Advantage of the Subjects of this Nation to cultivate a Trade with the *Hamburgers*. And besides this as the Empire can give vast Assistance to *Great-Britain* in her Wars with any Power on the Continent, it is for her Interest to be on good Terms with the Empire.

It is not for the Interest of the *Hollanders* nor have they HOLLAND. Power to attempt any Thing against the Empire; because the recalling of the *German* Troops in their Pay would almost ruin their Armies. It moreover much concerns this *Republick* to be upon good Terms with the Empire that she may have its Assistance in case of an attack from her other Neighbours.

Spain can never hurt the Empire except the Emperor SPAIN. should unite with the *Spaniards* against the States of the Empire. In this Case something might by the Help of *Spanish* Gold be done: But whenever it happens other Powers will undoubtedly join in opposing the Designs of *Spain*.

Sweden is by no means a Match for the Empire, nor SWEDEN. is it for the Interest of the *Swedes* to make any new Conquests in *Germany*; because these could not be maintained without a great Expence of both Blood and Treasure. It is however of great Importance to *Sweden*, that the Affairs of Religion and Government in *Germany* do continue as they were settled by the Treaty of *Westphalia*.

France is the most formidable Neighbour of the Em- FRANCE. pire. The latter if it was united can indeed raise and maintain more numerous Armies and recruit them longer than *France*, and the Troops thereof are better than those of *France*; but as the Troops and Finances of *France* are absolutely at the King's Disposal, and it commonly happens that some *German* Princes do in Case of a War

Of the GERMAN EMPIRE.

War with *France* either remain neuter or side with the *French*, this Nation has greatly the Advantage of the Empire. Notwithstanding all this, as it is very probable that the other Powers of *Europe* would join against *France* in case of her invading the Empire, the Consequences of such an Invasion might be very fatal to *France*.

CHAP.

C H A P. VII.

Of SWISSERLAND.

AS the *Swiss* Cantons were formerly dependent on the German Empire, we shall begin our History of *Swisserland* with shewing on what Occasion they formed themselves into a Republick. The three Cantons of *Uri*, *Switz* and *Underwald*, called also the three *Forest Towns*, did indeed always enjoy great Privileges, founded as they insisted upon a Grant from the Emperor *Lewis the Pious*; but these as well as the rest had an Imperial Governor who had the supreme Jurisdiction in all criminal Cases. There were moreover in *Swisserland* some Monasteries which had their particular Privileges. During the Wars betwixt the Emperors and the Popes the Nobility of *Swisserland*, who usually sided with the latter, encroached upon the Liberties of the People, who for the most Part adhered to the former. The Animosity hereby occasioned came at length to such a Pitch, that during the *Interregnum* in Germany a Civil War broke out and the Nobility were driven out of the Country: But by the Interposition of *Rodolph I.* matters were accommodated and they returned home.

In the Reign of *Albert I.* who first prevailed upon the Monasteries and Nobility to consent thereto, all *Swisserland* except the three before mentioned Cantons submitted to the Dominion of the House of *Austria*. Directions being, in order to force these Cantons to do the same, given to the *Austrian* Governors to treat them rigorously, *Griser* the Governor of *Underwald* had the Insolence to fix his Hat upon a Pole in the Market-place

place at *Altorf*, and to ordain that all who passed by should pay the same Marks of Respect thereto as to his own Person.

*Brave Con-
duct of WIL-
LIAM TELL.*

A Citizen named *William Tell* being observed to pass by often without doing this, he was sentenced to beat an Apple from his only Son's Head with a single Arrow, and if he missed it to be hanged. He begged earnestly to die without risking his Son's Life: But his Entreaties were all in vain; for the inhuman Governor threatned if he refused to put them both to Death. Having luckily hit off the Apple without wounding his Son, *Griser* who perceived he had another Arrow asked what that was for; and promised that if he would tell the Truth his Life whatever was his Intent should be spared. *Tell* answered boldly, that it was to have shot him with if he had had the Misfortune to have killed his Son with the first. Having passed his Word not to put him to Death he sentenced *Tell* to perpetual Imprisonment: But as they were carrying him to Goal *Tell* made his Escape.

*First Union of
the CAN-
TONS,
1308.*

Soon after three of the principal People, namely *Werner Stauffacher* of the Canton of *Switz*, *Walter Furst* of the Canton of *Uri*, and *Arnold Melchtale* of the Canton of *Underwald* entered privately into an Association for delivering their Country from such tyrannical Proceedings. As many other Persons came into this it was agreed to surprize the three Governors in their Castles, which contrary to ancient Custom they now resided in, on the 1st of *January* 1308. This Design which was resolved upon the 17th of *September* 1307 being happily executed on the Day fixed, the three Cantons bound themselves to stand by each other in Defence of their Liberties for the Space of ten Years. From the Oath which was taken upon this Occasion the Confederates used to call themselves *Eidgenotten*, which in the German Language signifies *Allies by Oath*; but as *Switz* was the Name of the principal Canton they have been commonly called by Foreigners *Swissers*. In the Year 1315 *Leopold* Archduke of *Austria* Son of *Albert* undertook to reduce them to Obedience; and marched against them with 20,000 Men. As the *Austrians* were

were passing betwixt a Lake and a Mountain some of the *Swiss*, who were in all no more than 1300, rolled down vast Quantities of Stones upon them; and being attacked by the rest in Front before they had recovered the Confusion this threw them into they were entirely routed near *Morgarten*. *Battle of Morgarten, 1315.*

This glorious Victory encouraged the united *Cantons* League of to renew their *League* with the most solemn Oaths; and by an Act signed at *Brun* in the Year 1320 it was made perpetual. As the Design however was only to maintain their own Liberties and not to disunite themselves from the *Germanick* Body, they on his confirming the *League* consented to receive Governors from the Emperor *Lewis IV.* Having obtained from succeeding Emperors the Liberty of choosing Governors from amongst themselves, they by Degrees got the entire Administration of Affairs into their own Hands; and at length on their not sending Deputies to the Diets as they had been accustomed to do it was declared by the Treaty of *Westphalia* in the Year 1648, that the united *Cantons* should forever be excluded from the *Germanick* Body. *The united CANTONS excluded from the GERMANICK BODY.*

In the Year 1333 the *Canton* of *Lucerne* having revolted from the House of *Austria* united itself to the three *Cantons*. *Zurich* another *Canton* did the same in the Year 1351. Not long after *Glaris* entered into the Confederacy, and its Example was followed by the *Cantons* of *Zug* and *Bern*. These *Cantons* had afterwards several Wars with the *Austrians*; but the most remarkable Battle, in which the Archduke was defeated and with many of the principal Nobility slain, was the Battle of *Sempach* in the Year 1396. The Dauphin of *France* afterwards *Lewis XI.* being come with a large Army in the Year 1444 to disturb the Council of *Basil*, a Body of 1600 *Swiss* fell upon him with such Fury, that although they were after fighting with the utmost Intrepidity to the last Man all cut to Pieces he thought proper to retire. *Other CANTONS come into the LEAGUE 1351. Battle of SEMPACH, 1396. Battle of BASIL, 1444.*

In the Year 1476 the united *Cantons* in Concert with *War with Rene Duke of Lorrain*, and the Bishops of *Straßburg* and *Basil* were engaged in a War against *Charles Duke of Burgundy*; the latter being stirred up by *Lewis XI.* *BURGUNDY. 1476.*

who always was contriving that this Prince should have some War upon his Hands to attack them. The Emperor *Frederick III.* at the same Time at War with the *Burgundian*, encouraged the *Swiss* to act vigorously: But hoping to gratify the implacable Hatred of his Family by leaving the *Swiss* to fall a Sacrifice to that brave Prince, he in a short Time clapped up a separate Peace.

Three Victories
gained by the
SWISS.

The Event did not however turn out as he expected; for they defeated the Duke in three successive Battles. The first was fought near *Granson*; the second near *Morat*; and the last in which he was slain near *Nancy*. By these three Victories the *Swiss* who were vastly inferior in Number gained great Glory, and made themselves respectable all over *Europe*.

The other
CANTONS
come into the
Confederacy.

In the Year 1481 the *Cantons* of *Friburg* and *Solure* united themselves to the confederate *Cantons*. *Basil* and *Scafhausen* did the same in the Year 1501; and their Example was followed by *Appenzel* which was the only remaining *Canton*.

War with the
Emperor.

In the Year 1499 the Emperor *Maximilian* assisted by the Circle of *Suabia* attacked the *Swiss*; but as the latter had generally the Advantage a Treaty was concluded with this Emperor under the Mediation of *Lewis Duke of Milan*: Nor have any Attempts been since made by the House of *Austria* to bring them again under Subjection.

Treaty with
FRANCE.

The *Swiss* not long after entered into a Treaty with *France*; by which they agreed in Consideration of an annual Subsidy to keep up a Body of Troops for the Service of *Lewis XI.* of *France*; who had ever since the Proofs they gave of their Valour in the Battle of *Basil* been soliciting it. These Troops were of great Use to his Son *Charles VIII.* in his Expedition against *Naples*: For they made such Havock with their broad Swords and Battle-Axes that the *Italians*, who declared that all former Wars were in Comparison with this no more than Childrens Play, durst not look them in the Face. They also signalized themselves in the *Italian Wars* of *Lewis XII.* but the Honour of the *Swiss* was tarnished by the Behaviour of some, who after entering into the Service of *Lewis Duke of Milan* did scandalously desert him;

The *Swiss* sig-
nalize them-
selves in ITA-
LY.

him, because as they pretended they could not fight against their own Countrymen in the *French Army*, and suffer him to be taken Prisoner.

Their Treaty with *France* being expired in the Year *They go into* 1510 they entered into the Service of Pope *Julius II. the Pope's Ser-* because *Lewis XII.* who thought it unbecoming his *vice, 1510.* Dignity to comply with the Demands of a few Highland Peasants, for so he called them, would not encrease their Pension: But it cost *France* dear; for being employed against her by this Pontiff, they after defeating the *French* with great Loss near *Novara* in the Year 1513 *Battle of* obliged them to evacuate *Italy*. Falling afterwards into *NOVARA,* *Burgundy* they obliged the Duke of *Trimouille*, who had 1513. shut himself up in *Dijon* to consent to their own Terms; nor would they retire from before the Place till he had distributed large Sums of Money amongst them. As the King of *England* had at the same Time made a Descent upon *France*, it might have proved fatal to this Kingdom if the *Swiss* had not been made easy at any rate.

In the Year 1515 they fell upon *Francis I.* who re- *Battle of* fused to make good the Engagements of *Trimouille*, in *MARIGNAN.* his Camp near *Marignan*; and although they were forced after great Loss on both Sides, the Action lasting two 1515. Days, to retire he thought proper to purchase their Friendship with a round Sum of Money.

By a Treaty concluded in the ensuing Year at *Fri-Treaty with* *burg* it was among other Things agreed: "That there *FRANCE.*
" should be a general Amnesty; that the Prisoners on
" both Sides should be set at Liberty without Ran-
" som; that the *Swiss* should enjoy all the Privileges
" granted them by the Predecessors of *Francis*; that they
" should be re-imbursed the Money which the Siege
" of *Dijon* and the War in *Italy* had cost them; and
" that neither Power should give Passage through its
" Dominions to or assist the Enemies of the other.
" The Subsidy to be paid for the future was more-
" over fixed; and in order to prevent Disputes from
" arising each Power mentioned certain Allies against
" which in case of a Rupture betwixt any of these
" and the other it would not assist." As *Francis* who

wanted something further spared for neither Pains nor Money another Treaty was concluded in the Year 1521; by which after confirming the last he was at Liberty, in case of an Attack upon his own Kingdom or the Dutchy of *Milan*, to levy any Number betwixt 6 and 16000 of the *Swiss* without asking the Magistrates Consent. The Pay of these was settled; and it was further stipulated, that if the *Swiss* should be attacked the *French King* should upon Demand send home their own Troops, and furnish them with two hundred Engineers and twelve Pieces of Cannon; or if they liked it better should pay them two thousand Florins once in three Months as long as the War lasted. The *Canton* of *Zurich* refused to enter into this Treaty, because *Zuinglius* who was in great Esteem there represented, that the suffering of a foreign Prince to raise Troops in this Manner was in effect selling the Blood of themselves and their Children.

The Reformation begun by
ZUINGLIUS.

The same *Zuinglius*, who began soon after *Luther* to preach publicly against the Corruptions of the *Romish* Church, having been remarkably active in propagating his Opinions, it was about the Year 1523 agreed that Disputes upon the controverted Points should be publicly held at *Baden*. In this the two Champions *Eckius* a Catholick and *Oecolompadius* of the reformed Religion did their utmost; but neither as it commonly happens in Controversies would allow himself to be confuted. The Reformation however gained Ground; and a General Assembly being, notwithstanding the Remonstrances of the Emperor, the Bishops of *Constance*, *Basil*, *Lausanne* and *Sion*, and the *Cantons* of *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Friburg* and *Soleure*, convened by *Zuinglius* in the Year 1528 the Doctrines of the Church of *Rome* were condemned. The Opinions of *Zuinglius* being hereupon introduced all over *Bern*, Notice was given for its Bishops to renounce all Obedience to the See of *Rome*; and this Example was followed by the *Cantons* of *Basil* and *Schaffhausen*. This as it might be expected made ill Blood; but the Imprudence of the Inhabitants of *Underwald* who protected the Revolters from *Bern* conduced most to the embroiling of the *Cantons*.

Upon

Upon the Refusal of the Deputies of *Zurich* and *Bern* Preparations to meet those of *Underwald*, whom they looked upon as for a civil Enemies, the other *Cantons* prevailed on the *Canton* of *War*.

Underwald to acknowledge its Fault and promise not to do the like again. The People of *Bern* who were the Parties more particularly concerned seemed satisfied therewith; yet the *Zuriquese* armed themselves and were on the Point of attacking the *Cantons* of *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Zug* and *Underwald*. Whether it was because these five *Cantons* foreseeing the Storm which threatned them had besought the Emperor's Assistance, or whatever was the Reason, the Inhabitants of *Zurich* did not push Things: And by an Agreement made shortly after at *Cassel* it was settled, "That there should be Liberty of Conscience throughout *Swisserland*; and that the five *Cantons* should renounce their Alliance with *Ferdinand*, and pay something towards defraying the Expence which the others had been at in preparing for War."

Agreement of
CASSEL.

When the League of *Smalkald* upon the Success of *The domestick* which the Protestant Religion was said to depend was concluded in the Year 1531, the Inhabitants of *Berne* renewed, 1531. and *Zurich* being resolved to shew their Zeal for its Success armed themselves. The former Quarrel being hereupon renewed by the five *Cantons* it soon came to Blows; and the *Zuriquese* were defeated with the Loss of 400 Men. *Zuinglius*, who had a Mind to let the World see he could use a Sword as well as a Pen, being killed in this Action at the Head of a Battalion of his Followers, who are always fond of attributing something miraculous to their Head, gave out that some Persons attempted to burn his Body but that the Fire would not lay hold of it. After this Battle Matters were accommodated: And it was agreed that the *Cantons* should not for the Time to come molest each other on the account of Religion.

The City of *Geneva* which had embraced the Protestant Religion being attacked in the Year 1534 by the Duke of *Savoy*, the *Bernese* and *Friburge* with whom this City was in Alliance resolved to assist it; and the

D d 3

French

French King joined with them. While the latter fell upon the Duke on one Side the *Bernese* took *Geix*, *Thonon*, *Terniere* and other Places; and the Inhabitants of the *Canton of Friburg* made themselves Masters of Part of *Savoy*. Some time after in the Year 1564 the *Canton of Bern* gave up by Treaty all betwixt the *Lake of Geneva* and the *Rhone* which had been taken from the Duke of *Savoy*: On Condition however that he should not disturb the Inhabitants in the Exercise of Religion, and that he should submit his Pretensions upon *Geneva* to an amicable Discussion.

League be-
twixt the
Duke of SA-
VOY and the
Catholick
CANTONS,

The great Power of the *Protestant Cantons* and their Zeal for the reformed Religion being looked upon with jealous Eyes by the *Catholick Cantons*, five of them namely *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald* and *Zug* entered in the Year 1577 into a League with the Duke of *Savoy* for the Support of the *Catholick Religion*; and the *Cantons of Friburg* and *Soleure* being desirous thereof were shortly after admitted into it.

War with the
Duke of SA-
VOY.

The City of *Geneva* having about the Year 1579 entered into a defensive Alliance with the *Canton of Bern* against the Duke of *Savoy*, to which *France* acceded, this Duke made a Handle thereof to surprize *Lausanne*, which he had by the Treaty of the Year 1564 ceded to the *Canton of Bern*. War being hereupon declared against him by the *French King* and the *Canton of Bern* the latter took from him all the *Chablais*: But Matters were accommodated with this *Canton*, and he made a full and formal Renunciation of all Claim upon *Geneva* and acknowledged it to be a free State. This City being not however named expressly in the Treaty made afterwards betwixt the Duke of *Savoy* and *Henry IV.* at *Vervins*, which included the *Swiss Cantons* and their Allies, the Duke pretending it was excepted attempted to make himself Master of it by the famous *Escalade* in the Year 1602. Failing in this he was forced, as *France* and other Powers interfered, to give Security by a Treaty next Year that he would not for the future disturb the Repose of the *Genevese*.

The

The Alliance with the *Swiss Cantons* entered into by *Francis I.* was from Time to Time continued by his Successors. The *Swiss* did not take any Part in the Wars which during the last Century arose in *Europe*.

The Emperor solicited them strongly on the Com-^{The CANTONS} mencement of the War concerning the *Spanish Monar-*^{are solicited} chy to recal their Troops in the Service of *France*; but by the Emper-^{or to re-call} the Money received for the Hire of these weighed more ^{their Troops in} than his Remonstrances that it was inconsistent with ^{FRENCH Ser-} the Treaties subsisting betwixt him and the *Swiss* ^{vice.} Cantons. Nay, notwithstanding the Endeavours of the *Protestant Cantons* and the *Maritime Powers* to prevent it, the *Catholick Canton* not only suffered *Philip V.* to raise Men in their Country but acknowledged him as Sovereign of the *Milanesse*; and engaged to assist in maintaining his Right to this Dutchy against all Persons whatsoever. In Resentment of this Partiality the House of *Austria* forbid to the Subjects of its hereditary Dominions all Commerce with *Swisserland*, and prevailed on some *German States* to do the same. When the Duke of *Savoy* quitted the Party of *France* for that of the *Allies* the *Swiss Cantons*, and especially *Bern*, took great Pains to procure a Neutrality for his Dominions: For they did not like that the King of *France* already in Possession of the southern Part of *Suabia* should become Master of *Savoy* also. As their good Offices were ineffectual they, finding themselves almost surrounded by the Armies of *France*, upon the Change made in the Face of Affairs by the Battle of *Hockstet* departed from their Neutrality, and sent a Body of Troops to the Assistance of the *Allies*. The ill Success of the House of *Bourbon* both in *Italy* and *Suabia* induced the *Catholick Cantons* to offer their Mediation: But the *Allies* unwilling to part with the Advantages they had got would hear nothing of it; and the Affair betwixt the Abbot of *St. Gall* and the Inhabitants of *Togenburg*, which happened shortly after, so embroiled the *Swiss Cantons* that they themselves wanted a Mediator,

Quarrel be-
twixt the Ab-
bot of St.
GALL and the
Inhabitants of
TOGEN-
BURG.

The Abbots of *St. Gall*, one of whom about the End of the fourteenth Century bought the County of *Togenburg*, had been ever since making Encroachments upon the Liberties of the Inhabitants notwithstanding an express Condition in the Bargain to the contrary; but the present Abbot pushed his Authority further than any of them had done. A Difference hereby occasioned arising in the Year 1701 the People offered to refer it to some of the *Swiss Cantons*. Their Endeavours being insufficient to reconcile Matters the *Canton of Bern*, as there were many Protestants in that County, told the Abbot plainly by Letter, that if he did not re-instate the *Togenburgese* in their ancient Privileges and allow them in the free Exercise of the Protestant Religion, he must not take it ill if she endeavoured to see Justice done to his Subjects. Some Castles belonging to the Abbot being soon after seized by the *Togenburgese*, whom the Hopes of Assistance from *Bern* had encouraged, the Catholics took it ill; but as the Abbot knew the Protestant Party to be much the stronger in *Swisserland*, he upon a Pretence of having received the Investiture of this County from the Emperor appealed to him. This Prince glad of an Occasion to meddle in the Affairs of the *Swiss Cantons* remonstrated against the Conduct of the *Berneise*. But they desired him to recollect that by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, *Swisserland* was excluded from the *Germanick* Body; and insisted that he had nothing to do in this Business. Nevertheless, as the Abbot although he had neither Seat nor Voice in the Diet of the Empire was a titular Prince thereof, an Imperial Commission was granted; but as the *Swiss Cantons* would not receive it the Emperor, not caring to come to a Rupture with them while he was engaged in a War with *France*, thought proper to drop the Affair.

Hostilities com-
menced, 1712.

In the Year 1712 the Abbot having put his Troops into Motion for reducing the *Togenburgese*, the Negotiations for an Accommodation, to forward which all the *Cantons* and especially *Friburg* which had expended 100,000 Crowns on the Occasion had taken great Pains, were broke off; and the Inhabitants of *Bern* caused Troops to march towards *Togenburg*. As Religion

gion had been for some Time involved in this Quarrel the *Catholick Cantons*, who were not satisfied with the Declarations of the others that they meant nothing but to deliver the People of *Togenburg* from Oppression, armed themselves; yet they could not hinder the Junction of the Troops of *Bern*, which had been reinforced by some chosen Men from *Geneva*, with those of *Zurich*. After they had seized *Weil*, *Milinguen*, *Bremgarten* and *Baden* Conferences were opened at *Arau* with the Deputies of *Lucern* and *Uri*: But in the mean Time the other *Catholick Cantons* had taken *Seissen* in *Bern* and cut to Pieces the Protestant Garrison there. They however paid dear for this; for the Protestant Army coming up with theirs near *Wilmerguen* fell upon it, and without Battle of losing above 100 Men slew 2000 on the Spot. The WILMER-
Conferences at *Arau* being not long after renewed a GUEN.

Suspension of Arms was agreed upon betwixt the *Cantons*; and some few Persons being hanged in *Lucern* for endeavouring to excite fresh Troubles every Thing remained quiet. Negotiations were now entered into with the Abbot; but as he insisted upon being treated with as a Member of the Empire they came to nothing. Hereupon the finishing Hand was put to a Treaty amongst the Members of the *Helvetick Body* at *Roschau* in the Year 1714; and the Abbot who by en- Treaty of
deavouring at arbitrary Power had justly lost his Domi- ROSCHAU,
nions retired into the *Milanese*. 1714.

Being not satisfied with the Treaty at that Time sub- A new Treaty
sisting with the *Cantons* of *Switzerland*, *Lewis XIV.* with
did in the Year 1715 enter into a new Treaty with the FRANCE,
Catholick Cantons and the People of *Valois*; the fifth Ar- 1715.
ticle of which surprized all *Europe*. The Contents of
this were, " That if the *Helvetick Body* or any Member
" thereof should be attacked by any Power his *Christian*
" Majesty should assist the same with such a Body of
" Troops as the Case might require; that if any Difference
" should arise betwixt any of the *Cantons* his Majesty and
" his Successors should as the common Friend and Ally of
" all the *Cantons* and their Allies by his good Offices en-
" deavour to reconcile the Parties; and if these should be
" found insufficient that he should use the Forces God
" had

“ had put into his Hands, in order to compel the Ag-
 “ gressor to do such Justice as the Treaties which the
 “ Cantons and their Allies had made amongst them-
 “ selves might require. His Majesty moreover en-
 “ gaged for himself and Successors to guaranty all fu-
 “ ture Treaties which should be made betwixt the Mem-
 “ bers of the *Helvetic Body*.” The *Protestant Can-*
tons who had no Hand in this Treaty were greatly con-
 cerned to see, that the Authority and Influence of *France*
 in *Swisserland* were thereby carried much further than
 they had ever been before.

Some of the
 CANTONS of-
 fit in quelling
 an Insurrection
 at GENEVA,
 1737.
 Members of
 the HELVE-
 TICK BODY.

The *Swiss Cantons* would not meddle in the War
 which broke out upon Account of the *Polish Election* :
 But some of them by joining their Mediation to that
 of *France* had a great Share in quelling the Insurrection
 which happened in the Year 1737 in *Geneva*.

The *Helvetic Body* is a Republick composed of the
 thirteen Cantons of *Swisserland*; namely *Zurich, Bern,*
Lucern, Uri, Switz, Underwald, Zug, Glaris, Basil,
Friburg, Soleure, Schaffhausen and *Appenzel*; of Allies
 as the Town and Abby of *St. Gall, the Grisons, the*
Valois, Geneva, Mulhausen and some other Towns;
 and of divers Provinces and Bailiwicks subject to the
 Cantons or their Allies.

Nature and
 Produce of
 SWISSER-
 LAND.

The Vallies in *Swisserland* are fruitful of Wine and
 Corn; yet as the mountainous Parts yield only Pasture,
 as the Inhabitants are numerous, and as it is very dif-
 ficult to import Corn, they seldom have enough for their
 support. Hence they look upon it as a great Misfor-
 tune, if they have not once in a few Years a general
 Sickness to carry off the *Bread-eaters*: By which Name
 all their superfluous People are called. The Moun-
 tainousness of their Country has however this Advantage,
 that Access to them is in most Places and particularly
 on the Side of *Italy* very difficult.

Genius of the
 SWISS.

The *Swiss* are in the general a sincere, undesigning and
 open People; and they value themselves upon adhering
 faithfully to their Engagements. They are very good
 Soldiers; but as the Infantry of other Nations is now
 much improved, and the Back Sword with which they
 made great Slaughter is not now used in *Europe*, they
 are

are not now so formidable as heretofore. As they are remarkable for Bravery and Integrity, and are for the most Part tall strong Men, many Princes make Use of them as Guards. No Troops behave better on a Day of Action; but they do not like to bear the Inconveniencies of War, because as they say themselves they suffer enough from Hunger and Hardship at home. If their Pay when they let themselves out to any Power is not fully and duly paid they return home immediately; and hence came the Proverb *No Money no Swiss*. By their Treaty with France it is stipulated that the King shall never keep less than 6000 of them in his Pay, and the *Swiss* Troops are not to be dispersed to the End that if there be any Infraction of the Treaty they may be able to assist each other.

If what is commonly said, that the *Canton of Bern* Strength of alone which is indeed much the largest can in the Space ^{SWISSER-} of three Days set on Foot an Army of 100,000 Men, be ^{LAND.} true the Strength of *Swisserland* must be very considerable; and the *Swiss* might without Doubt when their Glory was at the highest Pitch have made themselves Masters of the *Franche Compté* and good Part of *Lombardy*. The not attempting of this was perhaps partly owing to their natural Disposition to be content with what they have; but if they had attempted it their Government, which in most of the *Cantons* lodges the supreme Power in the Hands of Men of little Understanding and small Experience, is calculated entirely for mutual Defence and is by no Means equal to any great Undertaking. The Difference of Religion amongst the *Swiss* is another Obstacle to the extending of their Dominions; for as both Parties are greatly bigotted they will be always jealous of each other: So that it is not likely they should agree in any Thing except some common Danger forces them thereto. As every Canton and Ally is moreover by their Constitution in some Sort an independent State, it is obvious that the Councils of this Republick must be weak, slow and divided; and to this it may be imputed that, although the *Swiss* are numerous and brave, they have for many Years made no other Use of their Valour than to let it out to foreign Princes.

*

The

Interest of
SWISSER-
LAND, with
Regard to the
ITALIAN
POWERS.

The *Swiss* have nothing to fear on the Side of *Italy*; because they are more than a Match for any one of the *Italian* Powers. On the other Hand it is not for the Interest of *Swisserland* to attack any *Italian* State; because as the other *Italian* States would in such Case be ready to join against her, she instead of gaining would perhaps be in the End a Loser thereby.

GERMANY.

It can never be for their Interest to attack *Swisserland*; but if the whole *Germanick* Body should agree to do this, the *Swiss* are able without mentioning that they would in such a Case be assisted by *France*, to make a brave Defence.

FRANCE.

France seems to be the only Power which can hurt *Swisserland*; and some have thought that she was to blame in suffering the *Franche Compté*, which opens a Passage into her Dominions and enables the *French* King to levy Soldiers on her Frontiers, to be conquered by the *French*. However this was, it is as Things are now circumstanced for the Interest of the *Swiss* to be upon good Terms with *France*; yet they ought to be watchful that she does not become Mistress of the Towns which are a Sort of Barrier to them; namely *Geneva*, *Newburg* on the Lake, *Constance* and the four *Forest* Towns. The *Swiss* ought also to take Care that they do not exhaust their Strength by sending too many Men into the Service of *France*; and such as are sent ought not to be suffered to continue long in this Service, lest they should grow forgetful of their native Country. Whilst the *Swiss* do not thwart the Designs of *France* the latter is not likely to attack them, it being more for her Interest to make Use of them as Allies than to subdue them: For besides that the Conquest of *Swisserland* would cost much Trouble the Inhabitants could not be kept under without numerous Garrisons; which as the Revenues of the Country are inconsiderable must be a constant Expence to *France*.

End of the FIRST VOLUME.



Italy;
the
the In-
ause
eady
naps

ffer-
gree
that
nake

hurt
to
is a
ing
by
are
wifs
t to
the
ely
our
hey
len
ght
left
ry.
nce
ore
to
er-
not
as
ust